YASKAWA

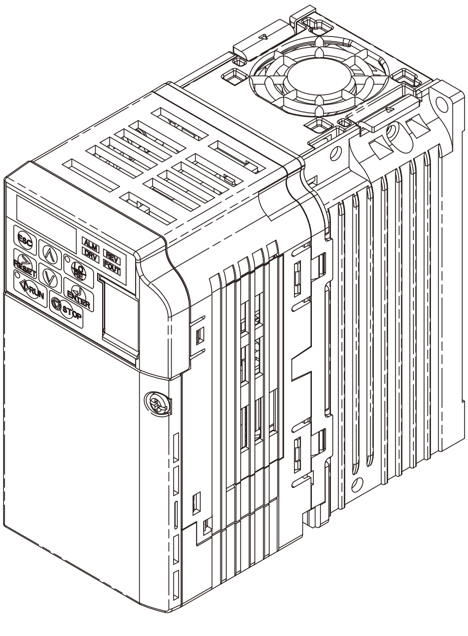
YASKAWA AC Drive T1000V

AC Drive for Textile Applications

Technical Manual

Type: CIMR-TA□V ☐ , CIMR-TB□V ☐
CIMR-TT□V ☐
Models: 200 V Class, Three-Phase Input: 0.1 to 18.5 kW
200 V Class, Single-Phase Input: 0.1 to 3.0 kW
400 V Class, Three-Phase Input: 0.2 to 18.5 kW

To properly use the product, read this manual thoroughly and retain for easy reference, inspection, and maintenance. Ensure the end user receives this manual.

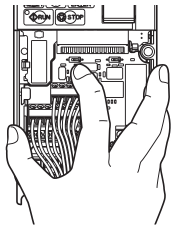


MANUAL NO. SIEP C710606 38A

◆ Quick Reference

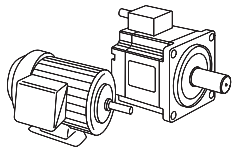
Replace the Drive

The removable terminal block with parameter backup function allows the transfer of parameter settings after drive replacement. ***Refer to Replacing the Drive on page 292***.



Drive a Synchronous PM Motor

The T1000V drive can operate synchronous PM motors. ***Refer to Subchart A3: Operation with Permanent Magnet Motors on page 88***.



Perform Auto-Tuning

Automatic tuning sets motor parameters. ***Refer to Auto-Tuning on page 90***.

Check the Maintenance Period Using Drive Monitors

The maintenance period of fans and capacitors can be checked with drive monitors. ***Refer to Performance Life Monitors on page 288***.

Drive or Motor Faults are Displayed on a Digital Operator

Refer to Fault Displays, Causes, and Possible Solutions on page 247 and ***Refer to Alarm Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions on page 259***.

Standards Compliance

Refer to European Standards on page 416 and ***Refer to UL Standards on page 422***.

Table of Contents

Preface & General Safety

This section provides safety messages pertinent to this product that, if not heeded, may result in fatality, personal injury, or equipment damage. Yaskawa is not responsible for the consequences of ignoring these instructions.

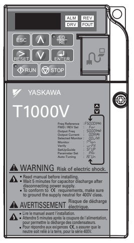
i.1 Preface

Yaskawa manufactures products used as components in a wide variety of industrial systems and equipment. The selection and application of Yaskawa products remain the responsibility of the equipment manufacturer or end user. Yaskawa accepts no responsibility for the way its products are incorporated into the final system design. Under no circumstances should any Yaskawa product be incorporated into any product or design as the exclusive or sole safety control. Without exception, all controls should be designed to detect faults dynamically and fail safely under all circumstances. All systems or equipment designed to incorporate a product manufactured by Yaskawa must be supplied to the end user with appropriate warnings and instructions as to the safe use and operation of that part. Any warnings provided by Yaskawa must be promptly provided to the end user. Yaskawa offers an express warranty only as to the quality of its products in conforming to standards and specifications published in the Yaskawa manual. NO OTHER WARRANTY, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, IS OFFERED. Yaskawa assumes no liability for any personal injury, property damage, losses, or claims arising from misapplication of its products.

This manual is designed to ensure correct and suitable application of Variable T1000V-Series Drives. Read this manual before attempting to install, operate, maintain, or inspect a drive and keep it in a safe, convenient location for future reference. Be sure you understand all precautions and safety information before attempting application.

◆ Applicable Documentation

The following manuals are available for the T1000V drive:

	**T1000V Series AC Drive Technical Manual**
	This manual describes installation, wiring, operation procedures, functions, troubleshooting, maintenance, and inspections to perform before operation. To obtain instruction manuals for Yaskawa products, contact your Yaskawa representative or the nearest Yaskawa sales office.
	T1000V Series AC Drive Quick Start Guide
	This guide contains cautionary notes and warnings to ensure safe usage. For drive installation, wiring, and operation, refer to the Technical Manual.

◆ Symbols

Note: Indicates a supplement or precaution that does not cause drive damage.

Indicates a term or definition used in this manual.

◆ Terms and Abbreviations

- **Drive:** Yaskawa AC Drive-T1000V Series
- **PM motor:** Synchronous motor (an abbreviation for IPM motor or SPM motor)
- **IPM motor:** SSR1 Series
- **SPM motor:** SMRA Series SPM Motor
- **PG:** Pulse Generator

i.2 General Safety

◆ Supplemental Safety Information

General Precautions
• The diagrams in this manual may be indicated without covers or safety shields to show details. Restore covers or shields before operating the drive and run the drive according to the instructions described in this manual. • Any illustrations, photographs, or examples used in this manual are provided as examples only and may not apply to all products to which this manual is applicable. • The products and specifications described in this manual or the content and presentation of the manual may be changed without notice to improve the product and/or the manual. • When ordering a new copy of the manual due to damage or loss, contact your Yaskawa representative or the nearest Yaskawa sales office and provide the manual number shown on the front cover. • If nameplate becomes worn or damaged, order a replacement from your Yaskawa representative or the nearest Yaskawa sales office.

⚠ WARNING

Read and understand this manual before installing, operating or servicing this drive. The drive must be installed according to this manual and local codes.

The following conventions are used to indicate safety messages in this manual. Failure to heed these messages could result in serious or possibly even fatal injury or damage to the products or to related equipment and systems.

⚠ DANGER

Indicates a hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Indicates a hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

WARNING! *will also be indicated by a bold key word embedded in the text followed by an italicized safety message.*

⚠ CAUTION

Indicates a hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

CAUTION! *will also be indicated by a bold key word embedded in the text followed by an italicized safety message.*

NOTICE

Indicates a property damage message.

NOTICE: *will also be indicated by a bold key word embedded in the text followed by an italicized safety message.*

◆ Safety Messages

⚠ DANGER

Heed the safety messages in this manual.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

The operating company is responsible for any injuries or equipment damage resulting from failure to heed the warnings in this manual.

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least five minutes after all indicators are OFF and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.

⚠ WARNING

Sudden Movement Hazard

System may start unexpectedly upon application of power, resulting in death or serious injury.

Clear all personnel from the drive, motor and machine area before applying power. Secure covers, couplings, shaft keys and machine loads before applying power to the drive.

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not attempt to modify or alter the drive in any way not explained in this manual.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Yaskawa is not responsible for any modification of the product made by the user. This product must not be modified.

Do not allow unqualified personnel to use equipment.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Maintenance, inspection, and replacement of parts must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment and maintenance of AC drives.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Fire Hazard

Do not use an improper voltage source.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Verify that the rated voltage of the drive matches the voltage of the incoming power supply before applying power.

Crush Hazard

Do not use this drive in lifting applications without installing external safety circuitry to prevent accidental dropping of the load.

The drive does not possess built-in load drop protection for lifting applications.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury from falling loads.

Install electrical and/or mechanical safety circuit mechanisms independent of drive circuitry.

⚠ CAUTION

Crush Hazard

Do not carry the drive by the front cover.

Failure to comply may result in minor or moderate injury from the main body of the drive falling.

NOTICE

Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Never connect or disconnect the motor from the drive while the drive is outputting voltage.

Improper equipment sequencing could result in damage to the drive.

Do not perform a withstand voltage test on any part of the drive.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the sensitive devices within the drive.

Do not operate damaged equipment.

Failure to comply could result in further damage to the equipment.

Do not connect or operate any equipment with visible damage or missing parts.

Install adequate branch circuit short circuit protection per applicable codes.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive.

The drive is suitable for circuits capable of delivering not more than 30,000 RMS symmetrical Amperes, 240 Vac maximum (200 V Class) and 480 Vac maximum (400 V Class).

Do not expose the drive to halogen group disinfectants.

Failure to comply may cause damage to the electrical components in the drive.

Do not pack the drive in wooden materials that have been fumigated or sterilized.

Do not sterilize the entire package after the product is packed.

◆ Drive Label Warnings

Always heed the warning information listed in *Figure i.1* in the position shown in *Figure i.2*.

⚠ WARNING Risk of electric shock.

- Read manual before installing.
- Wait 5 minutes for capacitor discharge after disconnecting power supply.
- To conform to CE requirements, make sure to ground the supply neutral for 400V class.

Figure i.1 Warning Information

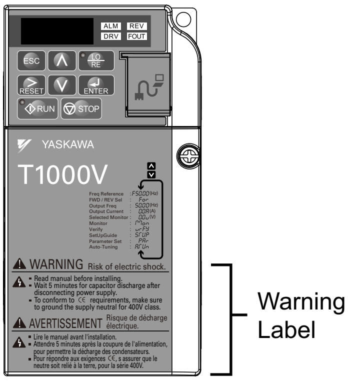

ALM
REV
DRV
FOUT
ESC
RESET
ENTER
RUN
STOP
YASKAWA
T1000V
WARNING Risk of electric shock.
AVERTISSEMENT Risque de décharge électrique.
Warning Label

Figure i.2 Warning Information Position

◆ Warranty Information

■ Warranty Period

This drive is warranted for 12 months from the date of delivery to the customer or 18 months from the date of shipment from the Yaskawa factory, whichever comes first.

■ Scope of Warranty

Inspections

Customers are responsible for periodic inspections of the drive. Upon request, a Yaskawa representative will inspect the drive for a fee. If the Yaskawa representative finds the drive to be defective due to Yaskawa workmanship or materials and the defect occurs during the warranty period, this inspection fee will be waived and the problem remedied free of charge.

Repairs

If a Yaskawa product is found to be defective due to Yaskawa workmanship or materials and the defect occurs during the warranty period, Yaskawa will provide a replacement, repair the defective product, and provide shipping to and from the site free of charge.

However, if the Yaskawa Authorized Service Center determines that the problem with the drive is not due to defective workmanship or materials, the customer will be responsible for the cost of any necessary repairs. Some problems that are outside the scope of this warranty are:

Problems due to improper maintenance or handling, carelessness, or other reasons where the customer is determined to be responsible.

Problems due to additions or modifications made to a Yaskawa product without Yaskawa's understanding.

Problems due to the use of a Yaskawa product under conditions that do not meet the recommended specifications.

Problems caused by natural disaster or fire.

After the free warranty period elapses.

Replenishment or replacement of consumables or expendables.

Defective products due to packaging or fumigation.

Other problems not due to defects in Yaskawa workmanship or materials.

Warranty service is only applicable within Japan. However, after-sales service is available for customers outside of Japan for a reasonable fee.

Contact your local Yaskawa representative for more information.

Exceptions

Any inconvenience to the customer or damage to non-Yaskawa products due to Yaskawa’s defective products whether within or outside of the warranty period are NOT covered by warranty.

■ Restrictions

The T1000V was not designed or manufactured for use in devices or systems that may directly affect or threaten human lives or health.

Customers who intend to use the product described in this manual for devices or systems relating to transportation, health care, space aviation, atomic power, electric power, or in underwater applications must first contact their Yaskawa representatives or the nearest Yaskawa sales office.

This product has been manufactured under strict quality-control guidelines. However, if this product is to be installed in any location where failure of this product could involve or result in a life-and-death situation or loss of human life or in a facility where failure may cause a serious accident or physical injury, safety devices must be installed to minimize the likelihood of any accident.

1

Receiving

This chapter describes the proper inspections to perform after receiving the drive and illustrates the different enclosure types and components.

1.1 Section Safety

⚠ CAUTION

Do not carry the drive by the front cover.

Failure to comply may cause the main body of the drive to fall, resulting in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

A motor connected to a PWM drive may operate at a higher temperature than a utility-fed motor and the operating speed range may reduce motor cooling capacity.

Ensure that the motor is suitable for drive duty and/or the motor service factor is adequate to accommodate the additional heating with the intended operating conditions.

1.2 Model Number and Nameplate Check

Please perform the following tasks after receiving the drive:

- Inspect the drive for damage.
  If the drive appears damaged upon receipt, contact the shipper immediately.
- Verify receipt of the correct model by checking the information on the nameplate.
- If you have received the wrong model or the drive does not function properly, contact your supplier.

◆ Nameplate

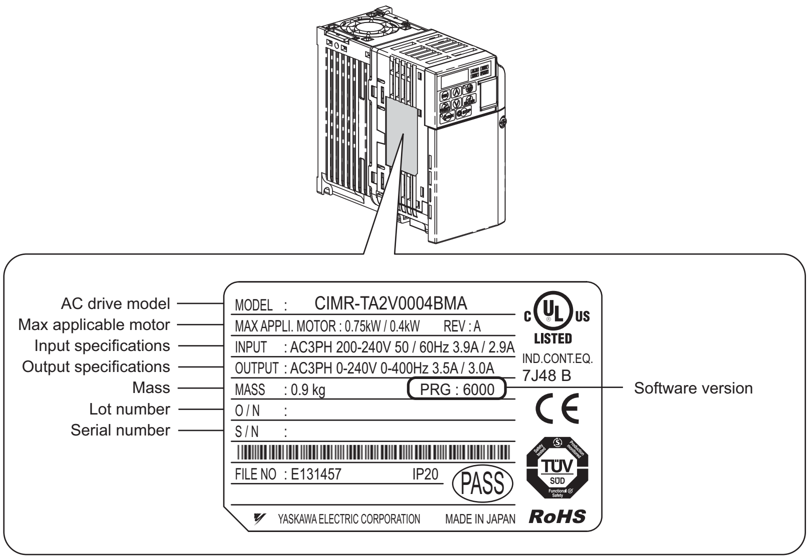


Figure 1.1 Nameplate Information (Heatsink-Cooled Drive)

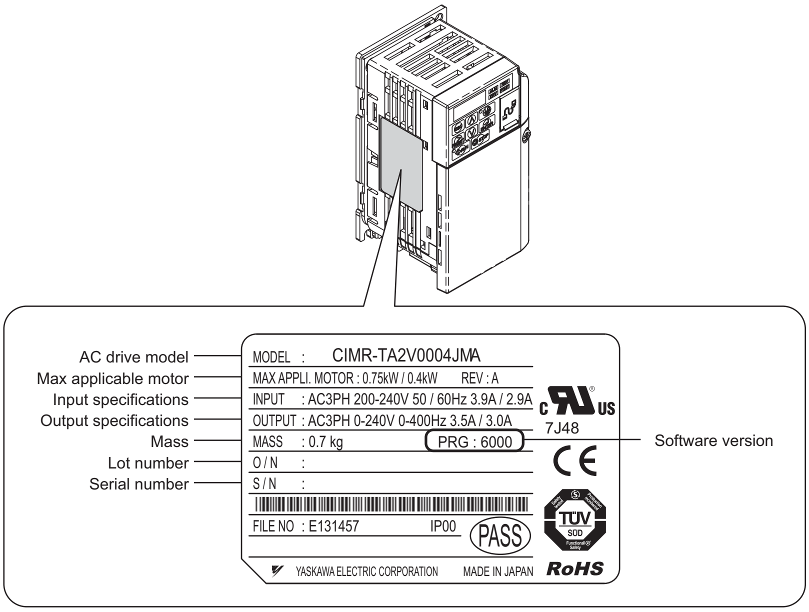
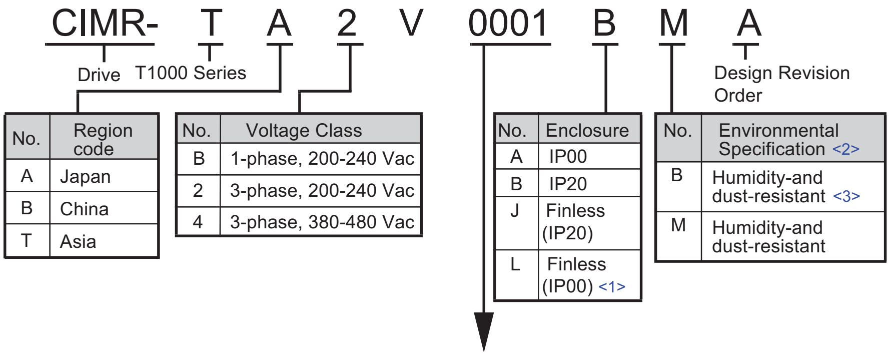


Figure 1.2 Nameplate Information (Finless Drive)



No.	Region code
A	Japan
B	China
T	Asia

No.	Voltage Class
B	1-phase, 200-240 Vac
2	3-phase, 200-240 Vac
4	3-phase, 380-480 Vac

No.	Enclosure
A	IP00
B	IP20
J	Finless (IP20)
L	Finless (IP00) <1>

No.	Environmental Specification <2>
B	Humidity-and dust-resistant <3>
M	Humidity-and dust-resistant

■ Single-Phase 200 V

Normal Duty		
No.	**Max Motor Capacity kW**	**Rated Output Current A**
0001	0.2	1.2
0002	0.4	1.9
0003	0.75	3.3
0006	1.1	6
0010	2.2	9.6
0012	3.0	12

Heavy Duty		
No.	**Max Motor Capacity kW**	**Rated Output Current A**
0001	0.1	0.8
0002	0.2	1.6
0003	0.4	3
0006	0.75	5
0010	1.5	8
0012	2.2	11

■ Three-Phase 200 V

Normal Duty		
No.	**Max Motor Capacity kW**	**Rated Output Current A**
0001	0.2	1.2
0002	0.4	1.9
0004	0.75	3.5
0006	1.1	6
0008	1.5	8.0
0010	2.2	9.6
0012	3.0	12
0018	3.7	17.5
0020	5.5	19.6
0030	7.5	30
0040	11	40
0056	15	56
0069	18.5	69

Heavy Duty		
No.	**Max Motor Capacity kW**	**Rated Output Current A**
0001	0.1	0.8
0002	0.2	1.6
0004	0.4	3
0006	0.75	5
0008	1.1	6.9
0010	1.5	8
0012	2.2	11
0018	3.0	14.0
0020	3.7	17.5
0030	5.5	25
0040	7.5	33
0056	11	47
0069	15	60

■ Three-Phase 400 V

Normal Duty		
No.	**Max Motor Capacity kW**	**Rated Output Current A**
0001	0.4	1.2
0002	0.75	2.1
0004	1.5	4.1
0005	2.2	5.4
0007	3.0	6.9
0009	3.7	8.8
0011	5.5	11.1
0018	7.5	17.5
0023	11	23
0031	15	31
0038	18.5	38

Heavy Duty		
No.	**Max Motor Capacity kW**	**Rated Output Current A**
0001	0.2	1.2
0002	0.4	1.8
0004	0.75	3.4
0005	1.5	4.8
0007	2.2	5.5
0009	3.0	7.2
0011	3.7	9.2
0018	5.5	14.8
0023	7.5	18
0031	11	24
0038	15	31

<1> IP00 is available for CIMR-T☐2V0069 only.
<2> Drives with these specifications do not guarantee complete protection for the specified environmental conditions.
<3> The specification is for China localized drive only: CIMR-TB☐V

1.3 Drive Models and Enclosure Types

The following table describes drive enclosures and models.

Table 1.1 Drive Models and Enclosure Types

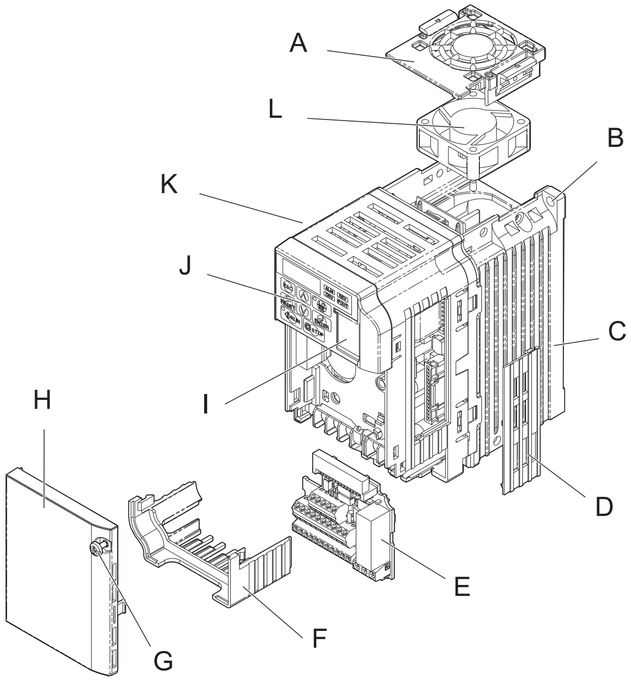
Voltage Class	Enclosure Type		Enclosure Type	
	IP20/Heatsink-Cooled Drive CIMR-T□	IP00/Heatsink-Cooled Drive CIMR-T□	IP20/Finless Drive CIMR-T□	IP00/Finless Drive CIMR-T□
Single-Phase 200 V Class	BV0001B	–	BV0001J	–
	BV0002B	–	BV0002J	–
	BV0003B	–	BV0003J	–
	BV0006B	–	BV0006J	–
	BV0010B	–	BV0010J	–
	BV0012B	–	BV0012J	–
	–	–	–	–
Three-Phase 200 V Class	2V0001B	–	2V0001J	–
	2V0002B	–	2V0002J	–
	2V0004B	–	2V0004J	–
	2V0006B	–	2V0006J	–
	2V0008B	–	2V0008J	–
	2V0010B	–	2V0010J	–
	2V0012B	–	2V0012J	–
	2V0018B	–	2V0018J	–
	2V0020B	–	2V0020J	–
	–	2V0030A	2V0030J	–
	–	2V0040A	2V0040J	–
	–	2V0056A	2V0056J	–
	–	2V0069A	–	2V0069L
Three-Phase 400 V Class	4V0001B	–	4V0001J	–
	4V0002B	–	4V0002J	–
	4V0004B	–	4V0004J	–
	4V0005B	–	4V0005J	–
	4V0007B	–	4V0007J	–
	4V0009B	–	4V0009J	–
	4V0011B	–	4V0011J	–
	–	4V0018A	4V0018J	–
	–	4V0023A	4V0023J	–
	–	4V0031A	4V0031J	–
	–	4V0038A	4V0038J	–

1.4 Component Names

This section illustrates the drive components as they are mentioned in this manual.

◆ Single-Phase AC200 V CIMR-T☐BV0001☐ to 0003☐
Three-Phase AC200 V CIMR-T☐2V0001☐ to 0006☐

Last digit specifies the model design. Letter “B” indicates IP20/heatsink-cooled drive, while “J” indicates IP20/finless drive.



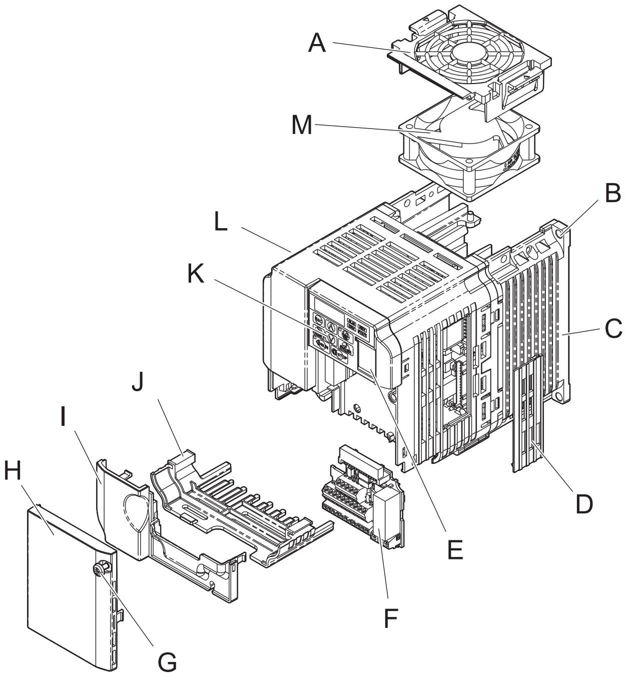
A – **Fan cover** <1>
B – **Mounting hole**
C – **Heatsink**
D – **Optional 24 V DC power supply connector cover**
E – **Terminal board** ***Refer to Control Circuit Terminal Block Functions on page 57***
F – **Terminal cover**
G – **Front cover screw**
H – **Front cover**
I – **Comm port**
J – **LED operator** ***Refer to Using the Digital LED Operator on page 74***
K – **Case**
L – **Cooling fan** <1>

<1> The following drives do not have a cooling fan or a cooling fan cover.
- CIMR-T☐BV0001B to 0003B
- CIMR-T☐2V0001B to 0004B
- CIMR-T☐BV0001J to 0003J
- CIMR-T☐2V0001J to 0006J

Figure 1.3 Drive Components (example of model CIMR-TA2V0006B)

◆ Single-Phase AC200 V CIMR-T☐BV0006☐ to 0012☐ Three-Phase AC200 V CIMR-T☐2V0008☐ to 0020☐ Three-Phase AC400 V CIMR-T☐4V0001☐ to 0011☐

Last digit specifies the model design. Letter “B” indicates IP20/heatsink-cooled drive, while “J” indicates IP20/finless drive.



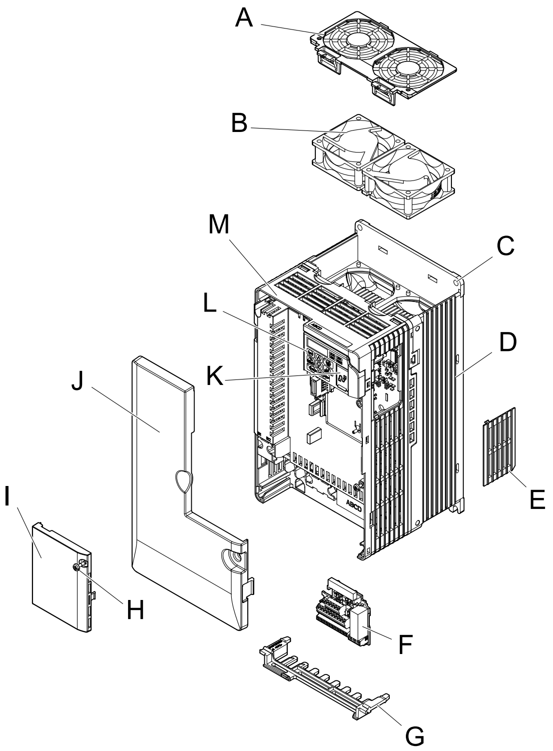
- **A – Fan cover** *<1>*
- **B – Mounting hole**
- **C – Heatsink**
- **D – Optional 24 V DC power supply connector cover**
- **E – Comm port**
- **F – Terminal board** ***Refer to Control Circuit Terminal Block Functions on page 57***
- **G – Front cover screw**
- **H – Front cover**
- **I – Terminal cover**
- **J – Bottom cover**
- **K – LED operator** ***Refer to Using the Digital LED Operator on page 74***
- **L – Case**
- **M – Cooling fan** *<1>*

<1> The following drives do not have a cooling fan or a cooling fan cover.
- CIMR-T☐BV0006B
- CIMR-T☐4V0001B to 0004B
- CIMR-T☐BV0006J to 0012J
- CIMR-T☐2V0008J to 0020J
- CIMR-T☐4V0001J to 0011J

Figure 1.4 Drive Components (example of model CIMR-TA2V0012B)

◆ Three-Phase AC200 V CIMR-T□2V0030□ to 0069□ Three-Phase AC400 V CIMR-T□4V0018□ to 0038□

Last digit specifies the model design. Letter “A” indicates IP00/heatsink-cooled drive, while “J” indicates IP20/finless drive and "L" indicates IP00/finless drive.



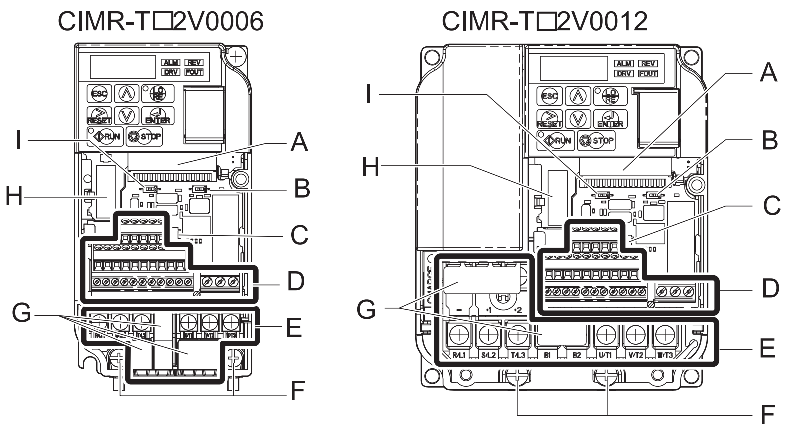
A – Fan cover <1>
B – Cooling fan <1>
C – Mounting hole
D – Heatsink
E – Optional 24 V DC power supply connector cover
F – Comm port
G – Terminal board ***Refer to Control Circuit Terminal Block Functions on page 57***
H – Front cover screw
I – Front cover
J – Terminal cover
K – Bottom cover
L – LED operator ***Refer to Using the Digital LED Operator on page 74***
M – Case

<1> The following drives do not have a cooling fan or a cooling fan cover

- CIMR-T□2V0030J to 0056J
- CIMR-T□2V0069L
- CIMR-T□4V0018J to 0038J

Figure 1.5 Drive Components (example of model CIMR-TA4V0018A)

◆ Front Views



A – **Terminal board connector**

B – **DIP switch S1** *Refer to DIP Switch S1 Analog Input Signal Selection on page 64*

C – **DIP switch S3** *Refer to Sinking/ Sourcing Mode Switch on page 62*

D – **Control circuit terminal** *Refer to Control Circuit Wiring on page 57*

E – **Main circuit terminal** *Refer to Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal on page 56*

F – **Ground terminal**

G – **Terminal cover**

H – **Option card connector**

I – **DIP switch S2** *Refer to MEMOBUS/ Modbus Termination on page 65*

Figure 1.6 Front Views of Drives

2

Mechanical Installation

This chapter explains how to properly mount and install the drive.

2.1 Section Safety

⚠ WARNING

Fire Hazard

Provide sufficient cooling when installing the drive inside an enclosed panel or cabinet.

Failure to comply could result in overheating and fire.

When multiple drives are placed inside the same enclosure panel, install proper cooling to ensure air entering the enclosure does not exceed 50 °C.

⚠ CAUTION

Crush Hazard

Do not carry the drive by the front cover.

Failure to comply may result in minor or moderate injury from the main body of the drive falling.

NOTICE

Observe proper electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures when handling the drive.

Failure to comply could result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

It may be difficult to perform maintenance on the cooling fans of drives installed in a vertical row inside an enclosure.

Ensure adequate spacing at the top of the drive to perform cooling fan replacement when required.

Operating the motor in the low-speed range diminishes the cooling effects, increases motor temperature, and may lead to motor damage by overheating.

Reduce the motor torque in the low-speed range whenever using a standard blower cooled motor. If 100% torque is required continuously at low speed, consider using a special drive or vector motor. Select a motor that is compatible with the required load torque and operating speed range.

Do not operate motors above the maximum rated RPM.

Failure to comply may lead to bearing or other mechanical motor failures.

The speed range for continuous operation differs according to the lubrication method and motor manufacturer.

If the motor is to be operated at a speed higher than the rated speed, consult with the manufacturer.

Continuously operating an oil-lubricated motor in the low-speed range may result in burning.

When the input voltage is 480 V or higher or the wiring distance is greater than 100 meters, pay special attention to the motor insulation voltage or use a drive-rated motor.

Failure to comply could lead to motor winding failure.

The motor may require more acceleration torque with drive operation than with a commercial power supply.

Set a proper V/f pattern by checking the load torque characteristics of the machine to be used with the motor.

Do not use a drive for a single-phase motor.

Replace the motor with a three-phase motor.

If an oil-lubricated gearbox or speed reducer is used in the power transmission mechanism, oil lubrication will be affected when the motor operates only in the low speed range.

The power transmission mechanism will make noise and experience problems with service life and durability if the motor is operated at a speed higher than the rated speed.

2.2 Mechanical Installation

This section outlines specifications, procedures, and environment for proper mechanical installation of the drive.

◆ Installation Environment (Heatsink-Cooled Drive, Finless Drive)

To help prolong the optimum performance life of the drive, install the drive in the proper environment. The table below provides a description of the appropriate environment for the drive.

Table 2.1 Installation Environment

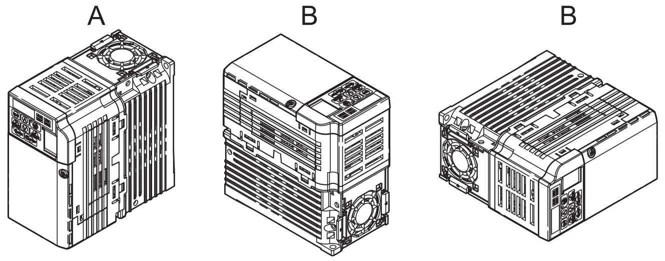
Environment	Conditions
Installation Area	Indoors
Ambient Temperature	-10 °C to +50 °C (Heatsink-Cooled Drive) -10 °C to +50 °C (Finless Drive) If using the finless drive in temperatures greater than 35 °C, either takes steps to ensure proper airflow around the unit or derate drive capacity. ***Refer to Temperature Derating on page 318*** for details. Drive reliability improves in environments without wide temperature fluctuations. When using an enclosure panel, install a cooling fan or air conditioner in the area to ensure that the air temperature inside the enclosure does not exceed the specified levels. Do not allow ice to develop on the drive.
Humidity	95% RH or less and free of condensation
Storage Temperature	-20 °C to +60 °C
Surrounding Area	• Install the drive in an area free from: • oil mist and dust • metal shavings, oil, water or other foreign materials • radioactive materials • combustible materials (e.g., wood) • harmful gases and liquids • excessive vibration • chlorides • direct sunlight
Altitude	1000 m or lower
Vibration	10 to 20 Hz at 9.8 m/s^2 20 to 55 Hz at 5.9 m/s^2
Orientation	Install the drive vertically to maintain maximum cooling effects.

NOTICE: *Prevent foreign matter such as metal shavings or wire clippings from falling into the drive during installation and project construction. Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive. Place a temporary cover over the top of the drive during installation. Remove the temporary cover before startup, as the cover will reduce ventilation and cause the drive to overheat.*

NOTICE: *Avoid placing drive peripheral devices, transformers, or other electronics near the drive as the noise created can lead to erroneous operation. If such devices must be used in close proximity to the drive, take proper steps to shield the drive from noise.*

◆ Installation Orientation (Heatsink-Cooled Drive, Finless Drive)

Install the drive upright as illustrated in *Figure 2.1* to maintain proper cooling.

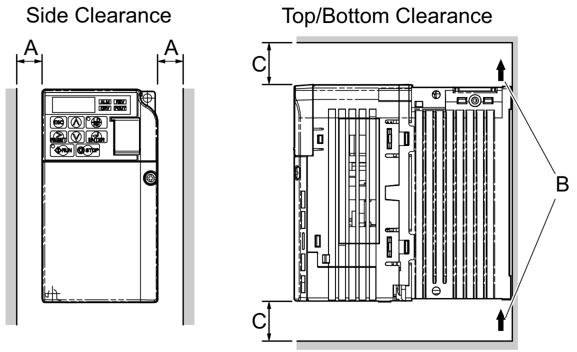


A – Correct **B – Incorrect**

Figure 2.1 Correct Installation Orientation

■ Space Requirements for Single Drive Installation (Heatsink-Cooled Drive, Finless Drive)

Figure 2.2 explains the required installation spacing to maintain sufficient space for airflow and wiring. Install the heatsink against a closed surface to avoid diverting cooling air around the heatsink.



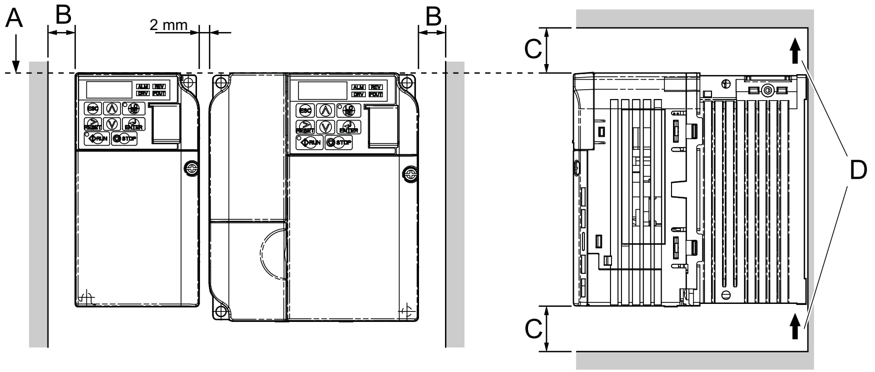
A – 30 mm minimum **C – 100 mm minimum**
B – Airflow direction

Figure 2.2 Correct Installation Spacing

Note: Space requirements are the same for the heatsink-cooled drive and finless drive.

■ Space Requirements for Multiple Drives in an Enclosure Panel: Side-by-Side Mounting with Heatsink (Heatsink-Cooled Drive)

When installing multiple drives into the same enclosure panel, mount the drives according to *Figure 2.2*. When mounting drives with a minimum side-by-side clearance of 2 mm according to *Figure 2.3*, derating must be considered and parameter L8-35 must be set. *Refer to Parameter List on page 321*.



A – Line up the tops of the drives. **C – 100 mm minimum**
B – 30 mm minimum **D – Airflow direction**

Figure 2.3 Space Between Drives (Side-by-Side Mounting)

Note:
1. When installing drives of different heights in the same enclosure panel, the tops of the drives should line up. Leave space between the top and bottom of stacked drives for cooling fan replacement if required. Using this method, it is possible to replace the cooling fans later.
2. Do not install T1000V finless drive using the Side-by-Side method available in T1000V heatsink-cooled drive. Improper drive cooling may result in damage to the drive. Install T1000V finless drive with a minimum side-by-side clearance of 30 mm (1.18 in).

◆ Exterior and Mounting Dimensions

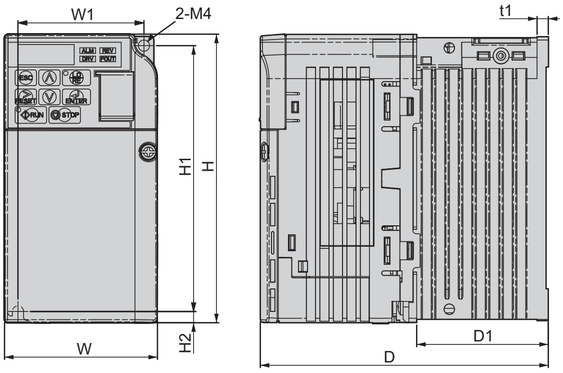
Table 2.2 Drive Models and Types

Protective Design	Drive Model CIMR-T□			Page
	Single-Phase 200 V Class	Three-Phase 200 V Class	Three-Phase 400 V Class	
IP20/Heatsink-Cooled Drive	BV0001B BV0002B BV0003B	2V0001B 2V0002B 2V0004B 2V0006B	–	*34*
	BV0006B BV0010B BV0012B	2V0008B 2V0010B 2V0012B 2V0018B 2V0020B	4V0001B 4V0002B 4V0004B 4V0005B 4V0007B 4V0009B 4V0011B	*34*
IP00/Heatsink-Cooled Drive	–	2V0030A 2V0040A 2V0056A 2V0069A	4V0018A 4V0023A 4V0031A 4V0038A	*35*
IP20/Finless Drive	BV0001J BV0002J BV0003J	2V0001J 2V0002J 2V0004J 2V0006J	–	*35*
	BV0006J BV0010J	2V0008J 2V0010J 2V0012J	4V0001J 4V0002J 4V0004J 4V0005J 4V0007J 4V0009J	*36*
	BV0012J	2V0018J 2V0020J	4V0011J	*36*
	–	2V0030J 2V0040J 2V0056J	4V0018J 4V0023J 4V0031J 4V0038J	*37*
IP00/Finless Drive	–	2V0069L	–	*37*

Note: *Refer to Specifications on page 309* for information on the amount of heat generated by the drive and appropriate cooling methods.

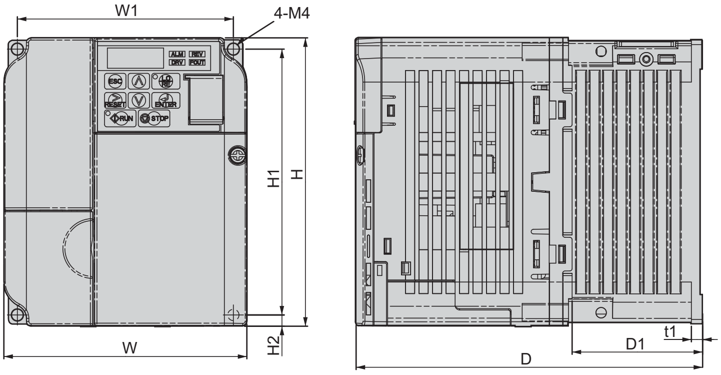
■ Heatsink-Cooled Drive

Table 2.3 Heatsink-Cooled Drive



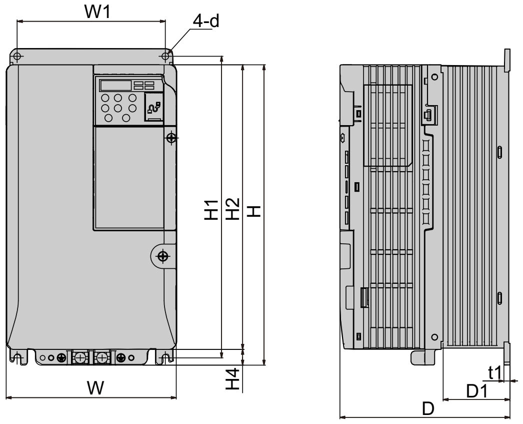
Voltage Class	Drive Model CIMR-T☐	Dimensions (mm)								
		W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	D1	t1	Weight (kg)
Single-Phase 200 V Class	BV0001B	68	128	76	56	118	5	6.5	3	0.6
	BV0002B	68	128	76	56	118	5	6.5	3	0.6
	BV0003B	68	128	118	56	118	5	38.5	5	1.0
Three-Phase 200 V Class	2V0001B	68	128	76	56	118	5	6.5	3	0.6
	2V0002B	68	128	76	56	118	5	6.5	3	0.6
	2V0004B	68	128	108	56	118	5	38.5	5	0.9
	2V0006B	68	128	128	56	118	5	58.5	5	1.1

Table 2.4 Heatsink-Cooled Drive



Voltage Class	Drive Model CIMR-T☐	Dimensions (mm)								
		W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	D1	t1	Weight (kg)
Single-Phase 200 V Class	BV0006B	108	128	137.5	96	118	5	58	5	1.7
	BV0010B	108	128	154	96	118	5	58	5	1.8
	BV0012B	140	128	163	128	118	5	65	5	2.4
Three-Phase 200 V Class	2V0008B	108	128	129	96	118	5	58	5	1.7
	2V0010B	108	128	129	96	118	5	58	5	1.7
	2V0012B	108	128	137.5	96	118	5	58	5	1.7
	2V0018B	140	128	143	128	118	5	65	5	2.4
	2V0020B	140	128	143	128	118	5	65	5	2.4
Three-Phase 400 V Class	4V0001B	108	128	81	96	118	5	10	5	1.0
	4V0002B	108	128	99	96	118	5	28	5	1.2
	4V0004B	108	128	137.5	96	118	5	58	5	1.7
	4V0005B	108	128	154	96	118	5	58	5	1.7
	4V0007B	108	128	154	96	118	5	58	5	1.7
	4V0009B	108	128	154	96	118	5	58	5	1.7
	4V0011B	140	128	143	128	118	5	65	5	2.4

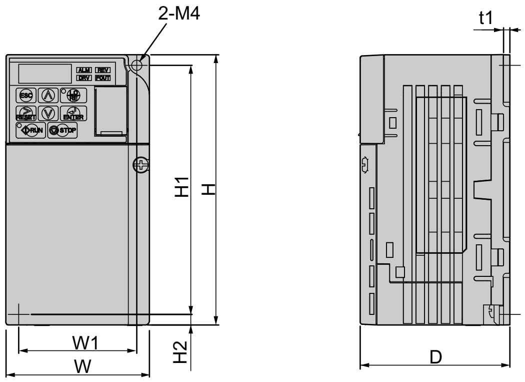
Table 2.5 Heatsink-Cooled Drive



Voltage Class	Drive Model CIMR-T☐	Dimensions (mm)										
		W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	H4	D1	t1	d	Weight (kg)
Three-Phase 200 V Class	2V0030A	140	247	140	122	248	234	13	55	5	M5	3.6
	2V0040A	140	247	140	122	248	234	13	55	5	M5	3.6
	2V0056A	180	285	163	160	284	270	15	75	5	M5	5.3
	2V0069A	220	335	187	192	336	320	15	78	5	M6	9.2
Three-Phase 400 V Class	4V0018A	140	247	140	122	248	234	13	55	5	M5	3.8
	4V0023A	140	247	140	122	248	234	13	55	5	M5	3.8
	4V0031A	180	285	143	160	284	270	15	55	5	M5	5.2
	4V0038A	180	285	163	160	284	270	15	75	5	M5	5.5

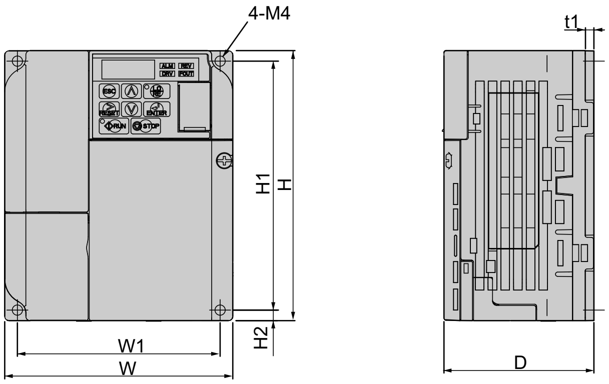
■ Finless Drive

Table 2.6 Finless Drive



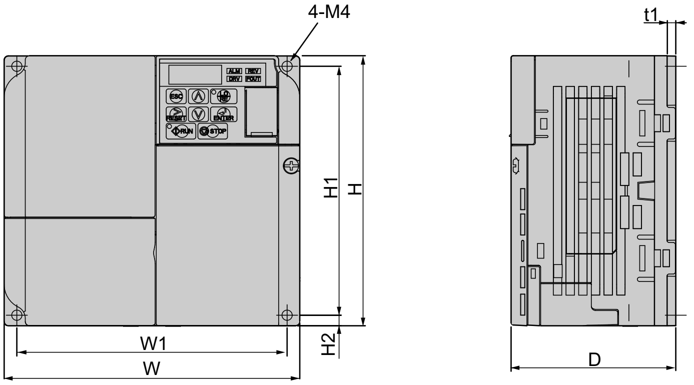
Voltage Class	Drive Model CIMR-T☐	Dimensions (mm)							
		W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	t1	Weight (kg)
Single-Phase 200 V class	BV0001J	68	128	71	56	118	5	3	0.6
	BV0002J	68	128	71	56	118	5	3	0.6
	BV0003J	68	128	81	56	118	5	3	0.8
Three-Phase 200 V class	2V0001J	68	128	71	56	118	5	3	0.6
	2V0002J	68	128	71	56	118	5	3	0.6
	2V0004J	68	128	71	56	118	5	3	0.7
	2V0006J	68	128	71	56	118	5	3	0.7

Table 2.7 Finless Drive



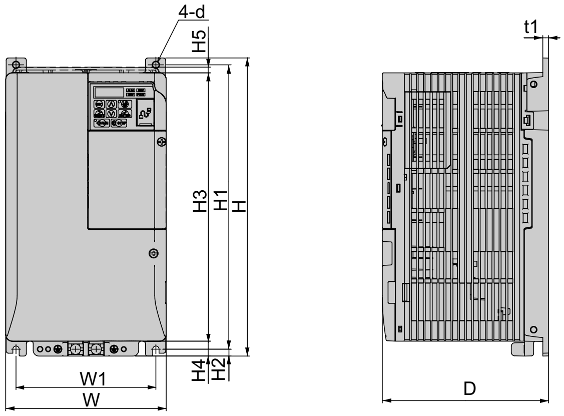
Voltage Class	Drive Model CIMR-T□	Dimensions (mm)							
		W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	t1	Weight (kg)
Single-Phase 200 V class	BV0006J	108	128	79.5	96	118	5	4	1.1
	BV0010J	108	128	91	96	118	5	4	1.1
Three-Phase 200 V class	2V0008J	108	128	71	96	118	5	4	1.0
	2V0010J	108	128	71	96	118	5	4	1.0
	2V0012J	108	128	79.5	96	118	5	4	1.0
Three-Phase 400 V class	4V0001J	108	128	71	96	118	5	4	0.9
	4V0002J	108	128	71	96	118	5	4	0.9
	4V0004J	108	128	79.5	96	118	5	4	1.0
	4V0005J	108	128	96	96	118	5	4	1.0
	4V0007J	108	128	96	96	118	5	4	1.1
	4V0009J	108	128	96	96	118	5	4	1.1

Table 2.8 Finless Drive



Voltage Class	Drive Model CIMR-T□	Dimensions (mm)							
		W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	t1	Weight (kg)
Single-Phase 200 V class	BV0012J	140	128	98	128	118	5	4	1.4
Three-Phase 200 V class	2V0018J	140	128	78	128	118	5	4	1.3
	2V0020J	140	128	78	128	118	5	4	1.3
Three-Phase 400 V class	4V0011J	140	128	78	128	118	5	4	1.3

Table 2.9 Finless Drive



Voltage Class	Drive Model CIMR-T☐	Dimensions (mm)											
		W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	t1	d	Weight (kg)
Three-Phase 200 V class	2V0030J	140	260	145	122	248	6	234	13	5	5	M5	3.2
	2V0040J	140	260	145	122	248	6	234	13	5	5	M5	3.2
	2V0056J	180	300	147	160	284	8	270	15	5	5	M5	4.6
	2V0069L	220	350	152	192	336	7	320	15	5	5	M6	7.0
Three-Phase 400 V class	4V0018J	140	260	145	122	248	6	234	13	5	5	M5	3.1
	4V0023J	140	260	145	122	248	6	234	13	5	5	M5	3.2
	4V0031J	180	300	147	160	284	8	270	15	5	5	M5	4.3
	4V0038J	180	300	147	160	284	8	270	15	5	5	M5	4.6

◆ Installation to an External Heatsink (Finless Drive)

The mating surface shall have the following properties:

- Surface flatness shall not exceed 0.2 mm across the entire mating surface.
- Surface roughness shall not exceed 25 S.

Note: A surface roughness of 25 S means “Ra” (average roughness) is not greater than 6.3 a and “Ry” (maximum peak) is not greater than 25 µm.

■ Thermal Compound

Apply a thermal compound between the heatsink plate and the mating surface. The thermal compound assists in drive heat dissipation.

Yaskawa recommends the thermal compounds in *Table 2.10*.

Table 2.10 Recommended Heatsink Plate Thermal Compounds

Manufacturer	Type	Model	Recommended spread amount
Shin-Etsu Chemical Inc.	Oil-based compound	G746	100 µm Apply the coating evenly across the surface
Dow Corning Toray Inc.	Silicone compound for heat dissipation	SC4471CV	

When applying the thermal compound, spread it over the surface of the heatsink plate. After mounting the heatsink plate to the external heatsink, wipe away any excess compound from around the heatsink plate.

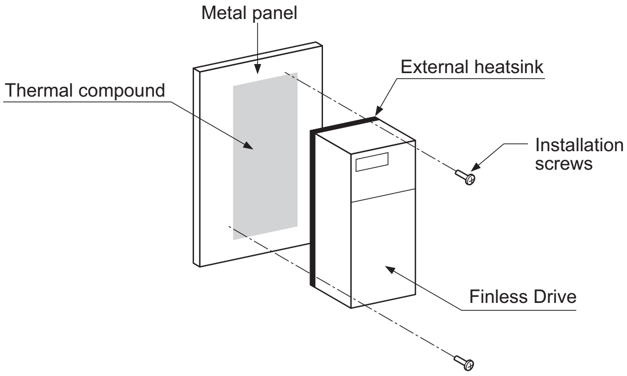


Figure 2.4 Application of Thermal Compound

◆ Drive Heatsink Plate Installation Screw Size and Tightening Torque (Finless Drive)

Screw size and torque specifications for heatsink plate installation screws that hold the drive to a metal back panel are listed in ***Table 2.11***.

Table 2.11 Screw Size and Tightening Torque

Voltage Class	Model CIMR-T□	Screw Size	Tightening Torque N·m (ft-lbf)
Single-Phase 200 V class	BV0001 to BV0012	M4	1.0 to 1.3 (0.74 to 0.96)
Three-phase 200V class	2V0001 to 2V0020	M4	1.0 to 1.3 (0.74 to 0.96)
	2V0030 to 2V0056	M5	2.0 to 2.5 (1.48 to 1.84)
	2V0069	M6	4.0 to 5.0 (2.95 to 3.69)
Three-phase 400V class	4V0001 to 4V0011	M4	1.0 to 1.3 (0.74 to 0.96)
	4V0018 to 4V0038	M5	2.0 to 2.5 (1.48 to 1.84)

NOTICE: *Tighten all screws according to specified torques. Failure to do so may inhibit drive cooling and possible damage the drive.*

◆ Heatsink Plate Temperature (Finless Drive)

The aluminum panel on the back of the drive is referred to as the "heatsink plate." The heatsink plate temperature should never exceed the following values:

CIMR-T□BV□□□□, CIMR-T□2V0001 to 0020, CIMR-T□4V0001 to 0011: 90°C
CIMR-T□2V0030 to 0069, CIMR-T□4V0018 to 0038: 80°C

Standard replacement time for this product is ten years, provided the following conditions are met.

Table A.6 , ***Table A.7*** and ***Table A.8*** lists the thermal characteristics of the drive.
Use parameter U4-08 to check the temperature of the heatsink plate as described below.

NOTICE: *The drive may be damaged if the temperature of the heatsink plate exceeds specified tolerance levels (90°C or 80°C, depending on the model). Excessive heat can also shorten the performance life of various drive components.*

■ Checking and Monitoring Heatsink Plate Temperature

Checking Heatsink Plate Temperature Using the LED Operator

Scroll to parameter U4-08 (heatsink plate temperature).

When the temperature of the heatsink plate is 89ºC, U4-08 will display:

00089

Checking Heatsink Plate Temperature Using an Analog Output

Example: When using Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM, set the parameters shown in ***Table 2.12***.

Table 2.12 Parameter Settings

No.	Name	Description
H4-01	Analog Output Terminal AM Function Selection	00408 (heatsink plate temperature)

No.	Name	Description
H4-02	Analog Output Terminal AM Gain	100.0%
H4-03	Analog Output Terminal AM Bias	0.0%

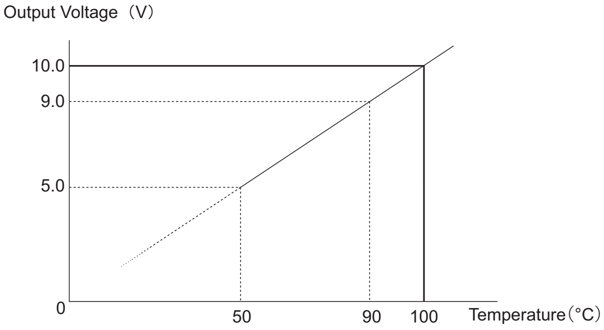


Figure 2.5 Output of Heatsink Plate Temperature by Analog Output

Note: **1.** Accuracy of the temperature reading between 50ºC and 100ºC may vary ±5ºC.
2. The heatsink temperature is affected by the ambient temperature. Never exceed the allowable maximum heatsink plate temperature.

■ Drive Overheat Alarm (oH)

Set L8-02 to have the drive output an alarm when the heatsink plate exceeds a specified temperature.

L8-03 determines the action taken by the drive when an oH alarm is triggered. Refer to the T1000V Technical Manual for more details.

◆ Selecting an External Heatsink (Finless Drive)

■ Data Required for Heatsink Selection

Table 2.13 shows the data needed to select a heatsink suitable for the drive and application.

Table 2.13 Data Required for Heatsink Selection

<table>
<tr><th>Symbol</th><th colspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>P_{Loss}</td><td colspan="2">Drive heat loss
Refer to Drive Watt Loss Data on page 317 to check the amount of heat loss from the heatsink plate of the drive.</td></tr>
<tr><td>T_{HSP_max}</td><td colspan="2">Maximum heatsink plate temperature
This is the temperature at the surface of the heatsink plate. It can be monitored with U4-08. The maximum allowable value depends on drive model.
CIMR-T☐BV☐☐☐☐, CIMR-T☐2V0001 to 0020, CIMR-T☐4V0001 to 0011: 90ºC
CIMR-T☐2V0030 to 0069, CIMR-T☐4V0018 to 0038: 80ºC</td></tr>
<tr><td>T_{Amb}</td><td colspan="2">External heatsink ambient temperature (air temperature around heatsink)</td></tr>
<tr><td>$R\theta_{HSP}$</td><td colspan="2">Heatsink plate thermal resistance
This value is 0.05 K/W</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">$R\theta_{HSP\text{-}EHS}$</td><td colspan="2">Thermal resistance between the heatsink plate and the external heatsink.
Calculated as
$R\theta_{HSP\text{-}EHS} = \frac{d_{Comp}}{\lambda_{comp} \cdot A_{th}}$</td></tr>
<tr><td>A_{th}</td><td>Heat transfer area between drive heatsink plate and external heatsink.
Note: Due to uneven heat generation across the heatsink plate (by arrangement of internal components) the effective area for heat transfer is lower than 70% of the heatsink plate area. This must be considered when calculating the thermal resistance.
Refer to *Figure 2.6* for values of H and W to calculate the area of the heatsink plate.</td></tr>
<tr><td>λ_{Comp}</td><td>Thermal conductivity of the heatsink thermal compound</td></tr>
<tr><td>d_{Comp}</td><td>Thickness of the thermal compound</td></tr>
<tr><td>$R\theta_{EHS}$</td><td colspan="2">Thermal resistance of the external heatsink</td></tr>
</table>

■ External Heatsink Selection

Figure 2.6 shows the heat transfer principle from the drive heatsink plate to the heatsink ambient air.

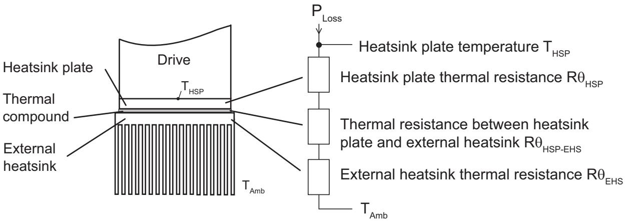

P_{Loss}
Heatsink plate
Drive
T_{HSP}
Thermal compound
External heatsink
T_{Amb}
Heatsink plate temperature T_{HSP}
Heatsink plate thermal resistance $R\theta_{HSP}$
Thermal resistance between heatsink plate and external heatsink $R\theta_{HSP\text{-}EHS}$
External heatsink thermal resistance $R\theta_{EHS}$
T_{Amb}

Figure 2.6 Thermal Equivalent Circuit

For a given ambient temperature, the heatsink plate temperature must not exceed the maximum allowable value. As the $R\theta_{HSP}$ and $R\theta_{HSP\text{-}EHS}$ are essentially fixed, this condition must be satisfied by selecting an appropriate heatsink.

Select an External Heatsink by the Thermal Resistance

Use the formula below to calculate the maximum thermal resistance $R\theta_{EHS\_max}$.

$$R\theta_{EHS\_max} = \left(\frac{T_{HSP\_max} - T_{Amb}}{P_{Loss}} - R\theta_{HSP} - R\theta_{HSP\text{-}EHS} \right)$$

Select a heatsink with a smaller thermal resistance than $R\theta_{EHS\_max}$.

The heatsink height and width should be close to the drive dimensions. Although the dimensions of a certain heatsink may match the drive, the thermal resistance may be too high. Instead select a heatsink with a different shape (e.g., longer fins or more fins) that has an appropriate thermal resistance. Compare the actual mounting conditions with the ones mentioned for the $R\theta_{EHS}$ value in the heatsink specifications, applying reduction factors where necessary. Also remember that ability of the heatsink to dissipate heat may be reduced over time due to the accumulation of dirt along the heatsink surface.

NOTICE: *If the heatsink height and width are much larger than the drive heatsink plate dimensions or if multiple drives are installed on a single heatsink, it may be necessary to recalculate the thermal resistance value given in the heatsink specifications. Consult the heatsink manufacturer.*

Check the Feasibility of a Given Heatsink

Use the formula below to calculate the actual heatsink plate temperature if the selection of the heatsink is limited due to certain installation conditions (space available etc.).

$$T_{HSP} = P_{Loss} \cdot (R\theta_{HSP} + R\theta_{HSP\text{-}EHS} + R\theta_{EHS}) + T_{Amb}$$

If T_{HSP} is smaller than the maximum allowable heatsink plate temperature, then the heatsink can be used. To verify the temperature, refer to ***Checking and Monitoring Heatsink Plate Temperature on page 38***.

NOTICE: *Due to uneven compound thickness, uneven heat generation across the heatsink plate, or other factors, the actual heatsink plate temperature (monitored in U4-08) can be slightly different from the calculated value. An oH drive fault may occur if the heatsink plate temperature exceeds the maximum allowable value.*

■ Heatsink Selection Example

This example shows heatsink selection for a CIMR-T☐2V0006 drive in Normal Duty (ND) mode. The data required are listed in the table below.

Item	Value	
P_{Loss}	27.5 W	
T_{HSP_max}	90ºC	
T_{Amb}	40ºC	
$R\theta_{HSP}$	0.05 K/W	
$R\theta_{HSP\text{-}EHS}$	A_{th}	H = 128 mm, D = 68 mm, $A_{th} = 0.7 \cdot 0.128\ \text{m} \cdot 0.068\ \text{m} = 6.1 \cdot 10^{-3}\ \text{m}^2$
	λ_{Comp}	0.8 W/(m·K) Thermal conductivity of “Thermal Compound G746” (Shin-Etsu Chemical Co., Ltd.)
	d_{Comp}	Recommended compound thickness: 100 µm
	$R\theta_{HSP\_EHS} = \dfrac{100\ \mu\text{m}}{0.8\ \text{W/(m·K)} \times 6.1 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{m}^2} = 0.02\ \text{K/W}$	

Heatsink Selection by Thermal Resistance

Substituting the example values into the formula gives:

$$R\theta_{EHS\_max} = \left(\frac{90\ ℃ - 40℃}{27.5\ \text{W}} - 0.05\ \text{K/W} - 0.02\ \text{K/W}\right) = 1.74\ \text{K/W}$$

The heatsink must have a thermal resistance lower than 1.7 K/W. When selecting the heatsink, apply a safety margin to the calculated value in order to ensure tripless drive operation, even if the installation conditions change (temporary higher temperature, loss of cooling ability of the external heatsink due to dust, etc.).

Feasibility Check of a Selected Heatsink

For example, a heatsink with $R\theta_{EHS}$ = 1.6 K/W would have a heatsink temperature of:

$$T_{HSP} = 27.5\ \text{W} \cdot (0.05\ \text{K/W} + 0.02\ \text{K/W} + 1.6\ \text{K/W}) + 40℃ = 85.9\ ℃$$

The selected heatsink can be used, but considering that the heatsink area is probably larger than the drive footprint and the ambient conditions could change (reduced heatsink cooling ability by dirt, etc.), a heatsink with a lower $R\theta_{EHS}$ should be chosen (e.g., $R\theta_{EHS}$ = 1.1 K/W, resulting in T_{HSP} = 72.2ºC) .

3

Electrical Installation

This chapter explains proper procedures for wiring the control circuit terminals, motor and power supply.

3.1 Section Safety

⚠ DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not operate equipment with covers removed.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

The diagrams in this section may show drives without covers or safety shields to show details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting the motor case.

Do not perform work on the drive while wearing loose clothing, jewelry or without eye protection.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Remove all metal objects such as watches and rings, secure loose clothing, and wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Do not allow unqualified personnel to perform work on the drive.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Installation, maintenance, inspection, and servicing must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment, and maintenance of AC drives.

Do not touch any terminals before the capacitors have fully discharged.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Before wiring terminals, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least five minutes after all indicators are off and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.

Fire Hazard

Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque.

Loose electrical connections could result in death or serious injury by fire due to overheating of electrical connections.

Do not use improper combustible materials.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material.

Do not use an improper voltage source.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Verify that the rated voltage of the drive matches the voltage of the incoming power supply before applying power.

NOTICE

Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Never connect or disconnect the motor from the drive while the drive is outputting voltage.

Improper equipment sequencing could result in damage to the drive.

Do not use unshielded cable for control wiring.

Failure to comply may cause electrical interference resulting in poor system performance. Use shielded, twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive.

Check all the wiring to ensure that all connections are correct after installing the drive and connecting any other devices.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive.

Do not modify the drive circuitry.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive and will void warranty.

Yaskawa is not responsible for any modification of the product made by the user. This product must not be modified.

Use a thermal overload relay or an over-temperature contact whenever using a braking resistor.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Power to the drive should be interrupted when the relay is triggered.

3.2 Standard Connection Diagram

Connect the drive and peripheral devices as shown in *Figure 3.1*. It is possible to run the drive via the digital operator without connecting digital I/O wiring. This section does not discuss drive operation; ***Refer to Start-Up Programming & Operation on page 71*** for instructions on operating the drive.

NOTICE: *Inadequate branch short circuit protection could result in damage to the drive. Install adequate branch circuit short circuit protection per applicable codes. The drive is suitable for circuits capable of delivering not more than 30,000 RMS symmetrical amperes, 240 Vac maximum (200 V Class) and 440 Vac maximum (400 V Class).*

NOTICE: *When the input voltage is 480 V or higher or the wiring distance is greater than 100 meters, pay special attention to the motor insulation voltage or use a drive duty motor. Failure to comply could lead to motor insulation breakdown.*

NOTICE: *Do not connect AC control circuit ground to drive enclosure. Improper drive grounding can cause control circuit malfunction.*

NOTICE: *The minimum load for the multi-function relay output MA-MB-MC is 10 mA. If a circuit requires less than 10 mA (reference value), connect it to a photocoupler output (P1, P2, PC). Improper application of peripheral devices could result in damage to the photocoupler output of the drive.*

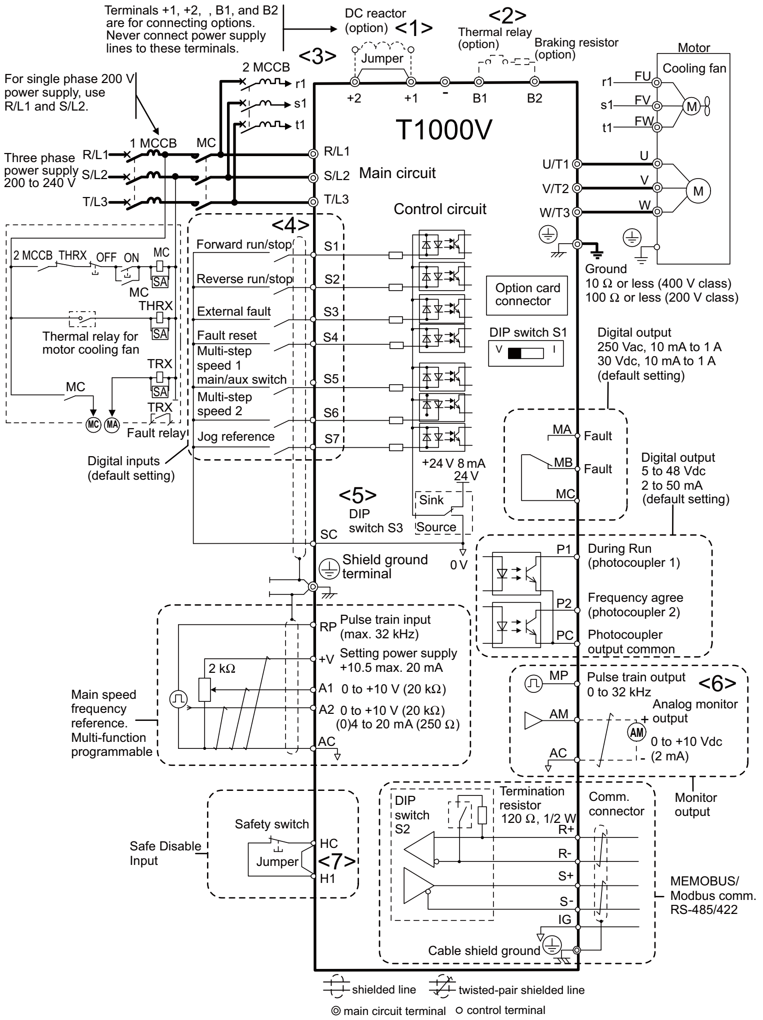


Figure 3.1 Drive Standard Connection Diagram

<1> Remove the jumper when installing an optional DC reactor.

<2> The MC on the input side of the main circuit should open when the thermal relay is triggered.

<3> Self-cooled motors do not require separate cooling fan motor wiring.

<4> Connected using sequence input signal (S1 to S7) from NPN transistor; Default: sink mode (0 V com).

<5> Use only a +24 V internal power supply in sinking mode; the source mode requires an external power supply ***Refer to I/O Connections on page 62***.

<6> Monitor outputs work with devices such as analog frequency meters, ammeters, voltmeters and wattmeters; they are not intended for use as a feedback-type of signal.

<7> Disconnect the wire jumper between HC and H1 when utilizing the safety input. ***Refer to Wiring Procedure on page 60*** for details on removing the jumper. The wire length for the Safe Disable input should not exceed 30 m.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Do not close the wiring for the control circuit unless the multifunction input terminal parameter is properly set (S5 for 3-Wire; H1-05 = "0"). Improper sequencing of run/stop circuitry could result in death or serious injury from moving equipment.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Ensure start/stop and safety circuits are wired properly and in the correct state before energizing the drive. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury from moving equipment. When programmed for 3-Wire control, a momentary closure on terminal S1 may cause the drive to start.*

WARNING! *When 3-Wire sequence is used, set the drive to 3-Wire sequence before wiring the control terminals and ensure parameter b1-17 is set to 0 (drive does not accept a run command at power up (default). If the drive is wired for 3-Wire sequence but set up for 2-Wire sequence (default) and if parameter b1-17 is set to 1 (drive accepts a Run command at power up), the motor will rotate in reverse direction at power up of the drive and may cause injury.*

Figure 3.2 illustrates an example of a 3-Wire sequence.

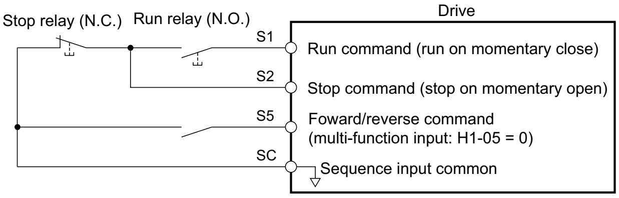

Stop relay (N.C.)
Run relay (N.O.)
Drive
S1
S2
S5
SC
Run command (run on momentary close)
Stop command (stop on momentary open)
Foward/reverse command
(multi-function input: H1-05 = 0)
Sequence input common

Figure 3.2 3-Wire Sequence

3.3 Main Circuit Connection Diagram

Refer to diagrams in this section for the Main Circuit wiring connections. Connections may vary based on drive capacity. The main circuit DC power supply powers the control circuit.

NOTICE: *Do not use the negative DC bus terminal "-" as a ground terminal. This terminal is at high voltage DC potential. Improper wiring connections could result in damage to the drive.*

◆ Single-Phase 200 V Class (CIMR-T☐BV0001 to 0012)

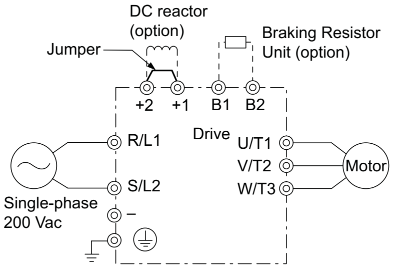


Figure 3.3 Connecting Single-Phase Main Circuit Terminals

NOTICE: *Do not connect T/L3 terminal when using single-phase power supply input. Incorrect wiring may damage the drive.*

◆ Three-Phase 200 V Class (CIMR-T☐2V0001 to 0069); Three-Phase 400 V Class (CIMR-T☐4V0001 to 0038)

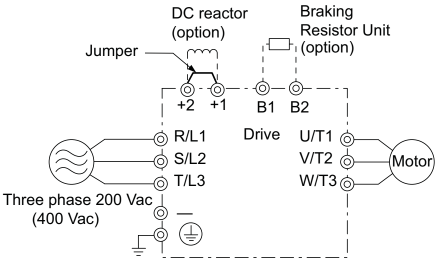


Figure 3.4 Connecting Three-Phase Main Circuit Terminals

3.4 Terminal Block Configuration

The figures in this section provide illustrations of the main circuit terminal block configurations of the different drive sizes.

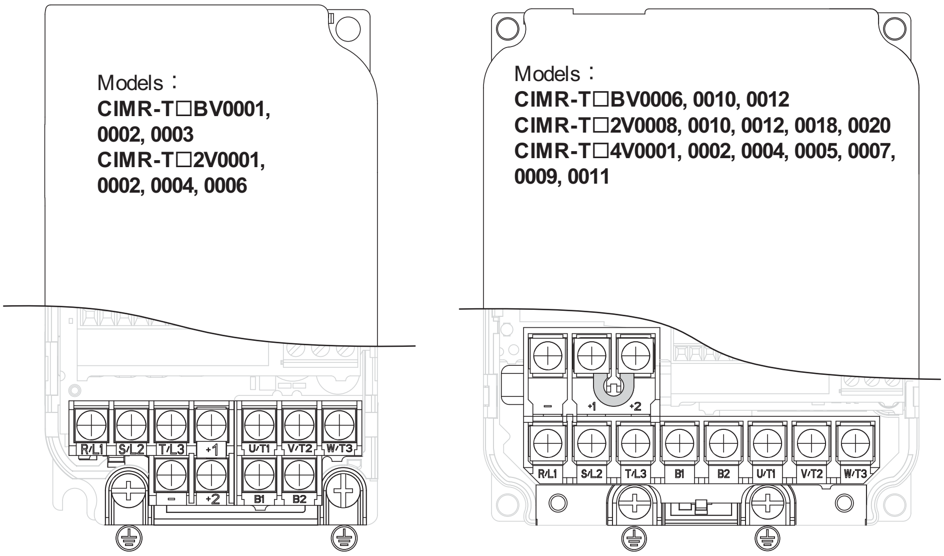

Models :
CIMR-T□BV0001, 0002, 0003
CIMR-T□2V0001, 0002, 0004, 0006
R/L1
S/L2
T/L3
+1
U/T1
V/T2
W/T3
−
+2
B1
B2
Models :
CIMR-T□BV0006, 0010, 0012
CIMR-T□2V0008, 0010, 0012, 0018, 0020
CIMR-T□4V0001, 0002, 0004, 0005, 0007, 0009, 0011
−
+1
+2
R/L1
S/L2
T/L3
B1
B2
U/T1
V/T2
W/T3

Figure 3.5 Main Circuit Terminal Block Configurations

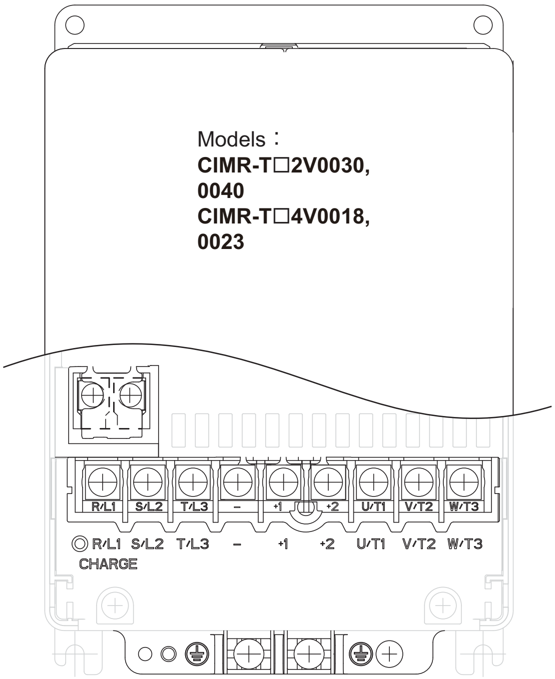


Figure 3.6 Main Circuit Terminal Block Configurations

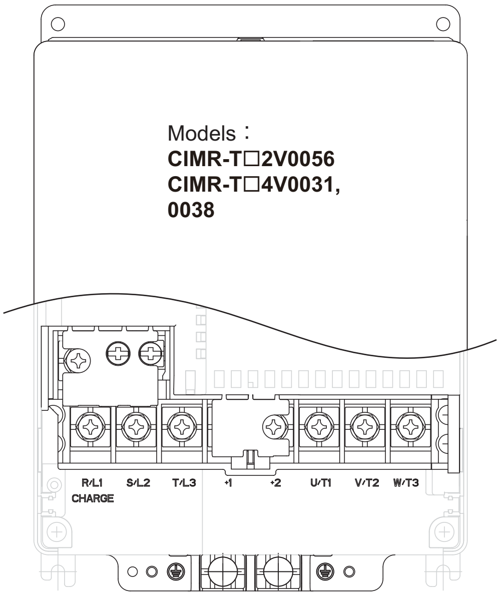


Figure 3.7 Main Circuit Terminal Block Configurations

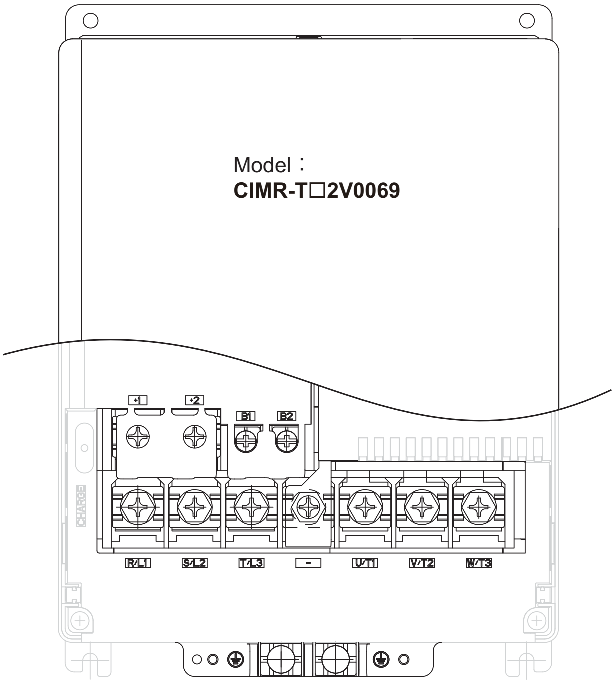


Figure 3.8 Main Circuit Terminal Block Configurations

3.5 Protective Covers

Follow the procedure below to remove the protective covers before wiring the drive and to reattach the covers after wiring is complete.

◆ Removing the Protective Covers

1. Loosen the screw that locks the front cover in place to remove.

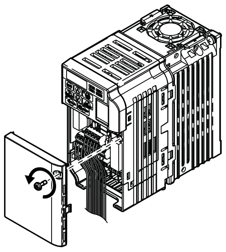


Figure 3.9 Remove the Front Cover

2. Apply pressure to the tabs on each side of the terminal cover. Pull the terminal cover away from the drive while pushing in on the tabs to pull the cover free.

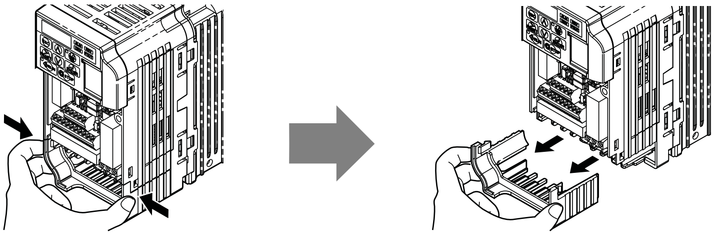


Figure 3.10 Remove the Terminal Cover

■ Reattaching the Protective Covers

Properly connect all wiring and route power wiring away from control signal wiring. Reattach all protective covers when wiring is complete. Apply only a small amount of pressure to lock the cover back into place.

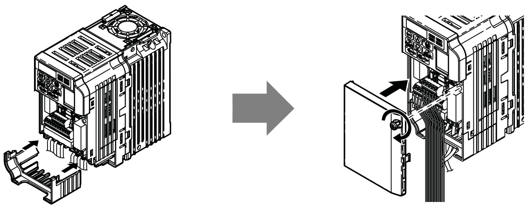


Figure 3.11 Reattach the Protective Covers

3.6 Main Circuit Wiring

This section describes the functions, specifications, and procedures required to safely and properly wire the main circuit of the drive.

NOTICE: *Do not solder the ends of wire connections to the drive. Soldered wiring connections can loosen over time. Improper wiring practices could result in drive malfunction due to loose terminal connections.*

◆ Main Circuit Terminal Functions

Table 3.1 Main Circuit Terminal Functions

Terminal	Type	Function	Reference
R/L1	Main circuit power supply input	Connects line power to the drive. Drives with single-phase 200 V input power use terminals R/L1 and S/L2 only (T/L3 must not be used).	***48***
S/L2			
T/L3			
U/T1	Drive output	Connects to the motor.	***55***
V/T2			
W/T3			
B1	Braking resistor	Available for connecting a braking resistor or the braking resistor unit option.	***66***
B2			
+1	DC reactor connection	These terminals are shorted at shipment. Remove the shorting bar between +1 and +2 when connecting a DC reactor to this terminal.	***302***
+2			
+1	DC power supply input	For connecting a DC power supply.	–
–			
⏚ (2 terminals)	Ground	Grounding Terminal For 200 V class: 100 Ω or less For 400 V class: 10 Ω or less	***55***

◆ Wire Gauges and Tightening Torque

Select the appropriate wires and crimp terminals from ***Table 3.2*** through ***Table 3.4***.

Note: **1.** Wire gauge recommendations based on drive continuous current ratings using 75 °C 600 Vac vinyl-sheathed wire assuming ambient temperature within 30 °C and wiring distance less than 100 m.

2. Terminals +1, +2, –, B1 and B2 are for connecting optional devices such as a DC reactor or braking resistor. Do not connect other non-specified devices to these terminals.

- Consider the amount of voltage drop when selecting wire gauges. Increase the wire gauge when the voltage drop is greater than 2% of motor rated voltage. Ensure the wire gauge is suitable for the terminal block. Use the following formula to calculate the amount of voltage drop:
- Line drop voltage (V) = $\sqrt{3}$ x wire resistance (Ω/km) x wire length (m) x current (A) x 10^{-3}
- Refer to instruction manual TOBPC72060000 for braking unit or braking resistor unit wire gauges.
- ***Refer to UL Standards Compliance on page 422*** for information on UL compliance.

■ Single-Phase 200 V Class

Table 3.2 Wire Gauge and Torque Specifications

Model CIMR-T□BV	Terminal	For Japan and Asia <1>		For China <2>		Screw Size	Tightening Torque N•m (lb.in.)
		Applicable Gauge mm² (AWG)	Recommended Gauge mm² (AWG)	Applicable Gauge mm² (AWG)	Recommended Gauge mm² (AWG)		
0001 0002 0003	R/L1, S/L2, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, –, +1, +2, B1, B2, ⏚	0.75 to 2.0 (18 to 14)	2 (14)	0.75 to 2.5 (18 to 14)	2.5 (14)	M3.5	0.8 to 1.0 (7.1 to 8.9)
0006	R/L1, S/L2, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, –, +1, +2, B1, B2, ⏚	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	2 (14)	2.5 to 6 (14 to 10)	2.5 (14)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
0010	R/L1, S/L2, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, ⏚	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	3.5 (12)	2.5 to 6.0 (14 to 10)	4 (12)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
	–, +1, +2, B1, B2	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	5.5 (10)	2.5 to 6.0 (14 to 10)	6 (10)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
0012	R/L1, S/L2, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, –, +1, +2, B1, B2, ⏚	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	5.5 (10)	2.5 to 6 (14 to 10)	6 (10)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)

<1> Gauges listed here are for use in Japan and Asia.
<2> Gauges listed here are for use in China.

■ Three-Phase 200 V Class

Table 3.3 Wire Gauge and Torque Specifications

Model CIMR-T□2V	Terminal	For Japan and Asia <1>		For China <2>		Screw Size	Tightening Torque N•m (lb.in.)
		Applicable Gauge mm² (AWG)	Recommended Gauge mm² (AWG)	Applicable Gauge mm² (AWG)	Recommended Gauge mm² (AWG)		
0001 0002 0004 0006	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, –, +1, +2, B1, B2, ⏚	0.75 to 2.0 (18 to 14)	2 (14)	0.75 to 2.5 (18 to 14)	2.5 (14)	M3.5	0.8 to 1.0 (7.1 to 8.9)
0008 0010	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, –, +1, +2, B1, B2	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	2 (14)	2.5 to 6 (14 to 10)	2.5 (14)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
	⏚	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	3.5 (12)	2.5 to 6 (14 to 10)	4 (12)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
0012	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, –, +1, +2, B1, B2, ⏚	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	3.5 (12)	2.5 to 6 (14 to 10)	4 (12)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
0018 0020	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, –, +1, +2, B1, B2, ⏚	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	5.5 (10)	2.5 to 6 (14 to 10)	6 (10)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
0030	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, -, +1, +2	5.5 to 14 (10 to 6)	8 (8)	6 to 16 (10 to 6)	10 (8)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
	B1, B2	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	5.5 (10)	2.5 to 6 (14 to 10)	6 (10)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
	⏚	5.5 to 14 (10 to 6)	8 (8)	6 to 16 (10 to 6)	10 (8)	M5	2 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
0040	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, -, +1, +2	5.5 to 14 (10 to 6)	14 (6)	6 to 16 (10 to 6)	16 (6)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
	B1, B2	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	5.5 (10)	2.5 to 6 (14 to 10)	6 (10)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
	⏚	5.5 to 14 (10 to 6)	8 (8)	6 to 16 (10 to 6)	10 (8)	M5	2 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
0056	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, -, +1, +2	14 to 22 (6 to 4)	22 (4)	16 to 25 (6 to 4)	25 (4)	M6	4 to 6 (35.4 to 53.1)
	B1, B2	5.5 to 8 (10 to 8)	8 (8)	6 to 10 (10 to 8)	10 (8)	M5	2 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
	⏚	14 to 22 (6 to 4)	22 (4)	16 to 25 (6 to 4)	25 (4)	M6	4 to 6 (35.4 to 53.1)

Model CIMR-T□2V	Terminal	For Japan and Asia <1>		For China <2>		Screw Size	Tightening Torque N•m (lb.in.)
		Applicable Gauge mm² (AWG)	Recommended Gauge mm² (AWG)	Applicable Gauge mm² (AWG)	Recommended Gauge mm² (AWG)		
0069	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, -, +1, +2	8 to 38 (8 to 2)	38 (2)	10 to 35 (8 to 2)	35 (2)	M8	9 to 11 (79.7 to 11.0)
	B1, B2	8 to 14 (8 to 6)	14 (6)	10 to 16 (8 to 6)	16 (6)	M5	2 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
	⏚	8 to 22 (8 to 4)	22 (4)	10 to 25 (8 to 4)	25 (4)	M6	4 to 6 (35.4 to 53.1)

<1> Gauges listed here are for use in Japan and Asia.
<2> Gauges listed here are for use in China.

■ Three-Phase 400 V Class

Table 3.4 Wire Gauge and Torque Specifications

Model CIMR-T□4V	Terminal	For Japan and Asia <1>		For China <2>		Screw Size	Tightening Torque N•m (lb.in.)
		Applicable Gauge mm² (AWG)	Recommended Gauge mm² (AWG)	Applicable Gauge mm² (AWG)	Recommended Gauge mm² (AWG)		
0001 0002 0004 0005 0007	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, –, +1, +2, B1, B2, ⏚	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	2 (14)	2.5 to 6.0 (14 to 10)	2.5 (14)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
0009	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, –, +1, +2, B1, B2	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	2 (14)	2.5 to 6 (14 to 10)	2.5 (14)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
	⏚	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	3.5 (12)	2.5 to 6 (14 to 10)	4 (12)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
0011	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, –, +1, +2, B1, B2	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	2 (14)	2.5 to 6 (14 to 10)	2.5 (14)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
	⏚	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	3.5 (12)	2.5 to 6 (14 to 10)	4 (12)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
0018	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, -, +1, +2, B1, B2	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	5.5 (10)	2.5 to 6 (14 to 10)	6 (10)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
	⏚	5.5 to 14 (10 to 6)	5.5 (10)	6 to 16 (10 to 6)	6 (10)	M5	2 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
0023	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, -, +1, +2	5.5 to 14 (10 to 6)	8 (8)	6 to 16 (10 to 6)	10 (8)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
	B1, B2	2.0 to 5.5 (14 to 10)	5.5 (10)	2.5 to 6 (14 to 10)	6 (10)	M4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
	⏚	5.5 to 14 (10 to 6)	5.5 (10)	6 to 16 (10 to 6)	6 (10)	M5	2 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
0031	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, -, +1, +2	5.5 to 14 (10 to 6)	8 (8)	6 to 16 (10 to 6)	10 (8)	M5	2 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
	B1, B2	5.5 to 8 (10 to 8)	8 (8)	6 to 10 (10 to 8)	10 (8)	M5	2 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
	⏚	5.5 to 14 (10 to 6)	8 (8)	6 to 16 (10 to 6)	10 (8)	M6	4 to 6 (35.4 to 53.1)
0038	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, -, +1, +2	5.5 to 14 (10 to 6)	14 (6)	6 to 16 (10 to 6)	10 (8)	M5	2 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
	B1, B2	5.5 to 8 (10 to 8)	8 (8)	6 to 10 (10 to 8)	10 (8)	M5	2 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
	⏚	5.5 to 14 (10 to 6)	8 (8)	6 to 16 (10 to 6)	10 (8)	M6	4 to 6 (35.4 to 53.1)

<1> Gauges listed here are for use in Japan and Asia.
<2> Gauges listed here are for use in China.

◆ Main Circuit Terminal Power Supply and Motor Wiring

This section outlines the various steps, precautions, and checkpoints for wiring the main circuit terminals and motor terminals.

NOTICE: *When connecting the motor to the drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3, the phase order for the drive and motor should match. Failure to comply with proper wiring practices may cause the motor to run in reverse if the phase order is backward.*

NOTICE: *Do not connect phase-advancing capacitors or LC/RC noise filters to the output circuits. Improper application of noise filters could result in damage to the drive.*

NOTICE: *Do not connect the AC power line to the output motor terminals of the drive. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire as a result of drive damage from line voltage application to output terminals.*

■ Cable Length Between Drive and Motor

When the cable length between the drive and the motor is too long (especially at low frequency output), note that the cable voltage drop may cause reduced motor torque. Drive output current will increase as the leakage current from the cable increases. An increase in leakage current may trigger an overcurrent situation and weaken the accuracy of the current detection.

Adjust the drive carrier frequency according to the following table. If the motor wiring distance exceeds 100 m because of the system configuration, reduce the ground currents. ***Refer to C6-02: Carrier Frequency Selection on page 143***.

Refer to ***Table 3.5*** to set the carrier frequency to an appropriate level.

Table 3.5 Cable Length Between Drive and Motor

Cable Length	50 m or less	100 m or less	Greater than 100 m
Carrier Frequency	15 kHz or less	5 kHz or less	2 kHz or less

Note: When setting carrier frequency, calculate the cable length as the total distance of wiring to all connected motors when running multiple motors from a single drive.

■ Ground Wiring

Follow the precautions to wire the ground for one drive or a series of drives.

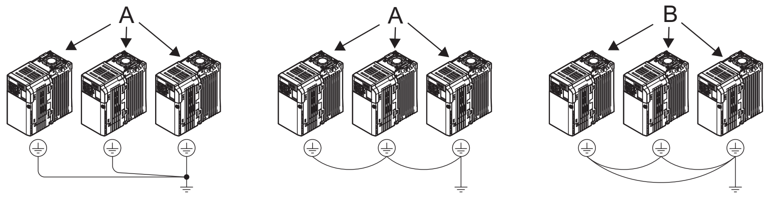
WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Always use a ground wire that complies with technical standards on electrical equipment and minimize the length of the ground wire. Improper equipment grounding may cause dangerous electrical potentials on equipment chassis, which could result in death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Be sure to ground the drive ground terminal. (200 V Class: Ground to 100 Ω or less, 400 V Class: Ground to 10 Ω or less). Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting ungrounded electrical equipment.*

NOTICE: *Do not share the ground wire with other devices such as welding machines or large-current electrical equipment. Improper equipment grounding could result in drive or equipment malfunction due to electrical interference.*

NOTICE: *When using more than one drive, ground multiple drives according to instructions. Improper equipment grounding could result in abnormal operation of drive or equipment.*

Refer to ***Figure 3.12*** when using multiple drives. Do not loop the ground wire.



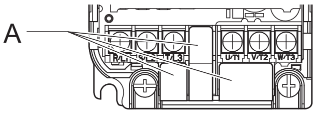
A – Correct **B – Incorrect**

Figure 3.12 Multiple Drive Wiring

■ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Shut off the power supply to the drive before wiring the main circuit terminals. Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury.*

Note: A cover placed over the DC Bus and braking circuit terminals prior to shipment helps prevent miswiring. Cut away covers as needed for terminals with a needle-nose pliers.



A – Protective Cover to Prevent Miswiring

Main Circuit Connection Diagram

Refer to Main Circuit Connection Diagram on page 48 for drive main power circuit connections.

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. The braking resistor connection terminals are B1 and B2. Do not connect braking resistors to any other terminals. Improper wiring connections could cause the braking resistor to overheat and cause death or serious injury by fire. Failure to comply may result in damage to the braking circuit or drive.*

3.7 Control Circuit Wiring

NOTICE: *Do not solder the ends of wire connections to the drive. Soldered wire connections can loosen over time. Improper wiring practices could result in drive malfunction due to loose terminal connections.*

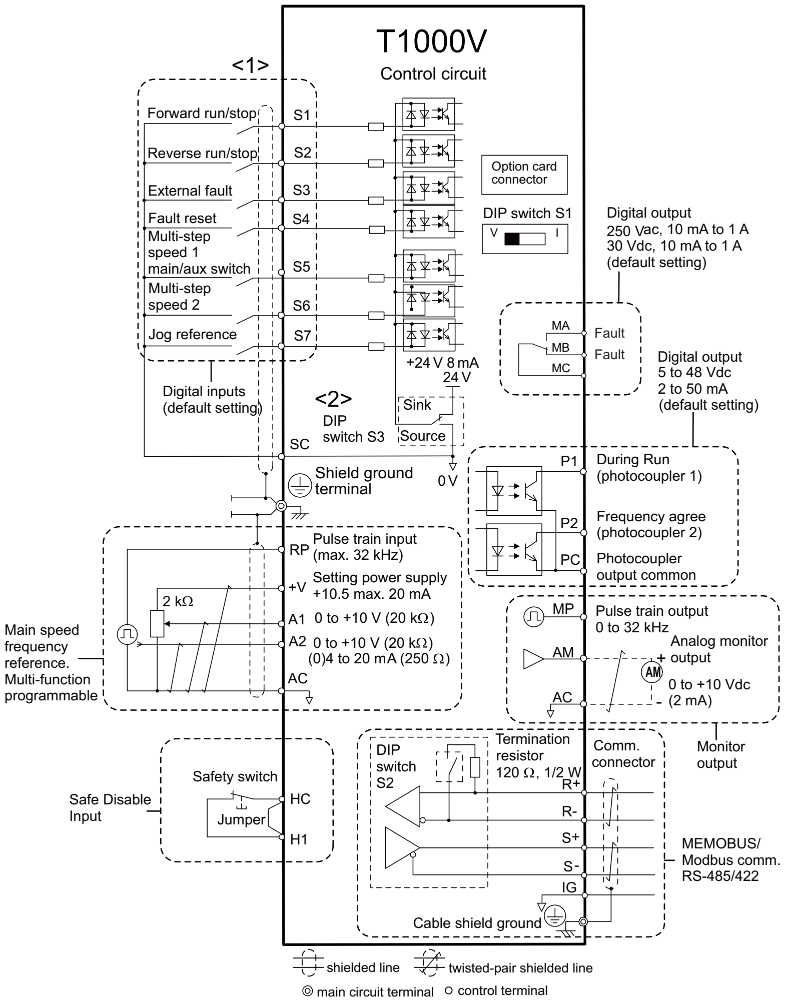


Figure 3.13 Control Circuit Connection Diagram

<1> Connected using sequence input signal (S1 to S7) from NPN transistor; Default: sink mode (0 V com)

<2> Use only the +24 V internal power supply in sinking mode; the source mode requires an external power supply. *Refer to I/O Connections on page 62*.

◆ Control Circuit Terminal Block Functions

Drive parameters determine which functions apply to the multi-function digital inputs (S1 to S7), multi-function digital outputs (MA, MB), multi-function pulse inputs and outputs (RP, MP) and multi-function photocoupler outputs (P1, P2). The default is called out next to each terminal in *Figure 3.13*.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Always check the operation and wiring of control circuits after being wired. Operating a drive with untested control circuits could result in death or serious injury.*

NOTICE: *Avoid switching a magnetic contactor on the power supply side more frequently than once every 30 minutes. Frequent switching can damage capacitors and relays in the drive. It is therefore better for the longevity of the drive and components to use standard operation procedures when starting and stopping the motor.*

■ Input Terminals

Table 3.6 Control Circuit Input Terminals

Type	No.	Terminal Name (Function)	Function (Signal Level) Default Setting
Multi-Function Digital Inputs	S1	Multi-function input 1 (Closed: Forward run, Open: Stop)	Photocoupler 24 Vdc, 8 mA **Note:** Drive preset to sinking mode. When using source mode, set DIP switch S3 to allow for a 24 Vdc (±10%) external power supply. ***Refer to Sinking/Sourcing Mode Switch on page 62***.
	S2	Multi-function input 2 (Closed: Reverse run, Open: Stop)	
	S3	Multi-function input 3 (External fault (N.O.)	
	S4	Multi-function input 4 (Fault reset)	
	S5	Multi-function input 5 (Multi-step speed reference 1)	
	S6	Multi-function input 6 (Multi-step speed reference 2)	
	S7	Multi-function input 7 (Jog reference)	
	SC	Multi-function input common (Control common)	Sequence common
Safe Disable Input	HC	Power supply for safe disable input	+24 Vdc (max 10 mA allowed)
	H1	Safe disable input	Open: Output disabled Closed: Normal operation **Note:** Disconnect wire jumper between HC and H1 when using the safe disable input. The wire length should not exceed 30 m.
Main Frequency Reference Input	RP	Multi-function pulse train input (frequency reference)	Response frequency: 0.5 to 32 kHz (Duty Cycle: 30 to 70%) (High level voltage: 3.5 to 13.2 Vdc) (Low level voltage: 0.0 to 0.8 Vdc) (input impedance: 3 kΩ)
	+V	Analog input power supply	+10.5 Vdc (max allowable current 20 mA)
	A1	Multi-function analog input 1 (frequency reference)	Input voltage 0 to +10 Vdc (20 kΩ) resolution 1/1000
	A2	Multi-function analog input 2 (frequency reference)	Input voltage or input current (Selected by DIP switch S1 and H3-01) 0 to +10 Vdc (20 kΩ), Resolution: 1/1000 4 to 20 mA (250 Ω) or 0 to 20 mA (250 Ω), Resolution: 1/500
	AC	Frequency reference common	0 Vdc

■ Output Terminals

Table 3.7 Control Circuit Output Terminals

Type	No.	Terminal Name (Function)	Function (Signal Level) Default Setting
Multi-Function Digital Output <1>	MA	N.O. (fault)	Digital output 30 Vdc, 10 mA to 1 A; 250 Vac, 10 mA to 1 A Minimum load: 5 Vdc, 10 mA (reference value)
	MB	N.C. output (fault)	
	MC	Digital output common	
Multi-Function Photocoupler Output	P1	Photocoupler output 1 (During run)	Photocoupler output 48 Vdc, 2 to 50 mA <2>
	P2	Photocoupler output 2 (Frequency agree)	
	PC	Photocoupler output common	
Monitor Output	MP	Pulse train output (Output frequency)	32 kHz (max) <3> <4>
	AM	Analog monitor output	0 to 10 Vdc (2 mA or less) Resolution: 1/1000
	AC	Monitor common	0 V

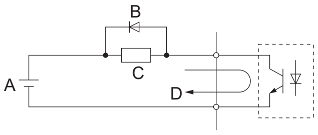
<1> Refrain from assigning functions to terminals MA and MB that involve frequent switching, as doing so may shorten relay performance life. Switching life is estimated at 200,000 times (assumes 1 A, resistive load).

<2> Connect a flywheel diode as shown below when driving a reactive load such as a relay coil. Diode must be rated higher than the circuit voltage.

<3> When set for sourcing: use with load of 1.5 kΩ for an output of +5 V, 3.5 kΩ for an output of +8 V, and 10 kΩ for an output of +10 V.

<4> When set for sinking, the external power supply should be +12 Vdc, ±5% with 16 mA or less.

Connect a suppression diode as shown in *Figure 3.14* when driving a reactive load such as a relay coil. Ensure the diode rating is greater than the circuit voltage.



A – External power, 48 V max.
B – Suppression diode
C – Coil
D – 50 mA or less

Figure 3.14 Connecting a Suppression Diode

Serial Communication Terminals

Table 3.8 Control Circuit Terminals: Serial Communications

Type	No.	Signal Name	Function (Signal Level)	
MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication	R+	Communications input (+)	MEMOBUS/Modbus communication: Use a RS-485 or RS-422 cable to connect the drive.	RS-485/422 MEMOBUS/Modbus communication protocol 115.2 kbps (max.)
	R–	Communications input (-)		
	S+	Communications output (+)		
	S–	Communications output (-)		
	IG	Shield ground	0 V	

Terminal Configuration

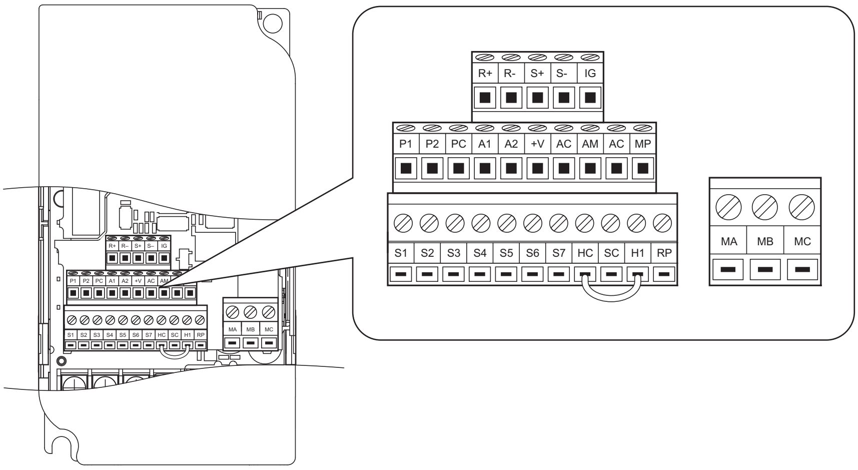


Figure 3.15 Removable Control Circuit Terminal Block

Wire Size and Torque Specifications

Select appropriate wire type and size from *Table 3.9*. For simpler and more reliable wiring, crimp ferrules to the wire ends. Refer to *Table 3.10* for ferrule terminal types and sizes.

Table 3.9 Wire Size and Torque Specifications (Same for All Models)

Terminal	Screw Size	Tightening Torque N·m	Bare Wire Terminal		Ferrule-Type Terminal		
			Applicable wire size mm^2 (AWG)	Recomm. mm^2 (AWG)	Applicable wire size mm^2 (AWG)	Recomm. mm^2 (AWG)	Wire Type
MA, MB, MC	M3	0.5 to 0.6	Stranded: 0.25 to 1.5 (24 to 16) Single: 0.25 to 1.5 (24 to 16)	0.75 (18)	0.25 to 1.0 (24 to 17)	0.5 (20)	Shielded line, etc.
S1-S7, SC, RP, +V, A1, A2, AC, HC, H1, P1, P2, PC, MP, AM, AC, S+, S-, R+, R-, IG	M2	0.22 to 0.25	Stranded: 0.25 to 1.0 (24 to 18) Single: 0.25 to 1.5 (24 to 16)	0.75 (18)	0.25 to 0.5 (24 to 20)	0.5 (20)	

■ Ferrule-Type Wire Terminations

Crimp a ferrule to signal wiring to improve wiring simplicity and reliability. Use CRIMPFOX ZA-3, a crimping tool manufactured by PHOENIX CONTACT.

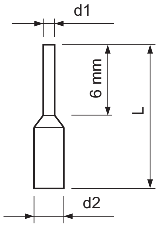


Figure 3.16 Ferrule Dimensions

Table 3.10 Ferrule Terminal Types and Sizes

Size mm^2 (AWG)	Type	L (mm)	d1 (mm)	d2 (mm)	Manufacturer
0.25 (24)	AI 0.25-6YE	10.5	0.8	1.8	PHOENIX CONTACT
0.34 (22)	AI 0.34-6TQ	10.5	0.8	1.8	
0.5 (20)	AI 0.5-6WH	12	1.1	2.5	
0.75 (18)	AI 0.75-6GY	12	1.3	2.8	
1.0	AI 1-6RD	12	1.5	3.0	

◆ Wiring Procedure

This section describes the proper procedures and preparations for wiring the control terminals.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not remove covers or touch the circuit boards while the power is on. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.*

NOTICE: *Separate control circuit wiring from main circuit wiring (terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, B1, B2, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, -, +1, +2) and other high-power lines. Improper wiring practices could result in drive malfunction due to electrical interference.*

NOTICE: *Separate wiring for digital output terminals MA, MB and MC from wiring to other control circuit lines. Improper wiring practices could result in drive or equipment malfunction or nuisance trips.*

NOTICE: *Use a class 2 power supply (UL standard) when connecting to the control terminals. Improper application of peripheral devices could result in drive performance degradation due to improper power supply.*

NOTICE: *Insulate shields with tape or shrink tubing to prevent contact with other signal lines and equipment. Improper wiring practices could result in drive or equipment malfunction due to short circuit.*

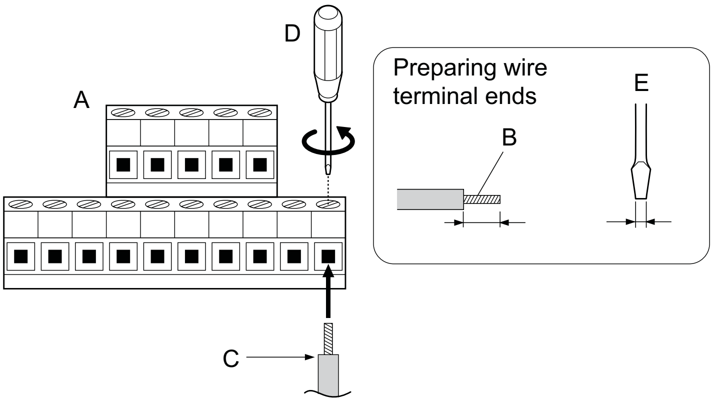
NOTICE: *Connect the shield of shielded cable to the appropriate ground terminal. Improper equipment grounding could result in drive or equipment malfunction or nuisance trips.*

Wire the control terminals using ***Figure 3.17*** as a guide. Prepare the ends of the control circuit wiring as shown in ***Figure 3.18***. ***Refer to Wire Size and Torque Specifications on page 59***.

NOTICE: *Do not tighten screws beyond the specified tightening torque. Failure to comply may damage the terminal block.*

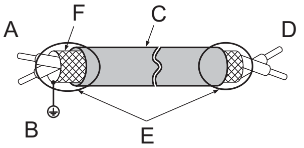
NOTICE: *Use shielded twisted-pair cables as indicated to prevent operating faults. Improper wiring practices could result in drive or equipment malfunction due to electrical interference.*

Connect control wires as shown in the following figure:



A – Control terminal block
B – Avoid fraying wire strands when stripping insulation from wire. Strip length 5.5 mm.
C – Single wire or stranded wire
D – Loosen screw to insert wire.
E – Blade depth of 0.4 mm or less Blade width of 2.5 mm or less

Figure 3.17 Terminal Board Wiring Guide

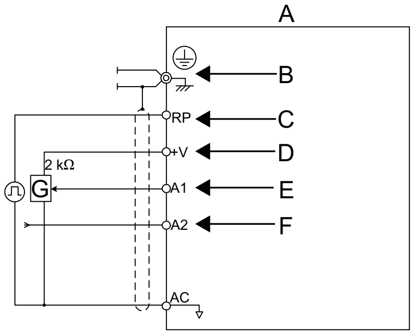


A – Drive side
B – Connect shield to ground terminal of drive.
C – Insulation
D – Control device side
E – Shield sheath (Insulate with tape)
F – Shield

Figure 3.18 Preparing the Ends of Shielded Cables

When setting the frequency by analog reference from an external potentiometer, use shielded twisted-pair wires and ground the shield of twisted-pair wires to the ground terminal of the drive.

NOTICE: *The analog signal lines between the drive and the operator station or peripheral equipment should not exceed 50 meters when using an analog signal from a remote source to supply the frequency reference. Failure to comply could result in poor system performance.*



A – Drive
B – Ground terminal (shield connection)
C – (RP) Pulse train (maximum 32 kHz)
D – (+V) Frequency setting power source +10.5 Vdc maximum 20 mA
E – (A1) Main speed frequency reference 0 to +10 Vdc (20 kΩ)
F – (A2) Multi-function analog input 0 to +10 Vdc (20 kΩ) or 4 to 20 mA (250 Ω)/ 0 to 20 mA (250 Ω)
G – Frequency setting potentiometer

Figure 3.19 Wiring the Frequency Reference to the Control Circuit Terminals (External Reference)

3.8 I/O Connections

◆ Sinking/Sourcing Mode Switch

Set the DIP switch S3 on the front of the drive to switch the digital input terminal logic between sinking mode and sourcing mode; the drive is preset to sinking mode.

Table 3.11 Sinking/Sourcing Mode Setting

Set Value	Details
SINK	Sinking Mode (0 V common): default setting
SOURCE	Sourcing Mode (+24 V common)

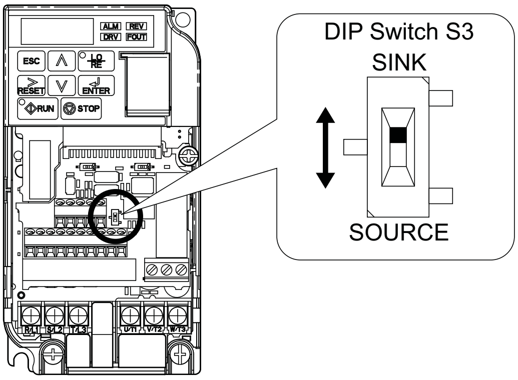


Figure 3.20 DIP Switch S3

■ Transistor Input Signal Using 0 V Common/Sink Mode

When controlling the digital inputs by NPN transistors (0 V common/sinking mode), set the DIP switch S3 to SINK and use the internal 24 V power supply.

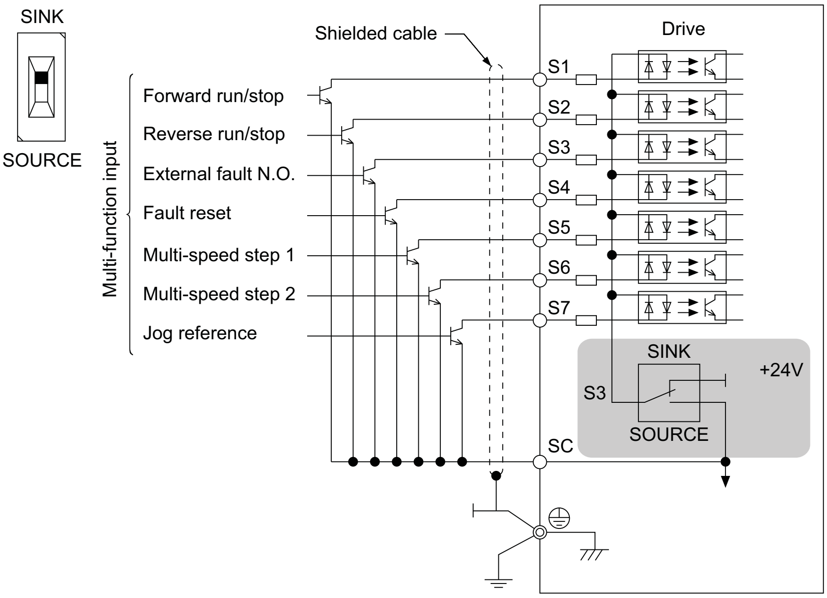


Figure 3.21 Sinking Mode: Sequence from NPN Transistor (0 V Common)

■ Transistor Input Signal Using +24 V Common/Source Mode

When controlling digital inputs by PNP transistors (+24 V common/sourcing mode), set the DIP switch S3 to SOURCE and use an external 24 V power supply.

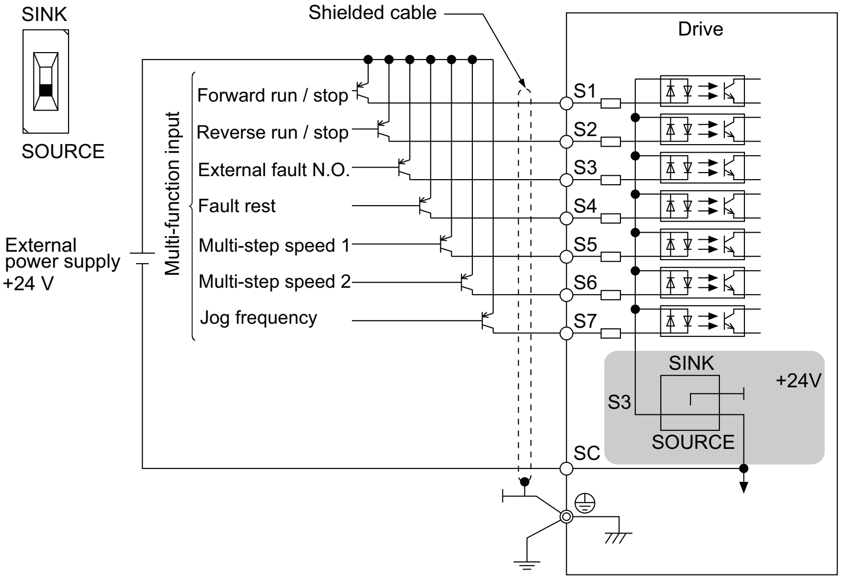


Figure 3.22 Source Mode: Sequence from PNP Transistor (+24 V Common)

3.9 Main Frequency Reference

◆ DIP Switch S1 Analog Input Signal Selection

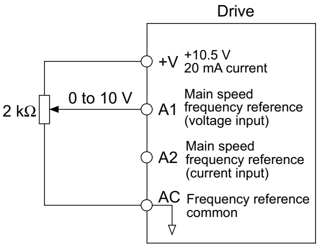
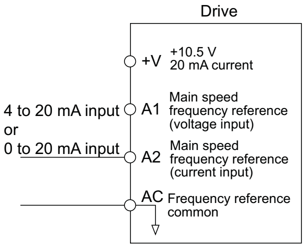
The main frequency reference can either be a voltage or current signal input. For voltage signals both analog inputs, A1 and A2, can be used, for current signals A2 must be used.

When using input A2 as a voltage input, set DIP switch S1 to “V” (left position) and program parameter H3-09 to “0” (0 to +10 Vdc with lower limit) or “1” (0 to +10 Vdc without lower limit).

To use current input at terminal A2, set the DIP switch S1 to "I" (default setting) and set parameter H3-09 = “2” or “3” (4-20 mA or 0-20 mA). Set parameter H3-10 = “0” (frequency reference).

Note: If Terminals A1 and A2 are both set for frequency reference (H3-02 = 0 and H3-10 = 0), the addition of both input values builds the frequency reference.

Table 3.12 Frequency Reference Configurations

Voltage Input	Current Input
 Drive +V +10.5 V 20 mA current 2 kΩ 0 to 10 V A1 Main speed frequency reference (voltage input) A2 Main speed frequency reference (current input) AC Frequency reference common	 Drive +V +10.5 V 20 mA current 4 to 20 mA input or 0 to 20 mA input A1 Main speed frequency reference (voltage input) A2 Main speed frequency reference (current input) AC Frequency reference common

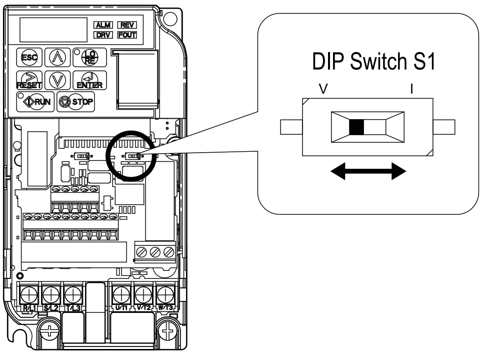


Figure 3.23 DIP Switch S1

Table 3.13 DIP Switch S1 Settings

Setting Value	Description
V (left position)	Voltage input (0 to 10 V)
I (right position)	Current input (4 to 20 mA or 0 to 20 mA): default setting

Table 3.14 Parameter H3-09 Details

No.	Parameter Name	Description	Setting Range	Default Setting
H3-09	Frequency ref. (current) terminal A2 signal level selection	Selects the signal level for terminal A2. 0: 0 to +10 V, unipolar input (with lower limit) 1: 0 to +10 V, bipolar input (no lower limit) 2: 4 to 20 mA 3: 0 to 20 mA	0 to 3	2

3.10 MEMOBUS/Modbus Termination

DIP switch S2 controls the terminal resistance as shown in *Figure 3.24*. The OFF position is the default of the terminating resistor switch for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. Turn the terminal resistor switch ON when the drive is the last drive in a series of slave drives.

Table 3.15 MEMOBUS/Modbus Switch Settings

S2 Position	Description
ON	Internal terminal resistance ON
OFF	Internal terminal resistance OFF (no terminal resistance); default setting

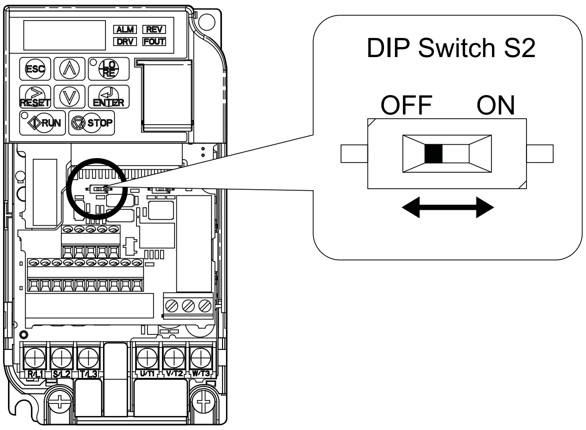


Figure 3.24 DIP Switch S2

Note: Refer to the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications manual for details on MEMOBUS/Modbus.

3.11 Braking Resistor

Dynamic braking (DB) helps bring the motor to a smooth and rapid stop when working with high inertia loads. As the drive lowers the frequency of a motor with high inertia connected, regeneration occurs. This can cause an overvoltage situation when the regenerative energy flows back into the DC bus capacitors. A braking resistor prevents these overvoltage faults.

NOTICE: *Do not allow unqualified personnel to use the product. Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive or braking circuit. Carefully review the braking resistor instruction manual when connecting a braking option to the drive.*

Note: The braking circuit must be sized properly in order to dissipate the power required to decelerate the load in the desired time. Ensure that the braking circuit can dissipate the energy for the set deceleration time prior to running the drive.

NOTICE: *Use a thermal overload relay or an over-temperature contact to interrupt input power to the drive in the event the braking resistor overheats. In the event of a possible thermal overload, the relay will trigger the input contactor and prevent the braking resistor from burning up.*

◆ Installation

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. The braking resistor connection terminals are B1 and B2. Do not connect a braking resistor directly to any other terminals. Improper wiring connections could result in death or serious injury by fire. Failure to comply may result in damage to the braking circuit or drive.*

NOTICE: *Connect braking resistors to the drive as shown in the I/O wiring examples. Improperly wiring braking circuits could result in damage to the drive or equipment.*

Note: If using not the internal braking transistor but a CDBR-type braking resistor unit , wire terminal B1 to the positive terminal on the braking resistor and the negative terminals together. Terminal B2 should not be used.

■ Installation Procedure

1. Disconnect all electrical power to the drive and wait at least five minutes before servicing the drive and any connected components.
2. Remove drive front cover.
3. Use a voltmeter to verify that voltage is disconnected from incoming power terminals and that the DC bus no longer holds a charge.

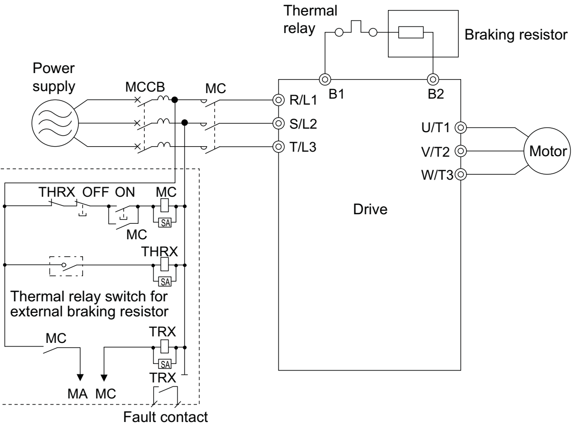


Figure 3.25 Connecting a Braking Resistor

4. Follow manufacturer instructions to connect the resistor unit to the drive using proper wire gauge according to local electrical codes.
   Power leads for the remote mount resistors generate high levels of electrical noise; group these signal leads separately.
5. Mount the resistor unit on a noncombustible surface. Maintain minimum side and top clearances according to resistor manufacturer instructions.

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. Do not use improper combustible materials. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire. Attach the drive or braking resistors to metal or other noncombustible material.*

6. Reinstall drive covers and resistor covers, if provided.

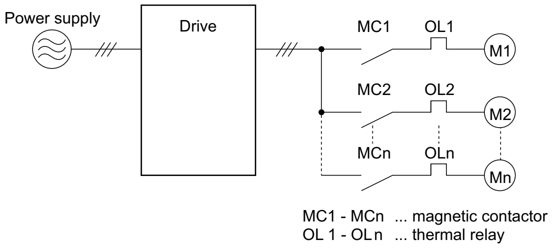
7. Set parameter L3-04 = “0” or “3” to disable stall prevention during deceleration.
Set parameter L8-01 to “1” to enable overheat protection when using a heatsink-mounted braking resistor option.
Set L8-01 = “0” for other braking resistor types.
Set parameter L3-04 = “3” to generate the shortest possible deceleration time.

Table 3.16 Braking Resistor Settings

Parameter	Settings
L8-01: Internal Dynamic Braking Resistor Protection Selection	0: Disabled. The drive will not provide overheat protection. Supply separate means of overheat protection. 1: Enabled. Braking Resistor is protected from overheat.
L3-04: Stall Prevention During Deceleration **Note:**Select either 0 or 3	0: Stall prevention disabled. 3: Stall prevention enabled with a braking resistor **Note:** This setting cannot be used in OLV control for PM motor.

8. Operate the system and verify the required deceleration rate is obtained during dynamic braking or stopping.

3.12 Wiring Checklist

☑	No.	Item	Page
Drive, peripherals, option cards			
☐	1	Check drive model number to ensure receipt of correct model.	*21*
☐	2	Check for correct braking resistors, DC reactors, noise filters, and other peripheral devices.	*66*
☐	3	Check for correct option card model.	*308*
Installation area and physical setup			
☐	4	Ensure area surrounding the drive complies with specifications.	*31*
Power supply voltage, output voltage			
☐	5	The voltage from the power supply should fall within the input voltage specification range of the drive.	*150*
☐	6	The voltage rating for the motor should match the drive output specifications.	*21*
Main circuit wiring			
☐	7	Confirm proper branch circuit protection exists per National and Local codes.	*46*
☐	8	Properly wire the power supply to drive terminals R/L1, S/L2 and T/L3.	*48*
☐	9	Properly wire the drive and motor together. The motor lines and drive output terminals R/T1, V/T2 and W/T3 should match in order to produce the desired phase order. If the phase order is incorrect, the drive will rotate in the opposite direction.	*55*
☐	10	Use 600 Vac vinyl-sheathed wire for the power supply and motor lines.	*52*
☐	11	Use the correct wire gauges for the main circuit. ***Refer to Wire Gauge and Torque Specifications on page 53***, ***Table 3.3***, or ***Table 3.4***.	*52*
		• When using comparatively long motor cable, calculate the amount of voltage drop. Motor rated voltage (V) x 0.02 ≥ 3 x voltage resistance (Ω/km) x cable length (m) x motor rated current (A) x 10^{-3}	*52*
		• If the cable between the drive and motor exceeds 50 m, adjust the carrier frequency (C6-02) accordingly.	*55*
☐	12	Properly ground the drive. Review page *55*.	*55*
☐	13	Tightly fasten all terminal screws (control circuit terminals, grounding terminals). ***Refer to Wire Gauge and Torque Specifications on page 53***, ***Table 3.3***, or ***Table 3.4***.	*52*
☐	14	Set up overload protection circuits when running multiple motors from a single drive.  Power supply Drive MC1 OL1 M1 MC2 OL2 M2 MCn OLn Mn MC1 - MCn ... magnetic contactor OL 1 - OLn ... thermal relay **Note:** Close MC1 through MCn before operating the drive.	-
☐	15	If using a braking resistor or dynamic braking resistor unit, install a magnetic contactor. Properly install the resistor, and ensure that overload protection shuts off the power supply.	*66*
☐	16	Verify phase advancing capacitors are NOT installed on the output side of the drive.	-
Control circuit wiring			
☐	17	Use twisted-pair cables for all drive control circuit wiring.	*57*
☐	18	Ground the shields of shielded wiring to the GND ⏚ terminal.	*60*
☐	19	If using a 3-Wire sequence, properly set parameters for multi-function contact input terminals S1 through S7, and properly wire control circuits.	*47*
☐	20	Properly wire any option cards.	*300*
☐	21	Check for any other wiring mistakes. Only use a multimeter to check wiring.	-
☐	22	Properly fasten the control circuit terminal screws in the drive. ***Refer to Wire Gauge and Torque Specifications on page 53***, ***Table 3.3***, or ***Table 3.4***.	*52*

☑	No.	Item	Page
☐	23	Pick up all wire clippings.	-
☐	24	Ensure that no frayed wires on the terminal block are touching other terminals or connections.	-
☐	25	Properly separate control circuit wiring and main circuit wiring.	-
☐	26	Analog signal line wiring should not exceed 50 m.	-
☐	27	Safe Disable Input wiring should not exceed 30 m.	-

4

Start-Up Programming & Operation

This chapter explains the control modes available for the drive, how to work the LED operator, and provides instructions on Auto-Tuning.

4.1 Section Safety

⚠ DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not operate equipment with covers removed.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

The diagrams in this section may include drives without covers or safety shields to illustrate details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting the motor case.

Do not touch any terminals before the capacitors have fully discharged.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Before wiring terminals, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least five minutes after all indicators are off and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.

Do not allow unqualified personnel to perform work on the drive.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Installation, maintenance, inspection, and servicing must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment and maintenance of AC drives.

Do not perform work on the drive while wearing loose clothing, jewelry or without eye protection.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Remove all metal objects such as watches and rings, secure loose clothing, and wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Fire Hazard

Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque.

Loose electrical connections could result in death or serious injury by fire due to overheating of electrical connections.

Do not use an improper voltage source.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Verify that the rated voltage of the drive matches the voltage of the incoming power supply before applying power.

Do not use improper combustible materials.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material.

NOTICE

Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Never connect or disconnect the motor from the drive while the drive is outputting voltage.

Improper equipment sequencing could result in damage to the drive.

Do not use unshielded cable for control wiring.

Failure to comply may cause electrical interference resulting in poor system performance. Use shielded twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive.

Do not allow unqualified personnel to use the product.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive or braking circuit.

Carefully review instruction manual TOBPC72060000 when connecting a braking option to the drive.

Do not modify the drive circuitry.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive and will void warranty.

Yaskawa is not responsible for any modification of the product made by the user. This product must not be modified.

Check all the wiring to ensure that all connections are correct after installing the drive and connecting any other devices.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive.

4.2 Using the Digital LED Operator

Use the LED operator to enter run and stop commands, display data, edit parameters, as well as display fault and alarm information.

◆ Keys, Displays, and LEDs

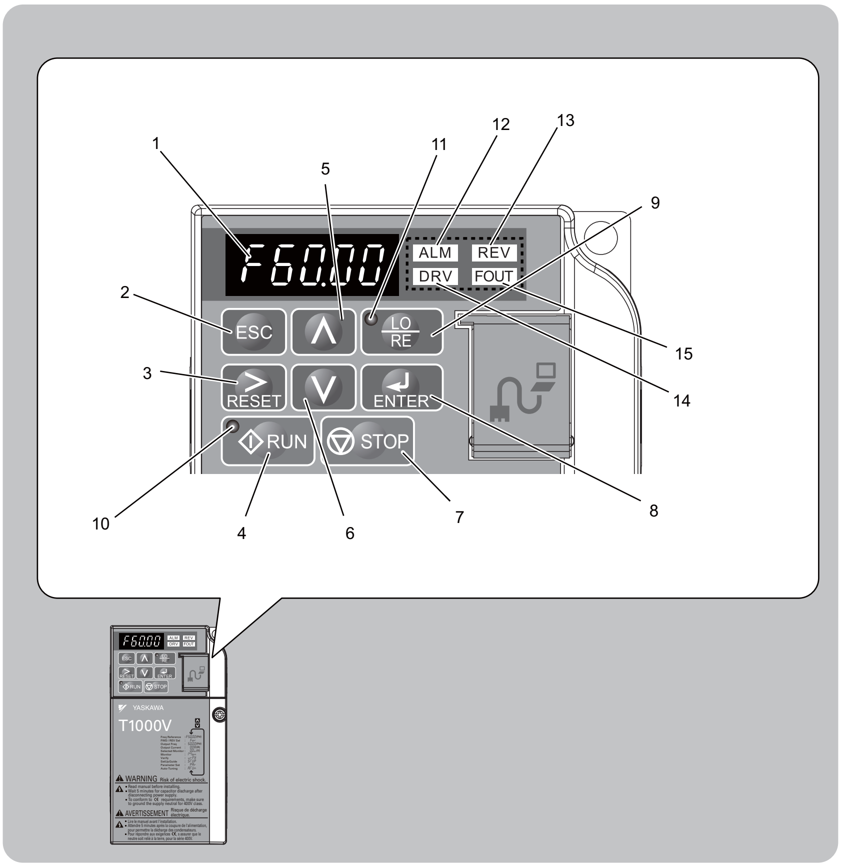


Table 4.1 Keys and Displays on the LED Operator

No.	Display	Name	Function
1	F60.00	Data Display Area	Displays the frequency reference, parameter number, etc.
2	ESC	ESC Key	Returns to the previous menu.
3	> RESET	RESET Key	Moves the cursor to the right. Resets the drive to clear a fault situation.
4	RUN	RUN Key	Starts the drive.
5	∧	Up Arrow Key	Scrolls up to select parameter numbers, setting values, etc.
6	∨	Down Arrow Key	Scrolls down to select parameter numbers, setting values, etc.
7	STOP	STOP Key	Stops the drive. **Note:** Stop priority circuit. A fast-stop is available by pressing the STOP key when the drive detects a danger even if the drive is running by a signal from the multi-function contact input terminal (REMOTE is set). To avoid stoppage by using the STOP key, set o2-02 (STOP Key Function Selection) to 0 (Disabled).
8	ENTER	ENTER Key	Selects all modes, parameters, settings, etc. Selects a menu item to move from one display screen to the next.

No.	Display	Name	Function
9	LO RE	LO/RE Selection Key	Switches drive control between the operator (LOCAL) and the control circuit terminals (REMOTE). **Note:** LOCAL/REMOTE key effective during stop in drive mode. If the digital operator could change from REMOTE to LOCAL by incorrect operation, set o2-01 (LOCAL/REMOTE Key Function Selection) to “0” (disabled) to disable LOCAL/ REMOTE key.
10	RUN	RUN Light	Lit while the drive is operating the motor.
11	LO RE	LO/RE Light	Lit while the operator (LOCAL) is selected to run the drive.
12	ALM	ALM LED Light	*Refer to LED Screen Displays on page 76*.
13	REV	REV LED Light	
14	DRV	DRV LED Light	
15	FOUT	FOUT LED Light	

◆ Digital Text Display

Text appears on the LED Operator as shown below. This section explains the meaning of text as it appears on the display screen.

Lit	Flashing

Table 4.2 Digital Text Display

Text	LED	Text	LED	Text	LED	Text	LED
0	0	9	9	I	I	R	r
1	1	A	A	J	J	S	S
2	2	B	b	K	k	T	T
3	3	C	C	L	L	U	U
4	4	D	d	M	rn <1>	V	u
5	5	E	E	N	n	W	Lu <1>
6	6	F	F	O	O	X	none
7	7	G	G	P	P	Y	y
8	8	H	H	Q	q	Z	none

<1> Displayed in two digits.

◆ LED Screen Displays

Display	Lit	Flashing	Off
ALM	When the drive detects an alarm or error	• When an alarm occurs • oPE detected • When a fault or error occurs during Auto-Tuning	Normal state (no fault or alarm)
REV	Motor is rotating in reverse	—	Motor is rotating forward
DRV	Drive Mode Auto-Tuning	—	Programming Mode
FOUT	Displays output frequency (Hz)	—	—
As illustrated in this manual	F 0.00 ALM REV DRV OUT	Er-03 ALM REV DRV FOUT	F 0.00 ALM REV DRV OUT

◆ LO/RE LED and RUN LED Indications

LED	Lit	Flashing	Flashing Quickly <1>	Off
LO/RE	When run command is selected from LED operator (LOCAL)	—	—	Run command is selected from device other than LED operator (REMOTE)
RUN	During run	• During deceleration to stop • When a run command is input and frequency reference is 0	• During deceleration at a fast-stop. • During deceleration • During stop by interlock operation.	During stop
As shown				

<1> Refer to ***Figure 4.1*** for the difference between “flashing” and “flashing quickly”.

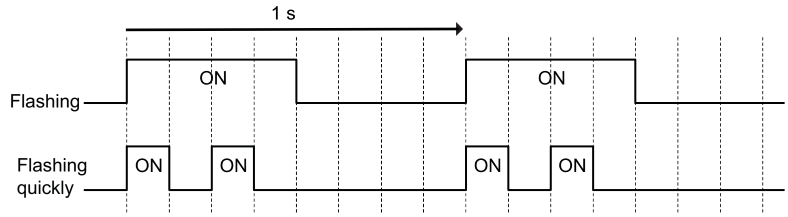


Figure 4.1 RUN LED Status and Meaning

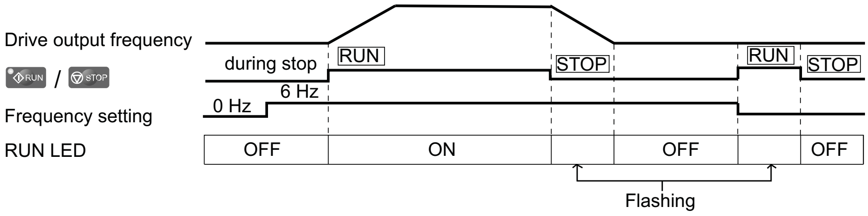


Figure 4.2 RUN LED and Drive Operation

◆ Menu Structure for Digital LED Operator

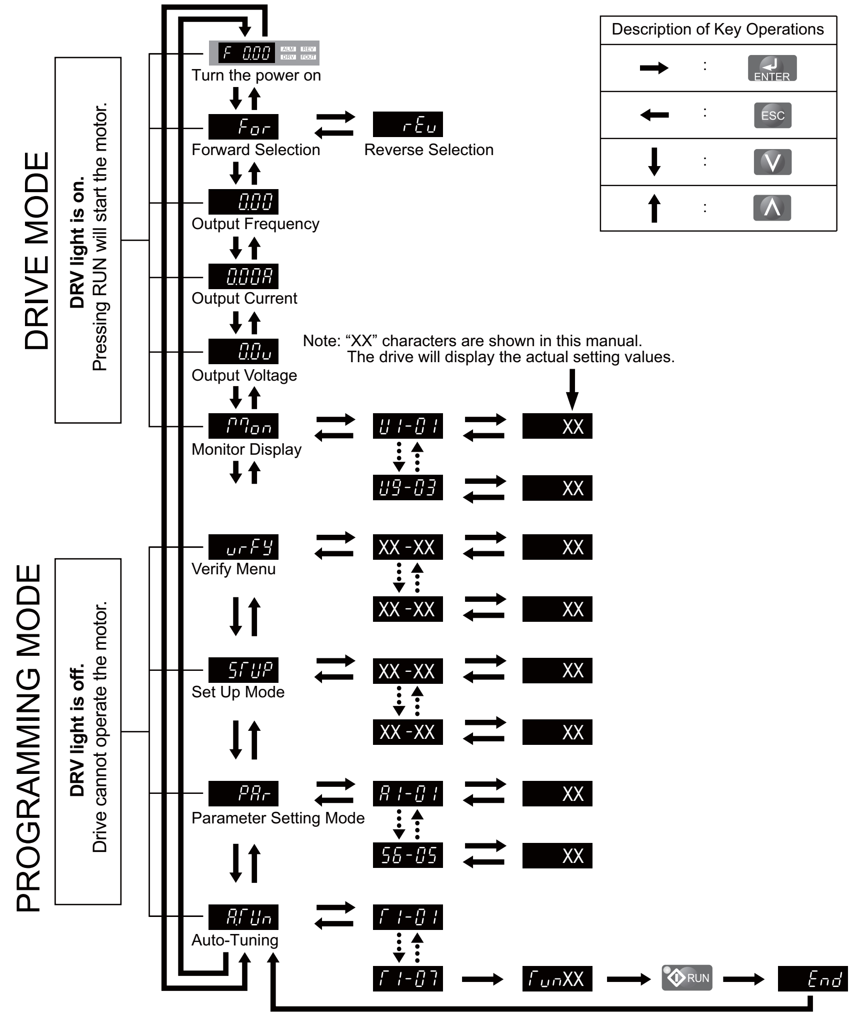


Figure 4.3 Digital LED Operator Screen Structure

<1> Reverse can only be selected when LOCAL is set.

4.3 The Drive and Programming Modes

The drive functions are divided into two main groups accessible via the Digital LED Operator:

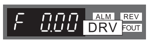
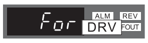
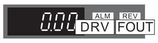
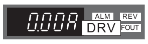
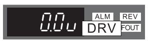
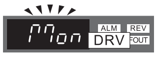
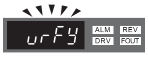
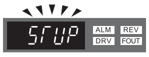
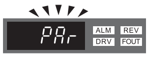
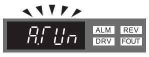
Drive Mode: The Drive mode allows motor operation and parameter monitoring. Parameter settings cannot be changed when accessing functions in the Drive Mode ***(Table 4.3)***.

Programming Mode: The Programming Mode allows access to setup/adjust, verify parameters and Auto-Tuning. The drive prohibits changes in motor operation such as start/stop when the Digital LED Operator is accessing a function in the Programming Mode.

Table 4.3 illustrates the different functions visible as the "Up arrow" is scrolled immediately after powering up the drive.

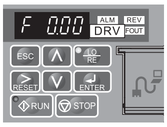
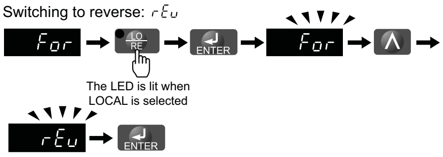
Note: When b1-08 (Run Command Selection while in Programming Mode) is set to 1 (enabled), the drive can run even if the mode is switched to the programming mode. When setting b1-08 to 0 (disabled), the mode cannot be switched to the programming mode while the drive is running.

Table 4.3 Summary of Modes

Mode Group	Description	Key Press	LED Digital Operator Display
Drive Mode Functions (Motor operation and monitoring)	Frequency Reference Display (Initial power-up state)	∧	
	Forward/Reverse	∧	
	Output Frequency Display	∧	
	Output Current Display	∧	
	Output Voltage Reference	∧	
	Monitor Display	∧	
Programming Mode Functions (Changing parameters)	Verify Function	∧	
	Set up Mode (Setup Group Parameters)	∧	
	Parameter Setting Mode (All Parameters)	∧	
	Auto-Tuning	∧	

◆ Navigating the Drive and Programming Modes

The drive is set to operate in Drive Mode when it is first powered up. Switch between display screens by using the ∧ and ∨ keys.

Power Up	Frequency Reference  F 0.00 ALM REV DRV FOUT ESC LO RE RESET ENTER RUN STOP Default Setting	This display screen allows the user to monitor and set the frequency reference while the drive is running. *Refer to The Drive and Programming Modes on page 78*. **Note:** The user can select items to display when the drive is first powered up by setting parameter o1-02.
Drive Mode	∧ ↓↑ ∨	
	Forward/Reverse For ALM REV DRV FOUT	For: Motor rotates forward. rEv: Motor rotates in reverse. **Note:** For applications that should not run in reverse, set parameter b1-04 = “1” to prohibit the motor from rotating in reverse. This sequence also puts the drive in LOCAL mode.  Switching to reverse: rEv For LO RE ENTER For The LED is lit when LOCAL is selected rEv ENTER
	∧ ↓↑ ∨	
	Output Frequency Display 0.00 ALM REV DRV FOUT	Monitors the frequency output by the drive.
	∧ ↓↑ ∨	
	Output Current Display 0.00A ALM REV DRV FOUT	Monitors the output current of the drive.
	∧ ↓↑ ∨	
	Output Voltage Reference (Default setting) 0.0U ALM REV DRV FOUT	Scroll through o1-01 (User Monitor Selection) until the desired contents appear. ➡ *Refer to Parameter List on page 321*
	∧ ↓↑ ∨	
	Monitor Display Mon ALM REV DRV FOUT	Monitor parameters (U parameters) are displayed.

Programming Mode	Λ ↓↑ V	
	Verify Function 	Lists all parameters that have been edited or changed from default settings. ➡ *Refer to Verifying Parameter Changes: Verify Menu on page 82*.
	Λ ↓↑ V	
	Setup 	A select list of parameters necessary to get the drive operational quickly. ➡ *Refer to The Setup Group within the Programming Mode on page 81*.
	Λ ↓↑ V	
	Parameter Setting 	Allows the user to access and edit all parameter settings. ➡ *Refer to Parameter List on page 321*.
	Λ ↓↑ V	
	Auto-Tuning 	Motor parameters are calculated and set automatically. ➡ *Refer to Auto-Tuning on page 90*.
	Λ ↓↑ V	
Drive Mode	Frequency Reference 	Returns to the frequency reference display screen.

■ Drive Mode Details

The following actions are possible in the Drive Mode:

- Run and stop the drive.
- Monitor the operation status of the drive (frequency reference, output frequency, output current, output voltage, etc.).
- View information on an alarm.
- View a history of alarms that have occurred.

Note: Select "Drive Mode" when running. The mode can be switched to any mode (program mode, etc.) other than drive mode while the drive is stopped. However, the drive cannot be operated in other modes. Return the mode to "Drive Mode" after completing periodic inspection.

Figure 4.4 illustrates changing the default frequency reference of F 0.00 (0 Hz) to F 6.00 (6 Hz) while in Drive Mode. This example assumes the drive is set to LOCAL.

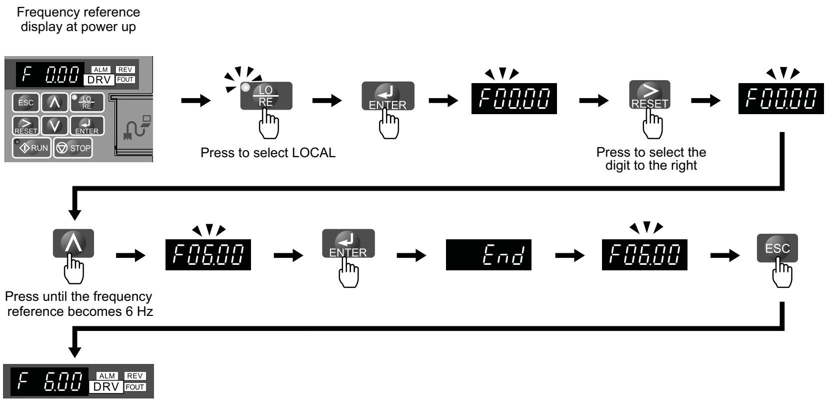

Frequency reference display at power up
F 0.00
Press to select LOCAL
LO RE
ENTER
F0000
RESET
F0000
Press to select the digit to the right
Λ
Press until the frequency reference becomes 6 Hz
F0600
ENTER
End
F0600
ESC
F 6.00

Figure 4.4 Setting the Frequency Reference while in Drive Mode

Note: The drive will not accept a frequency reference set value unless the ENTER key is pressed after the frequency reference is entered. This feature prevents accidental setting of the frequency reference. By setting o2-05 (Frequency Reference Setting Method Selection) to 1 (Enabled), the drive will accept the frequency reference while it is being adjusted on the digital operator.

■ Programming Mode Details

The following actions are possible in the programming mode:

- **Verify Function:** Verify parameter setting changes from original default values.
- **Setup Group:** Access a list of commonly used parameters to simplify setup.
- **Parameter Setting Mode:** Access and edit all parameter settings.
- **Auto-Tuning:** Automatically calculates and sets motor parameters for Open Loop or PM Vector control to optimize the drive for the motor characteristics.

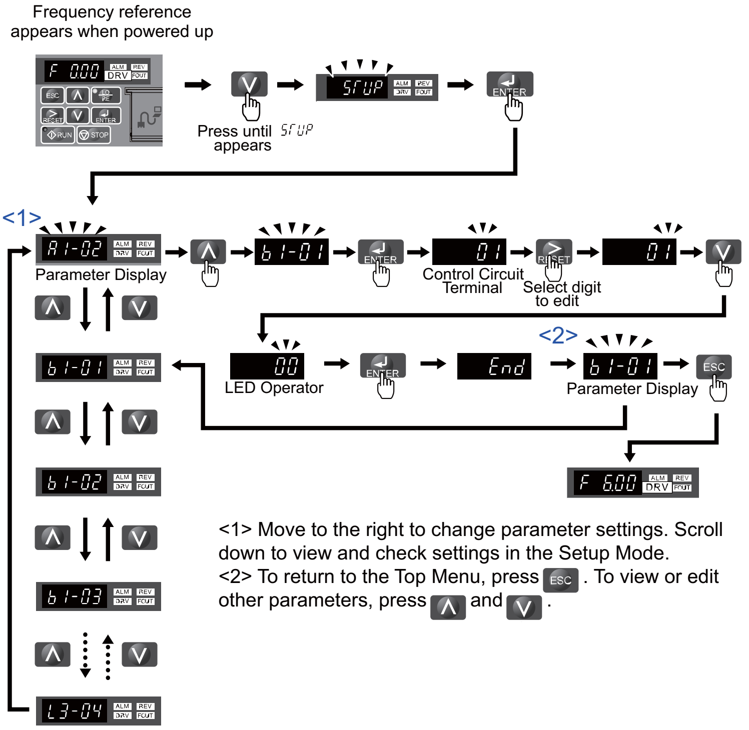
The Setup Group within the Programming Mode

In Setup Group, the user can access the minimum group of parameters required to operate the application.

Note: Setup Group parameters are listed in *Table 4.4*.

Figure 4.5 illustrates the keys to press to enter the Setup Group.

In this example, the source of the frequency reference is changed from the control circuit terminals to the LED Operator (i.e., b1-01 is changed from 1 to 0).



<1> Move to the right to change parameter settings. Scroll down to view and check settings in the Setup Mode.
<2> To return to the Top Menu, press ESC . To view or edit other parameters, press ∧ and ∨ .

Figure 4.5 Setup Group Example

◆ Changing Parameter Settings or Values

This example explains changing C1-01 (Acceleration Time 1) from 10.0 seconds (default) to 20.0 seconds.

Step			Display/Result
1.	Turn on the power to the drive. The initial display appears.	→	
2.	Press the ∧ key until the Setup Mode Screen appears.	→	
3.	Press the ENTER key to view the parameter setting display.	→	

Step			Display/Result
4.	Scroll through parameters by pressing the ∧ key until C1-01 appears.	➡	C1-01
5.	Press ENTER to view the current setting value (10.0). (Number farthest to the left flashes)	➡	0010.0
6.	Press RESET until the desired number is selected. (“1” flashes)	➡	0010.0
7.	Press the ∧ key and enter 0020.0.	➡	0020.0
8.	Press ENTER and the drive will confirm the change.	➡	End
9.	The display automatically returns to the screen shown in Step 4.	➡	C1-01
10.	Press the ESC key until back at the initial display.	➡	F 0.00 ALM REV DRV OUT

◆ Verifying Parameter Changes: Verify Menu

Any parameters setting that have been changed from their original default values by the user or by the Auto-Tuning process are listed in the Verify Menu. The Verify Menu helps determine which settings have been changed, and is particularly useful when replacing a drive. If no settings have been changed the Verify Menu will read nonE . The Verify menu also allows users to access and re-edit edited parameters.

Note: The Verify Menu will not display parameters from the A1 group (except for A1-02) even if those parameters have been changed from default settings.

The following example is a continuation of the steps beginning on page ***81***. Here, parameter C1-01 is accessed using the Verify Menu and is changed again to 20.0 s.

To check the list of edited parameters:

Step			Display/Result
1.	Turn on the power to the drive. The initial display appears.	➡	F 0.00 ALM REV DRV OUT
2.	Press ∧ until the display shows the “Verify” representation.	➡	vrFy
3.	Press ENTER to enter the list of parameters that have been edited from their original default settings. Scroll through the list by pressing the ∧ key.	➡	A2-02
4.	Press the ∧ key until C1-01 appears.	➡	C1-01
5.	Press the ENTER key to access the setting value. (number farthest to the left flashes)	➡	0020.0

◆ Switching Between LOCAL and REMOTE

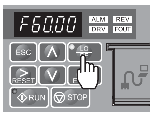
Entering the run command using the LED operator is referred to as LOCAL, while entering the run command from an external device via the control circuit terminals or network option card is referred to as REMOTE.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. The drive may start unexpectedly if the Run command is already applied when switching from LOCAL mode to REMOTE mode when b1-07 = 1, resulting in death or serious injury. Be sure all personnel are clear of rotating machinery and electrical connections prior to switching between LOCAL mode and REMOTE mode.*

There are two ways to switch between LOCAL and REMOTE.

Note: **1.** After selecting LOCAL, the LO/RE light will remain lit.
2. The drive will not allow the user to switch between LOCAL and REMOTE during run.

■ Using the LO/RE Key on the LED Operator

Step			Display/Result
1.	Turn on the power to the drive. The initial display appears.	➡	
2.	Press LO RE. The LO/RE light will light up. The drive is now in Local. To set the drive for REMOTE operation, press the LO RE key again.	➡	 LO RE ➡ LO RE

■ Using Input Terminals S1 through S7 to Switch between LO/RE

Switch between LOCAL and REMOTE using one of the digital input terminals S1 through S7 (set the corresponding parameter H1-01 through H1-07 to “1”).

Follow the example below to set the digital input terminals.

Note: **1.** For a list of digital input selections, *Refer to Parameter List on page 321*.
2. Setting a multi-function input terminal to a value of 1 disables the LO/RE key on the LED operator.

◆ Parameters Available in the Setup Group

■ Setup Mode (STUP)

Parameters used for this drive are classified into A to U. To simplify the drive setup, frequently used parameters are selected and input into Setup Mode.

1. To set a parameter, the Setup Mode must be displayed first. Press the Up/Down key until STUP is displayed.
2. Select the parameter and change the setting. *Table 4.4* lists parameters available in the Setup group. If the desired parameter cannot be set in the Setup mode, use the Parameter Setting mode.

Note: When parameter A1-02 (Control Method Selection) is changed, some parameter set values are also changed automatically.

Note: Use the “Par” menu in the Programming mode to access parameters not listed in the Setup Group.

Table 4.4 Setup Group Parameters

Parameter	Name
A1-02	Control Method Selection
b1-01	Frequency Reference Source 1
b1-02	Run Command Source 1
b1-03	Stop Method Selection
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1
C1-02	Deceleration Time 1
C6-01	Duty Selection
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection
d1-01	Frequency Reference 1
d1-02	Frequency Reference 2
d1-03	Frequency Reference 3
d1-04	Frequency Reference 4
d1-17	Jog Frequency Reference
E1-01	Input Voltage Reference
E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency
E1-05	Maximum Voltage
E1-06	Base Frequency
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency
E1-13	Base Voltage
E2-01	Motor Rated Current
E2-04	Number of Motor Poles
E2-11	Motor Rate Capacity
H4-02	Terminal AM Gain Setting
L1-01	Motor Protection Function Selection
L3-04	Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration

4.4 Start-up Flowcharts

The flowcharts in this section summarize basic steps required to start the drive. Use the flowcharts to determine the most appropriate start-up method for a given application. The charts are intended as a quick reference to help familiarize the user with start-up procedures.

Flowchart	Subchart	Objective	Page
A		Basic startup procedure and motor tuning.	*85*
	A-1	Simple motor setup with Energy Savings or Speed Search using V/f mode.	*86*
	A-2	High-performance operation using Open Loop Vector (OLV) motor control.	*87*
	A-3	Operation with Permanent Magnet (PM) motors.	*88*

◆ Flowchart A: Basic Start-up and Motor Tuning

Figure 4.6, Flowchart A, describes basic start-up sequence for the drive and motor system. This sequence varies slightly depending on application. Use drive default parameter settings in simple applications that do not require high precision.

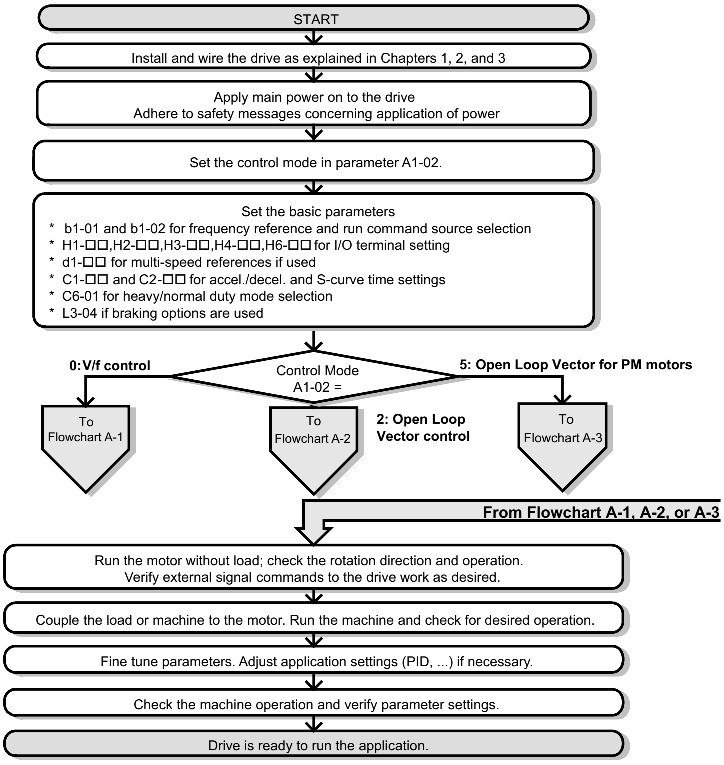

START
Install and wire the drive as explained in Chapters 1, 2, and 3
Apply main power on to the drive
Adhere to safety messages concerning application of power
Set the control mode in parameter A1-02.
Set the basic parameters
* b1-01 and b1-02 for frequency reference and run command source selection
* H1-□□,H2-□□,H3-□□,H4-□□,H6-□□ for I/O terminal setting
* d1-□□ for multi-speed references if used
* C1-□□ and C2-□□ for accel./decel. and S-curve time settings
* C6-01 for heavy/normal duty mode selection
* L3-04 if braking options are used
0:V/f control
Control Mode A1-02 =
5: Open Loop Vector for PM motors
To Flowchart A-1
To Flowchart A-2
2: Open Loop Vector control
To Flowchart A-3
From Flowchart A-1, A-2, or A-3
Run the motor without load; check the rotation direction and operation.
Verify external signal commands to the drive work as desired.
Couple the load or machine to the motor. Run the machine and check for desired operation.
Fine tune parameters. Adjust application settings (PID, ...) if necessary.
Check the machine operation and verify parameter settings.
Drive is ready to run the application.

Figure 4.6 Basic Start-up and Motor Tuning

◆ Subchart A1: Simple Motor Setup with Energy Savings or Speed Search Using V/f Mode

Figure 4.7, Flowchart A1, describes simple motor setup for V/f control. This procedure illustrates using Energy Savings and Speed Estimation Speed Search. V/f control can be used where rotational auto-tuning cannot be performed.

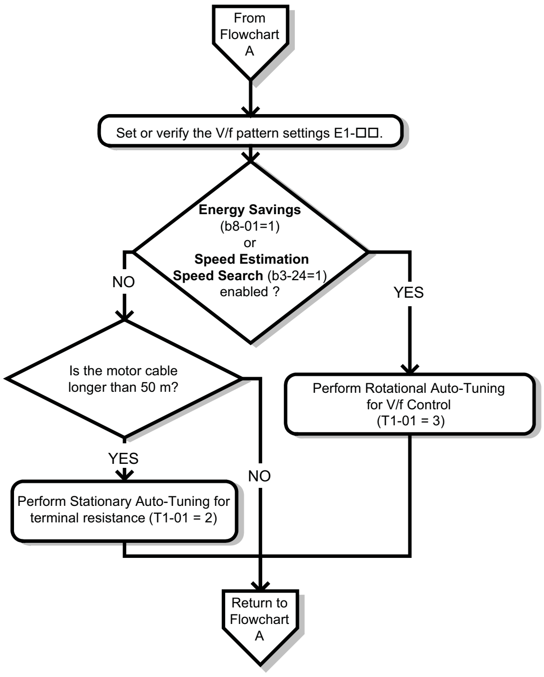

From Flowchart A
Set or verify the V/f pattern settings E1-□□.
Energy Savings (b8-01=1) or Speed Estimation Speed Search (b3-24=1) enabled ?
NO
YES
Is the motor cable longer than 50 m?
Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning for V/f Control (T1-01 = 3)
YES
NO
Perform Stationary Auto-Tuning for terminal resistance (T1-01 = 2)
Return to Flowchart A

Figure 4.7 Simple Motor Set-Up with Energy Savings or Speed Search Using V/f Mode

◆ Subchart A2: High Performance Operation Using Open Loop Vector Motor Control

Figure 4.8, Flowchart A2, describes Open Loop Vector Control for high-performance motor operation. This is appropriate for applications requiring high starting torque, torque limits, and improved speed regulation.

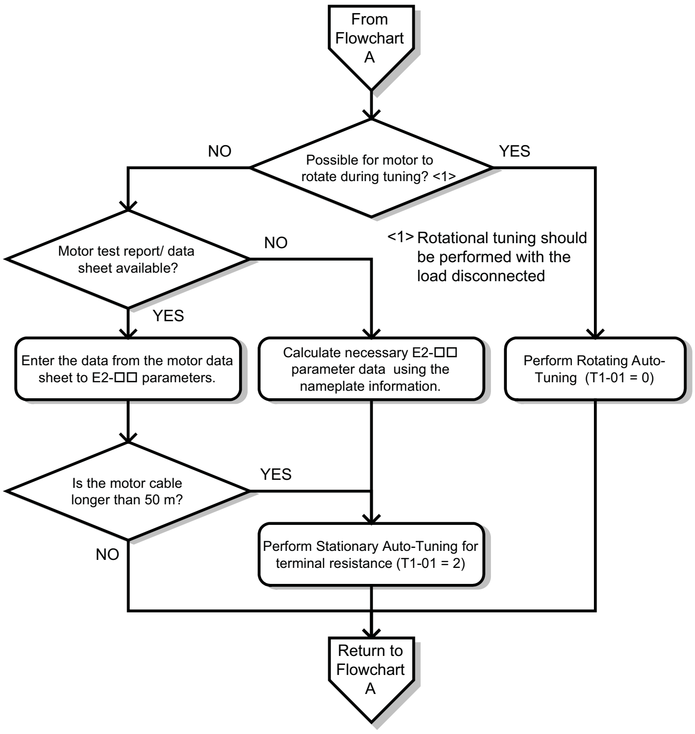

From Flowchart A
Possible for motor to rotate during tuning? <1>
NO
YES
Motor test report/ data sheet available?
NO
YES
<1> Rotational tuning should be performed with the load disconnected
Enter the data from the motor data sheet to E2-□□ parameters.
Calculate necessary E2-□□ parameter data using the nameplate information.
Perform Rotating Auto-Tuning (T1-01 = 0)
Is the motor cable longer than 50 m?
YES
NO
Perform Stationary Auto-Tuning for terminal resistance (T1-01 = 2)
Return to Flowchart A

Figure 4.8 Flowchart A2: High Performance Operation Using Open Loop Vector Motor Control

◆ Subchart A3: Operation with Permanent Magnet Motors

Figure 4.9, Flowchart A3, describes tuning for PM motors in Open Loop Vector Control. PM motors can be used for energy savings in reduced or variable torque applications.

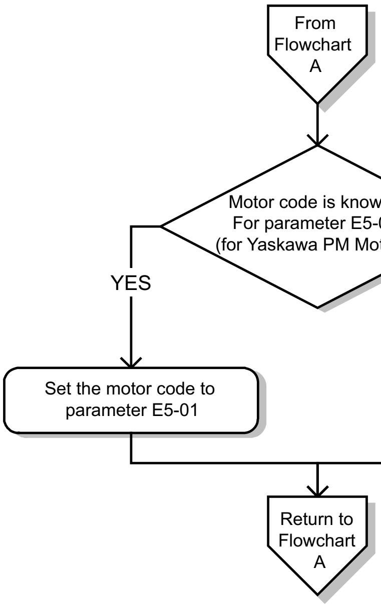

From Flowchart A
Motor code is known ? For parameter E5-01 (for Yaskawa PM Motors)
YES
NO
Enter "FFFF" to parameter E5-01
Set the motor code to parameter E5-01
Enter the motor data into parameters E5-02 to E5-24
Return to Flowchart A

Figure 4.9 Operation with Permanent Magnet Motors

4.5 Powering Up the Drive

◆ Powering Up the Drive and Operation Status Display

■ Powering Up the Drive

Review the following checklist before turning the power on.

Item to Check	Description
Power supply voltage	Ensure the power supply voltage is correct: 200 V class: single-phase 200 to 240 Vac 50/60 Hz 200 V class: 3-phase 200 to 240 Vac 50/60 Hz 400 V class: 3-phase 380 to 480 Vac 50/60 Hz
	Properly wire the power supply input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). (for single-phase 200 V class models, wire only R/L1 and S/L2)
	Check for proper grounding of drive and motor.
Drive output terminals and motor terminals	Properly wire drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 with motor terminals U, V, and W.
Control circuit terminals	Check control circuit terminal connections.
Drive control terminal status	Open all control circuit terminals (off).
Status of the load and connected machinery	Uncouple the motor from the load.

■ Status Display

When the power supply to the drive is turned on, the LED operator lights will appear as follows:

No.	Name	Description
Normal Operation	F 0.00 ALM REV DRV FOUT	The data display area displays the frequency reference. DRV is lit.
Fault	Uv1 ALM REV DRV FOUT Main circuit low voltage (ex)	Data displayed varies by the type of fault. ***Refer to Fault Displays, Causes, and Possible Solutions on page 247*** for more information and possible solution. ALM and DRV are lit.

Note: Display will very depending on drive settings.

4.6 Auto-Tuning

◆ Types of Auto-Tuning

There are three types of Auto-Tuning. Select the best type of Auto-Tuning for the application. ***Refer to Auto-Tuning Procedure on page 91***.

Type	Setting	Application Conditions and Benefits	Control Mode
Rotational Auto-Tuning for OLV Control	T1-01 = 0	• Assumes the motor can rotate during the Auto-Tuning process • Achieves high-performance motor control and should be performed whenever Open Loop Vector Control is used	Open Loop Vector Control
Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance (V/f and OLV Control)	T1-01 = 2	For use when: • The motor cable exceeds 50 m • The motor cable length has been modified after Auto-Tuning has been previously performed • When motor capacity and drive capacity differ	V/f Control, Open Loop Vector Control
Rotational Auto-Tuning for V/f Control	T1-01 = 3	• Assumes the motor can rotate during the Auto-Tuning process • Improves torque compensation, slip compensation, energy savings, and Speed Search performance • Should be performed when Speed Estimation Type Speed Search or Energy Saving is used in V/f Control	V/f Control

Note: Auto-Tuning cannot be performed on permanent magnet motors (IPM, SPM, etc.).

◆ Before Auto-Tuning the Drive

Check the items below before Auto-Tuning the drive.

■ Basic Auto-Tuning Preparations

- Auto-Tuning automatically determines the electrical characteristics of the motor. This is fundamentally different from other types of Auto-Tuning features used in servo systems.
- Auto-Tuning requires the user to input data from the motor nameplate. Make sure the information written on the nameplate is available before Auto-Tuning the drive.
- For best performance, be sure the drive input supply voltage equals or exceeds the motor rated voltage.

Note: Performance can be enhanced by using a motor with a base voltage that is 20 V (40 V for 400 V class models) lower than the input supply voltage. This may be of special importance when operating the motor above 90% of base speed, where high torque precision is required.

- Auto-Tuning is not possible with permanent magnet motors.
- To cancel Auto-Tuning, press the STOP key on the LED operator.
- ***Table 4.5*** describes digital input and output terminal status during Auto-Tuning.

Table 4.5 Digital Input and Output Operation During Auto-Tuning

Auto-Tuning Type	Digital Input	Digital Output
Rotational Auto-Tuning for OLV Control	Not available	Functions the same as during normal operation
Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance	Not available	Maintains the status at the start of Auto-Tuning
Rotational Auto-Tuning for V/f Control	Not available	Functions the same as during normal operation

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Do not release the mechanical brake during stationary Auto-Tuning. Inadvertent brake release may cause damage to equipment or injury to personnel. Ensure that the mechanical brake release circuit is not controlled by the drive multi-function digital outputs.*

Note: It is recommended that Rotational Auto-Tuning is performed with the load disconnected. Failure to comply could result in improper drive operation. If Rotational Auto-Tuning is performed for a motor coupled to a load, the motor constants will be inaccurate and the motor may exhibit abnormal operation. Disconnect or decouple the motor from the load.

■ Notes on Rotational Auto-Tuning

- For optimal performance, Auto-Tuning should only be done with the motor uncoupled from the load for applications requiring high performance over a wide speed range.
- If motor and load can not be uncoupled, the load should be lower than 30% of the rated load. Performing Rotational Auto-Tuning with a higher load will set motor parameters incorrectly, and can cause irregular motor rotation.
- Ensure the motor-mounted brake is fully released if installed.
- Connected machinery should be allowed to rotate the motor.

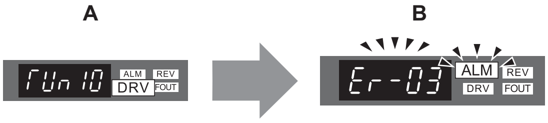
■ Notes on Stationary Auto-Tuning for Terminal Resistance Only

- If the motor cable lead length has been significantly modified after Auto-Tuning has already been performed, perform Stationary Auto-Tuning with the new cables.
- Perform when using motor cables longer than 50 m with V/f Control.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. When executing stationary Auto-Tuning for line-to-line resistance only, the motor does not rotate, however, power is applied. Do not touch the motor until Auto-Tuning is completed. Failure to comply may result in injury from electrical shock.*

◆ Auto-Tuning Interruption and Fault Codes

If tuning results are abnormal or the STOP key is pressed before completion, Auto-Tuning will be interrupted and a fault code will be displayed on the digital operator.



A – Normal Auto-Tuning Display **B – Auto-Tuning Interrupted**

Figure 4.10 Auto-Tuning Interruption Display

◆ Performing Auto-Tuning

■ Auto-Tuning Procedure

Auto-Tuning should generally be performed in the following steps.

1. ***Refer to Before Auto-Tuning the Drive on page 90***.

2. Determine which type of Auto-Tuning best fits the application requirements following *Figure 4.11*.

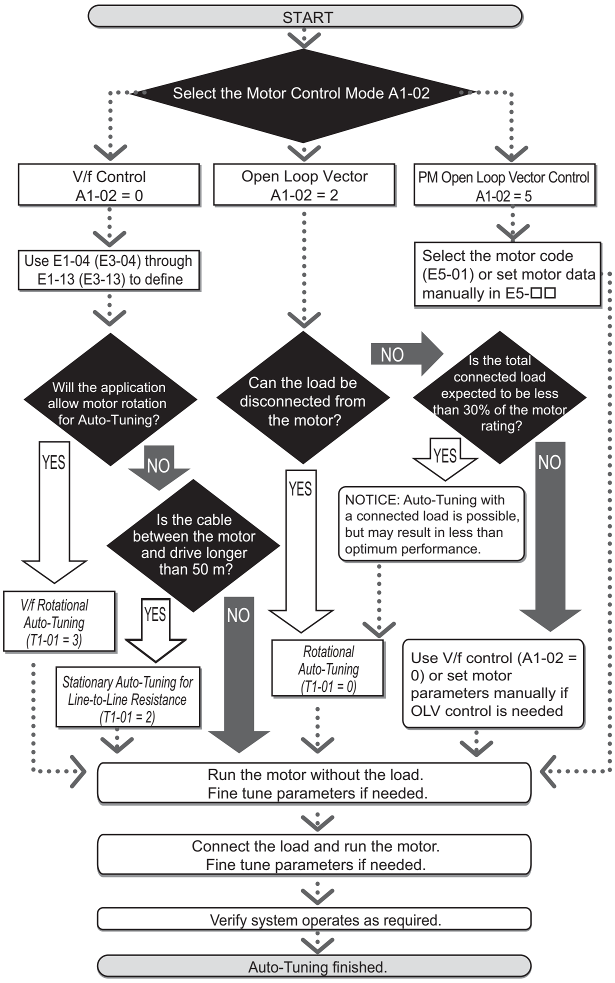

START
Select the Motor Control Mode A1-02
V/f Control
A1-02 = 0
Open Loop Vector
A1-02 = 2
PM Open Loop Vector Control
A1-02 = 5
Use E1-04 (E3-04) through
E1-13 (E3-13) to define
Select the motor code
(E5-01) or set motor data
manually in E5-□□
Will the application allow motor rotation for Auto-Tuning?
Can the load be disconnected from the motor?
NO
Is the total connected load expected to be less than 30% of the motor rating?
YES
NO
YES
Is the cable between the motor and drive longer than 50 m?
YES
NO
YES
NOTICE: Auto-Tuning with a connected load is possible, but may result in less than optimum performance.
NO
V/f Rotational Auto-Tuning (T1-01 = 3)
YES
NO
Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance (T1-01 = 2)
Rotational Auto-Tuning (T1-01 = 0)
Use V/f control (A1-02 = 0) or set motor parameters manually if OLV control is needed
Run the motor without the load.
Fine tune parameters if needed.
Connect the load and run the motor.
Fine tune parameters if needed.
Verify system operates as required.
Auto-Tuning finished.

Figure 4.11 Auto-Tuning Selection

3. Enter the type of Auto-Tuning to parameter T1-01.
4. Enter the motor nameplate data.
5. Start the Auto-Tuning process when prompted by the drive.
6. If Auto-Tuning was successfully performed, do a test run without the load and make any necessary parameter adjustments.
7. If the test run was successful, do a test run with the load connected and make parameter adjustments if necessary.

◆ Auto-Tuning Example

The following example illustrates how to perform Rotational Auto-Tuning for Open Loop Vector Control (A1-02 = 2).

■ Set the Selected Type of Auto-Tuning

Step			Display/Result
1.	Turn on the power to the drive. The initial display appears.	➡	F 0.00 DRV ALM REV OUT
2.	Press the V key until the Auto-Tuning display appears.	➡	
3.	Press ENTER to begin setting parameters.	➡	
4.	Press ENTER to display the value for T1-01.	➡	
5.	Press RESET to select the digit to edit.	➡	

Step			Display/Result
6.	Press ∧ and set the drive to perform Rotational Auto-Tuning (00).	→	00
7.	Save the setting by pressing ENTER.	→	End
8.	The display automatically returns to the display shown in Step 3.	→	T1-01

■ Enter Data from the Motor Nameplate

After selecting the type of Auto-Tuning, enter the data required from the motor nameplate.

Note: These instructions continue from Step 8 in “Set the Selected Type of Auto-Tuning”.

Step			Display/Result
1.	Press ∧ to access the motor output power parameter T1-02.	→	T1-02
2.	Press ENTER to view the default setting.	→	000.40
3.	Press RESET to select the digit to edit.	→	000.40
4.	Press ∧ and enter the motor power nameplate data in kW.	→	000.20
5.	Press ENTER to save the setting.	→	End
6.	The display automatically returns to the display in Step 1.	→	T1-02
7.	Repeat Steps 1 through 5 to set the following parameters: • T1-03, Motor Rated Voltage • T1-04, Motor Rated Current • T1-05, Motor Rated Frequency • T1-06, Number of Motor Poles • T1-07, Motor Rated Speed	→	T1-03 ⋮ T1-07

Note: **1.** For the details on each setting, *Refer to Input Data for Auto-Tuning on page 94*.
2. For Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line resistance only, set T1-02 and T1-04.

■ Starting Auto-Tuning

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. The drive and motor may start unexpectedly during Auto-Tuning, which could result in death or serious injury. Ensure the area surrounding the drive motor and load are clear before proceeding with Auto-Tuning.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. High voltage will be supplied to the motor when Stationary Auto-Tuning is performed even with the motor stopped, which could result in death or serious injury. Do not touch the motor until Auto-Tuning has been completed.*

NOTICE: *Rotational Auto-Tuning will not function properly if a holding brake is engaged on the load. Failure to comply could result in improper operation of the drive. Ensure the motor can freely spin before beginning Auto-Tuning.*

NOTICE: *Never perform Rotational Auto-Tuning for a motor connected to a load. Failure to comply could result in improper drive operation. If Rotational Auto-Tuning is performed for a motor coupled to a load, the motor parameters will be inaccurate and the motor may exhibit abnormal operation. Disconnect or decouple the motor from the load.*

Enter the required information from the motor nameplate. Press ∧ to proceed to the Auto-Tuning start display.

Note: These instructions continue from Step 7 in “Enter Data from the Motor Nameplate”.

Step			Display/Result
1.	After setting T1-07 as illustrated in the previous section, press ∧ and confirm the display is as described below:	→	TUn10
2.	Press RUN to activate Auto-Tuning. DRV flashes. **Note:** The first digit indicates which motor is undergoing Auto-Tuning (motor 1 or motor 2). The second digit indicates the type of Auto-Tuning being performed.	→	TUn10 ALM REV DRV FOUT
3.	Auto-Tuning finishes in approximately one to two minutes.	→	End

◆ Input Data for Auto-Tuning

The T1-□□ parameters are used to set the Auto-Tuning input data.

Note: For motors that are to be operated in the field weakening range, first perform the Auto-Tuning with the base data, i.e. the frequency at which the motor is operating with its rated voltage (base frequency). After Auto-Tuning is complete, change the maximum frequency E1-04 to the desired value.

■ T1-00: Motor 1/Motor 2 Selection

Selects the motor to be tuned when motor 1/2 switching is enabled, i.e., a digital input is set for function H1-□□ = 16. This parameter is not displayed if motor 1/2 switching is disabled.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-00	Motor 1/2 Selection	1 or 2	1

Setting 1: Motor 1

Auto-Tuning automatically sets parameters E1-□□ and E2-□□ for motor 1.

Setting 2: Motor 2

Auto-Tuning automatically sets parameters E3-□□ and E4-□□ for motor 2. Make sure that motor 2 is connected to the drive for Auto-Tuning.

■ T1-01: Tuning Mode Selection

Sets the type of Auto-Tuning to be used. ***Refer to Types of Auto-Tuning on page 90*** for details on different types of Auto-Tuning.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-01	Auto-Tuning Mode Selection	0, 2 (OLV) 2, 3 (V/f)	0 (OLV) 2 (V/f)

Setting 0: Rotating Auto-Tuning for Open Loop Vector Control

Setting 2: Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance

Setting 3: Rotating Auto-Tuning for V/f Control

■ T1-02: Motor Rated Power

Used to set the motor rated power according to the motor nameplate value. For optimal performance, the motor rated power should be between 50 and 100% of the drive rating.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-02	Motor Rated Power	0.00 to 650.00 kW	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01

■ T1-03: Motor Rated Voltage (T1-01 = 0 or 3)

Used to set the motor rated voltage according to the motor nameplate value. If the motor is used above its base speed, enter the voltage at base speed here.

For higher tuning precision and better control performance, enter the motor no-load voltage here if known. The motor no-load voltage is referred as to the voltage needed to operate the motor under no-load condition at its rated speed. Refer to the motor data sheet.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-03 <1>	Motor Rated Voltage	0.0 to 255.5 V	200.0 V

<1> Values shown here are for 200 V class drives. Double values when using a 400 V class unit.

■ T1-04: Motor Rated Current

Used to set the motor rated current according to the motor nameplate value. For optimal performance in OLV, the motor rated current should be between 50 and 100% of the drive rating. Enter the current at the motor base speed.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-04	Motor Rated Current	10 to 200% of drive rated current	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01

■ T1-05: Motor Rated Frequency (T1-01 = 0 or 3)

Used to set the motor rated frequency according to the motor nameplate value. If a motor with an extended speed range is used or the motor is used in the field weakening area, enter the base frequency here.

For higher tuning precision and better control performance, enter the motor no-load frequency here if known. The “no-load frequency” refers to the frequency needed to operate the motor under no-load condition at its rated speed. Refer to the motor data sheet.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-05	Motor Rated Frequency	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	60.0 Hz <1>

<1> Regional default settings
Setting 60.0 Hz: Japan (Model code: CIMR-TA☐V) and Asia (Model code: CIMR-TT☐V)
Setting 50.0 Hz: China (Model code: CIMR-TB☐V)

■ T1-06: Number of Motor Poles (T1-01 = 0 or 3)

Used to set the number of motor poles according to the motor nameplate value.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-06	Number of Motor Poles	2 to 48	4

■ T1-07: Motor Rated Speed (T1-01 = 0 or 3)

Used to set the motor rated speed according to the motor nameplate value. If a motor with an extended speed range is used or the motor is used in the field weakening area, enter the speed at base frequency here.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-07	Motor Rated Speed	0 to 24000 r/min	1750 r/min <1>

<1> Regional default settings
Setting 1750 r/min: Japan (Model code: CIMR-TA☐V) and Asia (Model code: CIMR-TT☐V)
Setting 1450 r/min: China (Model code: CIMR-TB☐V)

■ T1-11: Motor Iron Loss (T1-01 = 3)

Provides iron loss information for determining the Energy Saving coefficient. If E2-10 has been changed and the power has been cycled, the value set to E2-10 will appear as the default in T1-11. If the value of T1-02 is not changed during Auto-Tuning data input, the drive will select a value that is typical for the motor power entered to T1-02.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-11	Motor Iron Loss	0 to 65535 W	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01

4.7 No-Load Operation Test Run

◆ No-Load Operation Test Run

This section explains how to operate the drive with the motor uncoupled from the load during a test run.

■ Before Starting the Motor

Check the following items before operation:

- Ensure the area around the motor is safe.
- Ensure external emergency stop circuitry is working properly and other safety precautions have been taken.

■ During Operation

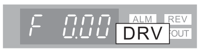
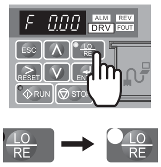
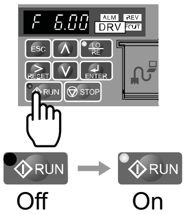
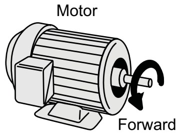
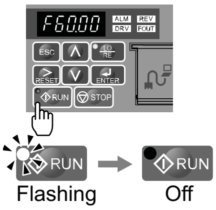
Check the following items during operation:

- The motor should rotate smoothly (i.e., no abnormal noise or oscillation).
- The motor should accelerate and decelerate smoothly.

■ No-Load Operation Instructions

The following example illustrates a test run procedure using the digital operator.

Note: Before starting the motor, set the frequency reference d1-01 to 6 Hz.

Step			Display/Result
1.	Turn on the power to the drive. The initial display appears.	➡	
2.	Press the LO RE key to select LOCAL. The LO/RE LED will turn on.	➡	
3.	Press RUN to give the drive a Run command. RUN will light and the motor will rotate at 6 Hz.	➡	
4.	Ensure the motor is rotating in the correct direction and no faults or alarms occur.	➡	
5.	If there is no error in step 4, press Λ to increase the frequency reference. Increase the frequency in 10 Hz increments verifying smooth operation results at all speeds. For each frequency, monitor the drive output current (U1-03) through the LED operator to confirm the current is well below the motor rated current. Example: 6 Hz → 60 Hz.		
6.	The drive should operate normally. Press STOP to stop the motor. RUN flashes until the motor comes to a complete stop.	➡	

4.8 Test Run with Load Connected

◆ Test Run with the Load Connected

After performing a no-load test run connect the motor and proceed to run the motor and load together.

■ Notes on Connected Machinery

- Clear the area around the motor.
- The motor should come to a complete stop without problems.
- Connect the machinery.
- Fasten all installation screws properly. Check that the motor and connected machinery are held in place.
- Confirm that the Fast-stop circuit or mechanical safety measures operate correctly.
- Be ready to press the STOP button in case of emergency.

■ Checklist Before Operation

- The motor should rotate in the proper direction.
- The motor should accelerate and decelerate smoothly.

■ Operating the Motor under Loaded Conditions

Test run the application similarly to the no-load test procedure when connecting the machinery to the motor.

- Check monitor parameter U1-03 to ensure there is no overcurrent.
- If the application permits running the load in the reverse direction, try changing motor direction and the frequency reference while watching for abnormal motor oscillation or vibration.
- Correct any problems that occurs with hunting, oscillation, or other control-related issues.

4.9 Verifying Parameter Settings and Backing Up Changes

Check changes to parameter settings as a result of Auto-Tuning using the Verify function. ***Refer to Verifying Parameter Changes: Verify Menu on page 82***.

Save the verified parameter settings. Change the access level or set a password to the drive to prevent accidental modification of parameter settings.

◆ Backing Up Parameter Values: o2-03

Performing the following procedure stores all parameters settings to drive memory where they can later be recalled if necessary. Set o2-03 to "1" to save parameter changes. This saves all parameter settings, and then returns o2-03 to 0. The drive can now "recall" the saved parameters by performing a "user-initialization" (A1-03 = 1110).

No.	Parameter Name	Description	Setting Range	Default Setting
o2-03	User Parameter Default Value	Allows storing of parameter settings as a User Initialization Selection. 0: Saved/Not set 1: Set Defaults - Saves current parameter settings as user default settings. 2: Clear All - Clears the currently saved user settings. After saving the user parameter set value, the items of 1110 (User Parameter Initialize) are displayed in A1-03 (User Parameter Default Value).	0 to 2	0
A1-03	Initialize Parameters	Selects a method to initialize the parameters. 0: No Initialize 1110: User Initialize (The user must first program and store desired settings using parameter o2-03) 2220: 2-Wire Initialization (parameter initialized prior to shipment) 3330: 3-Wire Initialization 5550: oPE4 Fault reset	0 to 5550	0

◆ Parameter Access Level: A1-01

Setting the Access Level for "Operation only" (A1-01 = 0) allows the user to access parameters A1-□□ and U□-□□ only. Other parameters are not displayed.

Setting the Access Level for "User Parameters" (A1-01 = 1) allows the user to access parameters that have been previously saved as User Parameters. This is helpful when displaying only the relevant parameters for a specific application.

No.	Parameter Name	Description	Setting Range	Default
A1-01	Access Level Selection	Selects which parameters are accessible via the digital operator. 0: Operation only (A1-01 and A1-04 can be set and monitored. U parameters can be monitored) 1: User Parameters (Only those recently changed among application parameters A2-01 to A2-16 and A2-17 to A2-32 can be set and monitored) 2: Advanced Access Level (All parameters can be set and monitored)	0 to 2	2
A2-01 to A2-32	User Parameters 1 to 32	Parameters selected by the user are stored to the User Parameter menu. This includes recently viewed parameters or parameters specifically selected for quick access. If parameter A2-33 is set to 1, recently viewed parameters will be listed between A2-17 and A2-32. Parameters A2-01 through A2-16 must be manually selected by the user. If A2-33 is set to 0, then recently viewed parameters will not be saved to the User Parameter group. The entire A2 parameter group is now available for manual programming.	b1-01 to o2-08	–
A2-33	User Parameter Automatic Selection	0: Parameters A2-01 through A2-32 are reserved for the user to create a list of User Parameters. 1: Save history of recently viewed parameters. Recently edited parameters will be saved to A2-17 through A2-32 for quick access. The most recently changed parameter is registered in A2-17. The second most recently changed parameter is registered in A2-18.	0, 1	1

◆ Password Settings: A1-04, A1-05

The user can set a password to the drive to restrict access. The password is selected via parameter A1-05. The selected password must be entered in parameter A1-04 to unlock parameter access (i.e., parameter setting A1-04 must match the value programmed into A1-05). The following parameters cannot be viewed or edited until the value programmed into A1-04 correctly matches the value as programmed in parameter A1-05: A1-01, A1-02, A1-03 and A2-01 through A2-33.

Note: Parameter A1-05 is hidden from view. To display A1-05, access parameter A1-04 and simultaneously depress the STOP key and the ∧ key.

◆ Copy Function (Optional)

Parameter settings can be copied to another drive to simplify parameter restoration or multiple drive setup. The drive supports the following options:

■ USB/Copy Unit

The copy unit is an external option connected to the drive to copy parameter settings to another drive. It includes a USB adapter to connect the drive to a PC.

■ LCD Operator

The LCD operator supports copying, importing, and verifying parameter settings using the parameters o3-01 and o3-02.

■ Drive Wizard

Drive Wizard is a PC software tool for parameter management, monitoring, and diagnosis. Drive Wizard can load, store, and copy drive parameter settings. For details, refer to Help in the Drive Wizard software.

4.10 Test Run Checklist

Review the checklist before performing a test run. Check each item that applies.

☑	No.	Checklist	Page
☐	1	Thoroughly read the manual before performing a test run.	—
☐	2	Turn the power on.	89
☐	3	Set the voltage for the power supply to E1-01.	150

Check the items that correspond to the control mode being used.

WARNING! *Ensure start/stop and safety circuits are wired properly and in the correct state before energizing the drive. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury from moving equipment. When programmed for 3-Wire control, a momentary closure on terminal S1 may cause the drive to start.*

☑	No.	Checklist	Page
V/f Control (A1-02 = 0)			
☐	4	Perform Auto-Tuning for Energy Savings if using Energy Saving functions.	90
Open Loop Vector Control (A1-02 = 2)			
☐	5	Uncouple the load from the motor when performing Rotational Auto-Tuning.	90
☐	6	Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning.	90
☐	7	The following data entered during Auto-Tuning should match the information written on the motor nameplate: • motor rated output power (kW) → T1-02 • rated voltage (V) → T1-03 • rated current (A) → T1-04 • base frequency (Hz) → T1-05 • number of motor poles → T1-06 • motor rotations per minutes (r/min) → T1-07	94
PM Open Loop Vector Control (A1-02 = 5)			
☐	8	Set permanent motor parameters E5-01 through E5-24	88

Proceed to the following checklist after checking items 4 through 9.

☑	No.	Checklist	Page
☐	9	The DRV should illuminate after giving a run command.	—
☐	10	To give a run command and frequency reference from the LED Digital Operator, press LO RE to set to LOCAL. The LO/RE key lights while LOCAL is displayed.	83
☐	11	If the motor rotates in the opposite direction during the test run, switch two of the drive output terminals (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3).	89
☐	12	Select the correct duty rating (C6-01) for the application.	—
☐	13	Set the correct values for the motor rated current (E2-01) and the motor protection selection (L1-01) to ensure motor thermal protection.	—
☐	14	If the run command and frequency reference are provided via the control circuit terminals, set the drive for REMOTE and be sure the LO/RE light is out.	83
☐	15	If the control circuit terminals should supply the frequency reference, select the correct voltage input signal level (0 to 10 V) or the correct current input signal level (4 to 20 mA or 0 to 20 mA).	83
☐	16	Set the proper voltage to terminal A1 and/or A2. (0 to 10 V).	109
☐	17	Set the proper current to terminal A2. (4 to 20 mA or 0 to 20 mA).	109
☐	18	When current input is used, set H3-09 to “2” (4 to 20 mA) or “3” (0 to 20 mA) and set H3-10 to “0”.	—
☐	19	When current input is used, switch the drive built-in DIP switch S1 from the V-side (OFF) to I-side (ON).	—

☑	No.	Checklist	Page
☐	20	Set the minimum and maximum frequency references to the desired values. Make the following adjustments if the drive does not operate as expected: Gain adjustment: Set the maximum voltage/current signal and adjust the analog input gain (H3-03 for input A1, H3-11 for input A2) until the frequency reference value reaches the desired value. Bias adjustment: Set the minimum voltage/current signal and adjust the analog input bias (H3-04 for input A1, H3-12 for input A2) until the frequency reference value reaches the desired minimum value.	—

5

Parameter Details

5.1 A: Initialization

The initialization group contains parameters associated with initial setup of the drive. Parameters involving the display language, access levels, initialization, and password are located in this group.

◆ A1: Initialization

■ A1-00: Language Selection

Selects the display language for the digital operator.

Note: This parameter is not reset when the drive is initialized using parameter A1-03.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
A1-00	Language Selection	0 to 7	0 <1>

<1> Regional default settings
Setting 0: Japan (Model code: CIMR-TA☐V) and Asia (Model code: CIMR-TT☐V)
Setting 7: China (Model code: CIMR-TB☐V)

Setting 0: English
Setting 1: Japanese
Setting 2: German
Setting 3: French
Setting 4: Italian
Setting 5: Spanish
Setting 6: Portuguese
Setting 7: Chinese

■ A1-01: Access Level Selection

Allows or restricts access to drive parameters.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
A1-01	Access Level Selection	0 to 9999	2

Setting 0: Operation Only

Access is restricted to parameters A1-01, A1-04, and all U monitor parameters.

Setting 1: User Parameters

Access to only a specific list of parameters set to A2-01 through A2-32. These User Parameters can be accessed using the Setup mode of the digital operator.

Setting 2: Advanced Access Level (A) and Setup Access Level (S)

All parameters can be viewed and edited.

Notes on Parameter Access

- If the drive parameters are password protected by A1-04 and A1-05, parameters A1-00 through A1-03, and all A2 parameters cannot be modified.
- If a digital input programmed for Program Lockout (H1-☐☐ = 1B) is enabled, parameter values can not be modified, even though the A1-01 is set to 1 or 2.
- If parameters are changed via serial communication the parameters can not be changed from the digital operator until an Enter command is received from the serial communication.

■ A1-02: Control Mode Selection

Selects the Control Method of the drive.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
A1-02	Control Method Selection	0, 2, 5	0

Setting 0: V/f Control

- For general-purpose and multiple motor applications.
- For use when the motor parameters are unknown and Auto-tuning can not be performed.

Setting 2: Open Loop Vector

- For general, variable-speed applications.
- For applications requiring precise speed control, quick response, and higher torque at low speeds.

Setting 5: PM Open Loop Vector

For operating SPM, IPM, and various permanent magnet motors. Takes advantage of Energy Saving features when operating with derated torque.

■ A1-03: Initialize Parameters

Resets parameter settings back to their original default values. After the initialization the parameter automatically returns to 0.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
A1-03	Initialize Parameters	0, 1110, 2220, 3330, 5550	0

Setting 0: No Initialize

Setting 1110: User Initialize

The modified drive parameters are returned to the values selected as user settings. User settings are stored when parameter o2-03 = “1: Set Defaults”.

Note: A “user-initialization” resets all parameters to a user-defined set of default values that were previously saved to the drive. To clear the user-defined default values, set parameter o2-03 to “2”.

Setting 2220: 2-Wire Initialization

Resets all parameters back to their original default settings with digital inputs S1 and S2 configured as forward run and reverse run, respectively. A 2-wire sequence assigns functions to input terminals S1 and S2. Refer to page 181 for more information.

Setting 3330: 3-Wire Initialization

The drive parameters are returned to factory default values with digital inputs S1, S2, and S5 configured as run, stop, and forward/reverse respectively. A 3-wire sequence assigns functions to terminals S1, S2, and S5. Refer to page 175 for more information.

Setting 5550: oPE04 Reset

If parameters on a certain drive have been edited and then a different terminal block is installed with different settings saved in its built-in memory, an oPE04 error will appear on the display. To use the parameter settings saved to the terminal block memory, set A1-02 to “5550”.

Notes on Parameter Initialization

The parameters shown in ***Table 5.1*** will not be reset when the drive is initialized by setting A1-03 = 2220 or 3330. The fault history will not be reset when the drive is initialized by A1-03 = 2220 or 3330. The control mode in A1-02 is not reset when A1-03 is set to 2220 or 3330.

Table 5.1 Parameters not Changed by Drive Initialization

No.	Parameter Name
A1-02	Control Method Selection
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection
E5-02	Motor Rated Capacity (for PM motors)
E5-03	Motor Rated Current (for PM motors)
E5-04	Motor Poles (for PM motors)
E5-05	Motor Armature Resistance (for PM motors)
E5-06	Motor d Axis Inductance (for PM motors)
E5-07	Motor q Axis Inductance (for PM motors)
E5-09	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1 (for PM motors)
E5-24	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2 (for PM motors)

No.	Parameter Name
o2-04	Drive/kVA Selection
L8-35	Installation Selection

■ A1-04, A1-05: Password and Password Setting

A1-04 is for entering the password when the drive is locked. A1-05 is a hidden parameter used to set the password.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
A1-04	Password	0 to 9999	0
A1-05	Password Setting		

How to use the Password

The user can set a password for the drive to restrict access. The password is set to A1-05 and must be entered to A1-04 to unlock parameter access. Until the correct password is entered, the following parameters cannot be viewed or edited: A1-01, A1-02, A1-03, and A2-01 through A2-33.

The instructions below demonstrate how to set a new password. Here, the password set is “1234”. An explanation follows on how to enter the password to unlock the parameters.

Table 5.2 Setting the Password for Parameter Lock

Step			Display/Result
1.	Turn on the power to the drive. The initial display appears.	➡	F 0.00 ALM REV DRV OUT
2.	Scroll to the Parameter Setup display and press ∧ .	➡	PAr
3.	Scroll to the right by pressing ENTER .	➡	A1-01
4.	Select the flashing digits by pressing > RESET.	➡	A1-01
5.	Select A1-04 by pressing ∧ .	➡	A1-04
6.	Press the STOP key while holding down ∧ at the same time. A1-05 will appear. **Note:** A1-05 is normally hidden, but can be displayed by following the directions listed here.	➡	A1-05 “05” flashes
7.	Press the ENTER key.	➡	0000
8.	Use > RESET, ∨ and ∧ to enter the password.	➡	1234
9.	Press ENTER to save what was entered.	➡	End
10.	The display automatically returns to the display shown in step 5.	➡	A1-05

Table 5.3 Check to see if A1-01 is locked (continuing from step 10 above)

Step			Display/Result
1.	Press ∨ to display A1-01.	➡	A1-01 “01” flashes
2.	Press ENTER to display the value set to A1-01.	➡	0002
3.	Press ∨ and ∧ , making sure that the setting values cannot be changed.		
4.	Press ESC to return to the first display.	➡	PAr

Table 5.4 Enter the Password to Unlock Parameters (continuing from step 4 above)

Step			Display/Result
1.	Press ENTER to enter the parameter setup display.	➡	A1-01
2.	Press >RESET to select the flashing digits as shown.	➡	A1-01 “01” flashes
3.	Press ∧ to scroll to A1-04.	➡	A1-04
4.	Enter the password “1234”.	➡	1234
5.	Press ENTER to save the new password.	➡	End
6.	Drive returns to the parameter display.	➡	A1-04
7.	Press ∨ and scroll to A1-01.	➡	A1-01
8.	Press ENTER to display the value set to A1-01. If the first "0" blinks, parameter settings are unlocked.	➡	0002
9.	Use >RESET and ∧ to change the value if desired. This is not typical.		
10.	Press ENTER to save the setting, or ESC to return to the previous display without saving changes.	➡	End
11.	The display automatically returns to the parameter display.	➡	A1-01

Note: Parameter settings can be edited after entering the correct password. Performing a 2-Wire or 3-Wire initialization resets the password to “0000”. Reenter the password to parameter A1-05 after drive initialization.

◆ A2: User Parameters

■ A2-01 to A2-32: User Parameters 1 to 32

The user can select 32 parameters and assign them to A2-01 through A2-32. This saves time later scrolling through the parameter menu. The list of User Parameters can also track the most recently edited settings and save those parameters to this list.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
A2-01 to A2-32	User Parameters 1 to 32	b1-01 to o2-08	–

Saving User Parameters

To save specific parameters to A2-01 to A2-32, first set the access level to allow access to all parameters (A1-02 = 2). Next assign the parameter number to the User Parameters list by entering it into one of the A2-☐☐ parameters. By then setting A1-01 to “1”, the access level can be restricted so that users can only set and reference the specific parameters saved as User Parameters.

■ A2-33: User Parameter Automatic Selection

A2-33 determines whether or not parameters that have been edited are saved to the User Parameters (A2-17 to A2-32) for quick, easy access.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
A2-33	User Parameter Automatic Selection	0 or 1	1

Setting 0: Do not save list of recently viewed parameters.

To manually select the parameters listed in the User Parameter group, set A2-33 to “0”.

Setting 1: Save history of recently viewed parameters.

By setting A2-33 to 1, all parameters that were recently edited will be automatically saved to A2-17 through A2-32. A total of 16 parameters are saved in order with the most recently edited parameter set to A2-17. User parameters can be accessed using the Setup mode of the digital operator.

5.2 b: Application

Application parameters configure the source of the frequency reference, the Run command, DC Injection Braking, Speed Search, various timer functions, PID control, the Dwell function, Energy Savings and a variety of other application-related settings.

◆ b1: Operation Mode Selection

■ b1-01: Frequency Reference Source 1

Use parameter b1-01 to select the frequency reference source 1 for the REMOTE mode.

Note: **1.** If a Run command is input to the drive but the frequency reference entered is 0 or below the minimum frequency, the RUN indicator LED on the digital operator will light and the STOP indicator will flash.
2. Press the LO/RE key to set the drive to LOCAL and use the operator keypad to enter the frequency reference.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-01	Frequency Reference Source 1	0 to 4	1

Setting 0: Operator Keypad

Using this setting, the frequency reference can be input by:

- Switching between the multi-speed references in the d1-□□ parameters.
- Entering the frequency reference on the operator keypad.

Setting 1: Terminals (Analog Input Terminals)

Using this setting, an analog frequency reference can be entered from:

- Terminal A1 using a 0 to 10 Vdc signal.
- Terminal A2 using either a 0 to 10 Vdc or a 0/4 to 20 mA signal.

Note: Terminal A2 supports voltage and current input. The input signal type must be set up by setting DIP switch S1 and adjusting parameter H3-09. *Refer to H3-09: Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection on page 185*.

Entering only the main frequency reference:

Using Control Circuit Terminal A1 (0 to 10 Vdc voltage input):

Use a circuit such as the one shown in *Figure 5.1* or an external 0 to 10 Vdc voltage source like a PLC analog output and set the input level selection for A1 in parameter H3-02 as desired. *Refer to H3-02: Terminal A1 Function Selection on page 184*.

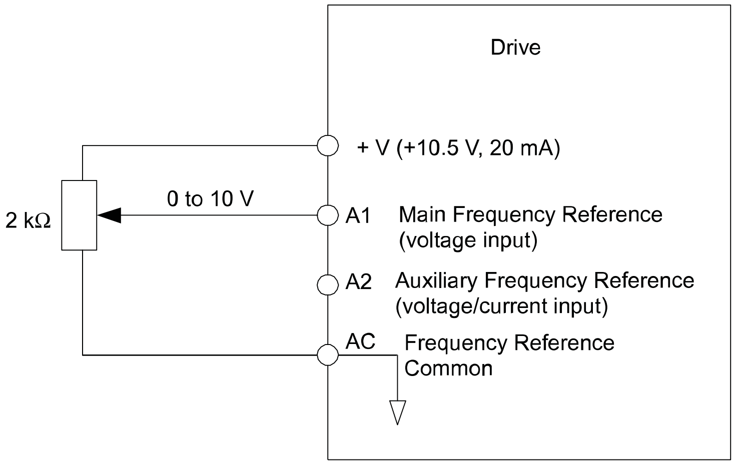


Figure 5.1 Setting the Frequency Reference by Voltage Input

- Using Control Circuit Terminal A2 (0 to 10 Vdc voltage input)

  Use the same connection like explained for terminal A1 for terminal A2. Make sure that switch S1 is set to “V” and set the appropriate signal level for terminal A2 by entering 0 or 1 into parameter H3-09. The terminal A2 function must be set to frequency bias by entering 0 into parameter H3-10 (*Refer to H3-10: Terminal A2 Function Selection on page 186*).

- Using Control Circuit Terminal A2 (0/4 to 20 mA current input)

  Connect input A2 to an external current source such as the one shown in *Figure 5.2*. Make sure that switch S1 is set to "I" and set the appropriate signal level for terminal A2 by entering 2 (4 to 20 mA) or 3 (0 to 20 mA) into parameter H3-09. The terminal A2 function must be set to frequency bias by entering 0 into parameter H3-10 (*Refer to H3-10: Terminal A2 Function Selection on page 186*).

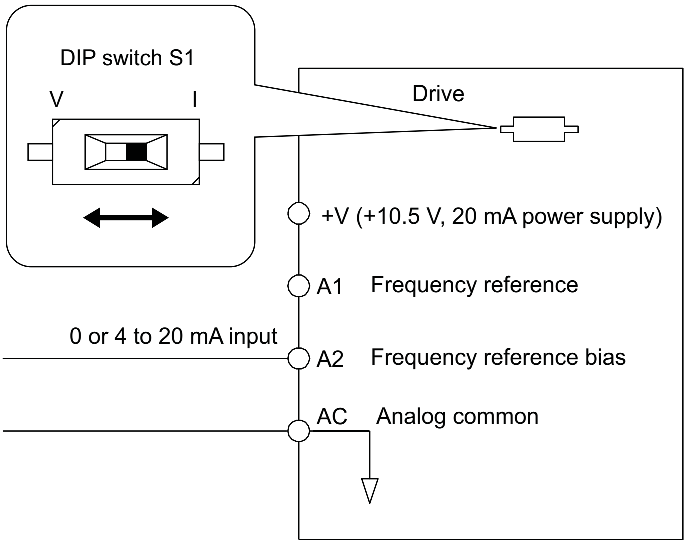


Figure 5.2 Setting the Frequency Reference by Current Input

Switching between Main/Auxiliary Frequency References

The frequency reference input can be switched between terminal A1 (main) and terminal A2 (auxiliary). When using this function:

- Make sure that b1-01 is set to "1" (Frequency reference from analog input).
- Set the terminal A2 function to auxiliary frequency (H3-10 = 2).
- Set one digital input to multi-speed 1 (H1-☐☐ = 3, default for S5).

The frequency reference value is read from

- Terminal A1 when the digital input set for multi-speed 1 is open.
- Terminal A2 when the digital input set for multi-speed 1 is closed.

Figure 5.2 shows a wiring example for main/auxiliary reference switching using digital input S5.

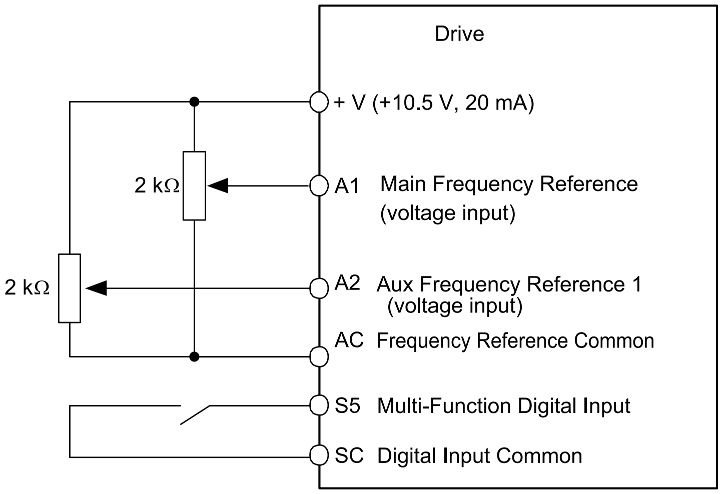

Drive
+ V (+10.5 V, 20 mA)
2 kΩ
A1 Main Frequency Reference
(voltage input)
2 kΩ
A2 Aux Frequency Reference 1
(voltage input)
AC Frequency Reference Common
S5 Multi-Function Digital Input
SC Digital Input Common

Figure 5.3 Switching between Analog Reference 1 and 2

Setting 2: MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications

This setting requires that the frequency reference is entered via the RS-485/422 serial communications port (control terminals R+, R-, S+, S-, Protocol: MEMOBUS/Modbus). For instructions, *Refer to MEMOBUS/Modbus Configuration on page 386*.

Setting 3: Option Card

This setting requires that the frequency reference is entered via an option board plugged into connector CN2 on the drive control board. Consult the manual supplied with the option board for instructions on integrating the drive with the communication system.

Note: If the frequency reference source is set for an option PCB (b1-01 = 3) but an option board is not installed in CN2, an oPE05 Programming Error will be displayed on the digital operator and the RUN command will not be accepted.

Setting 4: Pulse Train Input

If b1-01 is set to 4 the frequency reference must be provided by a pulse train signal at terminal RP that complies with the following specification.

Pulse Train Input Specifications	
Response Frequency	0.5 to 32 kHz
Duty Cycle	30 to 70%
High Level Voltage	3.5 to 13.2 V
Low Level Voltage	0.0 to 0.8 V
Input Impedance	3 kΩ

Verifying Pulse Train is Working Properly

- Make sure that b1-04 is set to 4 and H6-01 is set to 0.
- Set the pulse input scaling H6-02 to the pulse train frequency value that equals 100% frequency reference.
- Enter a pulse train signal to terminal RP and check if the correct frequency reference is displayed. Try also with different pulse train input frequencies.

■ b1-02: Run Command Source 1

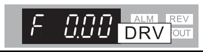
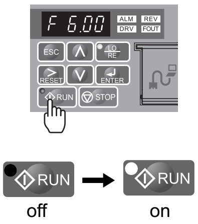
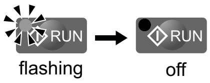
Parameter b1-02 determines the Run and Stop command source 1 in the REMOTE mode.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Clear personnel, secure equipment, and check sequence and safety circuitry before starting the drive. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury from moving equipment.*

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-02	Run Command Source 1	0 to 3	1

Setting 0: Operator

Using this setting, the RUN and STOP keys on the operator keypad will start and stop the motor. The LED in the LO/RE key will be on to indicate that the Run command is assigned to the operator. The example below shows how the drive can be operated if b1-02 is set to 0.

Step			Display/Result
1.	Turn on the power to the drive. The initial display appears.	➡	
2.	Set the frequency reference to F6.00 (6 Hz).	➡	
3.	Press the RUN key to start the motor. The RUN indicator LED will light and the motor will begin rotating at 6 Hz.	➡	 F 6.00 ALM REV DRV FOUT ESC LO RE RESET ENTER RUN STOP RUN off RUN on
4.	Press the STOP key to stop the motor. The RUN light will flash until the motor comes to a complete stop.	➡	

Setting 1: Control Circuit Terminal

This setting requires that the Run and Stop commands are entered from the digital input terminals. The following sequences can be used:

- 2-Wire sequence 1:
  Two inputs (FWD/Stop-REV/Stop). Initializing the drive by setting A1-01 = 2220, presets the terminals S1 and S2 to these functions. This is the default setting of the drive. ***Refer to Setting 40/41: Forward Run/Reverse Run Command for 2-Wire Sequence on page 171***.
- 2-Wire sequence 2:
  Two inputs (Start/Stop-FWD/REV). ***Refer to Setting 42/43: Run and Direction Command for 2-Wire Sequence 2 on page 172***.
- 3-Wire sequence:
  Inputs S1, S2, S5 (Start-Stop-FWD/REV). Initialize the drive by setting A1-01 = 3330 presets the terminals S1, S2 and S5 to these functions. ***Refer to Setting 0: 3-Wire Sequence on page 166***.

Setting 2: MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications

To issue a Run command via serial communications, set b1-02 to “2” and connect the RS-485/422 serial communication cable to R+, R-, S+, and S- on the removable terminal block. ***Refer to MEMOBUS/Modbus Configuration on page 386***.

Setting 3: Option Card

To issue the Run command via the communication option board, set b1-02 to “3” and plug a communication option board into the CN2 port on the control PCB. Refer to the manual supplied with the option board for instructions on integrating the drive into the communication system.

Note: If b1-01 is set to 3, but an option board is not installed in CN2, an oPE05 operator programming error will be displayed on the digital operator and the drive will not run.

■ b1-03: Stopping Method Selection

Select how the drive stops the motor when a Stop command is entered or when the Run command is removed.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-03	Stopping Method Selection	0 to 3	0

Setting 0: Ramp to Stop

When a Stop command is issued or the Run command is removed, the drive will decelerate the motor to stop. The deceleration rate is determined by the active deceleration time. The default deceleration time is set to parameter C1-02.

DC Injection braking (for IM control) or Short Circuit Braking (PM Open Loop Vector) can be applied at the end of the ramp in order to completely stop high inertia loads. ***Refer to b2: DC Injection Braking on page 116*** for details.

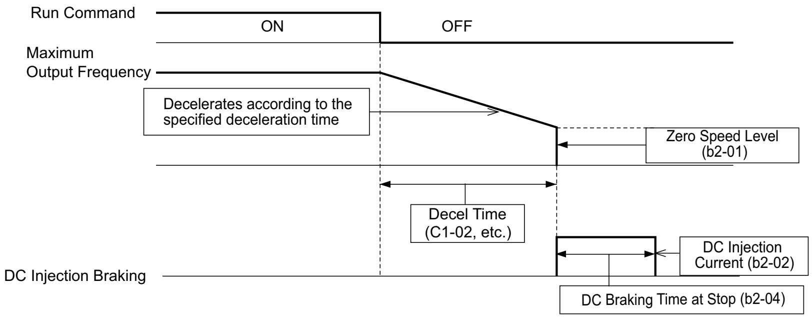

Run Command
ON
OFF
Maximum Output Frequency
Decelerates according to the specified deceleration time
Zero Speed Level (b2-01)
Decel Time (C1-02, etc.)
DC Injection Current (b2-02)
DC Injection Braking
DC Braking Time at Stop (b2-04)

Figure 5.4 Ramp to Stop

Setting 1: Coast to Stop

When a Stop command is issued or the Run command is removed, the drive will shut off its output and the motor will coast (uncontrolled deceleration) to stop where the stopping time is determined by the inertia and the friction in the driven system.

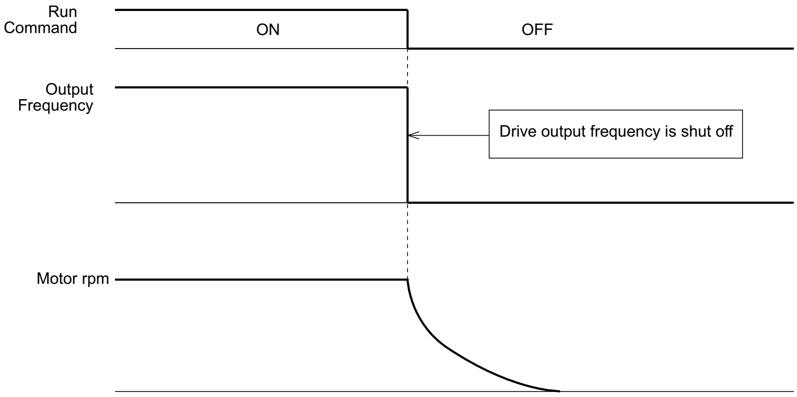


Figure 5.5 Coast to Stop

Note: After a stop is initiated, any subsequent Run command that is entered will be ignored until the Minimum Baseblock Time (L2-03) has expired. Do not attempt to start the motor again until it has come to a complete stop. To start the motor before it has stopped completely, use DC Injection at start (*Refer to b2-03: DC Injection Braking Time at Start on page 117*) or Speed Search (*Refer to b3: Speed Search on page 118*).

Setting 2: DC Injection Braking to Stop

When the Run command is removed, the drive will baseblock (turn off its output) for the minimum baseblock time (L2-03). Once the minimum baseblock time has expired, the drive will brake the motor by injecting DC current into the motor windings. The stopping time will be reduced as compared to coast to stop. The level of DC Injection current is set by parameter b2-02 (default = 50%).

Note: This function is not available when using PM Open Loop Vector.

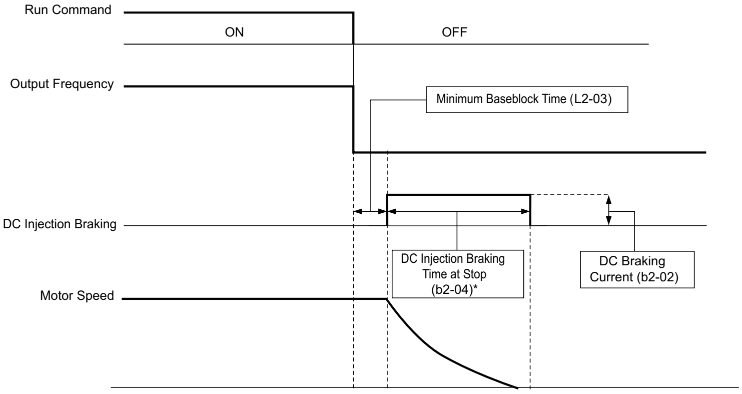

Run Command
ON
OFF
Output Frequency
Minimum Baseblock Time (L2-03)
DC Injection Braking
DC Injection Braking Time at Stop (b2-04)*
DC Braking Current (b2-02)
Motor Speed

Figure 5.6 DC Injection Braking to Stop

The time for DC Injection Braking is determined by the value set to b2-04 and by the output frequency at the time the Run command is removed. It can be calculated by:

$$\text{DC Injection brake time} = \frac{\text{b2-04} \bullet 10 \bullet \text{Output frequency}}{\text{Max. output frequency (E1-04)}}$$

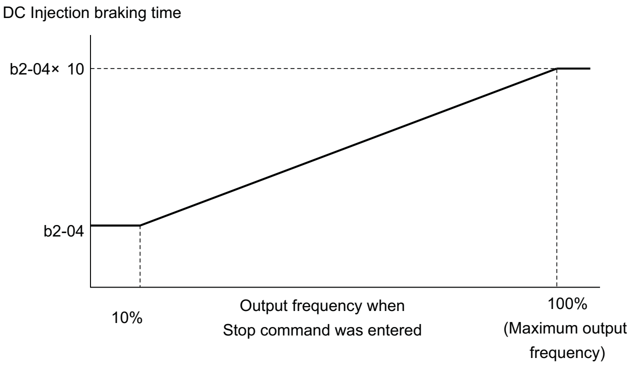


Figure 5.7 DC Injection Braking Time Depending on Output Frequency

Note: If an overcurrent (oC) fault occurs during DC Injection Braking to stop, lengthen the minimum baseblock time (L2-03) until the fault no longer occurs.

Setting 3: Coast to Stop with Timer

When the Run command is removed, the drive will turn off its output and the motor will coast to stop. If a Run command is input before the operation wait time *t* expires, the drive will not rotate the motor and the Run command will need to be cycled before operation can occur.

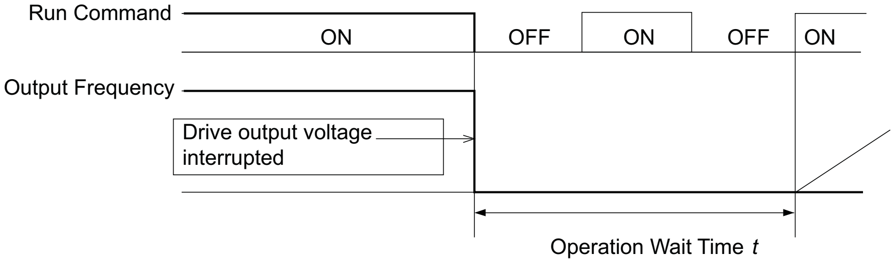


Figure 5.8 Coast to Stop with Timer

The operation wait time *t* is determined by the output frequency when the Run command is removed and by the active deceleration time.

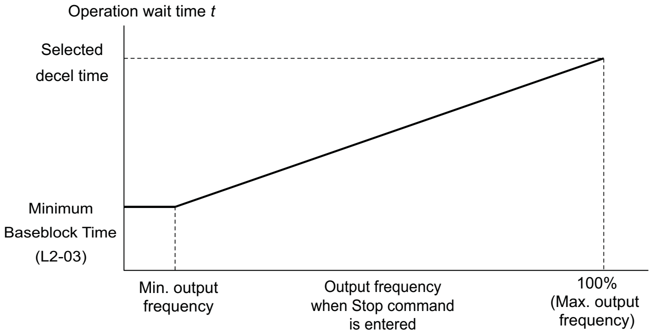


Figure 5.9 Operation Wait Time Depending on Output Frequency

■ b1-04: Reverse Operation Selection

Setting parameter b1-04 to 1 instructs the drive to ignore any Reverse run commands.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Reverse Operation Enabled

Possible to operate the motor in both forward and reverse directions.

Setting 1: Reverse Operation Disabled

Drive disregards a Reverse run command or a negative frequency reference.

■ b1-07: LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection

The drive has the following three separate control sources that can be switched using digital inputs or the LO/RE key on the digital operator (for details ***Refer to Setting 1: LOCAL/REMOTE Selection on page 166***, ***Refer to Setting 2: External Reference 1/2 Selection on page 166*** and ***Refer to o2-01: LO/RE (LOCAL/REMOTE) Key Function Selection on page 218***):

- LOCAL - The digital operator is used to set the reference and the Run command.
- REMOTE - Reference 1: The settings of b1-01 and b1-02 determine where the frequency reference and Run command are input from.
- REMOTE - Reference 2: The settings of b1-15 and b1-16 determine where the frequency reference and Run command are input from.

When switching from LOCAL to REMOTE, or between Reference 1 and Reference 2, the Run command may already be present at the location the source was switched to. Parameter b1-07 can be used to determine how the Run command is treated in this case.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-07	LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Run Command Must Be Cycled

If the Run command is issued differently in the old and new control source (e.g. old - terminals, new - serial communications) and it is active at the new source when switching takes place, the drive will either not start or it will stop if it was running before. The Run command has to be cycled to start from the new control source.

Setting 1: Continue Running

If the Run command is active at the new control source, the drive starts or continues running. There is no need to cycle the Run command.

WARNING! *The drive may start unexpectedly if switching control sources when b1-07 = 1. Clear all personnel away from rotating machinery and electrical connections prior to switching control sources. Failure to comply may cause death or serious injury.*

■ b1-08: Run Command Selection while in Programming Mode

As a safety precaution, the drive will not normally respond to a Run input when the digital operator is being used to adjust parameters in the Programming Mode (Verify Menu, Setup Mode, Parameter Settings Mode, and Auto-Tuning). If required by the application b1-08 can be used to changed this functionality.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-08	Run Command Selection while in Programming Mode	0 to 2	0

Setting 0: Disabled

A Run command is not accepted while the digital operator is in Programming Mode.

Setting 1: Enabled

A Run command is accepted in any digital operator mode.

Setting 2: Prohibit Programming During Run

It is not possible to enter the Programming Mode as long as the drive output is active.

■ b1-14: Phase Order Selection

Sets the phase order for drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-14	Phase Order Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Standard Phase Order

Setting 1: Switched Phase Order

■ b1-15: Frequency Reference Source 2

Refer to b1-01: Frequency Reference Source 1 on page 109.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-15	Frequency Reference Source 2	0 to 4	0

■ b1-16: Run Command Source 2

Refer to b1-02: Run Command Source 1 on page 111.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-16	Run Command Source 2	0 to 3	0

b1-17: Run Command at Power Up

This parameter is used to determine whether an external Run command that is active during power up of the drive will start the drive or not.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-17	Run Command at Power Up	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Run Command at Power Up is not Issued

The Run command has to be cycled to start the drive.

Note: For safety reasons, the drive is initially set up not to accept a Run command at power up (b1-17 = "0"). If a Run command is issued at power up, the RUN indicator LED will flash quickly. Change parameter b1-17 to 1 if a Run command active at power up shall be accepted by the drive.

Setting 1: Run Command and Power Up is Issued

An external Run command active during power up is issued and the drive starts to operate the motor as soon as it gets ready for operation (i.e. once the internal start up process is complete).

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. If b1-17 is set to 1 and an external Run command is active during power up, the motor will begin rotating as soon as the power is switched on. Proper precautions must be taken to ensure that the area around the motor is safe prior to powering up the drive. Failure to comply may cause serious injury.*

b2: DC Injection Braking

These parameters determine how the DC Injection Braking/Short Circuit Braking feature operates. Parameters involving the starting frequency, current level, braking time are located here. The current level for DC Injection at start and stop is determined by either b2-02 or b2-10, whichever value is greater.

b2-01: DC Injection Braking Start Frequency

Active when “Ramp to Stop” is selected as the stopping method (b1-03 = 0). Sets the starting frequency for:

- DC Injection Braking at stop in V/f and OLV control.
- Short Circuit Braking at stop in PM OLV control.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b2-01	DC Injection Braking Start Frequency	0.0 to 10.0 Hz	0.5 Hz

When the output frequency while ramping to stop drops below b2-01, the drive begins DC Injection/Short Circuit Braking in order to completely stop the motor at the end of deceleration. If b2-01 < E1-09 (Minimum Frequency), then DC Injection/Short Circuit Braking begins at the frequency set to E1-09.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	0.0 to 400.0 Hz <1>	Determined by A1-02 and on E5-01 in OLV for PM.

<1> The upper limit for the setting range is determined by E1-04.

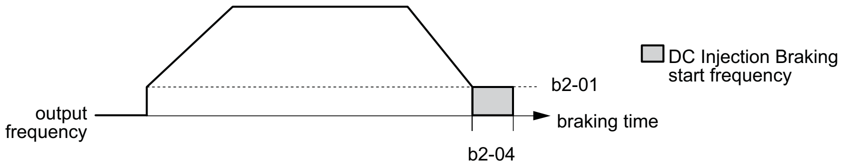


Figure 5.10 DC Injection Braking during Deceleration

b2-02: DC Injection Braking Current

Sets the DC Injection Braking current as a percentage of the drive rated current. If set to larger than 50%, the carrier frequency is automatically reduced to 1 kHz.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b2-02	DC Injection Braking Current	0 to 75%	50%

The level of DC Injection Braking current affects the strength of the magnetic field attempting to lock the motor shaft. Increasing the current level will increase the amount of heat generated by the motor windings. This parameter should only be increased to the level necessary to hold the motor shaft.

■ b2-03: DC Injection Braking Time at Start

Sets the time of DC Injection Braking at start. It can be used to stop a coasting motor before restarting it or to apply a braking torque at start. Disabled when set to 0.00 s.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b2-03	DC Injection Braking Time at Start	0.00 to 10.00 s	0.00 s <1>

<1> Default setting depends on the control mode selection in parameter A1-02. The value shown here is for V/f Control.

Note: Before starting an uncontrolled rotating motor (e.g. a fan motor driven by windmill effect), DC Injection or Speed Search should be used to either stop the motor or detect its speed before starting it. Otherwise motor stalling and other faults can occur.

■ b2-04: DC Injection Braking Time at Stop

This parameter works in combination with b2-01, and sets the DC Injection Braking time at stop. Used to completely stop a motor with high inertia load after ramp down. Increase the setting if the motor tends to coast by inertia after a stop.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b2-04	DC Injection Braking Time at Stop	0.00 to 10.00 s	0.5 s

■ b2-08: Magnetic Flux Compensation Value

Sets the magnetic flux compensation as a percentage of the no-load current value (E2-03) and can be used to increase the motor flux when the motor is started up.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b2-08	Magnetic Flux Compensation Value	0 to 1000%	0%

This parameter allows the magnetizing motor flux to be boosted when starting the motor and thereby facilitate a quick ramp-up of the torque reference and magnetizing current reference in order to reduce motor slip during start. This flux level will be applied below the minimum output frequency set to E1-09 until the DC Injection time at start (b2-03) expires. It may be used to compensate for reduced starting torque due to motor circuit inefficiencies.

■ b2-10: DC Injection Braking Current 2

Set as a percentage of the drive rated current. If b2-10 is greater than 50%, the carrier frequency is automatically changed to 1 kHz. Note that the motor rated current limits the amount of current that can be used for DC Injection Braking.

If one of the multi-function input terminals is set for DC Injection Braking 2 (H1-□□ = 60) and that terminal is activated, then the drive will use the current level set in b2-10 to perform DC Injection Braking.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b2-10	DC Injection Braking Current 2	0 to 100%	50%

■ b2-12: Short Circuit Brake Time at Start

Short-Circuit braking can be used in Open Loop Vector for PM motors. By shorting all three motor phases it produces a braking torque in the motor and can be used to stop a coasting motor before starting it.

Parameter b2-12 sets the time for Short-Circuit Brake operation at start. Disabled when set to 0.00 s.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b2-12	Short Circuit Brake Time at Start	0.00 to 25.50 s	0.00 s

■ b2-13: Short Circuit Brake Time at Stop

The Short-Circuit braking described for parameter b2-12 can also be applied at the end of deceleration in order to completely stop high inertia loads. Short circuit braking is initiated when the output frequency falls below the higher of the values b2-01 and E1-09.

Parameter b2-13 sets the time for Short-Circuit brake operation at stop. Disabled when set to 0.00 s.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b2-13	Short Circuit Brake Time at Stop	0.00 to 25.50 s	0.50 s

◆ b3: Speed Search

The Speed Search function allows the drive to detect the speed of a rotating motor shaft that is driven by external forces (e.g. fan rotating by windmill effect or motor driven by load inertia). The motor operation can be directly started from the speed detected without needing to stop the machine before.

Example: When a momentary loss of power occurs, the drive output shuts off. This results in a coasting motor. When power returns, the drive can find the speed of the coasting motor and restart it directly.

The drive offers two types of Speed Search, Speed Estimation and Current Detection. Both methods are explained below followed by a description of all relevant parameters.

■ Speed Estimation Type Speed Search (b3-24 = 1)

This method can be used for a single motor connected to a drive. It should not be utilized if the motor is one or more frame sizes smaller than the drive, at motor speeds above 130 Hz, or when using a single drive to operate more than one motor.

The Speed Estimation type distinguishes two kinds of operation, Back EMF voltage estimation and DC current injection.

Back EMF Voltage Estimation

This method is used by Speed Search after short Baseblock (e.g. a power loss where the drives CPU kept running and the Run command was kept active). Here the drive estimates the motor speed by analyzing the back EMF voltage. It outputs the estimated frequency and increases the voltage using the time constant set in parameter L2-04. After that the motor is accelerated or decelerated to the frequency reference starting from the detected speed.

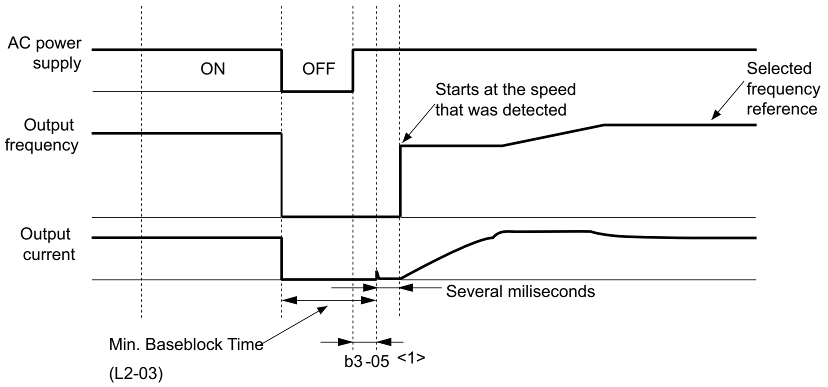

AC power supply
ON
OFF
Starts at the speed that was detected
Selected frequency reference
Output frequency
Output current
Several miliseconds
Min. Baseblock Time (L2-03)
b3-05 <1>

Figure 5.11 Speed Search after Baseblock

<1> Once AC power is restored, the drive will wait for at least the time set to b3-05. If the power interruption is longer than the Minimum Baseblock Time L2-03, the drive will wait for b3-05 after the power has returned before starting Speed Search.

Current Injection

This method is used when there is no detectable back EMF, e.g. after longer power losses, when Speed Search is applied with the Run command (b3-01 = 1) or if an External Search command is used. It injects the DC current set in b3-06 to the motor and detects the speed by measuring the current feedback. The drive outputs the detected frequency and increases the voltage using the time constant set in parameter L2-04. If the resulting current is higher than the level in b3-02 the output frequency is reduced. When the current becomes lower than b3-02 the motor speed is assumed to be found and the drive starts to accelerate or decelerate to the frequency reference.

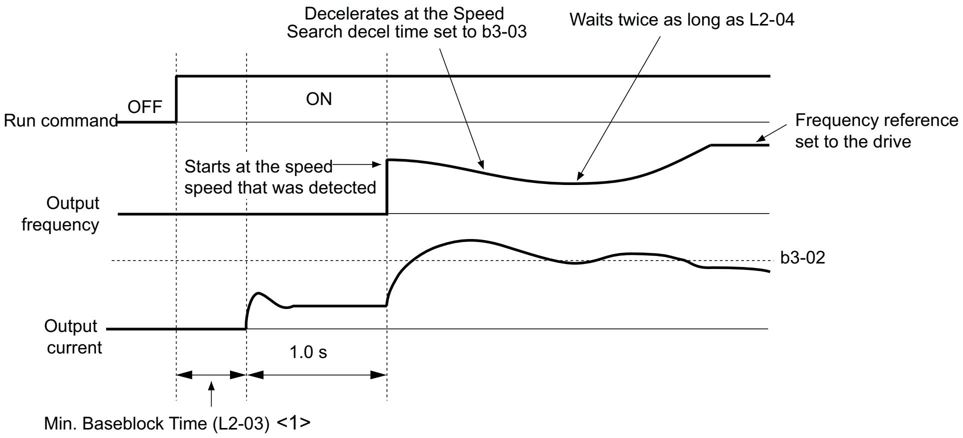


Figure 5.12 Speed Search at Start

<1> The wait time for Speed Search (b3-05) determines the lower limit.

Note: If the Run command is quickly switched off and then back on again when the drive is set to “Coast to stop” as the stopping method, Speed Search will operate as shown in *Figure 5.11*.

Notes on Using Speed Estimation Type Speed Search

- Auto-Tuning needs to be first performed if you plan to use Speed Estimation. Perform Auto-Tuning again if the there is a change in the cable length between the drive and motor.
- Use Current Detection to search for speeds beyond 130 Hz or if the application is running multiple motors from the same drive, or if the motor is considerably smaller than the capacity of the drive.
- Speed Estimation may have trouble finding the actual speed if the motor cable very long. Current Detection should be used in such situations.
- Use Current Detection instead of Speed Estimation when operating motors smaller than 1.5 kW. Speed Estimation can end up stopping smaller motors as it might not be able to detect the speed or rotation direction of such small motors.
- Use Short circuit Braking instead of Speed Estimation when using Open Loop Vector Control for PM motors along with a fairly long motor cable.
- Use Short circuit Braking instead of Speed Estimation if attempting to find the speed of a motor coasting faster than 120 Hz in Open Loop Vector Control for PM motors.

■ Current Detection Type Speed Search (b3-24 = 0)

Current Detection Speed Search can be applied to any motor. Be aware that sudden acceleration may occur when using Current Detection with relatively light loads.

This method detects the motor speed by reducing the output frequency and measuring the current. The frequency reduction starts from the maximum output frequency or from the set frequency reference. As long as the output frequency is higher than the rotor speed, the slip will cause a high current. The closer the output frequency comes to the rotor speed, the lower the current draw will be. When the output current drops below the level as set in b3-02, the output frequency stops decreasing and normal operation resumes.

The following time chart illustrates how Current Detection Speed Search operates after a momentary power loss:

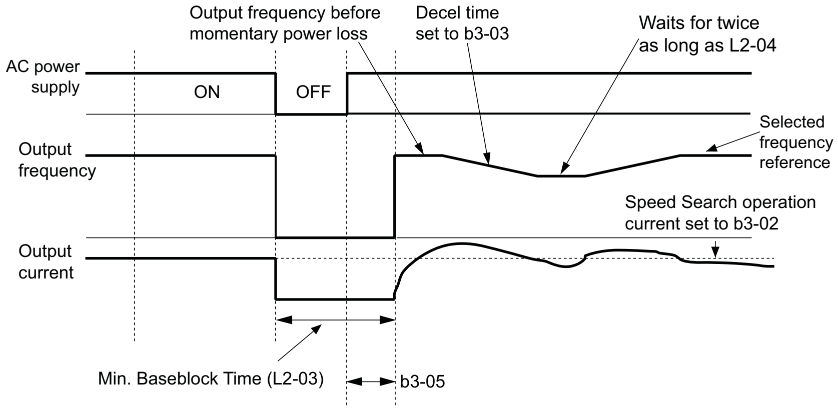


Figure 5.13 Current Detection Speed Search after Power Loss

Note: After power is restored, the drive waits until the time set to b3-05 has passed before performing Speed Search. Thereby the Speed Search may start not at the end of L2-03 but even later.

When Speed Search is applied using an external Search command or automatically with the Run command, the drive waits for the minimum baseblock time L2-03 before Speed Search is started. If L2-03 is smaller than the time set in parameter b3-05, b3-05 is used as the wait time.

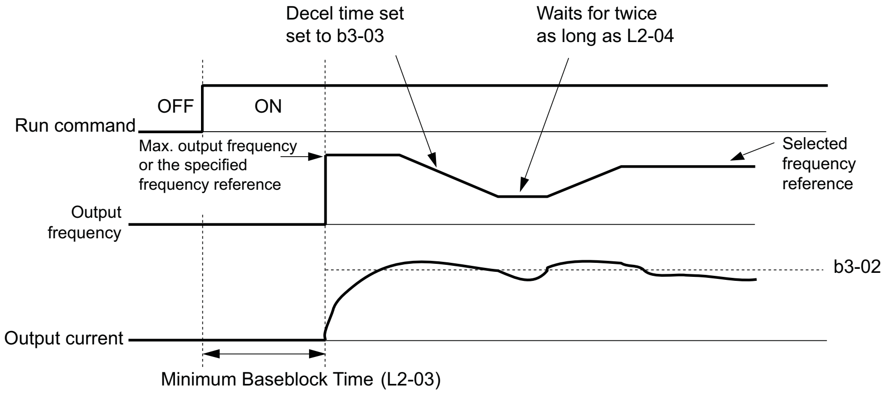


Figure 5.14 Current Detection Speed Search at Start or external Speed Search

Note: When the Run command is set the drive waits until the Speed Search Wait Time (b3-05) before Speed Search is performed, even if the Minimum Baseblock Time is set to smaller values than b3-05.

Notes on Using Current Detection Type Speed Search

- Increase the voltage recovery ramp time set to L2-04 if a Uv1 fault occurs when performing Current Detection Speed Search.
- Shorten the Speed Search deceleration time set to b3-03 if an oL1 fault occurs while performing Current Detection Speed Search.
- Current Detection Speed Search is not available when using Open Loop Vector Control for PM motors.
- Increase the minimum baseblock time set to L2-03 if an overcurrent fault occurs when performing Speed Search after power is restored following a momentary power loss.

■ Activation of Speed Search

Speed Search can be activated as described below. Independent of the activation method the Speed Search type must be selected in parameter b3-24.

1. Automatically at every Run command (***Refer to b3-01: Speed Search Selection at Start on page 121***). With this setting external Speed Search commands are disregarded.
2. By digital inputs:
   The following input functions for H1-☐☐ can be used.

Table 5.5 Speed Search Activation by Digital Inputs

Setting	Description	b3-24 = 0	b3-24 = 1
61	External Search Command 1	Closed: Activate Current Detection Speed Search from the maximum output frequency (E1-04).	Activate Speed Estimation Speed Search

To activate Speed Search by a digital input the input must always be set together with the Run command.

3. After automatic fault restart
   Set the number of maximum fault restarts in parameter L5-01 higher than 0.
4. After momentary power loss
   The following parameter settings are necessary:

- Enable Power Loss Ride-Thru selection by setting L2-01 to 1 (enabled) or 2 (enabled during CPU operation). ***Refer to L2-01: Momentary Power Loss Operation Selection on page 195***.
- Set the number of maximum fault restarts in parameter L5-01 higher than 0.

5. After baseblock is released
   The drive will resume the operation starting with Speed Search if the Run command is present and the output frequency is above the minimum frequency when the Baseblock command (H1-☐☐ = 8 or 9, N.O. and N.C., respectively) is released.

■ b3-01: Speed Search Selection at Start

Selects if Speed Search is automatically performed when a Run command is issued.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-01	Speed Search Selection at Start	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Disabled

Speed Search is not automatically performed. It can be activated using a digital input.

Setting 1: Enabled

Speed Search is performed with every Run command.

■ b3-02: Speed Search Deactivation Current

Sets Speed Search operating current as a percentage of the drive rated current. If the current falls below this level while performing Current Detection Speed Search then Speed Search will be finished and normal operation will resume. Normally there is no need to change this setting. If the drive won't run after a restart, lower this value.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-02	Speed Search Deactivation Current	0 to 200%	120% <1>

<1> Default setting depends on the control mode selection in parameter A1-02. The value shown here is for V/f Control. ***Refer to Control Mode Dependent Parameter Default Values on page 368***.

■ b3-03: Speed Search Deceleration Time

Parameter b3-03 sets the output frequency reduction ramp used by Current Detection Speed Search (b3-24 = 0) and by the Current Injection Method of Speed Estimation (b3-24 = 1). The time entered into b3-03 will be the time to decelerate from maximum frequency (E1-04) to minimum frequency (E1-09).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-03	Speed Search Deceleration Time	0.1 to 10.0 s	2.0 s

■ b3-04: V/f Gain During Speed Search

In order to lower the output current when performing Speed Search, this parameter determines what percentage the V/f ratio should be reduced. The output voltage during Speed Search becomes V/f x b3-04.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-04	V/f Gain During Speed Search	10 to 100%	100%

■ b3-05: Speed Search Delay Time

In cases where an output contactor is used between the drive and the motor, the contactor must be closed before Speed Search can be performed. For Speed Search after a momentary power loss, parameter b3-05 can be used to delay the Speed Search start providing enough time to operate the contactor.

When Speed Search at start is used, b3-05 will serve as the lower limit of the minimum baseblock time (L2-03).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-05	Speed Search Delay Time	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.2 s

■ b3-06: Output Current 1 During Speed Search

Sets the current injected to the motor at the beginning of Estimation Type Speed Search as a factor related to motor rated current set in E2-01 and E4-01. If the motor speed is relatively slow when the drive starts to perform Speed Search after a long period of baseblock, it may be helpful to increase the setting value. The output current during Speed Search is automatically limited by the drive rated current. This function has no influence when Current Detection Speed Search is used (b3-24 = 0).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-06	Output Current 1 during Speed Search	0.0 to 2.0	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01

Note: If Speed Estimation is not working correctly even after adjusting b3-06, try using Current Detection Speed Search instead.

■ b3-10: Speed Search Detection Compensation Gain

This parameter sets the gain for the detected motor speed of the Speed Estimation Speed Search. The drive will start the motor at the estimated speed multiplied by b3-10. The setting should be increased if an overvoltage fault occurs when the drive restarts the motor. This function has no influence when Current Detection Speed Search is used (b3-24 = 0).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-10	Speed Search Detection Compensation Gain	1.00 to 1.20	1.05

Note: Increase this value if overvoltage occurs when performing Speed Search at start after a relatively long period of baseblock.

■ b3-14: Bi-Directional Speed Search Selection

Sets how the drive determines the motor rotation direction when performing Speed Estimation Speed Search. The setting has no influence on Current Detection Speed Search (b3-24 = 0).

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-14	Bi-Directional Speed Search Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Disabled

The drive uses the frequency reference to determine the direction of motor rotation in order to restart the motor.

Setting 1: Enabled

The drive detects the motor rotation direction in order to restart the motor.

■ b3-17: Speed Search Restart Current Level

If there is a fairly large difference between the estimated frequency and the actual motor speed when performing Speed Estimation, a large current can flow. This parameter sets the current level at which Speed Estimation is restarted, thus avoiding overcurrent and overvoltage problems. The parameter is set as a percentage of the drive rated current. This function has no influence when Current Detection Speed Search is used (b3-24 = 0).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-17	Speed Search Restart Current Level	0 to 200%	150%

■ b3-18: Speed Search Restart Detection Time

Sets the time the current must be above the level set in b3-17 before Speed Search is restarted. This function has no influence when Current Detection Speed Search is used (b3-24 = 0)

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-18	Speed Search Restart Detection Time	0.00 to 1.00 s	0.10 s

■ b3-19: Number of Speed Search Restarts

Sets the number of times the drive should attempt to find the speed and restart the motor using Speed Estimation Speed Search. This function has no influence when Current Detection Speed Search is used (b3-24 = 0).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-19	Number of Speed Search Restarts	0 to 10	3

■ b3-24: Speed Search Method Selection

Sets the Speed Search method used.

Note: For explanations of the Speed Search methods, ***Refer to Current Detection Type Speed Search (b3-24 = 0) on page 119*** and ***Refer to Speed Estimation Type Speed Search (b3-24 = 1) on page 118***.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-24	Speed Search Method Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Current Detection Speed Search

Setting 1: Speed Estimation Speed Search

■ b3-25: Speed Search Wait Time

Sets the wait time between Speed Search restarts.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-25	Speed Search Wait Time	0.0 to 30.0 s	0.5 s

◆ b4: Delay Timers

The timer function is independent of the drive operation and can be used to delay the switching of a digital output triggered by a digital input signal. An On-delay and Off-delay can be separately set. The delay timer can help to get rid of chattering switch noise from sensors.

To enable the timer function, a multi-function input must be set to “Timer input” (H1-□□=18) and a multi-function output must be set to “Timer output” (H2-□□=12). One timer can be used only.

■ b4-01, b4-02: Timer Function On-Delay, Off-Delay Time

b4-01 sets the On-delay time for switching the timer output. b4-02 sets the Off-delay time for switching the timer output.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b4-01	Timer Function On-Delay Time	0.0 to 300.0 s	0.0 s
b4-02	Timer Function Off-Delay Time	0.0 to 300.0 s	0.0 s

Timer Function Operation

When the timer function input closes for longer than the value set in b4-01, the timer output switches on. When the timer function input is open for longer than the value set in b4-02, the timer output function switches off. The following diagram demonstrates the timer function operation.

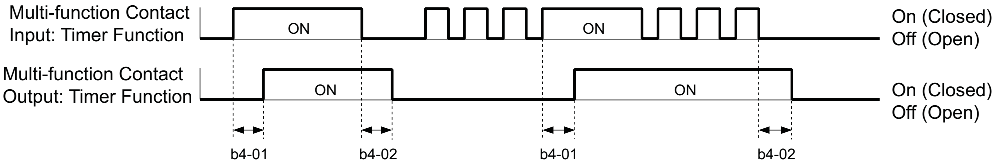

Multi-function Contact Input: Timer Function
ON
ON
On (Closed)
Off (Open)
Multi-function Contact Output: Timer Function
ON
ON
On (Closed)
Off (Open)
b4-01
b4-02
b4-01
b4-02

Figure 5.15 Timer Operation

◆ b5: PID Control

The drive has a built in PID (Proportional + Integral + Derivative) controller that can be used for closed loop control of system variables such as pressure, temperature etc. The difference between the target and the feedback value (deviation) is fed into the PID controller. The PID controller adjusts the drive output frequency in order to minimize the deviation, providing an accurate control of the system variables.

P Control

The output of P control is the product of the deviation and the P gain so that it follows the deviation directly and linearly. With P control only an offset between the target and feedback remains.

I Control

The output of I control is the integral of the deviation. It minimizes the offset between target and feedback value that typically remains when pure P control is used. The integral time (I-time) constant determines how fast the offset is eliminated.

D Control

D control predicts the deviation signal by multiplying its derivative (slope of the deviation) with a time constant and adding this to the PID input. This way the D portion of a PID controller provides a braking action to the controller response and can reduce the tendency of oscillations and overshoot.

Be aware that D control tends to amplify noise on the deviation signal, which can result in control instability. D control should therefore only be used when necessary.

PID Operation

To better demonstrate how PID works, the diagram below shows how the PID output changes when the PID input (deviation) jumps from 0 to a constant level.

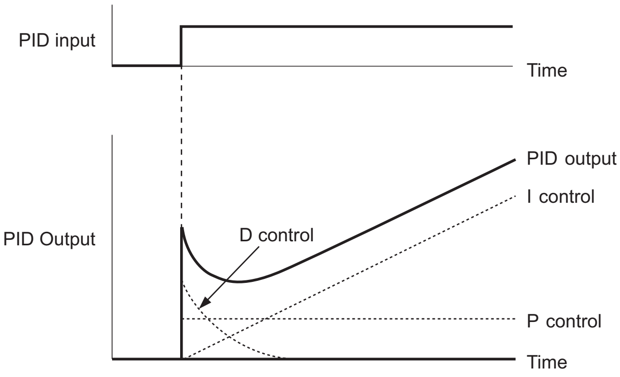


Figure 5.16 PID Operation

■ Using PID Control

Applications for PID control are listed in the table below.

Application	Description	Sensors Used
Speed Control	Machinery speed is fed back and adjusted to meet the target value. Synchronous control is performed using speed data from other machinery as the target value	Tachometer
Pressure	Maintains constant pressure using pressure feedback.	Pressure sensor
Fluid Control	Keeps flow at a constant level by feeding back flow data.	Flow rate sensor
Temperature Control	Maintains a constant temperature by controlling a fan with a thermostat.	Thermocoupler, Thermistor

■ PID Setpoint Input Methods

When the PID control parameter b5-01 is set to 1 or 2, the frequency reference in b1-01 (or b1-15) becomes the PID setpoint. If b5-01 is set to 3 or 4, then the PID setpoint can be input from one of the sources in the following table.

Table 5.6 PID Setpoint Sources

PID Setpoint Source	Settings
Analog Input A1	Set H3-02 = C
Analog Input A2	Set H3-10 = C
MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0006H	Set Bit 1 in register 000FH to 1 and input the setpoint to register 0006H
Pulse Input RP	Set H6-01 = 2
Parameter b5-19	Set parameter b5-18 = 1 and input the PID setpoint to b5-19

Note: A duplicate allocation of the PID setpoint input will result in an OPE alarm.

■ PID Feedback Input Methods

Either one feedback signal can be input for normal PID control or two feedback signals can be input for controlling a differential process value.

Normal PID Feedback

The PID feedback can be input from one of the sources listed below.

Table 5.7 PID Feedback Sources

PID Feedback Source	Settings
Analog Input A1	Set H3-02 = B
Analog Input A2	Set H3-10 = B
Pulse Input RP	Set H6-01 = 1

Note: A duplicate allocation of the PID feedback input will result in an OPE alarm.

Differential Feedback

The second PID feedback signal for differential feedback can come from the sources listed below. The differential feedback function is automatically enabled when a differential feedback input is assigned.

Table 5.8 PID Differential Feedback Sources

PID Differential Feedback Source	Settings
Analog Input A1	Set H3-02 = 16
Analog Input A2	Set H3-10 = 16

Note: A duplicate allocation of the PID differential feedback input will result in an OPE alarm.

■ PID Block Diagram

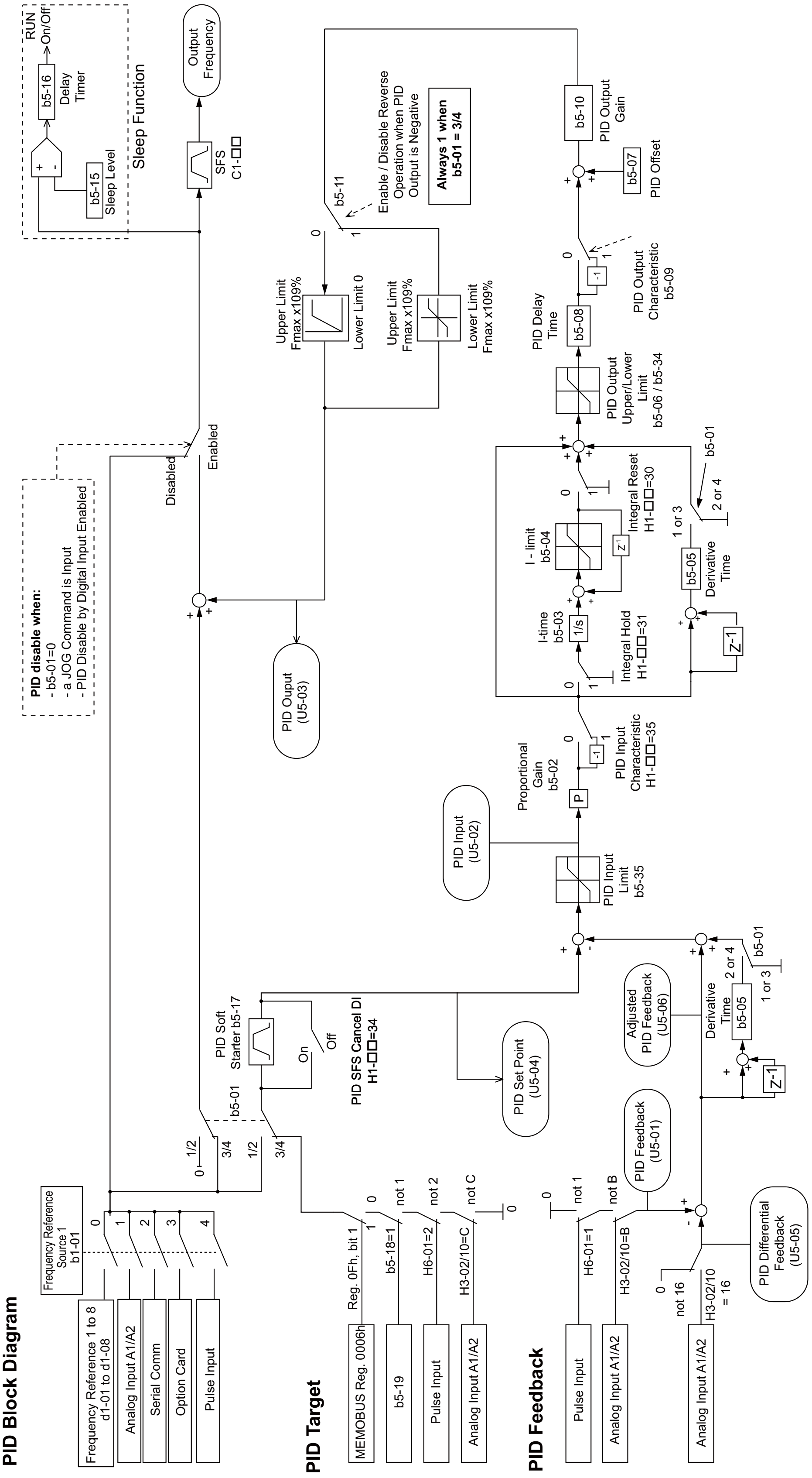


Figure 5.17 PID Block Diagram

■ b5-01: PID Function Setting

Enables or disables the PID operation and selects the PID operation mode.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-01	PID Function Setting	0 to 4	0

Setting 0: PID disabled

Setting 1: Output Frequency = PID Output 1

The PID controller is enabled and the PID output builds the frequency reference. The PID input is D controlled.

Setting 2: Output Frequency = PID Output 2

The PID controller is enabled and the PID output builds the frequency reference. The PID feedback is D controlled.

Setting 3: Output Frequency = Frequency Reference + PID Output 1

The PID controller is enabled and the PID output is added to the frequency reference. The PID input is D controlled.

Setting 4: Output Frequency = Frequency Reference + PID Output 2

The PID controller is enabled and the PID output is added to the frequency reference. The PID feedback is D controlled.

■ b5-02: Proportional Gain Setting (P)

Sets the P gain that is applied to the PID input. A large value will tend to reduce the error, but may cause instability (oscillations) if too high. A small value may allow too much offset between the setpoint and feedback.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-02	Proportional Gain Setting (P)	0.00 to 25.00	1.00

■ b5-03: Integral Time Setting (I)

Sets the time constant that is used to calculate the integral of the PID input. The smaller the integral time set to b5-03, the faster the offset will be eliminated. If set too short, it can cause overshoot or oscillations. To turn off the integral time, set b5-03 = 0.00.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-03	Integral Time Setting (I)	0.0 to 360.0 s	1.0 s

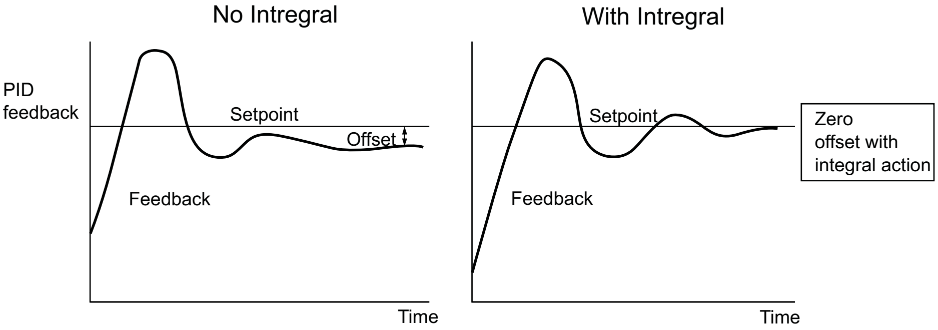


Figure 5.18 Offset Elimination by Integral Operation

■ b5-04: Integral Limit Setting

Sets the maximum output possible from the integral block. Set as a percentage of the maximum frequency (E1-04).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-04	Integral Limit Setting	0.0 to 100.0%	100.0%

Note: In case of rapidly varying loads, the output of the PID function may show a fair amount of oscillation. To suppress this oscillation, a limit can be applied to the integral output by programming b5-04.

b5-05: Derivative Time (D)

Sets the time the drive predicts the PID input/PID feedback signal based on the derivative of the PID input/PID feedback. Longer time settings will improve the response but can cause vibrations. Shorter settings will reduce the overshoot but also reduce the controller responsiveness. D control is disabled by setting b5-05 to zero seconds.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-05	Derivative Time (D)	0.00 to 10.00 s	0.00 s

b5-06: PID Output Limit

Sets the maximum output possible from the entire PID controller. Set as a percentage of the maximum frequency (E1-04).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-06	PID Output Limit	0.0 to 100.0%	100.0%

b5-07: PID Offset Adjustment

Sets the offset added to the PID controller output. Set as a percentage of the maximum frequency.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-07	PID Offset Adjustment	-100.0 to 100.0%	0.0%

b5-08: PID Primary Delay Time Constant

Sets the time constant for the filter applied to the output of the PID controller. Normally, change is not required.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-08	PID Primary Delay Time Constant	0.00 to 10.00 s	0.00 s

Note: Effective in preventing oscillation when there is a fair amount of oscillation or when rigidity is low. Set to a value larger than the cycle of the resonant frequency. Increasing this time constant reduces the responsiveness of the drive.

b5-09: PID Output Level Selection

Normally, the output of the PID function increase whenever the PID input is negative (feedback below setpoint). Using b5-09 the PID controller can be set up for applications that require opposite operation.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-09	PID Output Level Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Normal Output

A negative PID input causes an increase in the PID output (direct acting).

Setting 1: Reverse Output

A negative PID input causes a decrease in the PID output (reverse acting).

b5-10: PID Output Gain Setting

Applies a gain to the PID output and can be helpful when the PID function is used to trim the frequency reference (b5-01 = 3 or 4). Increasing b5-10 causes the PID function to have a greater regulating effect on the frequency reference.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-10	PID Output Gain Setting	0.00 to 25.00	1.00

b5-11: PID Output Reverse Selection

Determines whether a negative PID output reverses the drive operation direction or not. When the PID function is used to trim the frequency reference (b5-01 = 3 or 4), this parameter has no effect and the PID output will not be limited (same as b5-11 = 1).

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-11	PID Output Reverse Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Reverse Disabled

Negative PID output will be limited to 0 and the drive output will be stopped.

Setting 1: Reverse Enabled

Negative PID output will cause the drive to run in the opposite direction.

■ PID Feedback Loss Detection

The PID Feedback Loss Detection function can detect broken sensors or broken sensor wiring. It should be used whenever PID control is enabled to prevent critical machine conditions (e.g. acceleration to max. frequency) caused by a feedback loss.

Feedback loss can be detected in two ways:

- **Feedback Low Detection**:
  Detected when the feedback falls below a certain level for longer than the specified time.
- **Feedback High Detection**:
  Detected when the feedback rises beyond a certain level for longer than the specified time.

The following figure explains the working principle of feedback loss detection when the feedback signal is too low. Feedback high detection works in the same way.

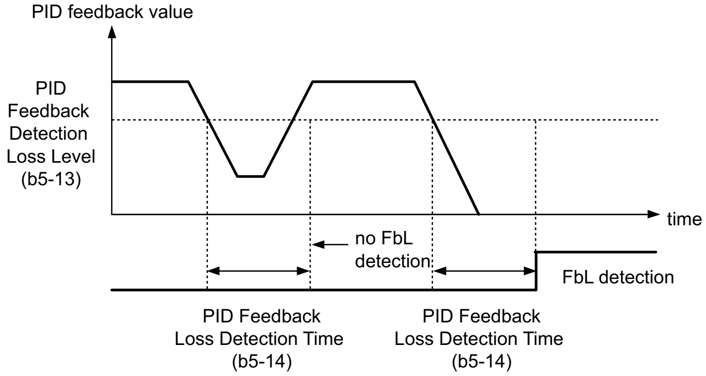


Figure 5.19 PID Feedback Loss Detection

The parameters necessary to set up the feedback loss detection are explained below.

■ b5-12: PID Feedback Loss Detection Selection

Enables or disables the feedback loss detection and sets the operation when a feedback loss is detected.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-12	PID Feedback Loss Detection Selection	0 to 5	0

Setting 0: Digital Output Only

A digital output set for “PID feedback low” (H2-☐☐ = 3E) will be triggered if the PID feedback value is below the detection level set to b5-13 for the time set to b5-14 or longer. A digital output set for “PID feedback high” (H2-☐☐ = 3F) will be triggered if the PID feedback value is beyond the detection level set to b5-36 for the time set to b5-37 or longer. Neither a fault nor an alarm is displayed on the digital operator. The drive will continue operation. When the feedback value leaves the loss detection range, the output is reset.

Setting 1: Feedback Loss Alarm

If the PID feedback value falls below the level set to b5-13 for longer than the time set to b5-14, a “FBL - Feedback Low” alarm will be displayed and a digital output set for “PID feedback low” (H2-☐☐ = 3E) will be triggered. If the PID feedback value exceeds the level set to b5-36 for longer than the time set to b5-37, a “FBH - Feedback High” alarm will be displayed and a digital output set for “PID feedback high” (H2-☐☐ = 3F) will be triggered. Both events trigger an alarm output (H1-☐☐ = 10). The drive will continue operation. When the feedback value leaves the loss detection range, the alarm and outputs are reset.

Setting 2: Feedback Loss Fault

If the PID feedback value falls below the level set to b5-13 for longer than the time set to b5-14, a “FBL - Feedback Low” fault will be displayed. If the PID feedback value exceeds the level set to b5-36 for longer than the time set to b5-37, a “FBH - Feedback High” fault will be displayed. Both events trigger a fault output (H1-☐☐ = E) and cause the drive to stop the motor.

Setting 3: Digital Output Only, Even if PID is Disabled by Digital Input

Same as b5-12 = 0. Detection is still active even if PID is disabled by a digital input (H1-☐☐ = 19).

Setting 4: Feedback Loss Alarm, Even if PID is Disabled by Digital Input

Same as b5-12 = 1. Detection is still active even if PID is disabled by a digital input (H1-☐☐ = 19).

Setting 5: Feedback Loss Fault, Even if PID is Disabled by Digital Input

Same as b5-12 = 2. Detection is still active even if PID is disabled by a digital input (H1-☐☐ = 19).

■ b5-13: PID Feedback Low Detection Level

Sets the feedback level used for PID feedback low detection. The PID feedback has to fall below this level for longer than the time b5-14 before feedback loss is detected.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-13	PID Feedback Low Detection Level	0 to 100%	0%

■ b5-14: PID Feedback Loss Detection Time

Sets the time that the PID feedback has to fall below b5-13 before feedback loss is detected.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-14	PID Feedback Loss Detection Time	0.0 to 25.5 s	1.0 s

■ b5-36: PID Feedback High Detection Level

Sets the feedback level used for PID feedback high detection. The PID feedback has to exceed this level for longer than the time b5-37 before feedback loss is detected.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-36	PID Feedback High Detection Level	0 to 100%	100%

■ b5-37: PID Feedback High Detection Time

Sets the time for that the PID feedback has to exceed b5-36 before feedback loss is detected.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-37	PID Feedback High Detection Time	0.0 to 25.5 s	1.0 s

■ PID Sleep

The PID Sleep function stops the drive when the PID output or the frequency reference falls below the PID Sleep operation level for a certain time. The drive will resume operating once the PID output or frequency reference rises above the PID Sleep operation level for the specified time. The operation is explained in the figure below.

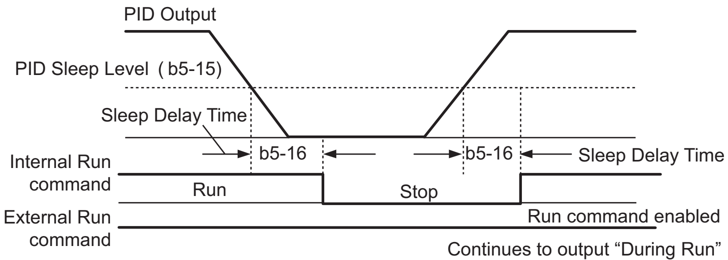


Figure 5.20 PID Sleep Operation

Notes on using the PID Sleep function:

- The PID Sleep function is always active, even if PID control is disabled.
- The method the Sleep function uses to stop the motor is defined by parameter b1-03.
- The parameters necessary to set up the PID Sleep function are explained below.

■ b5-15: PID Sleep Function Start Level

Sets the level used for PID Sleep.

The drive goes into Sleep mode if the PID output or frequency reference is smaller than b5-15 for longer than the time set in b5-16. It resumes the operation when the PID output or frequency reference is above b5-15 for longer than the time set in b5-16.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-15	PID Sleep Function Start Level	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	0.0 Hz

■ b5-16: PID Sleep Delay Time

Sets the delay time to activate or deactivate the PID Sleep function.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-16	PID Sleep Delay Time	0.0 to 25.5 s	0.0 s

■ b5-17: PID Accel/Decel Time

The PID acceleration/deceleration time is applied on the PID setpoint value.

As the normal acceleration times C1-□□ are applied after the PID output, they reduce the responsiveness of the system and can cause hunting or over- and undershooting when the setpoint changes quickly. Using the PID acceleration/deceleration time instead helps to avoid such problems.

The PID acceleration/deceleration time can be canceled using a digital input programmed for "PID SFS cancel" (H1-□□ = 34).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-17	PID Accel/Decel Time	0 to 255 s	0 s

■ b5-18: PID Setpoint Selection

Enables or disables parameter b5-19 for PID setpoint.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-18	PID Setpoint Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Disabled

Parameter b5-19 is not used as the PID setpoint. The setpoint must be entered via an analog input, pulse input, or MEMOBUS/Modbus register 06H.

Setting 1: Enabled

Parameter b5-19 is used as PID setpoint.

■ b5-19: PID Setpoint Value

Used to adjust the PID setpoint if parameter b5-18 = 1.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-19	PID Setpoint Value	0.00 to 100.00%	0.00%

■ b5-20: PID Setpoint Scaling

Determines the units that the PID setpoint (b5-19) is set in and displayed. Also determines the units for monitors U5-01 and U5-04.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-20	PID Setpoint Scaling	0 to 3	1

Setting 0: Hz

The setpoint and PID monitors are displayed in Hz with a resolution of 0.01 Hz.

Setting 1: %

The setpoint and PID monitors are displayed as a percentage with a resolution of 0.01%.

Setting 2: r/min

The setpoint and PID monitors are displayed in r/min with a resolution of 1 r/min.

Setting 3: User Defined

The setpoint b5-19 and PID monitors U1-01 and U1-04 are displayed with the unit and resolution defined by parameters b5-38 and b5-39.

■ b5-34: PID Output Lower Limit

Sets the minimum possible PID controller output as a percentage of the maximum output frequency (E1-04). The lower limit is disabled when set to 0.00%

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-34	PID Output Lower Limit	-100.0 to 100.0%	0.00%

■ b5-35: PID Input Limit

Sets the maximum allowed PID input as a percentage of the maximum output frequency (E1–04). Parameter b5-35 acts as a bipolar limit.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-35	PID Input Limit	0 to 1000.0%	1000.0%

■ b5-38, b5-39: PID Setpoint User Display, PID Setpoint Display Digits

When parameter b5-20 is set to 3, the parameters b5-38 and b5-39 can be used to set a user defined display for the PID setpoint (b5-19) and feedback monitors (U5-01 and U5-04).

Parameter b5-38 determines the display value when the maximum frequency is output. Parameter b5-39 determines the number of digits. The setting value is equal to the number of decimal places.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-38	PID Setpoint User Display	0 to 60000	Determined by b5-20
b5-39	PID Setpoint Display Digits	0 to 3	Determined by b5-20

■ b5-40: Frequency Reference Monitor Content During PID

Sets the content of the frequency reference monitor display (U1-01) when PID control is active.

Setting 0: Frequency Reference after PID

Monitor U1-01 displays the frequency reference increased or reduced for the PID output.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-40	Frequency Reference Monitor Content During PID	0 or 1	0

Setting 1: Frequency Reference

Monitor U1-01 displays the frequency reference value.

◆ b6: Dwell Function

The reference hold or Dwell function is used to temporarily hold the output frequency at a set reference value, for a set time, and then continue to ramp up or stop.

The Dwell at start function can be used when driving a permanent magnet motor in V/f Control, or a motor with a heavy starting load. The pause in acceleration allows the PM motor rotor to align with the stator field of the motor, thus reducing the starting current.

Dwell works as shown in the figure below.

Note: Using the Dwell function requires that the stopping method for the drive be set to “Ramp to Stop” (b1-03 = 0).

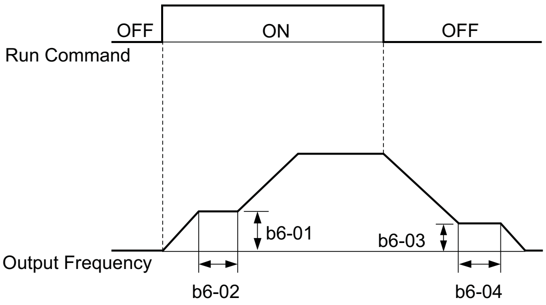


Figure 5.21 Dwell Function at Start and Stop

■ b6-01, b6-02: Dwell Reference, Time at Start

b6-01 sets the frequency that is kept for the time set in b6-02 during acceleration.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b6-01	Dwell Reference at Start	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
b6-02	Dwell Time at Start	0.0 to 10.0 s	0.0 s

■ b6-03, b6-04: Dwell Reference, Time at Stop

Parameter b6-03 sets the frequency that is kept for the time set in b6-04 during deceleration.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b6-03	Dwell Reference at Stop	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
b6-04	Dwell Time at Stop	0.0 to 10.0 s	0.0 s

◆ b8: Energy Saving

The Energy Saving feature improves overall system operating efficiency by operating the motor at its most efficient level. This is accomplished by continuously monitoring the motor load and controlling the motor so that it always operates near its rated slip frequency.

Note: Energy Saving is mainly designed for applications with variable torque (Normal Duty) but is not appropriate for applications where the load may suddenly increase.

■ b8-01: Energy Saving Control Selection

Enables or disables the Energy Saving function.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b8-01	Energy Saving Control Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Disabled

Setting 1: Enabled

■ b8-02: Energy Saving Gain (OLV only)

Sets the gain that is used to for magnetizing current reduction during Energy Saving. A higher value results in lower magnetization of the motor and thereby less energy consumption. However, if b8-02 is too high the motor might stall.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b8-02	Energy Saving Gain	0.00 to 10.0	0.7 s

■ b8-03: Energy Saving Control Filter Time Constant (OLV only)

Parameter b8-03 sets the response time for Energy Saving. Although lowering this value allows for a quicker response, instability may result if it is too low.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b8-03	Energy Saving Control Filter Time Constant	0.00 to 10.00 s	0.50 s

■ b8-04: Energy Saving Coefficient Value (V/f Control)

Parameter b8-04 is used to fine tune the Energy Saving control. The default setting depends on the capacity of the drive. The value can be optimized in small amounts while viewing the output power monitor (U1-08) and running the drive.

A smaller value results in less output voltage and less energy consumption, but a too small value will cause the motor to stall.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	0.00 to 655.00	Determined by C6-01, E2-11, and o2-04

Note: This default value changes if the motor rated capacity set to E2-11 is changed. The Energy Saving coefficient is set automatically when Auto-Tuning for Energy Saving is performed (***Refer to T: Motor Tuning on page 233***).

■ b8-05: Power Detection Filter Time (V/f Control only)

The Energy Saving function continuously searches out the lowest output voltage in order to achieve minimum output power. Parameter b8-05 determines how often the output power is measured and the output voltage is adjusted.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b8-05	Power Detection Filter Time	0 to 2000 ms	20 ms

■ b8-06: Search Operation Voltage Limit (V/f Control only)

Sets the voltage limit for the optimal output voltage detection of Speed Search as a percentage of the maximum output voltage. During the search operation the drive will keep the output voltage above this level to prevent motor stalling.

Note: If set too low, the motor may stall with a sudden increase to the load. Disabled when b8-06 = 0. Setting this value to 0 does not disable Energy Saving.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b8-06	Search Operation Voltage Limit	0 to 100%	0%

■ Parameters Related to the Energy Saving Function

Open Loop Vector Control

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-02 <1>	Motor Rated Slip	0.00 to 20.00	<2>, <3>

<1> Automatically set when Rotational Auto-Tuning is performed.
<2> Default setting is determined by drive capacity (o2-04).
<3> Default setting is determined by C6-01.

V/f Control

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-11 <1>	Motor Rated Capacity	0.00 to 650.00 kW	<2>, <3>

<1> Automatically set when Auto-Tuning is performed.
<2> Default setting is determined by drive capacity (o2-04).
<3> Default setting is determined by C6-01.

5.3 C: Tuning

C parameters are used to set the acceleration and deceleration characteristics, as well as S-curves. Other parameters in this group cover settings for slip compensation, torque compensation, and carrier frequency.

◆ C1: Acceleration and Deceleration Times

■ C1-01 to C1-08: Accel, Decel Times 1 to 4

Four different sets of acceleration and deceleration times can be set in the drive. They can be selected by digital inputs, by the motor selection, or can be switched automatically. Acceleration time parameters always set the time to accelerate from 0 to the maximum output frequency (E1-04). Deceleration time parameters always set the time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to 0. C1-01 and C1-02 are the default active accel/decel settings.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	0.0 to 6000.0 s <1>	10.0 s
C1-02	Deceleration Time 1		
C1-03	Acceleration Time 2		
C1-04	Deceleration Time 2		
C1-05	Acceleration Time 3 (Motor 2 Accel Time 1)		
C1-06	Deceleration Time 3 (Motor 2 Decel Time 1)		
C1-07	Acceleration Time 4 (Motor 2 Accel Time 2)		
C1-08	Deceleration Time 4 (Motor 2 Accel Time 2)		

<1> The setting range for the acceleration and deceleration times is determined by C1-10 (Accel/Decel Time Setting Units). For example, if the time is set in units of 0.01 s (C1-10 = 0), the setting range becomes 0.00 to 600.00 s.

Switching Acceleration Times by Digital Input

Accel/decel times 1 are active by default if no input is set. The accel/decel times 2, 3 and 4 can be activated by digital inputs (H1-□□= 7 and 1A) as explained in *Table 5.9*.

Table 5.9 Accel/Decel Time Selection by Digital Input

Accel/Decel Time Sel. 1 H1-□□ = 7	Accel/Decel Time Sel. 2 H1-□□ = 1A	Active Times	
		Acceleration	Deceleration
0	0	C1-01	C1-02
1	0	C1-03	C1-04
0	1	C1-05	C1-06
1	1	C1-07	C1-08

Figure 5.22 shows an operation example for changing accel/decel. times. The example below requires that the stopping method be set for "Ramp to Stop" (b1-03 = 0).

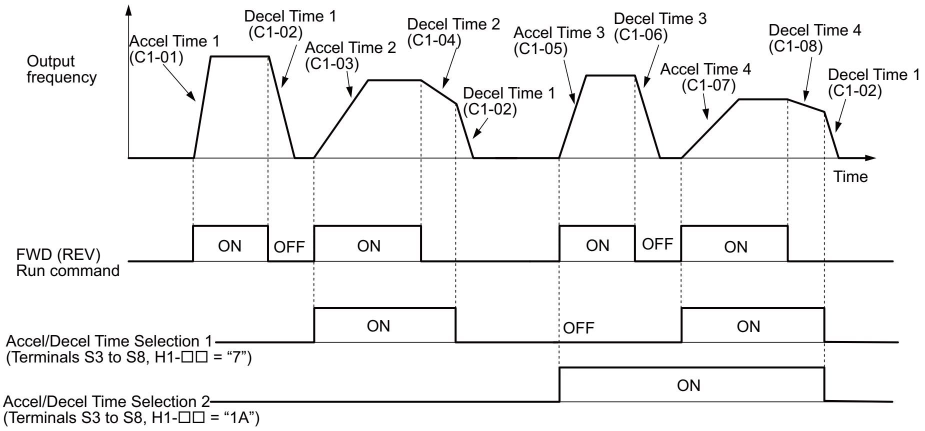
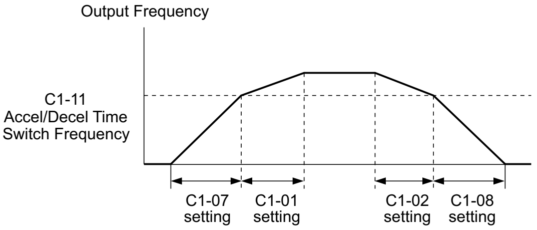


Figure 5.22 Timing Diagram of Accel/Decel Time Change

Switching Accel/decel Times by a Frequency Level

The drive can automatically switch from accel/decel times 4 (C1-07 and C1-08) to the default accel/decel times (C1-01 and C1-02 for motor 1, C1-05 and C1-06 for motor 2) when the output frequency exceeds the frequency level set in parameter C1-11. When it falls below this level, the accel/decel times are switched back. *Figure 5.23* shows an operation example.

Note: Acceleration and deceleration times selected by digital inputs have priority over the automatic switching by a frequency level. For example, if accel/decel time 2 is selected, the drive will use this time only and not switch from accel/decel time 4 to the selected one.



When the output frequency ≥ C1-11, drive uses Accel/Decel Time 1 (C1-01 and C1-02)
When the output frequency < C1-11, drive uses Accel/Decel Time 2 (C1-07 and C1-08)

Figure 5.23 Accel/Decel Time Switching Frequency

Switching Acceleration and Deceleration Times by Motor Selection

When switching between motor 1 and 2 using a digital input (H1-□□ = 16) parameters C1-01 to C1-04 become accel/decel time 1/2 for motor 1 and C1-05 to C1-08 become accel/decel time 1/2 for motor 2. In this case the digital input “Accel/Decel Time 2 Selection” can not be used.

Table 5.10 explains the activation of accel/decel times depending on the motor selection and accel/decel time selection.

Table 5.10 Motor Switching and Accel/Decel Time Combinations

Accel/Decel Time 1 (H1-□□ = 7)	Motor 1 Selected		Motor 2 Selected	
	Accel	Decel	Accel	Decel
Open	C1-01	C1-02	C1-05	C1-06
Closed	C1-03	C1-04	C1-07	C1-08

■ C1-09: Fast Stop Time

Parameter C1-09 will set a special deceleration that is used when certain faults occur or that can be operated by closing a digital input configured as H1-□□ = 15 (N.O. input) or H1-□□ = 17 (N.C. input). The input does not have to be closed continuously, even a momentary closure will trigger the Fast-stop operation.

Unlike standard deceleration, once the Fast-stop operation is initiated, the drive cannot be restarted until the deceleration is complete, the Fast-stop input is cleared, and the Run command is cycled.

A digital output programmed for “During Fast-stop” (H2-01, H2-02, H2-03 = 4C) will be closed as long as Fast-stop is active.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C1-09	Fast Stop Time	0.0 to 6000.0 s <1>	10.0 s

<1> The setting range for the acceleration and deceleration times is determined by C1-10 (Accel/Decel Time Setting Units). For example, if the time is set in units of 0.01 s (C1-10 = 0), the setting range becomes 0.00 to 600.00 s

NOTICE: *Rapid deceleration can trigger an overvoltage fault. When faulted, the drive output shuts off, and the motor coasts. To avoid this uncontrolled motor state and to ensure that the motor stops quickly and safely, set an appropriate Fast-stop time to C1-09.*

■ C1-10: Accel/Decel Time Setting Units

Determines the units for the acceleration and deceleration times set to C1-01 through C1-09 using parameter C1-10.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C1-10	Accel/Decel Time Setting Units	0 or 1	1

Setting 0: 0.01 s Units

The accel/decel. times are set in 0.01 s units. The setting range will be 0.00 to 600.00 s. If any of the parameters C1-01 to C1-09 is set to 600.1 seconds or more, then C1-10 cannot be set to 0.

Setting 1: 0.1 s Units

The accel/decel. times are set in 0.1 s units. The setting range will be 0.0 to 6000.0 s.

■ C1-11: Accel/Decel Switching Frequency

Sets the switching frequency for automation accel/decel. time change over. *Refer to Switching Accel/decel Times by a Frequency Level on page 137*.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C1-11	Accel/Decel Switching Frequency	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	0.0 Hz

Note: Setting C1-11 to 0.0 Hz disables this function.

◆ C2: S-Curve Characteristics

Use S-curve characteristics to smooth acceleration and deceleration and to minimize abrupt shock to the load. Set S-curve characteristic time during acceleration/deceleration at start and acceleration/deceleration at stop. If a STo fault (Hunting Detection 2) occurs when starting a PM motor, try increasing the value set to C2-01.

■ C2-01 to C2-04: S-Curve Characteristics

C2-01 through C2-04 set separate S-curves for each section of the acceleration or deceleration.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C2-01	S-Curve Characteristic at Accel Start	0.00 to 10.00 s	0.20 s <1>
C2-02	S-Curve Characteristic at Accel End		0.20 s
C2-03	S-Curve Characteristic at Decel Start		
C2-04	S-Curve Characteristic at Decel End		0.00 s

<1> Default setting depends on the control mode selection in parameter A1-02. The value shown here is for V/f Control. *Refer to Control Mode Dependent Parameter Default Values on page 368*.

Figure 5.24 explains how S-curves are applied.

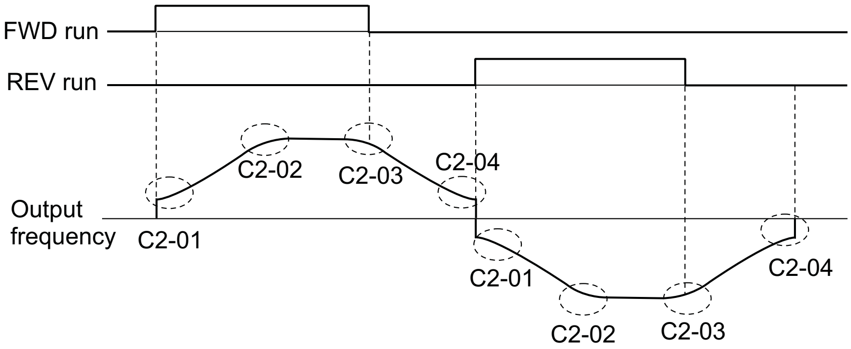


Figure 5.24 S-Curve Timing Diagram - FWD/REV Operation

Setting the S-curve will increase the acceleration and deceleration times.

Actual accel time = accel time setting + (C2-01 + C2-02)/2

Actual decel time = decel time setting + (C2-03 + C2-04)/2

◆ C3: Slip Compensation

The Slip Compensation function prevents motor speed loss due to an increase in load.

Note: Before making changes to the Slip Compensation parameters, make sure the motor parameters and V/f pattern are set properly or perform Auto-Tuning.

■ C3-01: Slip Compensation Gain

This parameter sets the gain for the motor slip compensation function. Although this parameter rarely needs to be changed, adjustments might be needed under the following situations:

- If the speed at constant frequency reference is lower than the frequency reference, increase C3-01.
- If the speed at constant frequency reference is higher than the frequency reference, decrease C3-01.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C3-01	Slip Compensation Gain	0.0 to 2.5	0.0 <1>

<1> Default setting depends on the control mode selection in parameter A1-02. The value shown here is for V/f Control. ***Refer to Control Mode Dependent Parameter Default Values on page 368***.

Note: This parameter is disabled when using V/f Control with Simple PG Feedback (H6-01 = 3).

■ C3-02: Slip Compensation Primary Delay Time

Adjusts the filter on the output of the slip compensation function. Although this parameter rarely needs to be changed, adjustments might be needed under the following situations:

- Decrease the setting when the slip compensation response is too slow.
- Increase this setting when the speed is not stable.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C3-02	Slip Compensation Primary Delay Time	0 to 10000 ms	2000 ms <1>

<1> Default setting depends on the control mode selection in parameter A1-02. The value shown here is for V/f Control. ***Refer to Control Mode Dependent Parameter Default Values on page 368***.

Note: This function is not available when using V/f Control with Simple PG Feedback.

■ C3-03: Slip Compensation Limit

Sets the upper limit for the slip compensation function as a percentage of the motor rated slip (E2-02).

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C3-03	Slip Compensation Limit	0 to 250%	200%

The slip compensation limit is constant throughout the constant torque range. In the constant power range it is increased based on C3-03 and the output frequency as shown in the following diagram.

Note: This parameter is disabled when using V/f Control with Simple PG Feedback Control (H6-01 = 3).

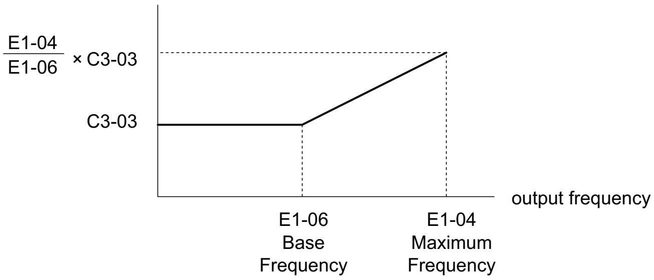


Figure 5.25 Slip Compensation Limit

■ C3-04: Slip Compensation Selection during Regeneration

When the slip compensation during regeneration function has been activated and regenerative load is applied, it might be necessary to use a braking option (braking resistor, braking resistor unit, or braking unit).

Even if enabled, this function does not operate when the output frequency is too low.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C3-04	Slip Compensation Selection during Regeneration	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Disabled

Slip compensation is not provided. Depending on the load and operation mode (motoring or regenerative) the actual motor speed will be lower or higher than the frequency reference.

Setting 1: Enabled

Slip compensation is enabled during regenerative operation. It will not be active at output frequencies below 6 Hz.

■ C3-05: Output Voltage Limit Operation Selection

Determines if the motor flux reference is automatically reduced when output voltage reaches the saturation range.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C3-05	Output Voltage Limit Operation Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Disabled

Setting 1: Enabled

◆ C4: Torque Compensation

The torque compensation function compensates for insufficient torque production at start-up or when a load is applied.

Note: Before making changes to the torque compensation parameters make sure the motor parameters and V/f pattern are set properly or perform Auto-Tuning.

■ C4-01: Torque Compensation Gain

Sets the gain for the torque compensation function.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C4-01	Torque Compensation Gain	0.00 to 2.50	1.00 <1>

<1> Default setting depends on the control mode selection in parameter A1-02. The value shown here is for V/f Control. ***Refer to Control Mode Dependent Parameter Default Values on page 368***.

Torque Compensation in V/f Control:

The drive calculates the motor primary voltage loss using the output current and the terminal resistance value (E2-05) and then adjusts the output voltage to compensate insufficient torque at start or when load is applied. The effect of this voltage compensation can be increased or decreased using parameter C4-01.

Torque Compensation in Open Loop Vector Control:

The drive controls the motor excitation current and torque producing current separately. Torque compensation affects the torque producing current only. C4-01 works as a factor of the torque reference value that builds the torque producing current reference.

Adjustment

Although this parameter rarely needs to be adjusted, small changes in increments of 0.05 may help in the following situations:

- Increase this setting when using a long motor cable.
- Decrease this setting when motor oscillation occurs.

Adjust C4-01 so that the output current does not exceed the drive rated current.

■ C4-02: Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time 1

Sets the delay time used for applying torque compensation.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C4-02	Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time 1	0 to 60000 ms	200 ms <1>

<1> Default setting depends on the control mode selection in parameter A1-02. The value shown here is for V/f Control. ***Refer to Control Mode Dependent Parameter Default Values on page 368***.

Adjustment

Although C4-02 rarely needs to be changed, adjustments may help in the following situations:

- If the motor vibrates, increase C4-02.
- If the motor responds too slowly to changes in the load, decrease C4-02.

■ C4-03: Torque Compensation at Forward Start (OLV only)

Sets the amount of torque at start in the forward direction in order to improve motor performance during start with heavy load. Compensation is applied using the time constant set in parameter C4-05. A setting of 0.0% disables this feature.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C4-03	Torque Compensation at Forward Start	0.0 to 200.0%	0.0%

■ C4-04: Torque Compensation at Reverse Start (OLV only)

Sets the amount of torque reference at start in the reverse direction in order to improve motor performance during start with heavy load. Compensation is applied using the time constant set in parameter C4-05. A setting of 0.0% disables this feature.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C4-04	Torque Compensation at Reverse Start	-200.0 to 0.0%	0.0%

■ C4-05: Torque Compensation Time Constant (OLV only)

This parameter is the time constant for applying the torque compensation at start set in parameters C4-03 and C4-04.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C4-05	Torque Compensation Time Constant	0 to 200 ms	10 ms

■ C4-06: Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time 2 (OLV only)

This time constant is used during Speed Search or during regenerative operation when the actual motor slip is higher than 50% of the rated slip. Adjust the value if an overvoltage fault occurs with sudden changes in the load or at the end of acceleration with high inertia load.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C4-06	Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time 2	0 to 10000 ms	150 ms

Note: **1.** If C4-06 is set to a relatively large value, be sure to also increase the setting in n2-03 (AFR Time Constant 2) proportionally.
2. C4-06 will not be active if L3-04 is 0, 3 or 4, the output frequency is below 5 Hz, or Speed Search after momentary power loss is active.

◆ C5: Automatic Speed Regulator (ASR)

The ASR is a PI controller that adjusts the output frequency in order to compensate the motor slip when load is applied. It is active only when V/f Control is used in combination with a speed feedback signal connected to the drive pulse input RP (V/f Control with Simple Speed Feedback).

The pulse input provides one track only and can not detect the direction of motor rotation. A separate motor speed direction signal must therefore be input to the ASR by:

1. **Using a Digital Input**
   This method is automatically enabled when a digital input is programmed for “Forward/Reverse direction” (H1-□□= 7E). If the input is closed, the drive assumes reverse rotation. If open, then the drive assumes that the motor is rotating forwards.
   When a 2 track encoder is used, an external unit that converts the 2 tracks into 1 track and a digital direction signal can be used.
2. **Using the Frequency Reference Direction**
   When no digital input is set for “Forward/Reverse direction” (H1-□□≠ 7E), ASR uses the direction of the frequency reference.

Figure 5.26 illustrates the ASR function when using V/f with Simple Speed Feedback.

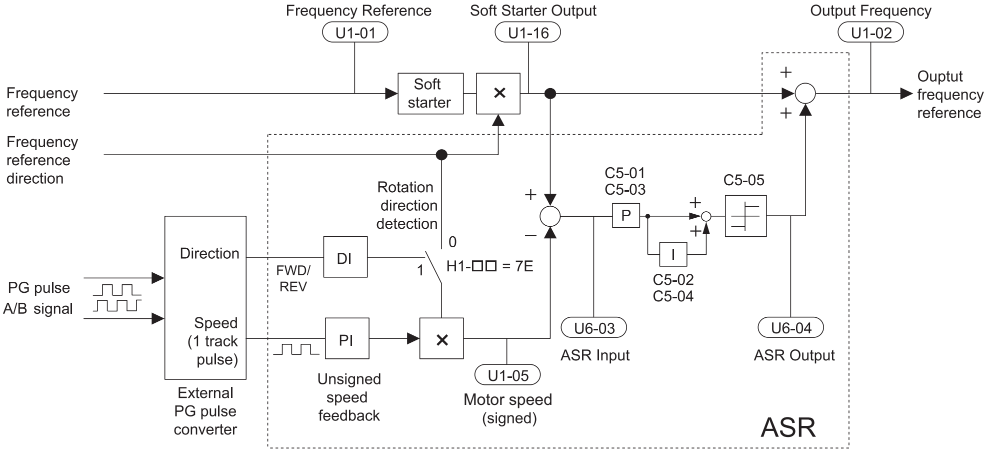


Figure 5.26 Speed Control with ASR in V/f with Simple Speed Feedback

To activate V/f Control with PG feedback:

1. Set the drive to V/f Control (A1-02 = 0).
2. Connect the motor speed pulse signal to the pulse input RP, set H6-01 = 3, and set the pulse signal frequency that is equal to the maximum speed to H6-02 (pulse input scaling). Make sure the pulse input bias (H6-04) is 0% and the gain (H6-03) is 100%.
3. Decide the signal used for detecting the direction. If a digital input is used set H1-□□ = 7F.
4. Use the ASR gain and integral time parameters described below for adjusting the ASR responsiveness.

Note: **1.** C5 parameters will appear only when using V/f Control (A1-02 = 0) and when the pulse input RP function is set for PG feedback in V/f Control (H6-01 = 3).
2. V/f Control with PG feedback can be used for motor 1 only.

ASR Tuning Parameters

ASR provides two sets of gain and integral time. Set 1 is active at the maximum output frequency, set 2 is active at the minimum output frequency. The settings are changed linearly depending on the output frequency as shown in ***Figure 5.27***.

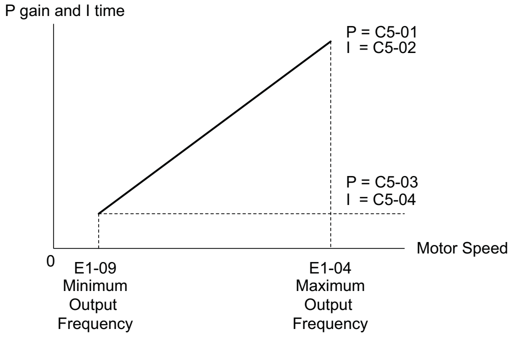


Figure 5.27 Adjusting ASR Proportional Gain and Integral Time

■ C5-01, C5-02: ASR Proportional Gain 1, ASR Integral Time 1

These parameters determine the responsiveness of ASR at maximum output frequency.

- Increase the gain and/or reduce the integral time if the response is slow at maximum output frequency.
- Reduce the gain and/or increase the integral time when vibrations occur at the maximum output frequency.
- When adjusting ASR always first adjust the P gain, then adjust the integral time.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C5-01	ASR Proportional Gain 1	0.00 to 300.00	0.20
C5-02	ASR Integral Time 1	0.000 to 10.000 s	0.200 s

C5-03, C5-04: ASR Proportional Gain 2, ASR Integral Time 2

These parameters determine the responsiveness of ASR at the minimum output frequency. Use the same setting rules as described for C5-01 and C5-02

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C5-03	ASR Proportional Gain 2	0.00 to 300.00	0.20
C5-04	ASR Integral Time 2	0.000 to 10.000 s	0.500 s

C5-05: ASR Limit

Sets the ASR output limit as a percentage of the maximum output frequency (E1-04). If the motor slip is high, the setting might need to be increased to provide proper slip compensation. Use the ASR output monitor U6-04 to determine if ASR is working at the limit and make settings if necessary. If ASR is operating at the ASR limit, check the pulse signal and the pulse input settings prior to changes in C5-05.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C5-05	ASR Limit	0.0 to 20.0%	5.0%

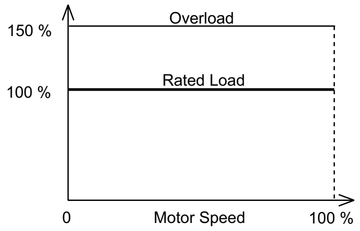
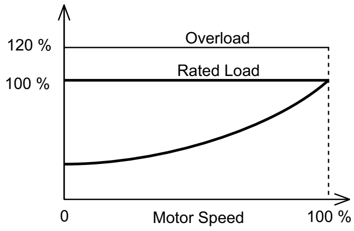
C6: Carrier Frequency

C6-01: Drive Duty Mode Selection

The drive has two different duty modes from which to select based on the load characteristics. The drive rated current, overload capacity, carrier frequency, and maximum output frequency will change depending upon the duty mode selection. Use parameter C6-01 (Duty Cycle) to select Heavy Duty (HD) or Normal Duty (ND). The default setting is ND. ***Refer to Heavy Duty and Normal Duty Ratings on page 310*** for details about the rated current.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C6-01	Duty Mode Selection	0 or 1	1

Table 5.11 Differences between Heavy and Normal Duty

Mode	Heavy Duty Rating (HD)	Normal Duty Rating (ND)
C6-01	0	1
Characteristics		
Application	Use Heavy Duty Rating for applications requiring a high overload tolerance with constant load torque.	Use Normal Duty Rating for applications in which the torque requirements drop along with the speed.
Over load capability (oL2)	150% of drive rated Heavy Duty current for 60 s	120% of drive rated Normal Duty current for 60 s
L3-02 Stall Prevention during Acceleration	150%	120%
L3-06 Stall Prevention during Run	150%	120%
Default Carrier Frequency	8/10 kHz	2 kHz

Note: By changing the Duty Mode the drive maximum applicable motor power changes and the E2-□□ and E4-□□parameters are automatically set to appropriate values.

C6-02: Carrier Frequency Selection

Parameter C6-02 sets the switching frequency of the drive’s output transistors. It can be changed in order to reduce audible noise and also reduce leakage current.

Note: The drive rated current is reduced when the carrier frequency is set higher than the default value. ***Refer to Rated Current Depending on Carrier Frequency on page 145***.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	1 to 6, F	Determined by A1-02 and o2-04. Reset when C6-01 is changed.

Settings:

C6-02	Carrier Frequency	C6-02	Carrier Frequency
1	2.0 kHz	5	12.5 kHz
2	5.0 kHz	6	15.0 kHz
3	8.0 kHz	F	User defined (C6-03 to C6-05)
4	10.0 kHz		

Guidelines for Carrier Frequency Parameter Setup

Symptom	Remedy
Speed and torque are unstable at low speeds.	Lower the carrier frequency.
Noise from the drive is affecting peripheral devices.	
Excessive leakage current from the drive.	
Wiring between the drive and motor is too long. <1>	
Audible motor noise is too loud.	Increase the carrier frequency.

<1> The carrier frequency may need to be lowered if the motor cable is too long. Refer to the table below.

Wiring Distance	Up to 50 m	Up to 100 m	Greater than 100 m
C6-02 (Carrier Frequency Selection)	1 to 6, F (15 kHz)	1 to 4 (5 kHz)	1 (2 kHz)

■ C6-03, C6-04, C6-05: Carrier Frequency Upper Limit/Lower Limit/Proportional Gain

Use these parameters to set a user defined or a variable carrier frequency. To set the upper and lower limits, first set C6-02 to "F".

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C6-03	Carrier Frequency Upper Limit	1.0 to 15.0 kHz	Determined by C6-02
C6-04	Carrier Frequency Lower Limit (V/f Control only)	1.0 to 15.0 kHz	
C6-05	Carrier Frequency Proportional Gain (V/f Control only)	0 to 99	

<1> The default value is determined by the control method (A1-02) as well as the drive capacity (o2-04), and is reinitialized when the value set to C6-01 is changed.

Setting a Fixed User Defined Carrier Frequency

A carrier frequency between the fixed selectable values can be entered in parameter C6-03 when C6-02 is set to "F". In V/f Control, parameter C6-04 must also be adjusted to the same value as C6-03.

Setting a Variable Carrier Frequency (V/f Control only)

In V/f Control, the carrier frequency can be set up to change linearly with the output frequency. In this case the upper and lower limits for the carrier frequency and the carrier frequency proportional gain (C6-03, C6-04, C6-05) have to be set as shown in ***Figure 5.28***.

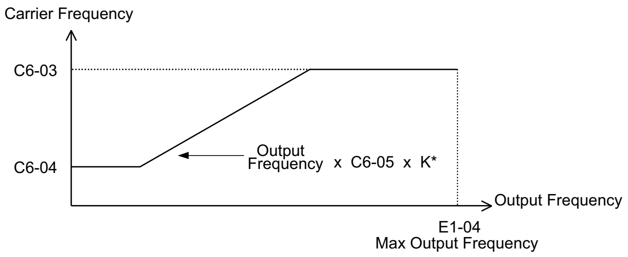


Figure 5.28 Carrier Frequency Changes Relative to Output Frequency

K is a coefficient determined by the value of C6-03:

- 10.0 kHz > C6-03 ≥ to 5.0 kHz: K = 2
- 5.0 kHz > C6-03: K = 1
- C6-03 ≥ 10.0 kHz: K = 3

Note: **1.** A carrier frequency error (oPE11) will occur when the carrier frequency proportional gain is greater than 6 while C6-03 is less than C6-04.
2. When C6-05 is set lower than 7, C6-04 is disabled and the carrier frequency will be fixed to the value set in C6-03.

■ C6-06 PWM Method

Determines how the drive should perform pulse width modulation. Enabled only when parameter C6-02 is set to F.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C6-06	PWM Method	0 to 2	Determined by C6-02

■ Rated Current Depending on Carrier Frequency

The tables below show the drive output current depending on the carrier frequency settings. The 2 kHz value is equal to the Normal Duty rated current, the 8/10 kHz value is equal to the Heavy Duty rated current. The carrier frequency determines the output current linearly. Use the data below to calculate output current values for carrier frequencies not listed in the tables.

Note: In Heavy Duty mode the maximum rated output current is equal to the 8/10 kHz value, even if the carrier frequency is reduced.

Table 5.12 Drives with Heavy Duty Default Carrier Frequency of 10 kHz

200 V Single Phase Units			
Model T□	Rated Current [A]		
	2 kHz	10 kHz	15 kHz
BV0001	1.2	0.8	0.6
BV0002	1.9	1.6	1.3
BV0003	3.5	3.0	2.4
BV0006	6.0	5.0	4.0

200 V Three Phase Units			
Model T□	Rated Current [A]		
	2 kHz	10 kHz	15 kHz
BV0001	1.2	0.8	0.6
BV0002	1.9	1.6	1.3
BV0004	3.5	3.0	2.4
BV0006	6.0	5.0	4.0

Table 5.13 Drives with Heavy Duty Default Carrier Frequency of 8 kHz

200 V Single Phase Units			
Model T□	Rated Current [A]		
	2 kHz	8 kHz	15 kHz
BV0010	9.6	8.0	6.4
BV0012	12.0	11.0	8.8
–	–	–	–
–	–	–	–
–	–	–	–
–	–	–	–
–	–	–	–
–	–	–	–
–	–	–	–
–	–	–	–
–	–	–	–

200 V Three Phase Units			
Model T□	Rated Current [A]		
	2 kHz	8 kHz	15 kHz
2V0008	8.0	6.9	5.5
2V0010	9.6	8.0	6.4
2V0012	12.0	11.0	8.8
2V0018	17.5	14.0	11.2
2V0020	19.6	17.5	14.0
2V0030	30.0	25.0	20.0
2V0040	40.0	33.0	26.4
2V0056	56.0	47.0	37.6
2V0069	69.0	60.0	48.0
–	–	–	–
–	–	–	–

400 V Three Phase Units			
Model T□	Rated Current [A]		
	2 kHz	8 kHz	15 kHz
4V0001	1.2	1.2	0.7
4V0002	2.1	1.8	1.1
4V0004	4.1	3.4	2.0
4V0005	5.4	4.8	2.9
4V0007	6.9	5.5	3.3
4V0009	8.8	7.2	4.3
4V0011	11.1	9.2	5.5
4V0018	17.5	14.8	8.9
4V0023	23.0	18.0	10.8
4V0031	31.0	24.0	14.4
4V0038	38.0	31.0	18.6

5.4 d: Reference Settings

The drive offers various ways of entering the frequency reference. The figure below gives an overview of the reference input, selections, and priorities.

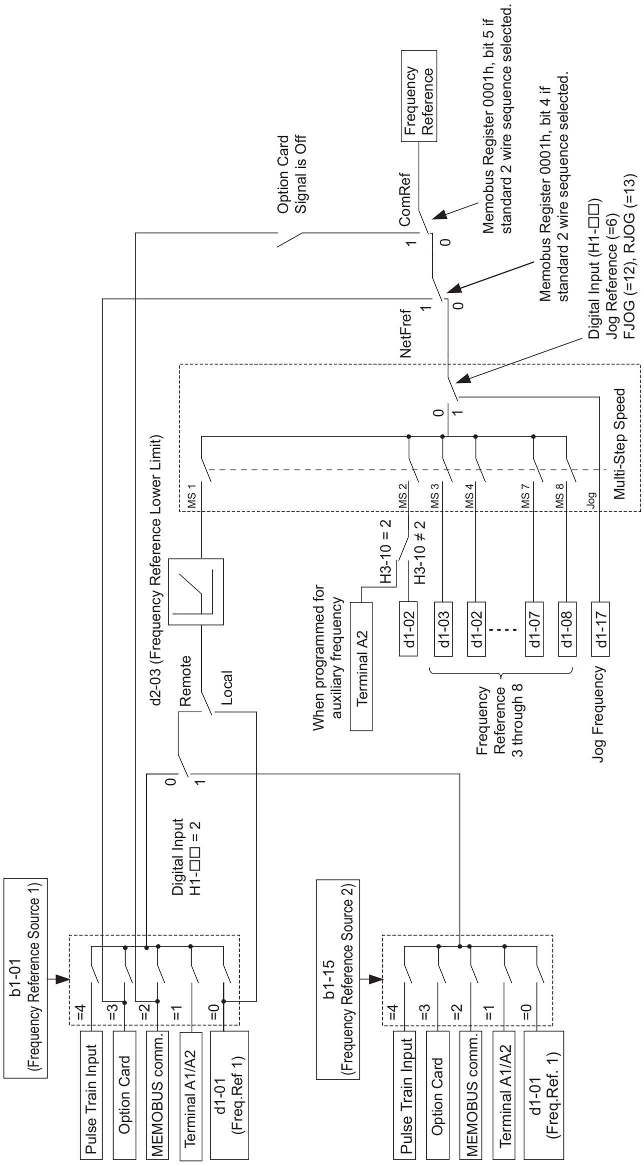

Frequency Reference
ComRef
1
0
Memobus Register 0001h, bit 5 if standard 2 wire sequence selected.
Option Card Signal is Off
NetFref
1
0
Memobus Register 0001h, bit 4 if standard 2 wire sequence selected.
Digital Input (H1-□□) Jog Reference (=6) FJOG (=12), RJOG (=13)
0
1
MS 1
MS 2
MS 3
MS 4
MS 7
MS 8
Jog
Multi-Step Speed
d2-03 (Frequency Reference Lower Limit)
H3-10 = 2
H3-10 ≠ 2
When programmed for auxiliary frequency
Terminal A2
d1-02
d1-03
d1-02
d1-07
d1-08
d1-17
Frequency Reference 3 through 8
Jog Frequency
Remote
Local
0
1
Digital Input H1-□□ = 2
b1-01 (Frequency Reference Source 1)
=4
=3
=2
=1
=0
Pulse Train Input
Option Card
MEMOBUS comm.
Terminal A1/A2
d1-01 (Freq.Ref 1)
b1-15 (Frequency Reference Source 2)
=4
=3
=2
=1
=0
Pulse Train Input
Option Card
MEMOBUS comm.
Terminal A1/A2
d1-01 (Freq.Ref. 1)

Figure 5.29 Frequency Reference Setting Hierarchy

◆ d1: Frequency Reference

■ d1-01 to d1-08, d1-17: Frequency Reference 1 to 8 and Jog Frequency Reference

Up to 9 preset references (including Jog reference) can be programmed in the drive. The references can be switched during Run by digital inputs. The acceleration/deceleration to the new reference is performed using the active acceleration/deceleration time.

The Jog frequency must be selected by a separate digital input and has priority over the references 1 to 8.

The multi-speed references 1 and 2 can be provided by analog inputs.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
d1-01 to d1-08	Frequency Reference 1 to 8	0.00 to 400.00 Hz <1>	0.00 Hz
d1-17	Jog Frequency Reference	0.00 to 400.00 Hz <1>	6.00 Hz

<1> The upper limit is determined by the maximum output frequency (E1-04) and upper limit for the frequency reference (d2-01).

Multi-Step Speed Selection

Depending on how many speeds are used, some digital inputs have to be programmed for Multi-Step Speed Selection 1, 2, and 3 (H1-□□ = 3, 4, 5). For the Jog reference a digital input must be set to H1-□□ = 6.

Notes on using analog inputs as multi-speed 1 and 2:

- If the frequency reference source is assigned to analog input A1 (b1-01 = 1), then this input will be used for Frequency Reference 1 instead of d1-01. If the reference source is assigned to the digital operator (b1-01 = 0), then d1-01 will be used as Frequency Reference 1.
- When the analog input A2 function is set to “Auxiliary Frequency” (H3-10 = 2), then the value input to terminal A2 will be used as the Multi-Step Speed 2 instead of the value set to parameter d1-02. When H3-10 does not equal 2, then d1-02 becomes the reference for Multi-Step Speed 2.

The different speed references can be selected as shown in *Table 5.14*. *Figure 5.30* illustrates the multi-step speed selection.

Table 5.14 Multi-Step Speed Reference and Terminal Switch Combinations

Reference	Multi-Step Speed H1-□□=3	Multi-Step Speed 2 H1-□□=4	Multi-Step Speed 3 H1-□□=5	Jog Reference H1-□□=6
Frequency Reference 1 (d1-01/A1)	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Frequency Reference 2 (d1-02/A2)	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
Frequency Reference 3 (d1-03)	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
Frequency Reference 4 (d1-04)	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
Frequency Reference 5 (d1-05)	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
Frequency Reference 6 (d1-06)	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
Frequency Reference 7 (d1-07)	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Frequency Reference 8 (d1-08)	ON	ON	ON	OFF
Jog Frequency Reference (d1-17) <1>	–	–	–	ON

<1> The Jog frequency overrides the frequency reference being used.

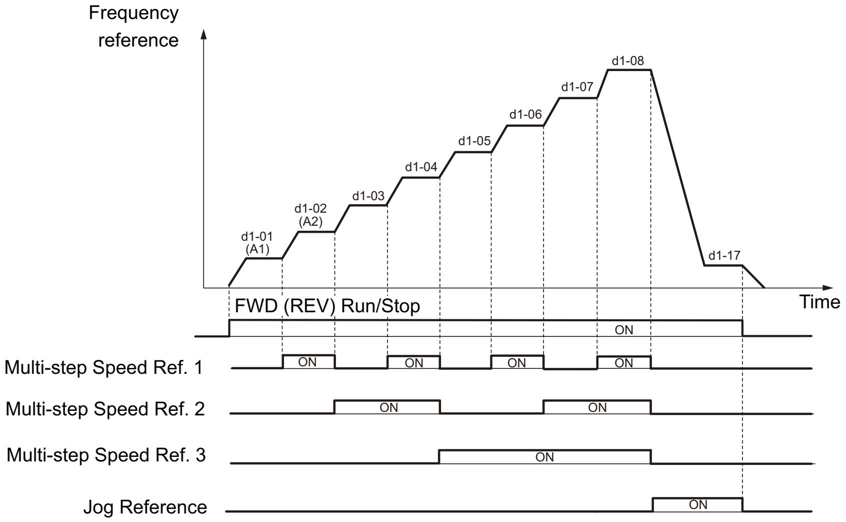


Figure 5.30 Preset Reference Timing Diagram

◆ d2: Frequency Upper/Lower Limits

By entering upper or lower frequency limits, the drive programmer can prevent operation of the drive above or below levels that may cause resonance and or equipment damage.

■ d2-01: Frequency Reference Upper Limit

Sets the maximum frequency reference as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. This limit applies to all frequency references.

Even if the frequency reference is set to a higher value, the drive internal frequency reference will not exceed this value.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
d2-01	Frequency Reference Upper Limit	0.0 to 110.0%	100.0%

■ d2-02: Frequency Reference Lower Limit

Sets the minimum frequency reference as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. This limit applies to all frequency references.

If a lower reference than this value is input, the drive will run at the d2-02 level. If the drive is started with a lower reference than d2-02, it will accelerate up to d2-02.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
d2-02	Frequency Reference Lower Limit	0.0 to 110.0%	0.0%

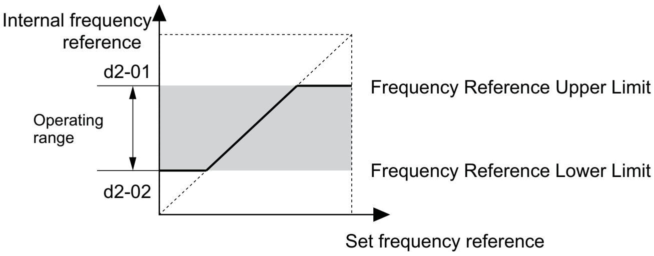


Figure 5.31 Frequency Reference: Upper and Lower Limits

■ d2-03: Master Speed Reference Lower Limit

Unlike frequency reference lower limit (d2-02) which will affect the frequency reference no matter where it is sourced from (i.e., analog input, preset speed, Jog speed, etc.), the master speed lower limit (d2-03) sets a lower limit that will only affect the analog input (terminals A1 and A2) that is the active master speed frequency.

Set as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.

Note: The lower limits for the Jog frequency, multi-step speed settings, and 2-step speed settings do not change. When lower limits are set to both the frequency reference (d2-02) and the main frequency reference (d2-03), the drive uses the greater of those two values as the lower limit.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
d2-03	Master Speed Reference Lower Limit	0.0 to 110.0%	0.0%

■ d2-04: Frequency Reference 2 Upper Limit

Sets the maximum frequency reference as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. This limit applies to all frequency references.

Even if the frequency reference is set to a higher value, the drive internal frequency reference will not exceed this value.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
d2-04	Frequency Reference 2 Upper Limit	0.0 to 110.0%	100.0%

■ d2-05: Frequency Reference 2 Lower Limit

Sets the minimum frequency reference as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. This limit applies to all frequency references.

If a lower reference than this value is input, the drive will run at the d2-05 level. If the drive is started with a lower reference than d2-05, it will accelerate up to d2-05.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
d2-05	Frequency Reference 2 Lower Limit	0.0 to 110.0%	0.0%

◆ d7: Offset Frequency

■ d7-01 to d7-03: Offset Frequency 1 to 3

Three different offset values can be added to the frequency reference. They can be selected using digital inputs programmed for Offset frequency 1, 2 and 3 (H1-☐☐ = 44, 45, 46). The selected offset values are added if two or all three inputs are closed at the same time.

Note: This function can be used to replace the “Trim Control” function (H1-☐☐ = 1C/1D) of earlier Yaskawa drives.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
d7-01	Offset Frequency 1	-100.0 to 100.0%	0%
d7-02	Offset Frequency 2	-100.0 to 100.0%	0%
d7-03	Offset Frequency 3	-100.0 to 100.0%	0%

Figure 5.32 illustrates the Offset Frequency Function.

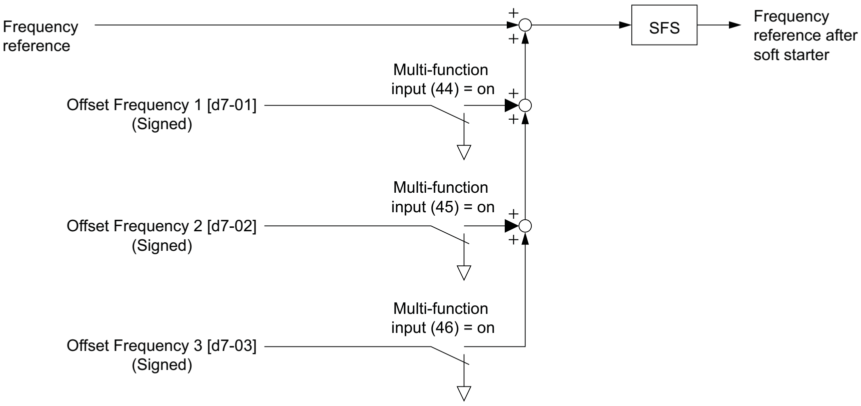

Frequency reference
+
+
SFS
Frequency reference after soft starter
Multi-function input (44) = on
Offset Frequency 1 [d7-01] (Signed)
+
+
Multi-function input (45) = on
Offset Frequency 2 [d7-02] (Signed)
+
+
Multi-function input (46) = on
Offset Frequency 3 [d7-03] (Signed)

Figure 5.32 Offset Frequency Operation

5.5 E: Motor Parameters

E parameters cover V/f pattern and motor data settings.

◆ E1: V/f Pattern for Motor 1

■ E1-01: Input Voltage Setting

Set the input voltage parameter to the nominal voltage of the AC power supply. This parameter adjusts the levels of some protective features of the drive (overvoltage, Stall Prevention, etc.).

NOTICE: *Set parameter E1-01 to match the input voltage of the drive. Drive input voltage (not motor voltage) must be set in E1-01 for the protective features of the drive to function properly. Failure to comply could result in improper drive operation.*

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E1-01 <1>	Input Voltage Setting	155 to 255 V	200 V

<1> The setting range and default value shown here are for 200 V class drives. Double this for 400 V class units.

E1-01 Related Values

The input voltage setting determines the over-/undervoltage detection level and the operation levels of the braking transistor as well as the KEB function and the overvoltage suppression function.

Voltage	Setting Value of E1-01	(Approximate Values)				
		ov Detection Level	BTR Operation Level	Uv Detection Level (L2-05)	KEB Target Voltage (S4-11)	ov Suppression / Stall Prevention Level (L3-17)
200 V Class	all settings	410 V	394 V	190 V (single-phase = 160 V)	240 V	370 V
400 V Class	setting ≥ 400 V	820 V	788 V	380 V	480 V	740 V
	setting < 400 V	740 V	708 V	350 V	440 V	660 V

Note: The braking transistor operation levels are valid for the drive internal braking transistor. If an external CDBR braking chopper is used, refer to the instruction manual of that unit.

■ V/f Pattern Settings

The drive utilizes a set V/f pattern to determine the appropriate output voltage level for each relative to the frequency reference.

One custom V/f pattern can be set up by programming parameters E1-04 through E1-13.

V/f Pattern Setup

1. Set the input voltage for the drive. ***Refer to E1-01: Input Voltage Setting on page 150***.
2. To set up a V/f pattern, E1-04 through E1-13 must be adjusted manually. ***Refer to V/f Pattern Settings E1-04 to E1-13 on page 150***.

■ E1-03: V/f Pattern Selection

This parameter can only be set to “F”.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection	F	F

■ V/f Pattern Settings E1-04 to E1-13

Using parameters E1-04 through E1-13, the user can either monitor the V/f pattern values if set up a custom V/f pattern as shown in ***Figure 5.33***.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	40.0 to 400.0 Hz	60.0 Hz <1> <2> <4>

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E1-05	Maximum Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 V <3>	200.0 V <1> <2>
E1-06	Base Frequency	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	60.0 Hz <1> <2> <4>
E1-07	Middle Output Frequency	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	3.0 Hz <1> <4>
E1-08	Middle Output Frequency Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 V <3>	16.0 V <1>
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	1.5 Hz <1> <2> <4>
E1-10	Minimum Output Frequency Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 V <3>	12.0 V <1>
E1-11	Middle Output Frequency 2	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	0.0 Hz <1>
E1-12	Middle Output Frequency Voltage 2	0.0 to 255.0 V <3>	0.0 V <1>
E1-13	Base Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 V	0.0 V <1>

<1> Default setting depends on the control mode selection in parameter A1-02. The value shown here is for V/f Control. *Refer to Control Mode Dependent Parameter Default Values on page 368*.
<2> When using PM Open Loop Vector, the default setting is determined by the motor code set to E5-01.
<3> Values shown here are for 200 V class drives. Double values when using a 400 V class unit.
<4> The default value shown here is for the following localized drives: Japan (Model code: CIMR-TA☐V), Asia (Model code: CIMR-TT☐V) For default value of China localized drive (Model code: CIMR-TB☐V), *Refer to Default Values of the China Localized Drive: CIMR-TB☐V on page 369*.

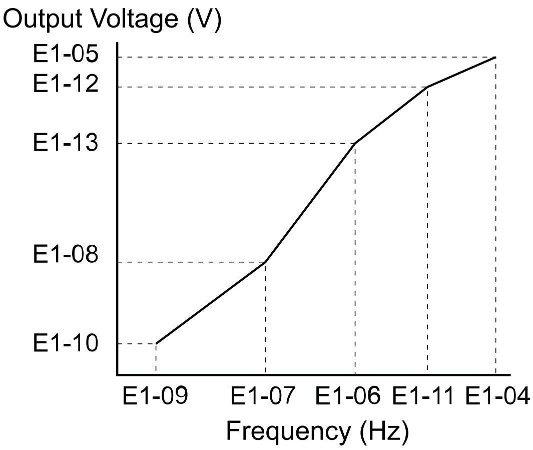


Figure 5.33 V/f Pattern

Note:
1. The following condition must be true when setting up the V/f pattern: E1-09 ≤ E1-07 ≤ E1-06 ≤ E1-11 ≤ E1-04
2. To make the V/f pattern a straight line set E1-09 = E1-07. In this case the E1-08 setting is disregarded.
3. E1-03 is unaffected whe15n the drive is initialized using parameter A1-03, but the settings for E1-04 through E1-13 are returned to their default values.

◆ E2: Motor 1 Parameters

These parameters contain the most important motor data needed for optimal motor control. They are set automatically when Auto-Tuning is performed. If Auto-Tuning can not be performed, then these parameters can be set manually.

■ E2-01: Motor Rated Current

Set E2-01 to the full load amps (FLA) stamped on the motor nameplate. During Auto-Tuning the value must be entered to parameter T1-04. If Auto-Tuning completes successfully, the value entered will automatically be saved to E2-01.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-01	Motor Rated Current	10% to 200% of the drive rated current. (unit: 0.01 A)	Determined by C6-01 and o2-04

Note: Setting units vary by the maximum allowable motor capacity, which is determined by C6-01 and o2-04. Drives up to 11 kW display a two-digit value, while drives 11 kW and larger display a single-digit value.

■ E2-02: Motor Rated Slip

Sets the motor rated slip in Hz. This value is automatically set during Rotational Auto-Tuning.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-02	Motor Rated Slip	0.00 to 20.00 Hz	Determined by C6-01 and o2-04

If Auto-Tuning can not be performed calculate the motor rated slip using the information written on the motor nameplate and the formula below:

E2-02 = f - (n x p)/120

(f: rated frequency (Hz), n: rated motor speed (r/min), p: number of motor poles)

■ E2-03: Motor No-Load Current

Set E2-03 to the motor no-load current at rated voltage and rated frequency. If Rotational Auto-Tuning completes successfully, this value is automatically calculated. If Auto-Tuning can not be performed, contact the motor manufacturer for information about the no-load current.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-03	Motor No-Load Current	0 to [E2-01] (unit: 0.01 A)	Determined by C6-01 and o2-04

Note: Setting units vary by the maximum allowable motor capacity, which is determined by C6-01 and o2-04. Drives up to 11 kW display a two-digit value, while drives 11 kW and larger display a single-digit value.

■ E2-04: Number of Motor Poles

Set the number of motor poles to E2-04. This value must be entered during Auto-Tuning, and will automatically be saved to E2-04 if Auto-Tuning completes successfully.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-04	Number of Motor Poles	2 to 48 poles	4 poles

■ E2-05: Motor Line-to-Line Resistance

Sets the line-to-line resistance of the motor stator winding. If the Auto-Tuning completes successfully, this value is automatically calculated. Remember this value must be entered as line-line and not line-neutral.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-05	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	0.000 to 65.000 Ω	Determined by C6-01 and o2-04

Note: The setting range becomes 0.00 to 130.00 when using TABV0002, TA2V0002, TA4V0001 and smaller.

If Auto-Tuning is not possible, then contact the motor manufacturer to find out the line-to-line resistance or measure it manually. When using the manufacturer Motor Test Report, calculate E2-05 by the formulas below.

- E-type insulation: Multiply 0.92 times the resistance value (Ω) listed on the Test Report at 75 °C
- B-type insulation: Multiply 0.92 times the resistance value (Ω) listed on the Test Report at 75 °C.
- F-type insulation: Multiply 0.87 times the resistance value (Ω) listed on the Test Report at 115 °C.

■ E2-06: Motor Leakage Inductance

Sets the voltage drop due to motor leakage inductance as a percentage of motor rated voltage.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-06	Motor Leakage Inductance	0.0 to 40.0%	Determined by C6-01 and o2-04

■ E2-07: Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 1

This parameter sets the motor iron saturation coefficient at 50% of the magnetic flux. If Rotational Auto-Tuning completes successfully, then this value is automatically calculated.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-07	Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 1	0.00 to 0.50	0.50

■ E2-08: Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 2

This parameter sets the motor iron saturation coefficient at 75% of the magnetic flux. If Rotational Auto-Tuning completes successfully, then this value is automatically calculated.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-08	Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 2	E2-07 to 0.75	0.75

■ E2-09: Motor Mechanical Loss

This parameter sets to the motor mechanical loss as a percentage of motor rated power (kW) capacity.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-09	Motor Mechanical Loss	0.0 to 10.0%	0.0%

Adjust this setting when there is a large amount of torque loss due to motor bearing friction.

The setting for the mechanical loss is added to the torque.

■ E2-10: Motor Iron Loss for Torque Compensation

This parameter sets the motor iron loss in watts.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-10	Motor Iron Loss for Torque Compensation	0 to 65535 W	Determined by C6-01 and o2-04

■ E2-11: Motor Rated Power

This parameter sets the motor rated power in kW. During Auto-Tuning the value must entered to parameter T1-02. If Auto-Tuning completes successfully, the value entered will automatically be saved to E2-11.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-11	Motor Rated Power	0.00 to 650.00 kW	Determined by C6-01 and o2-04

■ E2-12: Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 3

This parameter sets the motor iron saturation coefficient at 130% of the magnetic flux.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-12	Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 3	1.30 to 5.00	1.30

◆ E3: V/f Pattern for Motor 2

These parameters set the V/f pattern used for motor 2. ***Refer to Setting 16: Motor 2 Selection on page 170*** for details on switching motors.

■ E3-01: Motor 2 Control Mode Selection

Selects the control mode for motor 2. Motor 2 can not be used with OLV for PM.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E3-01	Motor 2 Control Mode Selection	0 or 2	0

Setting 0: V/f Control

Setting 2: Open Loop Vector Control

■ E3-04 to E3-13

Parameters E3-04 through E3-13 set up the V/f pattern used for motor 2 like shown in *Figure 5.34*.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E3-04	Motor 2 Max Output Frequency	40.0 to 400.0 Hz	60.0 Hz <2> <3>
E3-05	Motor 2 Max Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 V <1>	200.0 V <1> <2>
E3-06	Motor 2 Base Frequency	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	60.0 Hz <2> <3>
E3-07	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	3.0 Hz <2> <3>
E3-08	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 V <1>	16.0 V <2>
E3-09	Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	1.5 Hz <2> <3>
E3-10	Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 V <1>	9.0 V <2>
E3-11	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency 2	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
E3-12	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency Voltage 2	0.0 to 255.0 V <1>	0.0 V
E3-13	Motor 2 Base Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 V <1>	0.0 V

<1> Values shown here are for 200 V class drives. Multiply voltage values by 1.15 for U-spec drives. Double the value when using a 400 V class drive.

<2> Default setting is determined by the control mode for motor 2.

<3> The default value shown here is for the following localized drives: Japan (Model code: CIMR-TA☐V), Asia (Model code: CIMR-TT☐V) For default value of China localized drive (Model code: CIMR-TB☐V), *Refer to Default Values of the China Localized Drive: CIMR-TB☐V on page 369*.

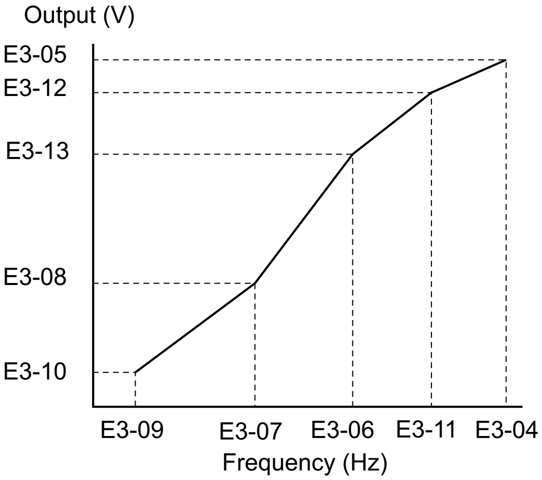


Figure 5.34 V/f Pattern for Motor 2

Note:
1. The following condition must be true when setting up the V/f pattern: E3-09 ≤ E3-07 ≤ E3-06 ≤ E3-11 ≤ E3-04
2. To make the V/f pattern a straight line set E3-09 = E3-07. In this case the E3-08 setting is disregarded.

◆ E4: Motor 2 Parameters

E4 parameters contain the motor data for motor 2. These parameters are usually set automatically during the Auto-Tuning process. They may need to be set manually if there is a problem performing Auto-Tuning.

■ E4-01: Motor 2 Rated Current

Set E4-01 to the full load amps (FLA) stamped on the nameplate of motor 2. During Auto-Tuning the value must be entered to parameter T1-04. If Auto-Tuning completes successfully, the value entered will automatically be saved to E4-01.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E4-01	Motor 2 Rated Current	10 to 200% of the drive rated current.	Determined by C6-01 and o2-04

Note: Setting units vary by the maximum allowable motor capacity, which is determined by C6-01 and o2-04. Drives up to 11 kW display a two-digit value, while drives 11 kW and larger display a single-digit value.

■ E4-02: Motor 2 Rated Slip

This parameter sets the motor 2 rated slip frequency. The drive calculates this value automatically during Rotational Auto-Tuning.

For information on calculating the motor rated slip, see the description for E2-02.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E4-02	Motor 2 Rated Slip	0.00 to 20.00 Hz	Determined by C6-01 and o2-04

■ E4-03: Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current

Set E4-03 to the motor no-load current at rated voltage and rated frequency. If Rotational Auto-Tuning completes successfully, this value is automatically calculated. If Auto-Tuning can not be performed contact the motor manufacturer for information about the no-load current.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E4-03	Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current	0 to [E4-01]	Determined by C6-01 and o2-04

Note: Setting units vary by the maximum allowable motor capacity, which is determined by C6-01 and o2-04. Drives up to 11 kW display a two-digit value, while drives 11 kW and larger display a single-digit value.

■ E4-04: Motor 2 Motor Poles

Set the pole number of motor 2 to E4-04. During Auto-Tuning the value must entered to parameter T1-06. If Auto-Tuning completes successfully, the entered value will automatically be saved to E4-04.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E4-04	Motor 2 Motor Poles	2 to 48	4

■ E4-05: Motor 2 Line-to-Line Resistance

Sets the line-to-line resistance of motor 2 stator winding. If the Auto-tuning completes successfully, this value is automatically calculated. Remember this value must be entered as line-line and not line-neutral.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E4-05	Motor 2 Line-to-Line Resistance	0.000 to 65.000 Ω	Determined by C6-01 and o2-04

Note: The setting range is 0.00 to 130.00 when using a drive capacity of 0.2 kW or less.

Refer to E2-05: Motor Line-to-Line Resistance on page 152 to manually enter this parameter setting.

■ E4-06: Motor 2 Leakage Inductance

Sets the voltage drop due to motor leakage inductance of motor 2. The value is set as a percentage of the rated voltage.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E4-06	Motor 2 Leakage Inductance	0.0 to 40.0%	Determined by C6-01 and o2-04

■ E4-10: Motor 2 Iron Loss

Sets the motor 2 iron loss in watts.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E4-10	Motor 2 Iron Loss	0 to 65535 W	Determined by C6-01 and o2-04

■ E4-11: Motor 2 Rated Power

Sets the motor 2 rated power. During Auto-Tuning the value must entered to parameter T1-02. If Auto-Tuning completes successfully, the entered value will automatically be saved to E4-11.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E4-11	Motor 2 Rated Power	0.00 to 650.00 kW	Determined by C6-01 and o2-04

■ E4-14: Motor 2 Slip Compensation Gain

Instead of C3-01 the value of E4-14 is used as gain for slip compensation when motor 2 is selected. ***Refer to C3-01: Slip Compensation Gain on page 139*** for details and setting instructions.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E4-14	Motor 2 Slip Compensation Gain	0.0 to 2.50	Determined by E3-01

■ E4-15: Motor 2 Torque Compensation Gain

Instead of C4-01 the value of E4-15 is used as gain for torque compensation when motor 2 is selected. ***Refer to C4-01: Torque Compensation Gain on page 140*** for details and setting instructions.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E4-15	Motor 2 Torque Compensation Gain	0.0 to 2.50	1.00

◆ E5: PM Motor Settings

These parameters set the motor data of a PM motor used in OLV for PM (A1-02 = 5).

When Yaskawa motors are used, entering the motor code written on the motor nameplate will set up the E5-☐☐ parameters. For all other PM motors, the data must be entered manually.

■ E5-01: PM Motor Code Selection

Set the motor code for the PM motor being used. Depending on the motor code entered, the drive automatically sets several parameters to appropriate values. ***Refer to E5-01 (PM Motor Code Selection) Dependent Parameters on page 378*** for details on the supported motor codes and their parameter settings.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	0000 to FFFF	Determined by o2-04

Note:
1. This parameter is not reset when the drive is initialized using parameter A1-03.
2. The default setting is for a Yaskawa SMRA Series SPM Motor with a speed rating of 1800 r/min.
3. Changing the motor code setting resets all E5-☐☐ settings to their default values.
4. Set to “FFFF” when using a non-Yaskawa PM motor or one that is not supported by the motor code settings.

Figure 5.35 explains the motor code setting.

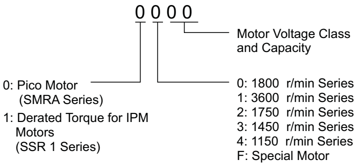


Figure 5.35 PM Motor Code

■ E5-02: Motor Rated Power (PM OLV)

Sets the rated power of the motor.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-02	Motor Rated Power	0.10 to 18.50 kW	Determined by E5-01

Note: This parameter is not reset when the drive is initialized using A1-03.

■ E5-03: Motor Rated Current (PM OLV)

Sets the motor rated current in amps.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-03	Motor Rated Current	10 to 200% of drive rated current	Determined by E5-01

Note:
1. Setting units vary by the maximum allowable motor capacity, which is determined by C6-01 and o2-04. Drives up to 11 kW display a two-digit value, while drives 11 kW and larger display a single-digit value.
2. This parameter is not reset when the drive is initialized using A1-03.

■ E5-04: Number of Motor Poles (PM OLV)

Sets the number of motor poles.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-04	Number of Motor Poles	2 to 48	Determined by E5-01

Note: This parameter is not reset when the drive is initialized using A1-03.

■ E5-05: Motor Stator Resistance (PM OLV)

Set the resistance for each motor phase (not line-to-line resistance). When measuring the resistance manually make sure to enter the resistance of one phase into E5-05.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-05	Motor Stator Resistance	0.000 to 65.000 Ω	Determined by E5-01

Note: This parameter is not reset when the drive is initialized using A1-03.

■ E5-06: Motor d-Axis Inductance (PM OLV)

Sets the d axis inductance in units of 0.01 mH.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-06	Motor d-Axis Inductance	0.00 to 300.00 mH	Determined by E5-01

Note: This parameter is not reset when the drive is initialized using A1-03.

■ E5-07: Motor q-Axis Inductance (PM OLV)

Sets the q axis inductance in units of 0.01 mH.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-07	Motor q-Axis Inductance	0.00 to 600.00 mH	Determined by E5-01

Note: This parameter is not reset when the drive is initialized using A1-03.

■ E5-09: Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1 (PM OLV)

Set the induced phase peak voltage in units of 0.1 mV/(rad/s) [electrical angle]. Set this parameter when using an SSR1 series IPM motor with derated torque or an SST4 series motor with constant torque.

When E5-01 is set to “FFFF” use either E5-09 or E5-24 for setting the voltage constant.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-09	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1	0.0 to 2000.0 mV/(rad/s)	Determined by E5-01

Note: **1.** Ensure that E5-24 = 0 when setting parameter E5-09. An alarm will be triggered, however, if both E5-09 and E5-24 are set 0, or if neither parameter is set to 0.
2. This parameter is not reset when the drive is initialized using A1-03.

■ E5-24: Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2 (PM OLV)

Set the induced phase-to-phase rms voltage in units of 0.1 mV/(r/min) [mechanical angle]. Set this parameter when using an SMRA Series SPM Motor.

When E5-01 is set to “FFFF” use either E5-09 or E5-24 for setting the voltage constant.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-24	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2 (PM OLV)	0.0 to 2000.0 mV/(r/min)	Determined by E5-01

Note: **1.** Ensure that E5-09 = 0 when setting parameter E5-24. An alarm will be triggered, however, if both E5-09 and E5-24 are set 0, or if neither parameter is set to 0.
2. This parameter is not reset when the drive is initialized using A1-03.

5.6 F: Option Settings

◆ F1: PG Speed Control Card Settings

A one-track pulse signal can be connected to the drive pulse train input RP as speed feedback. Using this signal for slip compensation improves the speed control accuracy. This function is only available for motor 1.

The F1 parameters determine how the error detection for the speed feedback signal works. ***Refer to C5: Automatic Speed Regulator (ASR) on page 141*** for details on how to activate and tune the function.

■ Operation at PG Fault Detection

The drive lets the user select from one of four possible operations when a fault occurs with the PG encoder. The operation can be set up separately for each fault using parameters F1-02, F1-03, and F1-04. The table below list the stopping methods and the parameter setting values.

Table 5.15 Stopping Methods for PGo, oS, dEv Detection

Description	Setting
Ramp to Stop (uses the deceleration time set to C1-02)	0
Coast to Stop	1
Fast-stop (uses the Fast-stop time set to C1-09)	2
Alarm only	3

NOTICE: *Setting = 3: Alarm only will provide an alarm only while continuing to run the motor during abnormal PG fault conditions. This may cause damage to machinery. Use caution when selecting this setting.*

■ F1-02: Operation Selection at PG Open Circuit (PGo)

Sets the stopping method when a PG open circuit fault (PGo) occurs. Refer to ***Table 5.15*** for setting explanations.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F1-02	Operation Selection at PG Open Circuit (PGo)	0 to 3	1

■ F1-03: Operation Selection at Overspeed

Sets the stopping method when an overspeed (oS) fault occurs. Refer to ***Table 5.15*** for setting explanations.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F1-03	Operation Selection at Overspeed (oS)	0 to 3	1

■ F1-04: Operation Selection at Deviation

Sets the stopping method when a speed deviation (dEv) fault occurs. Refer to ***Table 5.15*** for setting explanations.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F1-04	Operation Selection at Deviation (dEv)	0 to 3	3

■ F1-08, F1-09: Overspeed Detection Level, Delay Time

F1-08 sets the detection level for an overspeed (oS) fault as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. The speed feedback has to exceed this level for longer than the time set in F1-09 before a fault is detected.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F1-08	Overspeed Detection Level	0 to 120%	115%
F1-09	Overspeed Detection Delay Time	0.0 to 2.0 s	1.0 s

■ F1-10, F1-11: Excessive Speed Deviation Detection Level, Delay Time

F1-10 sets the detection level for a speed deviation (dEv) fault as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. The speed feedback has to exceed this level for longer than the time set in F1-11 before a fault is detected. Speed deviation is the difference between actual motor speed and the frequency reference command.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F1-10	Excessive Speed Deviation Detection Level	0 to 50%	10%
F1-11	Excessive Speed Deviation Detection Delay Time	0.0 to 10.0 s	0.5 s

■ F1-14: PG Open-Circuit Detection Time

Sets the time required to detect PGo if no pulse signal is present at terminal RP.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F1-14	PG Open-Circuit Detection Time	0.0 to 10.0 s	2.0 s

◆ F6: Communication Option Card

These parameters are to configure communication option cards and communication fault detection methods.

■ F6-01: Communications Error Operation Selection

Determines drive operation if a communication error occurs.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-01	Communications Error Operation Selection	0 to 3	1

Setting 0: Ramp to Stop Using Current Accel/Decel Time

Setting 1: Coast to Stop

Setting 2: Fast-stop Using C1-09

Setting 3: Alarm Only, Continue Operation

■ F6-02: External Fault from Comm. Option Detection Selection

Determines the detection method of an external fault initiated by a communication option (EF0).

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-02	External Fault from Comm. Option Detection Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Always Detected

Setting 1: Detection During Run Only

■ F6-03: External Fault from Comm. Option Operation Selection

Determines the operation when an external fault is initiated by a communication option (EF0).

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-03	External Fault from Comm. Option Operation Selection	0 to 3	1

Setting 0: Ramp to Stop Using Current Accel/Decel Time

Setting 1: Coast to Stop

Setting 2: Fast-stop Using C1-09

Setting 3: Alarm Only, Continue Operation

■ F6-04: bUS Error Detection Time

Sets the delay time for a “bUS” error detection.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-04	bUS Error Detection Time	0.0 to 5.0 s	2.0 s

■ F6-05: Reset Communication Parameters

Determines whether communication-related parameters (F6-☐☐) are reset when the drive is initialized using parameter A1-03.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-05	Reset Communication Parameters	0, 1	0

Setting 0: Do not reset parameters F6-□□ when the drive is initialized with A1-03

Setting 1: Reset F6-□□ when the drive is initialized with A1-03

Note: F6-08 is not reset when the drive is initialized, but does determine whether initializing the drive with A1-03 resets the other communication parameters, F6-□□.

■ F6-07: Multi-Step Speed Enable/Disable Selection when NefRef/ComRef is Selected

Selects how multi-step speed inputs are treated when the NetRef command is set.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-07	Multi-Step Speed Enable/Disable Selection when NefRef/ComRef is Selected	0, 1	0

Setting 0: Multi-step speed operation disabled

If the NetRef command is selected, multi-step speed input frequency references are disabled (like Yaskawa F7 drives).

Setting 1: Multi-step speed operation enabled

Even if the NetRef command is selected, multi-step speed inputs are still active and can override the frequency reference from the communications option (like Yaskawa V7 drives).

■ F6-10: CC-Link Node Address

Sets the node address of a CC-Link.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-10	CC-Link Node Address	0 to 64	0

■ F6-11: CC-Link Communication Speed

Sets the communication speed for a CC-Link.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-11	CC-Link Communication Speed	0 to 4	0

Settings:

F6-11	Communication Speed	F6-11	Communication Speed
0	156 kbps	3	5 Mbps
1	625 kbps	4	10 Mbps
2	2.5 Mbps		

■ F6-14: bUS Error Auto Reset

Selects if a BUS error can be automatically reset if automatic fault retry is enabled.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-14	bUS Error Auto Reset	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Disabled, Auto Reset Not Possible

Setting 1: Enabled, Auto Reset Possible

■ F6-30: PROFIBUS-DP Node Address

Sets the node address of a PROFIBUS-DP.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-30	PROFIBUS-DP Node Address	0 to 125	0

■ F6-31: PROFIBUS-DP Clear Mode Selection

Determines the operation when a “Clear Mode” command is received.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-31	PROFIBUS-DP Clear Mode Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Reset

Resets the drive operation (frequency reference, inputs, outputs etc.).

Setting 1: Maintain the Previous State

Returns the drive status to what it was prior to receiving the Clear Mode command.

■ F6-32: PROFIBUS-DP Data Format Selection

Selects the data format used for PROFIBUS communication.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-32	PROFIBUS-DP Data Format Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: PPO Type Data Format

Setting 1: Conventional Data Format

■ F6-35: CANopen Node ID Selection

Selects the node ID of a CANopen.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-35	CANopen Node ID Selection	0 to 127	99

■ F6-36: CANopen Communication Speed

Sets the communication speed for a CANopen.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-36	CANopen Communication Speed	0 to 8	6

Settings:

F6-36	Communication Speed	F6-36	Communication Speed
0	Auto detection	5	250 kbps
1	10 kbps	6	500 kbps
2	20 kbps	7	800 kbps
3	50 kbps	8	1 Mbps
4	125 kbps		

■ F6-50: DeviceNet MAC Address

Sets the MAC address for a DeviceNet.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-50	DeviceNet MAC Address	0 to 64	0

■ F6-51: DeviceNet Communication Speed

Sets the communication speed for a DeviceNet.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-51	DeviceNet Communication Speed	0 to 4	0

Settings:

F6-51	Communication Speed	F6-51	Communication Speed
0	125 kbps	3	Adjustable from Network
1	250 kbps	4	Auto detection
2	500 kbps		

■ F6-52: DeviceNet PCA Setting

Defines the data format for data the drive receives from the DeviceNet master.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-52	DeviceNet PCA Setting	0 to 255	21

■ F6-53: DeviceNet PPA Setting

Defines the data format for data sent from the drive to the DeviceNet master.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-53	DeviceNet PPA Setting	0 to 255	71

■ F6-54: DeviceNet Idle Mode Fault Detection

Determines if the drive detects an EF0 fault, e.g. when no data are receive from the master (e.g., when the master is in idle mode).

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-54	DeviceNet Idle Mode Fault Detection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Disabled, No Fault Detection

Setting 1: Enabled

■ F6-55: DeviceNet Baud Rate Monitor

Displays the baud rate currently being used for network communications. F6-55 is used only as a monitor.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-55	DeviceNet Baud Rate Monitor	0 to 2 (read only)	0

Settings:

F6-55	Communication Speed	F6-55	Communication Speed
0	125 kbps	2	500 kbps
1	250 kbps		

■ F6-56 to F6-61: DeviceNet Scaling Factors

These parameters define scaling factors for drive monitors in the DeviceNet Class ID 2AH - AC/DC Drive Object.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-56	DeviceNet Speed Scaling	-15 to 15	0
F6-57	DeviceNet Current Scaling	-15 to 15	0
F6-58	DeviceNet Torque Scaling	-15 to 15	0
F6-59	DeviceNet Power Scaling	-15 to 15	0
F6-60	DeviceNet Voltage Scaling	-15 to 15	0
F6-61	DeviceNet Time Scaling	-15 to 15	0

Setting

The monitor value in the AC/DC Drive Object 2AH is calculated by:
AC/DC Drive Object 2AH Monitor = Drive Value x 2^{Scaling}

Example:

If the drive output frequency monitor (U1-02) is 50.0 and the scaling is set to F6-56 = 6, then the value in the AC/DC Drive Object 2AH, Instance 1, Attribute 7 would be 500 x 2^6 = 32000.

■ F6-62: DeviceNet Heartbeat Interval

Sets the heartbeat interval for DeviceNet communications. A setting of 0 disables the Heartbeat function.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-62	DeviceNet Heartbeat Interval	0 to 10	0

■ F6-63: DeviceNet Network MAC ID

Allows the user to check the MAC ID assigned to the drive. F6-63 is used only as a monitor.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-63	DeviceNet Network MAC ID	0 to 63 (read only)	0

■ F6-64 to F6-71: Dynamic Assembly Parameters (Reserved)

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
F6-64 to F6-71	Dynamic Assembly Parameters (Reserved)	0 to FFFFH	0

5.7 H: Terminal Functions

H parameters are used to assign functions to the external terminals.

◆ H1: Multi-Function Digital Inputs

■ H1-01 to H1-07: Functions for Terminals S1 to S7

These parameters assign functions to the multi-function digital inputs. The settings 0 to 9F determine function for each terminal and are explained below.

Note: If not using an input terminal or if using the through-mode, set that terminal to “F”.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
H1-01	Multi-Function Digital Input S1 Terminal Function Selection	1 to 7E	40 (F): Forward Run Command (2-wire sequence)
H1-02	Multi-Function Digital Input S2 Terminal Function Selection	1 to 7E	41 (F): Reverse Run Command (2-wire sequence)
H1-03	Multi-Function Digital Input S3 Terminal Function Selection	0 to 7E	24: External Fault
H1-04	Multi-Function Digital Input S4 Terminal Function Selection	0 to 7E	14: Fault Reset
H1-05	Multi-Function Digital Input S5 Terminal Function Selection	0 to 7E	3 (0) <1>: Multi-Step Speed Reference 1
H1-06	Multi-Function Digital Input S6 Terminal Function Selection	0 to 7E	4 (3) <1>: Multi-Step Speed Reference 2
H1-07	Multi-Function Digital Input S7 Terminal Function Selection	0 to 7E	6 (4) <1>: Jog Reference Selection

<1> Number appearing in parenthesis is the default value after performing a 3-Wire initialization.

Table 5.16 Digital Multi-Function Input Settings

Setting	Function	Page	Setting	Function	Page
0	3-Wire Sequence	166	1B	Program Lockout	170
1	LOCAL/REMOTE Selection	166	20 to 2F	External Fault	171
2	External Reference 1/2	166	30	PID Integral Reset	171
3	Multi-Step Speed Reference 1	167	31	PID Integral Hold	171
4	Multi-Step Speed Reference 2		34	PID Soft Starter Cancel	171
5	Multi-Step Speed Reference 3		35	PID Input Level Selection	171
6	Jog Reference Selection	167	40	Forward Run/Stop (2-wire sequence)	171
7	Accel/Decel Time 1	167	41	Reverse Run/Stop (2-wire sequence)	
8	Baseblock Command (N.O.)	167	42	Run/Stop (2-Wire sequence 2)	172
9	Baseblock Command (N.C.)		43	FWD/REV (2-Wire sequence 2)	
A	Accel/Decel Ramp Hold	167	44	Offset Frequency 1 Addition	172
B	Drive Overheat Alarm (oH2)	167	45	Offset Frequency 2 Addition	
C	Terminal A1/A2 Enable/Disable	168	46	Offset Frequency 3 Addition	
F	Not used/Through Mode	168	50	Disturb Function Cancel	172
10	Up Command	168	51	Synchronous Accel/Decel	172
11	Down Command		53	Energy Saving On/Off	172
12	Forward Jog	169	59	DC Injection Braking 1	172
13	Reverse Jog		60	DC Injection Braking 2	172
14	Fault Reset	169	61	External Speed Search Command 1	173
15	Fast-Stop (N.O.)	169	65	KEB 1 (N.C.)	173
16	Motor 2 Selection	170	66	KEB 1 (N.O.)	
17	Fast-stop (N.C.)	169	67	Communications Test Mode	173
18	Timer Function Input	170	7C	Short-Circuit Braking (N.O.)	173
19	PID Disable	170	7D	Short-Circuit Braking (N.C.)	
1A	Accel/Decel Time Selection 2	170	7E	Forward/Reverse Detection (V/f Control with Simple PG Feedback)	174

Setting 0: 3-Wire Sequence

When one of the digital inputs is programmed for 3-Wire control, that input becomes a forward/reverse directional input, S1 becomes the Run command input, and S2 becomes the Stop command input.

The drive will start the motor when the Run input S1 is closed for longer than 50 ms. The drive will stop the operation when the Stop input S2 is released for a brief moment. Whenever the input programmed for 3-Wire sequence is open, the drive will be set for forward direction. If the input is closed, the drive is set for reverse direction.

Note: When 3-Wire sequence is selected the Run and Stop command must be input at S1 and S2.

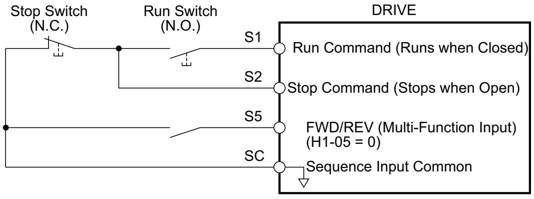

Stop Switch
(N.C.)
Run Switch
(N.O.)
DRIVE
S1
Run Command (Runs when Closed)
S2
Stop Command (Stops when Open)
S5
FWD/REV (Multi-Function Input)
(H1-05 = 0)
SC
Sequence Input Common

Figure 5.36 3-Wire Sequence Wiring Diagram

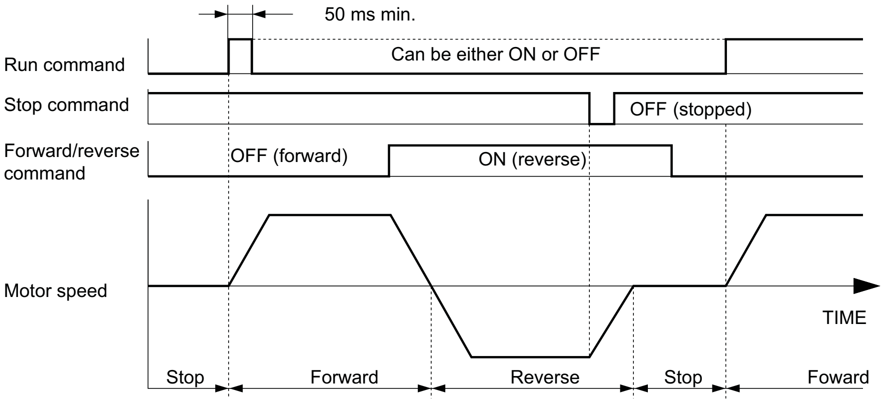


Figure 5.37 3-Wire Sequence

Note:
1. The Run and Stop command must be open/closed for a short moment only to start and stop the drive.
2. If the Run command is active at power up and b1-17 = 0 (Run command at power up not accepted), the Run LED will flash to indicate that protective functions are operating. If required by the application, set b1-17 to “1” to have the Run command issued automatically as soon as the drive is powered up.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. The drive may start unexpectedly in reverse direction after power up if it is wired for 3-Wire sequence but set up for 2-Wire sequence (default). When using 3-Wire sequence first set the drive properly (H1-□□ = 0) and then connect the control wires. Make sure b1-17 is set to “0” (drive does not accept Run command active at power up). When initializing the drive use 3-Wire initialization. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury from moving equipment.*

Setting 1: LOCAL/REMOTE Selection

This setting allows the input terminal to determine if the drive will run in LOCAL mode or REMOTE mode.

Status	Description
Closed	LOCAL: Frequency reference and Run command are input from the digital operator.
Open	REMOTE: Frequency reference and Run command are input from the selected external reference. (b1-01 and b1-02) If no input is set to H1-□□ = 2 the settings in parameters b1-01and b1-02 are valid. If a digital input set to H1-□□ = 2, the source selected by this input will be valid.

Note:
1. If one of the multi-function input terminals is set to for LOCAL/REMOTE, then the LO/RE key on the operator will be disabled.
2. When the drive is set to LOCAL, the LO/RE LED will light.
3. The default setting of the drive is not to allow switching between LOCAL and REMOTE during run. to ***Refer to b1-07: LOCAL/ REMOTE Run Selection on page 114*** if this feature is required by the application.

Setting 2: External Reference 1/2 Selection

The external reference 1/external reference 2 selection function allows the user to switch between the frequency reference and Run command source between external reference 1 and 2.

Status	Description
Open	External reference 1 is used (defined by parameters b1-01 and b1-02)
Closed	External reference 2 is used (defined by parameters b1-15 and b1-16)

Note: The default setting of the drive is not to allow switching between external reference 1 and 2 during run. ***Refer to b1-07: LOCAL/ REMOTE Run Selection on page 114*** if this feature is required by the application.

Setting 3 to 5: Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 to 3

Used to switch Multi-Step Speed frequency references d1-01 to d1-08 by digital inputs. ***Refer to d1-01 to d1-08, d1-17: Frequency Reference 1 to 8 and Jog Frequency Reference on page 146*** for details.

Setting 6: Jog Frequency Reference Selection

Used to select the Jog frequency set in parameter d1-17 as active frequency reference. ***Refer to d1-01 to d1-08, d1-17: Frequency Reference 1 to 8 and Jog Frequency Reference on page 146*** for details.

Setting 7: Accel/Decel Time Selection 1

Used to switch between accel/decel times 1 and 2. ***Refer to C1-01 to C1-08: Accel, Decel Times 1 to 4 on page 136*** for details.

Setting 8/9: External Baseblock (N.O.) and External Baseblock (N.C.)

Setting 8 or 9 assign the Baseblock command to digital input terminals. When the drive receives a Baseblock command, the output transistor stop switching and the motor coasts to stop. During this time, the alarm “bb” will flash on the LED operator to indicate baseblock. For more information on alarms, ***Refer to Alarm Detection on page 259***. When baseblock ends and a Run command is active, the drive performs Speed Search to get the motor running again (***Refer to b3: Speed Search on page 118*** for details).

Operation	Inputs	
	Setting 8 (N.O.)	Setting 9 (N.C.)
Normal operation	Open	Closed
Baseblock (Interrupt output)	Closed	Open

NOTICE: *If using baseblock in hoist applications, make sure the brake closes when the drive output is cut off by a Baseblock input. Failure to do so will result in the motor suddenly coasting when the Baseblock command is entered, causing the load to slip.*

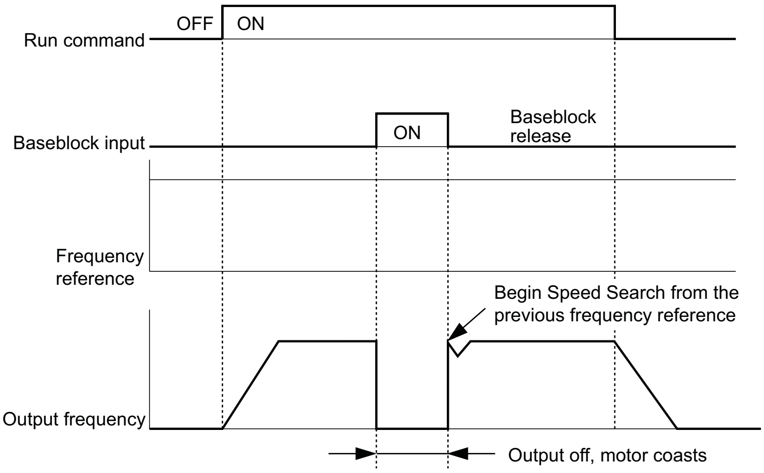


Figure 5.38 Baseblock Operation During Run

Setting A: Accel/Decel Ramp Hold

When the digital input programmed for the Accel/Decel Ramp Hold function closes, the drive will lock ("hold") the output frequency. All acceleration or deceleration will cease, and the drive will hold the current speed. Acceleration or deceleration will resume once the input is opened again.

Setting B: Drive Overheat Alarm (oH2)

Triggers an oH2 alarm when the contact closes. Because this is an alarm, drive operation is not affected.

Setting C: Analog Inputs A1/A2 Enable

If a digital input programmed for this function is open, both analog inputs A1 and A2 are disabled. Close the input to enable the inputs.

Setting F: Not Used/Through Mode

Any digital input that is not used should be set to F. When set to “F”, an input does not trigger any function in the drive. Setting F, however, still allows the input status to be read out by a PLC via a communication option or MEMOBUS/Modbus communications (through mode). This way external sensors can be connected to unused drive digital inputs, thus reducing the need for separate PLC I/O units.

Setting 10/11: Up/Down Command

Using the Up/Down function allows the frequency reference to be set by two push buttons. One digital input must be programmed as the Up input (H1-☐☐= 10) to increase the frequency reference, the other one must be programmed as the Down input (H1-☐☐= 11) to decrease the frequency reference.

The Up/Down function has priority over the frequency references digital operator, analog inputs, and pulse input (b1-01 = 0, 1, 4). If the Up/Down function is used, then references provided by these sources will be disregarded.

The inputs operate as shown in the table below.

Status		Description
Up (10)	**Down (11)**	
Open	Open	Hold current frequency reference
Closed	Open	Increase frequency reference
Open	Closed	Decrease frequency reference
Closed	Closed	Hold current frequency reference

Note:
1. An oPE03 alarm will occur when only one of the functions Up/Down is programmed for a digital input.
2. An oPE03 alarm will occur if the Up/Down function is assigned to the terminals while another input is programmed for the Accel/Decel Ramp Hold function. For more information on alarms, ***Refer to Drive Alarms, Faults, and Errors on page 243***.
3. The Up/Down function can only be used for external reference 1. Consider this when using Up/Down and the external reference switching function (H1-☐☐ = 2).

Using the Up/Down Function with Frequency Reference Limits

The upper frequency reference limit is determined by parameter d2-01.

The value for the lower frequency reference limit can be set by an analog input or parameter d2-02. When a Run command is applied, the lower limits work as follows:

- If the lower limit is set by parameter d2-02 only, the drive will accelerate to this limit as soon as a Run command is entered.
- If the lower limit is determined by an analog input only, the drive will accelerate to the limit as long as the Run command and an Up or Down command are active. It will not start running if only the Run command is on.
- If the lower limit is set by both an analog input and d2-02, and the analog limit is higher than the d2-02 value, the drive will accelerate to the d2-02 value when a Run command is input. Once the d2-02 value is reached, it will continue acceleration to the analog limit only if an Up or Down command is set.

Figure 5.39 shows an Up/Down function example with a lower frequency reference limit set by d2-02 and the frequency reference hold function enabled/disabled.

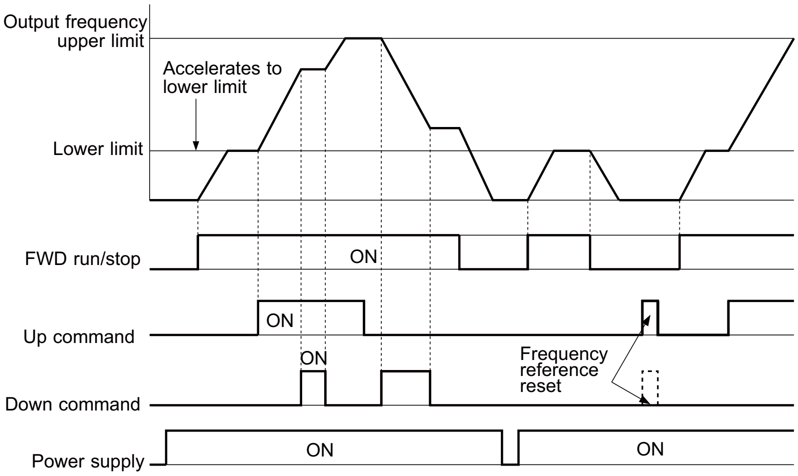


Figure 5.39 Up/Down Command Operation

Setting 12/13: FJOG/RJOG Reference

Digital inputs programmed as Forward Jog (H1-☐☐ = 12) and Reverse Jog (H1-☐☐ = 13) will be Jog inputs that do not require a Run command. Closing the terminal set for Forward Jog input will cause the drive to ramp to the Jog Frequency Reference (d1-17) in the forward direction. The Reverse Jog will cause the same action in the reverse direction. The Forward Jog and Reverse Jog command can be set independently.

Note: The Forward Jog and Reverse Jog commands override all other frequency references. However, if the drive is set to prohibit reverse rotation (b1-04 = 1), then activating Reverse Jog will have no effect. If both the Forward Jog and Reverse Jog are input simultaneously for 500 ms or more, an external fault will occur and the drive will ramp to stop.

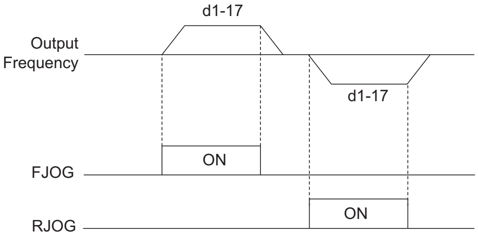


Figure 5.40 FJOG/RJOG Operation

Setting 14: Fault Reset

Whenever the drive detects a fault condition, the fault output contact will close and the drive's output will shut off. The motor then coasts to stop (specific stopping methods can be selected for some faults such as L1-04 for motor overheat). Once the Run command is removed, the fault can be cleared by either the RESET key on the digital operator or by closing a digital input configured as a Fault Reset (H1-☐☐ = 14).

Note: Fault Reset commands are ignored as long as the Run command is present. To reset a fault, first remove the Run command.

Setting 15/17: Fast-stop (N.O./N.C.)

The Fast-stop function operates much like an emergency stop input to the drive. If a Fast-stop command is input while the drive is running, the drive will decelerate to a stop by the deceleration time set to C1-09 (*Refer to C1-09: Fast Stop Time on page 137*). The drive can only be restarted after is has come to a complete stop, the Fast-stop input is off, and the Run command has been switched off.

- To trigger the Fast-stop function with a N.O. switch, set H1-☐☐ = 15
- To trigger the Fast-stop function with a N.C. switch, set H1-☐☐ = 17

Figure 5.41 shows an operation example of Fast-stop.

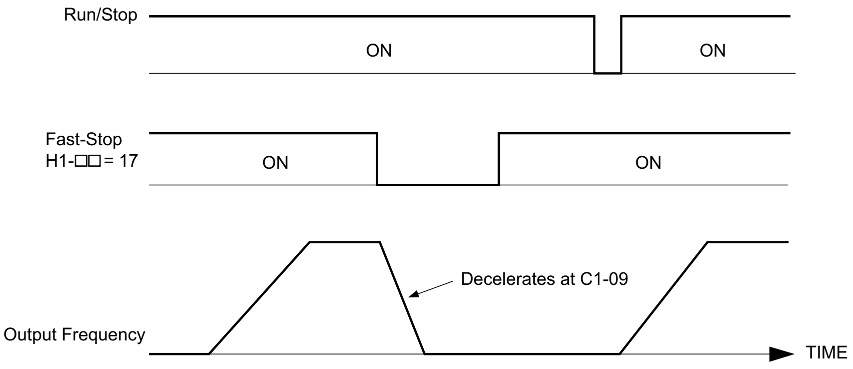


Figure 5.41 Fast-stop Sequence

NOTICE: *Rapid deceleration can trigger an overvoltage fault. When faulted, the drive output shuts off, and the motor coasts. To avoid this uncontrolled motor state and to ensure that the motor stops quickly and safely, set an appropriate Fast-stop time to C1-09.*

Setting 16: Motor 2 Selection

The drive has the capability to control two motors independently. A second motor may be selected using a multi-function digital input (H1-□□ = 16) as shown in ***Figure 5.42***.

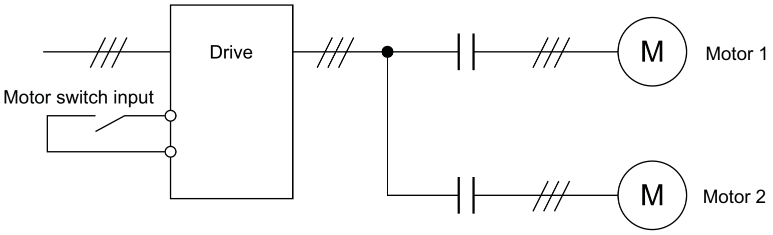


Figure 5.42 Motor Selection

Motor 2 is selected when the input set for Motor 2 Selection closes. When operating motor 2,

- E3-□□ and E4-□□ become valid for motor control. ***Refer to E3: V/f Pattern for Motor 2 on page 153*** and ***Refer to E4: Motor 2 Parameters on page 154*** for details.
- Accel/decel times set in parameters C1-05, C1-06, C1-07, and C1-08 are activated (***Refer to C1-01 to C1-08: Accel, Decel Times 1 to 4 on page 136*** for details).
- E4-14 is used as gain for slip compensation instead of C3-01.
- E4-15 is used as gain for torque compensation instead of C4-01.
- A digital output programmed for “Motor 2 Selection” (H2-01, H2-02, H2-03 = 1C) will be switched on.

Note: **1.** When using 2 motors, the motor overload protection selection (oL1) set to L1-01 applies to both motor 1 and motor 2.
2. It is not possible to switch between motor 1 and motor 2 during run. Doing so will trigger a "rUn" alarm.

Setting 18: Timer Function Input

This setting configures a digital input terminal as the input for the timer function. ***Refer to b4: Delay Timers on page 123*** for details.

Setting 19: PID Control Cancel

When the PID Function has been enabled by b5-01 (PID Mode Selection), it can be indefinitely disabled by closing a digital input configured as a PID Disable (H1-□□ = 19). When the input is released, the drive resumes PID operation. ***Refer to PID Block Diagram on page 126*** for more information on this function.

Setting 1A: Accel/Decel Time Selection 2

Used to select accel/decel times 3 and 4 in combination with the Accel/Decel Time Selection 1 command. ***Refer to C1-01 to C1-08: Accel, Decel Times 1 to 4 on page 136*** for details.

Setting 1B: Program Lockout

When an input is programmed for Program Lockout, parameters values can be monitored but not changed as long as this input is open.

Setting 20 to 2F: External Fault

By using the External Fault function, the drive can be stopped when problems occur with external devices.

To use the external fault function, set one of the multi-function digital inputs to any value between 20 to 2F. The operator will display EF□ where □ is the number of the terminal (terminal S□) to which the external fault signal is assigned.

For example, if an external fault signal is input to terminal S3, “EF3” will be displayed.

Select the value to be set in H1-□□ from a combination of any of the following three conditions:

- Signal input level from peripheral devices (N.O./N.C.)
- External fault detection method
- Operation after external fault detection

The following table shows the relationship between the conditions and the value set to H1-□□:

Setting	Terminal Status <1>		Detection Method <2>		Stopping Method			
	N.O.	N.C.	Always Detected	Detected during Run only	Ramp to Stop (fault)	Coast to Stop (fault)	Fast-stop (fault)	Alarm Only (continue running)
20	O		O		O			
21		O	O		O			
22	O			O	O			
23		O		O	O			
24	O		O			O		
25		O	O			O		
26	O			O		O		
27		O		O		O		
28	O		O				O	
29		O	O				O	
2A	O			O			O	
2B		O		O			O	
2C	O		O					O
2D		O	O					O
2E	O			O				O
2F		O		O				O

<1> Determine the terminal status for each fault, i.e., whether the terminal is normally open or normally closed.
<2> Determine whether detection for each fault should be enabled only during run or always detected.

Setting 30: PID Integral Reset

By configuring one of the digital inputs as an Integral Reset Input, (H1-□□ = 30), the value of the integral component of PID control can be reset to 0 whenever the configured input is closed. The integral component of PID control will be held at 0 as long as the configured digital input is held closed. ***Refer to PID Block Diagram on page 126*** for details.

Setting 31: PID Integral Hold

By configuring a digital input for Integral Hold (H1-0□ = 31), the value of the integral component of the PID control is locked as long as the input is active. The PID controller resumes integral operation from the hold value as soon as the integral hold input is released. ***Refer to PID Block Diagram on page 126*** for details.

Setting 34: PID SFS Cancel

A digital input configured as a PID SFS Cancel input (H1-0□ = 34) can be used to enable or disable the PID soft starter and thereby canceling the Accel/Decel time b5-17. ***Refer to PID Block Diagram on page 126*** for details.

Setting 35: PID Input Level Selection

An input programmed for this function can be used to switch the sign of the PID input. ***Refer to PID Block Diagram on page 126*** for more information on this function.

Setting 40/41: Forward Run/Reverse Run Command for 2-Wire Sequence

Sets the drive for 2-Wire sequence.

When the input set to 40 is closed, the drive operates in the forward direction. When the input set for 41 is closed, the drive will operate in reverse. Closing both inputs at the same time will result in an external fault.

Note: **1.** This function can not be used simultaneously with settings 42 and 43.
2. These functions are assigned to the terminals S1 and S2 when the drive is initialized for 2-Wire sequence.

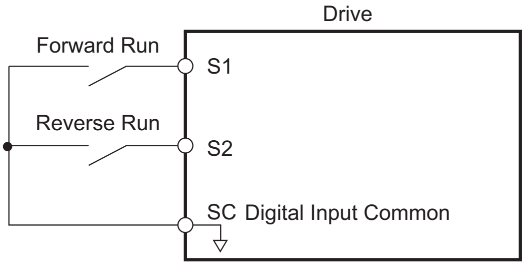


Figure 5.43 Example Wiring Diagram for 2-Wire Sequence

Setting 42/43: Run and Direction Command for 2-Wire Sequence 2

Sets the drive for 2-Wire sequence 2.

When the input programmed for 42 is closed, the drive will operate in the selected direction. When the input opens, the drive will stop. The input programmed for 43 selects the direction. If it is open, forward direction is selected; if it is closed, reverse direction is selected.

Note: This function can not be used simultaneously with settings 40 and 41.

Setting 44/45/46: Offset Frequency 1/2/3 Addition

These inputs can be used to add offset frequencies d7-01, d7-02, and d7-03 to the frequency reference. ***Refer to d7-01 to d7-03: Offset Frequency 1 to 3 on page 149*** for details.

Setting 50: Disturb Function Cancel

When enabled, a terminal set to "50" cancels the Disturb function. The Disturb waveform is generated as long as the terminal remains open. For more information, refer to ***S1: Disturb Function on page 223*** .

Setting 51: Synchronous Accel/Decel

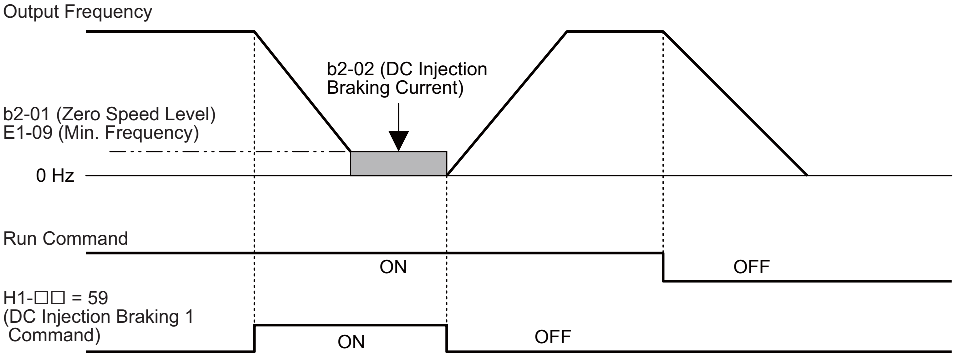
If this input is enabled the drive uses the accel/decel time setting as the time to accel/decel to the set frequency reference (not maximum frequency). In this way, motors in a line system can be accelerated or decelerated synchronously.

Setting 53: Energy Saving On/Off

This terminal can enable and disable the Energy Saving feature in the drive, regardless of what parameter b8-01 is set to. For description of Energy Saving, see ***b8: Energy Saving on page 134***.

Setting 59: DC Injection Braking 1

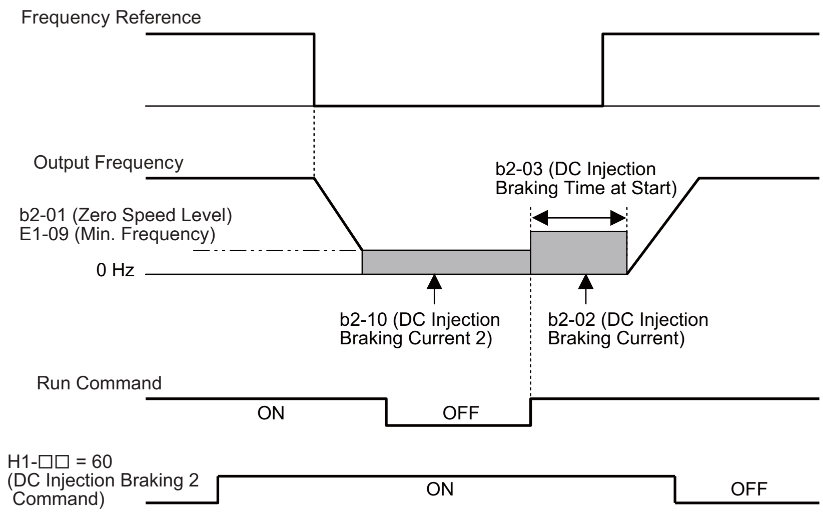
When this function is activated, the drive performs DC Injection Braking for as long as the input terminal is closed. The drive uses the DC Injection Braking current level set in parameter b2-02. A Run command is not required to activate this function. If the DC Injection 1 command is entered during run, the drive will perform DC Injection Braking.



Note: If b2-01 is set to a smaller value than parameter E1-09 (minimum frequency), then DC Injection Braking will begin as soon as the frequency falls to the value set to E1-09.

Setting 60: DC Injection Braking 2

This function can be used to warm up the motor before starting it, and to keep the motor warm when stopped. The DC Injection 2 command can be activated using a digital input (H1-☐☐ = 60). A Run command is not necessary to use this function.


Frequency Reference
Output Frequency
b2-01 (Zero Speed Level)
E1-09 (Min. Frequency)
0 Hz
b2-03 (DC Injection Braking Time at Start)
b2-10 (DC Injection Braking Current 2)
b2-02 (DC Injection Braking Current)
Run Command
ON
OFF
H1-☐☐ = 60 (DC Injection Braking 2 Command)
ON
OFF

Note: **1.** If a Run command is input while DC Injection 2 is active, then DC Injection 1 will be performed for the time set in b2-03. Acceleration will not start until the time set in b2-03 has passed.

2. If the frequency reference is kept at zero after a Run command has been entered and the time b2-03 has passed, then the drive will continue to perform DC Injection 2 until the digital input is released.

3. A Run command has priority over the DC Injection 2 command.

4. If b2-01 is set to a smaller value than parameter E1-09 (minimum frequency), then DC Injection Braking will begin as soon as the frequency falls to the value set to E1-09.

Setting 61: Speed Search 1

These input functions can be used to enable Speed Search even if parameter b3-01 = 0 (no Speed Search at start. ***Refer to Activation of Speed Search on page 120*** for details on how to use the input signals.

When b3-24 = 0, b3-01 = 0, and the input terminal set for Speed Search 1 (H1-☐☐ = 61) is enabled, Speed Search will begin looking for the motor speed from the maximum output frequency. ***Refer to b3: Speed Search on page 118*** for more information about Speed Search.

Setting 65/66: KEB 1 (N.C.)/2 (N.O.)

A digital input programmed for this function can be used to activate the KEB 1 function and detect power supply return.

If KEB 1 is activated, the drive uses the method selected in parameter S4-01 to perform KEB.

Description	Digital Inputs	
	Setting 65 (N.C.)	Setting 66 (N.O.)
KEB 1 deceleration	Open	Closed
Normal operation	Closed	Open

Refer to S4: KEB Mode Selection on page 225 for details on how to use these input settings.

Setting 67: Communication Test Mode

The drive has a built-in function for self-diagnosing the serial communications operation. The test involves wiring the send and receive terminals of the RS-485/422 port together. The drive transmits data and then confirms the communications are received normally. ***Refer to Self-Diagnostics on page 411*** for details on how to use this function.

Setting 7C/7D: Short Circuit Braking (N.O./N.C.) (PM OLV only)

An input programmed for this function can be used to activate Short Circuit Braking in Open Loop Vector Control for PM motors. By linking all three phases of a PM motor it creates a braking torque in a rotating motor and can be used to stop a rotating motor or prevent a motor from coasting by external forces.

Description	Digital Inputs	
	Setting 7C (N.O.)	Setting 7D (N.C.)
Normal operation	Open	Closed
Short-Circuit Braking	Closed	Open

Setting 7E: Forward Reverse Detection (V/f Control with Simple PG Feedback)

When a digital input is programmed for this function, the input determines the direction of the speed feedback signal for V/f Control with PG feedback. If the input is open, the speed feedback signal is considered to be forward, if the input is closed, it is considered to be in reverse. ***Refer to C5: Automatic Speed Regulator (ASR) on page 141*** for details.

◆ H2: Multi-Function Digital Outputs

■ H2-01 to H2-03: Terminal MA, MB and MC P1-PC and P2-PC Function Selection

The drive has three multi-function output terminals. Set parameters H2-01 to H2-03 between 0 and 192 to assign functions to these terminals. Default values are listed in the following table.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
H2-01	Terminal MA, MB and MC Function Selection (relay)	0 to 152	E: Fault
H2-02	Terminal P1-PC Function Selection (open-collector)	0 to 152	0: During Run
H2-03	Terminal P2-PC Function Selection (open-collector)	0 to 152	2: Speed Agree 1

Note: If not using an input terminal or if using it in the through-mode, be sure to set that terminal to “F”.

Table 5.17 Multi-Function Output Terminal Settings

Setting	Function	Page	Setting	Function	Page
0	During Run	*174*	1A	During Reverse Operation	*181*
1	Zero Speed	*175*	1B	During Baseblock (N.C.)	*181*
2	Speed Agree 1	*175*	1C	Motor 2 Selection	*181*
3	User Set Speed Agree 1	*175*	1E	Restart Enabled	*181*
4	Frequency Detection 1	*176*	1F	Motor Overload Alarm (oL1)	*181*
5	Frequency Detection 2	*176*	20	Drive Overheat Pre alarm (oH)	*181*
6	Drive Ready	*177*	30	During Torque Limit	*181*
7	DC Bus Undervoltage	*177*	37	During Frequency Output	*181*
8	During Baseblock (N.O.)	*177*	39	Watt Hour Pulse Output	*182*
9	Frequency Reference Source	*177*	3C	LOCAL/REMOTE Status	*182*
A	Run Command Source	*177*	3D	During Speed Search	*182*
B	Torque Detection 1 (N.O.)	*178*	3E	PID Feedback Low	*182*
C	Frequency Reference Loss	*178*	3F	PID Feedback High	*182*
D	Braking Resistor Fault	*178*	4A	During KEB Operation	*182*
E	Fault	*178*	4B	During Short-Circuit Braking	*182*
F	Not used/Through Mode	*178*	4C	During Fast-stop	*182*
10	Alarm	*178*	50	Disturb Function Up	*182*
11	Reset Command Active	*178*	51	Disurb Function Enabled/Disabled	*182*
12	Timer Output	*178*	52	Uv during KEB	*183*
13	Speed Agree 2	*178*	100 to 10D	Inverse Output of Setting 0 to D	*183*
14	User Set Speed Agree 2	*179*	10F to 11B	Inverse Output of Setting F to 1B	
15	Frequency Detection 3	*179*	11E to 120	Inverse Output of Setting 1E to 20	
16	Frequency Detection 4	*180*	137, 138	Inverse Output of Setting 37 and 38	
17	Torque Detection 1 (N.C.)	*178*	13C to 14C	Inverse Output of Setting 3C to 4C	
18	Torque Detection 2 (N.O.)		14F to 152	Inverse Output of Setting 14F to 152	
19	Torque Detection 2 (N.C.)	*178*			

Setting 0: During Run

Output closes when the drive is outputting a voltage.

Status	Description
Open	Drive is stopped.
Closed	A Run command is input or the drive is during deceleration or during DC injection.

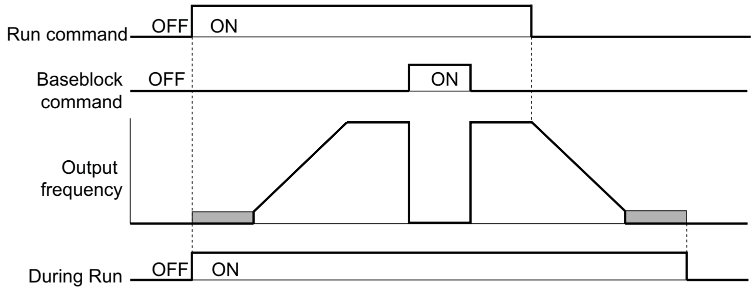


Figure 5.44 During Run Time Chart

Setting 1: Zero Speed

Terminal closes whenever the output frequency falls below the minimum output frequency set to E1-09.

Status	Description
Open	Output frequency is above the minimum output frequency set to E1-09
Closed	Output frequency is less than the minimum output frequency set to E1-09

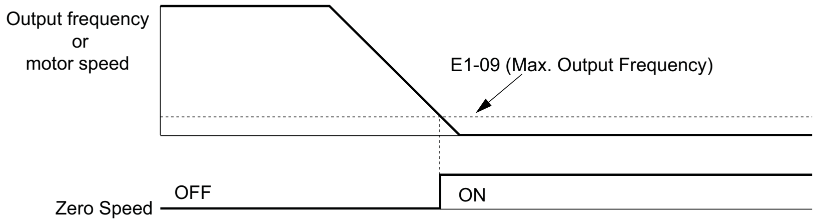


Figure 5.45 Zero-Speed Time Chart

Setting 2: Speed Agree 1 (f_{ref}/f_{out} Agree 1)

Closes whenever the actual output frequency is within the Speed Agree Width (L4-02) of the current frequency reference regardless of the direction.

Status	Description
Open	Output frequency does not match the frequency reference while the drive is running.
Closed	Output frequency is within the range of frequency reference ± L4-02.

Note: Detection works in both directions, forward and reverse.

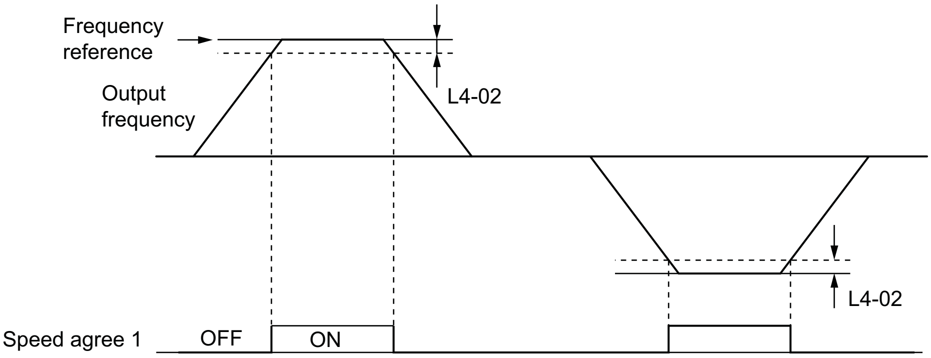


Figure 5.46 Speed Agree 1 Time Chart

Refer to L4-01, L4-02: Speed Agreement Detection Level and Detection Width on page 201 for details on setting the detection width.

Setting 3: User Set Speed Agree 1 (f_{ref}/f_{set} Agree 1)

Closes whenever the actual output frequency and the frequency reference are within the Speed Agree Width (L4-02) of the programmed Speed Agree Level (L4-01).

Status	Description
Open	Output frequency or frequency reference are outside the range of L4-01 ± L4-02.
Closed	Output frequency and the frequency reference are both with in the range of L4-01 ± L4-02.

Note: The detection works in both forward and reverse. The value of L4-01 will be used as the detection level for both directions.

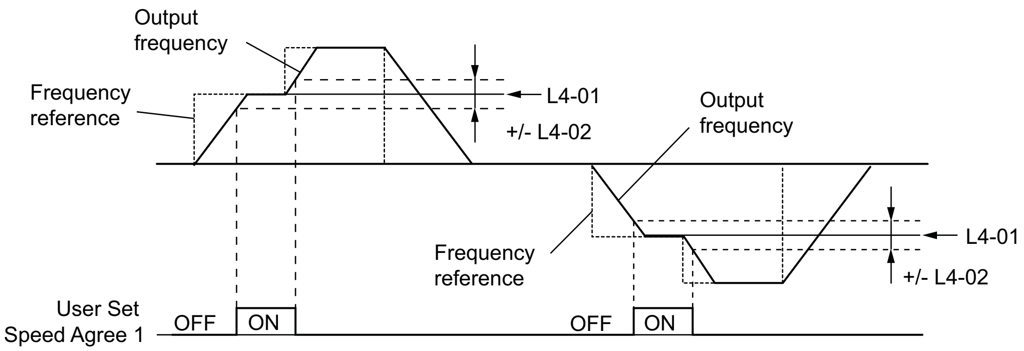


Figure 5.47 User Set Speed Agree 1 Time Chart

Refer to L4-01, L4-02: Speed Agreement Detection Level and Detection Width on page 201 for details on setting the detection width.

Setting 4: Frequency Detection 1

Output is closed as long as the output frequency is below the detection level set in L4-01 plus the hysteresis set in L4-02. It closes when the output frequency falls below L4-01.

Status	Description
Open	Output frequency exceeded L4-01 + L4-02.
Closed	Output frequency is below L4-01 or has not exceeded L4-01 + L4-02.

Note: The detection works in both forward and reverse. The value of L4-01 will be used as the detection level for both directions.

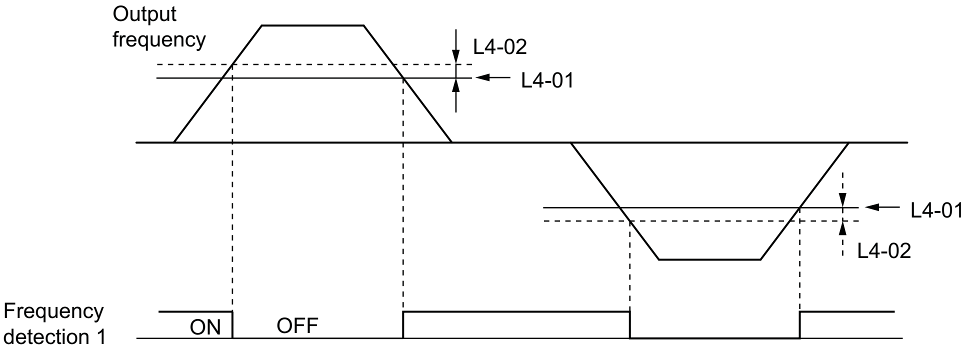


Figure 5.48 Frequency Detection 1 Time Chart

Refer to L4-01, L4-02: Speed Agreement Detection Level and Detection Width on page 201 for details on setting the detection width.

Setting 5: Frequency Detection 2

Output closes whenever the output frequency is equal to or above the detection level set in L4-01. The output opens when the output frequency falls below L4-01 minus the hysteresis set in L4-02.

Status	Description
Open	Output frequency is below L4-01 minus L4-02 or has not exceeded L4-01.
Closed	Output frequency exceeded L4-01.

Note: The detection works in both forward and reverse. The value of L4-01 will be used as the detection level for both directions.

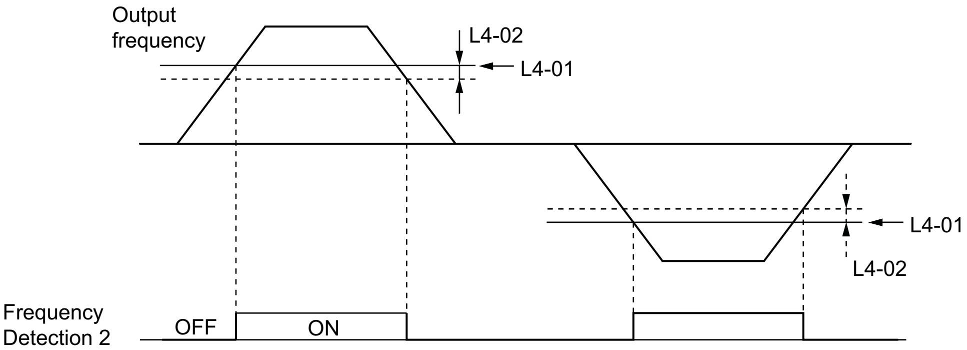


Figure 5.49 Frequency Detection 2 Time Chart

Refer to L4-01, L4-02: Speed Agreement Detection Level and Detection Width on page 201 for details on setting the detection width.

Setting 6: Drive Ready

Output closes whenever the drive is ready to operate the motor.

Status	Description
Open	During power up, initialization, fault or in Programming Mode (while b1-08 = 0 or 2).
Closed	Drive is ready for operation.

Refer to b1-08: Run Command Selection while in Programming Mode on page 115 for details on the setting of b1-08.

Setting 7: DC Bus Undervoltage

Output closes whenever the DC bus voltage or control circuit power supply drops below the trip level. The undervoltage trip level is determined by L2-05. A fault in the DC bus charge circuit will also cause the DC Bus Undervoltage output to close.

Status	Description
Open	DC bus voltage is above the level set to L2-05
Closed	DC bus voltage has fallen below the trip level set to L2-05.

Setting 8: During Baseblock (N.O.)

Output closes to indicate that the drive is in a baseblock state. While Baseblock is executed, output transistors are not switched and no voltage will be output.

Status	Description
Open	Drive is not in a baseblock state.
Closed	Baseblock is being executed.

Setting 9: Frequency Reference Source

A digital output programmed for this function shows the frequency reference source that is currently selected.

Status	Description
Open	Frequency reference is provided from External Reference 1 (b1-01) or 2 (b1-15)
Closed	Frequency reference is being sourced from the digital operator.

Setting A: Run Command Source

A digital output programmed for this function shows the Run command source that is currently selected.

Status	Description
Open	Run command is provided from External Reference 1 (b1-02) or 2 (b1-16)
Closed	Run command is being sourced from the digital operator.

Setting B/17/18/19: Torque Detection 1 (N.O./N.C.) and Torque Detection 2 (N.O./N.C.)

These digital output functions can be used to signal an overtorque or undertorque situation to an external device.

Set up the torque detection and select the output function from the table below. ***Refer to L6: Torque Detection on page 204*** for details.

Setting	Status	Description
B	Closed	Torque Detection 1 (N.O.): Output current/torque exceeds (overtorque detection) or is below (undertorque detection) the torque value set in parameter L6-02 for longer than the time specified in parameter L6-03.
17	Open	Torque Detection 1 (N.C.): Output current/torque exceeds (overtorque detection) or is below (undertorque detection) the torque value set in parameter L6-02 for longer than the time specified in parameter L6-03.
18	Closed	Torque Detection 2 (N.O.): Output current/torque exceeds (overtorque detection) or is below (undertorque detection) the torque value set in parameter L6-05 for longer than the time specified in parameter L6-06.
19	Open	Torque Detection 2 (N.C.): Output current/torque exceeds (overtorque detection) or is below (undertorque detection) the torque value set in parameter L6-05 for longer than the time specified in parameter L6-06.

Setting C: Frequency Reference Loss

An output set for this function will be closed if frequency reference loss is detected. ***Refer to L4-05: Frequency Reference Loss Detection Selection on page 201*** for details.

Setting D: Dynamic Braking Resistor Overheat

An output programmed for this function will close when the dynamic braking resistor (DB) overheats or the braking transistor is in a fault condition.

Setting E: Fault

The Fault configured digital output will close whenever the drive experiences a fault.

Setting F: Not Used

Use this setting when the terminal is not used or when using the terminal as a throughput.

When set to “F”, the output is not set by any drive function but it can be switched by a PLC via a communication option or MEMOBUS/Modbus communications (through mode).

Setting 10: Minor Fault

Output closes when a minor fault condition is present.

Setting 11: Reset Command Active

Output closes whenever there is an attempt to reset a fault situation from the control circuit terminals, via serial communications, or using a communications option card.

Setting 12: Timer Output

This setting configures a digital output terminal as output for the timer function. ***Refer to b4: Delay Timers on page 123*** for details.

Setting 13: Speed Agree 2 (f_{ref} /f_{out} Agree 2)

Closes whenever the actual output frequency is within the Speed Agree Width (L4-04) of the current frequency reference regardless of the direction.

Status	Description
Open	Output frequency does not match the frequency reference while the drive is running
Closed	Output frequency is within the range of frequency reference ± L4-04

Note: The detection works in both forward and reverse.

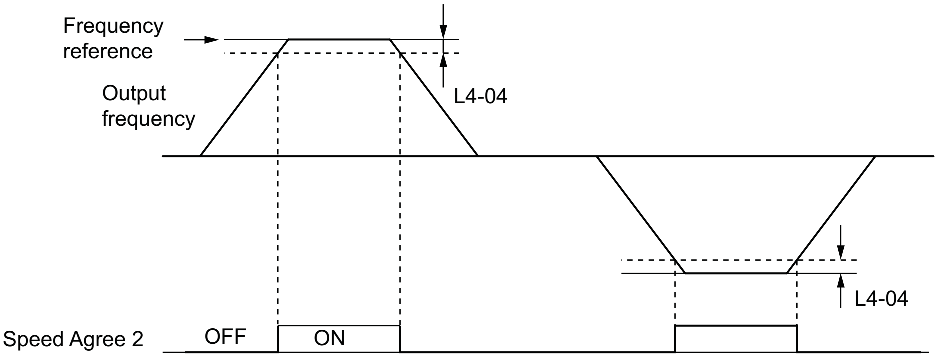


Figure 5.50 Speed Agree 2 Time Chart

Refer to L4-03, L4-04: Speed Agreement Detection Level and Detection Width (+/–) on page 201 for details on setting the detection width.

Setting 14: User Set Speed Agree 2 (f_{ref} /f_{set} Agree 2)

Closes whenever the actual output frequency and the frequency reference are within the Speed Agree Width (L4-04) of the programmed Speed Agree Level (L4-03). As the detection level L4-03 is a signed value, detection works in the specified direction only.

Status	Description
Open	Output frequency or frequency reference are outside the range of L4-03 ± L4-04
Closed	Output frequency and the frequency reference are both with in the range of L4-03 ± L4-04

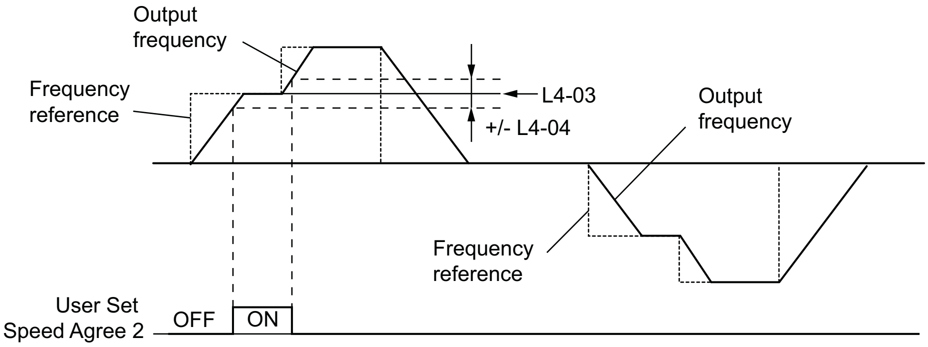


Figure 5.51 User Set Speed Agree 2 Example with Positive L3-04 Value

Refer to L4-03, L4-04: Speed Agreement Detection Level and Detection Width (+/–) on page 201 for details on setting the detection width.

Setting 15: Frequency Detection 3

Output is closed as long as the output frequency is below the detection level set in L4-03 plus the hysteresis set in L4-04. It closes when the output frequency falls below L4-03. As the detection level L4-03 is a signed value, the detection works in the specified direction only.

Status	Description
Open	Output frequency exceeded L4-03 plus L4-04.
Closed	Output frequency is below L4-03 or has not exceeded L4-03 plus L4-04 yet.

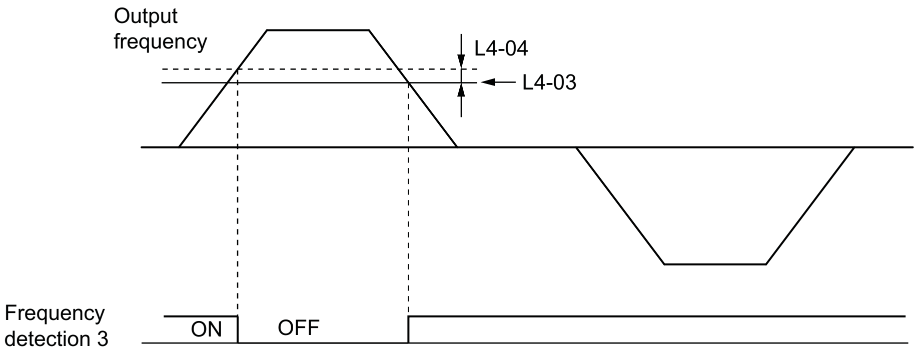


Figure 5.52 Frequency Detection 3 Example with Positive L3-04 Value

Refer to L4-03, L4-04: Speed Agreement Detection Level and Detection Width (+/–) on page 201 for details on setting the detection width.

Setting 16: Frequency Detection 4

Output closes whenever the output frequency is equal to or above the detection level set in L4-03. The output opens when the output frequency falls below L4-03 minus the hysteresis set in L4-04. As the detection level L4-03 is a signed value, the detection works in the specified direction only.

Status	Description
Open	Output frequency is below L4-03 minus L4-04 or has not exceeded L4-03 yet.
Closed	Output frequency exceeded L4-03.

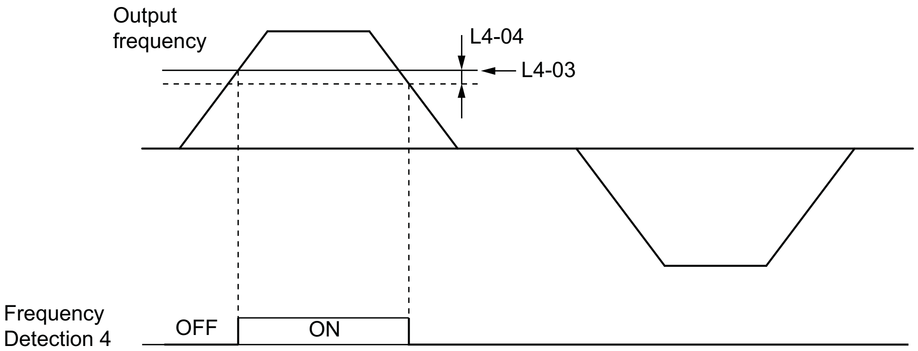


Figure 5.53 Frequency Detection 4 Example with Positive L3-04 Value

Refer to L4-03, L4-04: Speed Agreement Detection Level and Detection Width (+/–) on page 201 for details on setting the detection width.

Setting 1A: During Reverse

The During Reverse digital output will close whenever the drive is turning the motor in the reverse direction.

Status	Description
Open	Motor is driven in the forward direction or stopped.
Closed	Motor is driven in reverse.

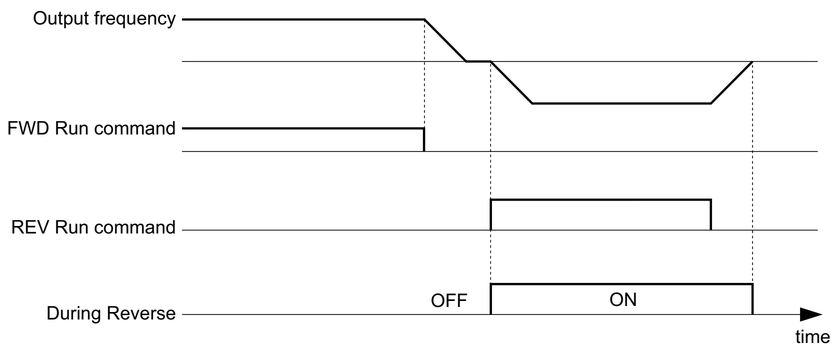


Figure 5.54 Reverse Direction Output Example Time Chart

Setting 1B: During Baseblock (N.C.)

Output opens to indicate that the drive is in a baseblock state. While Baseblock is executed, output transistors are not switched and no voltage is output.

Status	Description
Open	Baseblock is being executed.
Closed	Drive is not in a baseblock state.

Setting 1C: Motor 2 Selected

This output function shows the motor 1/2 selection status. ***Refer to Setting 16: Motor 2 Selection on page 170*** for details on switching motors.

Status	Description
Open	Motor 1 is selected.
Closed	Motor 2 is selected.

Setting 1E: Restart Enabled

The Restart Enabled output will be closed once the fault restart function becomes active and will remain closed until a successful restart is accomplished or the number of Auto Restart attempts as specified by L5-01 is reached. ***Refer to L5: Fault Restart on page 203*** for details on automatic fault restart.

Setting 1F: Motor Overload Alarm oL1

An output programmed for this function will be closed when the motor overload level estimated by the oL1 fault detection exceeds 90% of the oL1 detection level. ***Refer to L1-01: Motor Overload Protection Selection on page 191*** for details.

Setting 20: Drive Overheat Pre-alarm (oH)

Output closes whenever the drive heatsink temperature reaches the level specified by parameter L8-02. ***Refer to L8-02: Overheat Alarm Level on page 207*** for details on drive overheat detection.

Setting 30: During Torque Limit

Output closes when the motor is operating at the torque limit specified by the L7-☐☐ parameters or an analog input. This setting is only valid when using Open Loop Vector Control (A1-02 = 2). ***Refer to L7-01 to L7-04: Torque Limits on page 206*** for details.

Setting 37: During Frequency Output

Output closes when the drive is outputting a frequency.

Status	Description
Open	Drive is stopped or one of the following functions is being performed: baseblock, DC Injection Braking, Short-Circuit Braking.
Closed	Drive is outputting frequency.

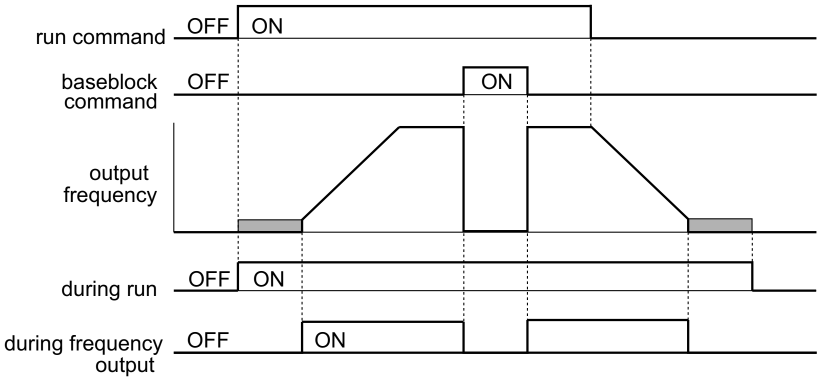


Figure 5.55 During Frequency Output Time Chart

Setting 39: Watt Hour Pulse Output

Outputs a pulse to indicate the watt hours. ***Refer to H2-06: Watt Hour Output Unit Selection on page 183*** for details.

Setting 3C: LOCAL/REMOTE Status

Output terminal closes while the drive is set for LOCAL and opens when in REMOTE.

Status	Description
Open	REMOTE: The selected external reference (b1-01 and b1-02, or b1-15 and b1-16) is used as frequency reference and Run command source
Closed	LOCAL: The digital operator is used as frequency reference and Run command source

Setting 3D: During Speed Search

Output terminal closes while Speed Search is being performed. ***Refer to b3: Speed Search on page 118*** for details on the Speed Search function.

Setting 3E: PID Feedback Low

Output terminal closes when a PID feedback loss is detected. The feedback is considered to be lost if it falls below the level set to b5-13 for longer than the time set to b5-14. ***Refer to PID Feedback Loss Detection on page 129*** for details.

Setting 3F: PID Feedback High

Output terminal closes when a PID feedback loss is detected. The feedback is considered to be lost if it rises beyond the level set to b5-36 for longer than the time set to b5-37. ***Refer to PID Feedback Loss Detection on page 129*** for details.

Setting 4A: During KEB Operation

Output closes to indicate KEB is being executed. If the acceleration time set to S5-05 for when power is restored is 0.0 s, then this terminal will close as soon as KEB begins, and remain closed until the frequency hold time set to S4-12 has passed.
If S5-05 is set greater than 0.0 s, then an output terminal set to 4A will remain closed only for the time set to S5-05.

Setting 4B: During Short Circuit Braking

Closes the output terminal while Short Circuit Braking is being executed.

Setting 4C: During Fast-stop

Output terminal closes when a Fast-stop is being executed. ***C1-09: Fast Stop Time on page 137*** for details.

Setting 50: Disturb Function Up

Output terminal closes if the motor accelerates when the Disturb waveform is being output. For more information, see ***S1: Disturb Function on page 223***.

Setting 51: Disurb Function Enabled/Disabled

Indicates that the Disturb function is activated by closing whenever the Disturb waveform is output. For more information, see ***S1: Disturb Function on page 223***.

Setting 52: Uv during KEB

Terminal closes if the DC bus voltage falls below the level set to L2-05 during KEB.

Setting 100 to 152: Reverse Switching for Functions 0 to 52

These settings reverse the switching status of the specified function. Set as 1☐☐, where the last two digits specify the setting number of the function to be reversed.

Examples:

- To reverse the output for “8: During Baseblock”, set “108”.
- To reverse the output for “4A: During KEB” set “14A”.

■ H2-06: Watt Hour Output Unit Selection

When one of the multi-function terminals is set to output the number of watt hours (H2-01, H2-02, H2-03 = 39), parameter H2-06 determines the units for the output signal.

The output is intended to drive a watt hour meter or a PLC input by a 200 ms pulse signal. A pulse is output according to the kWh unit selected in H2-06.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
H2-06	Watt Hour Output Unit Selection	0: 0.1 kWh units 1: 1 kWh units 2: 10 kWh units 3: 100 kWh units 4: 1000 kWh units	0

◆ H3: Multi-Function Analog Input Terminals

The drive is equipped with 2 multi-function analog input terminals, A1 and A2. The user can assign functions to these terminals by setting parameters H3-02 and H3-10 between 0 and 31.

■ H3-01: Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection

Selects the input signal level for analog input A1.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H3-01	Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection	0 to 1	0

Setting 0: 0 to 10 Vdc with Limit

The input level is 0 to 10 Vdc. Negative input values will be limited to 0.

Example: Terminal A1 is set to supply the frequency reference, and the bias (H3-04) is set to -100%. The frequency reference can be set from 0 to 100% with an analog input of 5 to 10 V. The frequency reference will be zero when the analog input is between 0 and 5 V.

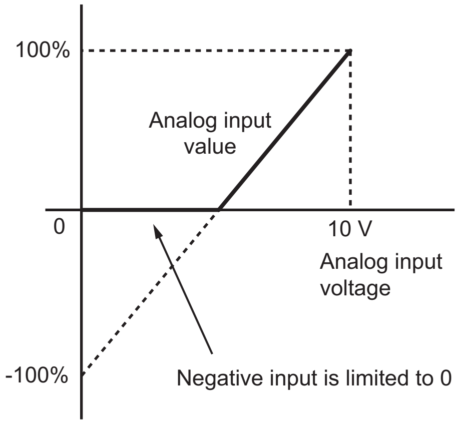


Figure 5.56 Analog Input with Limit (Bias Setting -100%)

Setting 1: 0 to 10 Vdc without Limit

The input level is 0 to 10 Vdc. Negative input values will be accepted.

Example: Terminal A1 is set to supply the frequency reference, and the bias (H3-04) is set to -100%. The frequency reference can be set from 0 to 100% with an analog input of 5 to 10 V. With an input of 0 to 5 V, the frequency reference can be set from -100% to 0%. The drive reverses the motor rotation with negative input.

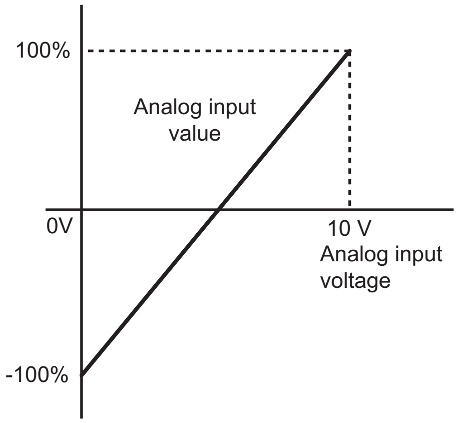


Figure 5.57 Analog Input without Limit (Bias Setting -100%)

■ H3-02: Terminal A1 Function Selection

Determines the function assigned to analog input terminal A1. ***Refer to Multi-Function Analog Input Terminal Settings on page 186*** for a list of functions and descriptions.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H3-02	Terminal A1 Function Selection	0 to 1F	0

Note: If not using an input terminal or if using it in the through-mode, be sure to set that terminal to “F”.

■ H3-03, H3-04: Terminal A1 Gain and Bias Settings

Parameter H3-03 sets the level of the selected input value that is equal to 10 Vdc input at terminal A1 (Gain).

Parameter H3-04 sets the level of the selected input value that is equal to 0 V input at terminal A1.

Both can be used to adjust the analog input A1 characteristics.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H3-03	Terminal A1 Gain Setting	-999.9 to 999.9%	100.0%
H3-04	Terminal A1 Bias Setting	-999.9 to 999.9%	0.0%

Default Settings

Using the factory default settings for the analog input’s function, gain, and bias, the 0 to 10 Vdc signal at the analog input will yield a 0 to 100% frequency reference span.

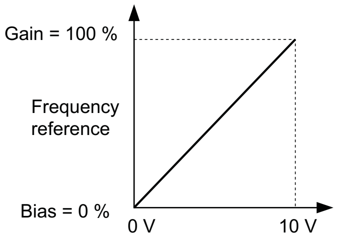


Figure 5.58 Analog Input A1 Default Characteristics

Setting Examples

- Gain H3-03 = 200%, A1 as frequency reference input:
  An input 10 Vdc will be equivalent to a 200% frequency reference and 5 Vdc will be equivalent to a 100% frequency

reference. Since the drive output is limited by the maximum frequency parameter (E1-04), the frequency reference will be equal to E1-04 above 5 Vdc.

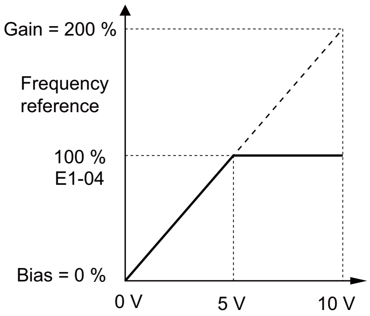


Figure 5.59 Frequency Reference Setting by Analog Input with Increased Gain

- Bias H3-04 = -25%, A1 as frequency reference input

  An input of 0 Vdc will be equivalent to a -25% frequency reference.

  When parameter H3-01 = 0 the minimum frequency reference is 0% between 0 and 2.5 Vdc input. An analog input of 2.5 to 10 Vdc will now be the same as 0 to 100% of the frequency reference span.

  When parameter H3-01 = 1, the motor will rotate in reverse between 0 and 2.5 Vdc input.

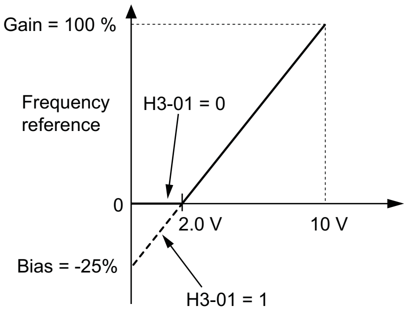


Figure 5.60 Frequency Reference Setting by Analog Input with Negative Bias

- Gain = 0%, Bias = 100%, A1 as frequency reference input

  This setting leads to an inverse-acting frequency reference. The minimum analog input level (0 Vdc) will produce a 100% frequency reference and the maximum analog input level (10 Vdc) will produce a 0% frequency reference.

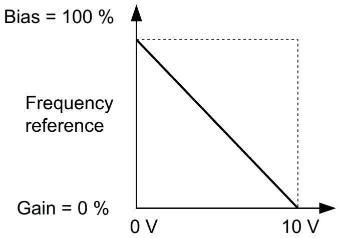


Figure 5.61 Frequency Reference Setting by Analog Input with Inverse Gain and Bias Settings

■ H3-09: Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection

Selects the input signal level for analog input A2. Be sure to also set DIP switch S1 on the terminal board accordingly for a voltage input or current input.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H3-09	Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection	0 to 3	2

Setting 0: 0 to 10 Vdc with Lower Limit

The input level is 0 to 10 Vdc. Negative input values will be limited to 0. Refer to the explanation of H3-01, Setting 0. *Refer to Setting 0: 0 to 10 Vdc with Limit on page 183*

Setting 1: 0 to 10 Vdc without Lower Limit

The input level is 0 to 10 Vdc. Negative input values will be accepted. Refer to the explanation of H3-01, Setting 1. *Refer to Setting 1: 0 to 10 Vdc without Limit on page 184*

Setting 2: 4 to 20 mA Current Input

The input level is 4 to 20 mA. Negative input values by negative bias or gain settings will be limited to 0 (like setting 0).

Setting 3: 0 to 20 mA Current Input

The input level is 0 to 20 mA. Negative input values by negative bias or gain settings will be limited to 0 (like setting 0).

■ H3-10: Terminal A2 Function Selection

Determines the function assigned to analog input terminal A2. ***Refer to Multi-Function Analog Input Terminal Settings on page 186*** for a list of functions and descriptions.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H3-10	Terminal A2 Function Selection	0 to 1F	0

■ H3-11, H3-12: Terminal A2 Gain and Bias Setting

Parameter H3-11 sets the level of the selected input value that is equal to 10 Vdc/20 mA input at terminal A2 (Gain).

Parameter H3-12 sets the level of the selected input value that is equal to 0 Vdc/4 mA/0 mA input at terminal A2.

Both can be used to adjust the analog input A2 characteristics. The setting works in the same way as parameters H3-03 and H3-04 for analog input A1.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H3-11	Terminal A2 Gain Setting	-999.9 to 999.9%	100.0%
H3-12	Terminal A2 Bias Setting	-999.9 to 999.9%	0.0%

■ H3-13: Analog Input Filter Time Constant

Parameter H3-13 sets the time constant for a first order filter that will be applied to both analog inputs A1 and A2.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H3-13	Analog Input Filter Time Constant	0.00 to 2.00 s	0.03 s

An analog input filter can be used to prevent erratic drive control when a “noisy” analog reference is used. The drive operation becomes more stable the longer the time programmed, but it becomes less responsive to rapidly changing analog signals.

■ Multi-Function Analog Input Terminal Settings

This section describes the various functions that can be assigned to terminal A1 and A2 by setting H3-02 and H3-10.

Note: The scaling of all input functions depends on the gain and bias settings for the analog inputs. Set these to appropriate values when selecting and adjusting analog input functions.

Setting	Function	Page	Setting	Function	Page
0	Frequency Bias	***186***	F	Not used/Through Mode	***187***
1	Frequency Gain	***187***	10	Forward Torque Limit	***188***
2	Auxiliary Frequency Reference	***187***	11	Reverse Torque Limit	
4	Output Voltage Bias	***187***	12	Regenerative Torque Limit	
7	Overtorque/Undertorque Detection Level	***187***	15	General Torque Limit	
B	PID Feedback	***187***	16	Differential PID Feedback	***188***
C	PID Set Point	***187***	1F	Not used/Through Mode	***187***
E	Motor Temperature (PTC input)	***187***			

Setting 0: Frequency Bias

The input value of an analog input set to this function will be added to the analog frequency reference value. Use this setting also when only one analog input is used to supply the frequency reference.

By default both analog inputs A1 and A2 are set for this function. Using both A1 and A2 at the same time increases the frequency reference by the total of both inputs.

Example: If the analog frequency reference by analog input A1 is 50% and a bias of 20% is applied by analog input A2, the resulting frequency reference will be 70% of the maximum output frequency.

Setting 1: Frequency Gain

The input value of an analog input set to this function will be multiplied with the analog frequency reference value.

Example: If the analog frequency reference from analog input A1 is 80% and a gain of 50% is applied from analog input A2, the resulting frequency reference will be 40% of the maximum output frequency.

Setting 2: Auxiliary Reference

Sets the auxiliary frequency reference when Multi-Step Speed operation is selected. ***Refer to Multi-Step Speed Selection on page 147*** for details.

Setting 4: Voltage Bias

Voltage bias boosts the output voltage of the V/f curve as a percentage of the maximum output voltage (E1-05). Available only when using V/f Control.

Setting 7: Overtorque/Undertorque Level

Overtorque level sets the overtorque/undertorque detection level using the analog input. This works with Torque Detection Selection 1 (L6-01) and will take the place of the torque detection level set to L6-02. For general Open Loop Vector Control, this function is based on 100% of the motor rated torque. For V/f Control and PM Open Loop Vector, this function is based on 100% of the drive rated current. ***Refer to L6: Torque Detection on page 204*** for details on torque detection.

Setting B: PID Feedback

An input set for this function supplies the PID feedback value. This setting requires PID operation to be enabled in b5-01. ***Refer to PID Feedback Input Methods on page 125***.

Setting C: PID Set Point

An input set for this function supplies the PID set point value. The frequency reference selected in parameter b1-01 no longer becomes the PID set point. This setting requires PID operation to be enabled in b5-01. ***Refer to PID Setpoint Input Methods on page 125***.

Setting E: Motor Temperature

In addition to or in place of the oL1 (motor overload) fault detection, it is possible to use a PTC (Positive Temperature Coefficient) thermistor for motor insulation protection. ***Refer to Motor Protection Using a Positive Temperature Coefficient (PTC) on page 193*** for detailed explanations.

Setting F/1F: Not Used/Through Mode

Any analog input that is not used should be set to F. When set to “F”, an input does not affect any drive function but the input level can be read out by a PLC via a communication option or MEMOBUS/Modbus communications (through mode). This way drive analog inputs can be used to read out external sensor values if there is a lack of PLC analog inputs.

Setting 10/11/12/15: Positive/Negative/Regenerative/General Torque Limit (OLV only)

These functions make it possible to limit the torque reference with an analog input. The limit can either be set as a general value for all operation conditions (setting 15) or can be programmed separately for each operation condition (quadrants 1, 2, 3, and 4). *Figure 5.62* shows which limit is applied in each quadrant. The lowest of the values will always be used as the limit. The value is set as a percentage of the motor rated torque. *Refer to L7: Torque Limit on page 206* for information how torque limits work.

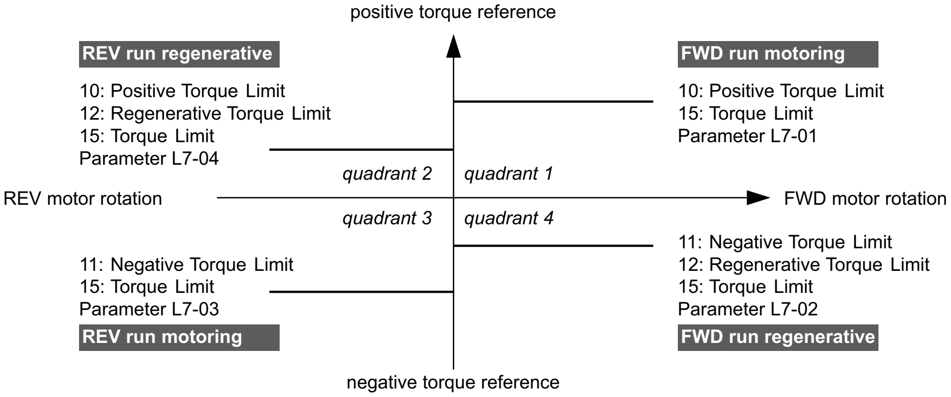


Figure 5.62 Analog Input Torque Limits

Setting 16: Differential PID Feedback

If an analog value is set for this function, the PID controller is set for differential feedback. The subtraction of the PID feedback input value and the differential feedback input value builds the feedback value that is used to calculate the PID input. *Refer to PID Feedback Input Methods on page 125*.

◆ H4: Multi-Function Analog Outputs

These parameters assign a function to analog output terminal AM for monitoring a specific aspect of drive performance.

■ H4-01: Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Monitor Selection

Sets the desired drive monitor parameter U□-□□ to output as an analog value via terminal AM. *Refer to U: Operation Status Monitors on page 361* for a list of all monitors. The “Analog Output Level” columns indicates if a monitor can be applied for analog output.

Example: Enter “103” for U1-03.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H4-01	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Monitor Selection	000 to 999	102

A setting of 031 or 000 applies no drive monitor to the analog output. With this setting the terminal AM output level can be set by a PLC via a communication option or MEMOBUS/Modbus communications (through mode).

■ H4-02, H4-03: Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Gain and Bias

Parameter H4-02 sets the output voltage that is equal to 100% of the monitor value. Parameter H4-03 sets the voltage added to the monitor output.

Both values are set as a percentage of 10 V. The minimum output voltage for terminal AM is 0 V, the maximum is 10 Vdc. *Figure 5.63* illustrates the function of the gain and bias settings.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H4-02	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Gain	-999.9 to 999.9%	100.0%
H4-03	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Bias	-999.9 to 999.9%	0.0%

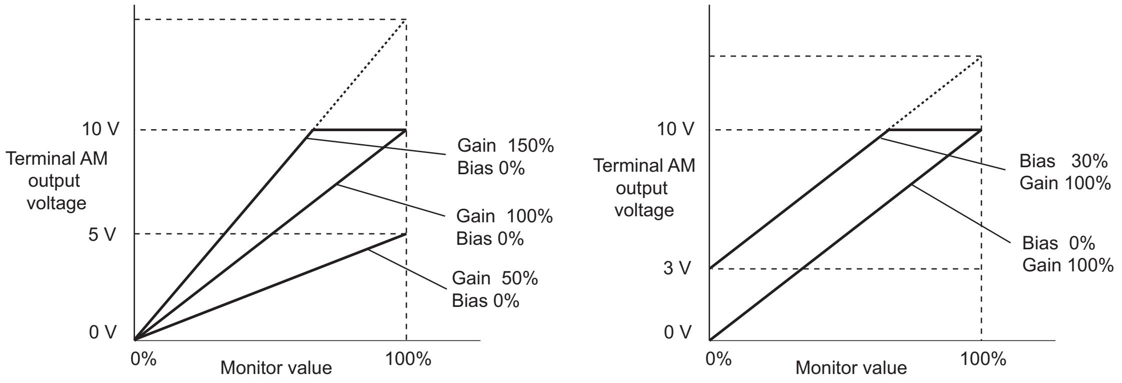


Figure 5.63 Analog Output Gain/Bias Setting

When viewing the settings for H4-02, terminal AM will output a voltage that is equal to 100% of the monitor value (taking the present gain and bias into consideration). When viewing the settings for H4-03, terminal AM will output a voltage that is equal to 0% of the monitor value.

◆ H5: MEMOBUS/Modbus Serial Communication

Through the drives built in RS-422/485 port (terminals R+, R-, S+, S-), serial communication can be performed with programmable logic controllers (PLCs) or similar devices using the MEMOBUS/Modbus protocol.

The H5-☐☐ parameters are used to set up the drive for MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications. ***Refer to MEMOBUS/ Modbus Serial Communication on page 391*** for detailed descriptions of the H5-☐☐ parameters.

◆ H6: Pulse Train Input/Output

A one track pulse train signal with a maximum frequency of 32 kHz can be input to the drive at terminal RP. This pulse train signal can be used as the frequency reference, for PID functions, or as the speed feedback signal in V/f Control.

The pulse output monitor terminal MP, which can be used in sinking or sourcing mode, can output drive monitors values as a pulse train signal with a maximum frequency of 32 kHz.

Use parameters H6-☐☐ to scale and set up the function for the pulse input terminal RP and pulse output terminal MP.

■ H6-01: Pulse Train Input Terminal RP Function Selection

Selects the function of pulse train input terminal RP.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H6-01	Pulse Train Input Terminal RP Function Selection	0 to 4	0

Setting 0: Frequency Reference

If the pulse input is set for this function and the frequency reference source is set to pulse input (b1-01 and b1-15 = 4), the drive reads the frequency value from terminal RP.

Setting 1: PID Feedback Value

Using this setting, the feedback value for PID control can be supplied as a pulse signal at terminal RP. ***Refer to b5: PID Control on page 124*** for details on PID control.

Setting 2: PID Setpoint Value

Using this setting, the setpoint value for PID control can be supplied as a pulse signal at terminal RP. ***Refer to b5: PID Control on page 124*** for details on PID control.

Setting 3: Speed Feedback for V/f Control (V/f Control only, Motor 1 only)

This setting enables simple speed feedback for V/f Control. A pulse signal can be used to input the motor speed to the drive and thereby improve the speed control accuracy. Note that this speed feedback can only be a one track signal that can not be used for direction detection. The drive needs a separate motor rotation direction signal. ***Refer to C5: Automatic Speed Regulator (ASR) on page 141*** for details on using Simple V/f Control with Speed Feedback.

■ H6-02: Pulse Train Input Scaling

The pulse train input scaling parameter sets the terminal RP input frequency that is equal to 100% of the signal selected as the input value in parameter H6-01.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H6-02	Pulse Train Input Scaling	1000 to 32000 Hz	1440 Hz

■ H6-03: Pulse Train Input Gain

Sets the level of the value selected in H6-01 when a pulse train signal with the frequency set in H6-02 is input to terminal RP.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H6-03	Pulse Train Input Gain	0.0 to 1000.0%	100.0%

■ H6-04: Pulse Train Input Bias

Sets the level of the value selected in H6-01 when a 0 Hz signal is input to terminal RP.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H6-04	Pulse Train Input Bias	-100.0 to 100.0%	0.0%

■ H6-05: Pulse Train Input Filter Time

Sets the pulse train input filter time constant in seconds.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H6-05	Pulse Train Input Filter Time	0.00 to 2.00 s	0.10 s

■ H6-06: Pulse Train Monitor Selection

Selects the pulse train monitor output terminal MP function. The set value □□□ is equal to the numerals in U□-□□ of the selected monitor. *Refer to U: Operation Status Monitors on page 361* for a complete list of monitors. Selectable monitor items are listed below.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H6-06	Pulse Train Monitor Selection	000, 031, 101, 102, 105, 116, 501, 502, 702 to 711, 801 to 809	102

■ H6-07: Pulse Train Monitor Scaling

Pulse train monitor scaling sets the output frequency at terminal MP when the monitor item is 100%. Set H6-06 to 102 and H6-07 to 0 to make the pulse train monitor output synchronous to the output frequency.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H6-07	Pulse Train Monitor Scaling	0 to 32000 Hz	1440 Hz

■ H6-08: Pulse Train Input Minimum Frequency

Sets the minimum output frequency that can be detected by the pulse train input. Decreasing this setting reduces the time the drive needs to react to changes in the input signal.

- If the pulse input frequency falls below this level, the pulse input value will be 0.
- Enabled when H6-01 = 0, 1, or 2.
- When simple speed feedback in V/f Control is set as the function for terminal RP (H6-01 = 3), the minimum frequency becomes the detection time for PG disconnect (F1-14).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H6-08	Pulse Train Input Minimum Frequency	0.1 to 1000.0 Hz	0.5 Hz

5.8 L: Protection Functions

◆ L1: Motor Protection Functions

■ L1-01: Motor Overload Protection Selection

The drive has an electronic overload protection function that estimates the motor overload level based on output current, output frequency, thermal motor characteristics, and time. An oL1 fault will be triggered when motor overload is detected.

L1-01 sets the overload protection function characteristics according to the motor being used.

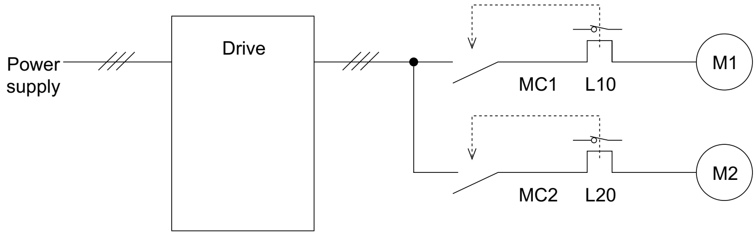
No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L1-01	Motor Overload Protection Selection	0 to 4	1 <1>

<1> Default setting depends on the control mode selection in parameter A1-02. The value shown here is for V/f Control. ***Refer to Control Mode Dependent Parameter Default Values on page 368***.

Note: When the motor protection function is enabled (L1-01 is not set to zero), an oL1 alarm can be output through one of the multi-function outputs by setting H2-01 to 1F. The output will close when the motor overload level reaches 90% of the oL1 detection level.

Setting 0: Disabled - Motor Overload Protection is not Provided

This setting should be used if no motor overheat protection is desired or if multiple motors are connected to one drive. In this case it is recommended that you install a thermal relay for each motor as show in ***Figure 5.64***



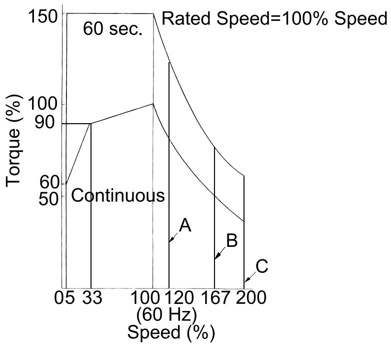
MC1, MC2: Magnetic contactors
L10, L20: Thermal relays

Figure 5.64 Example of Protection Circuit Design for Multiple Motors

NOTICE: *Protect each motor with individual thermal overloads when multiple motors are connected to one drive. Failure to comply could result in motor damage. Disable the electronic overload protection of the drive (L1-01 = "0: Disabled") and protect each motor with individual motor thermal overloads.*

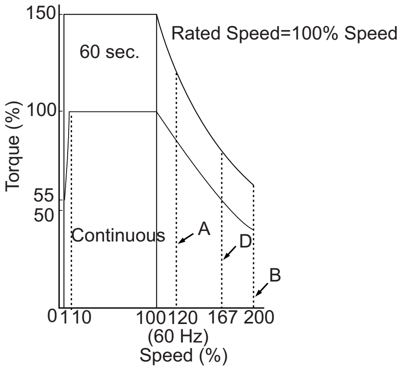
Setting 1: General Purpose Motor (standard self-cooled)

Because the motor is self-cooled, the overload tolerance drops when the motor speed is lowered. The drive appropriately adjusts the electrothermal trigger point according to the motor overload characteristics, protecting the motor from overheat throughout the entire speed range.

Overload Tolerance	Cooling Capability at 100% Motor Load	Overload Characteristics
	Motor designed to operate from line power. Motor cooling is most effective when running at rated nameplate base frequency (check the motor specifications).	Continuous operation at less than line power frequency with 100% load can trigger motor overload protection (oL1). A fault is output and the motor will coast to stop.

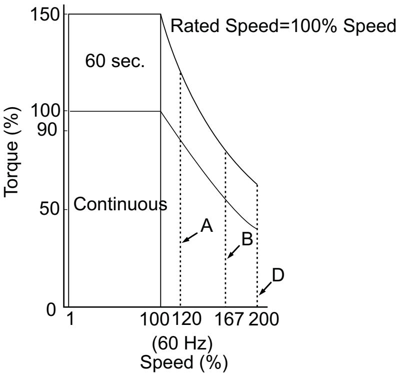
Setting 2: Drive Dedicated Motor (constant torque, 1:10)

Use this setting when operating a drive duty motor with a torque ratio of 1:10. This motor type is allowed to run with 100% load from 10% up to 100% speed. Running slower speeds with full load can trigger an overload fault.

Overload Tolerance	Cooling Capability at 100% Motor Load	Overload Characteristics
	Motor is designed to effectively cool itself even at low speeds (as lower as 6 Hz).	Continuous operation with 100% load from 6 Hz to 50/60 Hz.

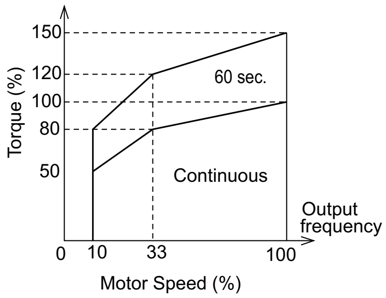
Setting 3: Vector Motor (constant torque, 1:100)

Use this setting when operating a drive dedicated motor with a torque ratio of 1:100. This motor type is allowed to run with 100% load from 1% up to 100% speed. Running slower speeds with full load can trigger an overload fault.

Overload Tolerance	Cooling Capability at 100% Motor Load	Overload Characteristics
	Motor is designed to effectively cool itself at ultra-low speeds (about 0.6 Hz).	Continuous operation with 100% load from 0.6 Hz to 50/60 Hz.

Setting 4: PM Derated Torque Motor

This setting is for operating a PM motor. PM motors for derated torque have a self-cooling design, so the overload tolerance drops as the motor slows. Electronic thermal overload is triggered in accordance with the motor overload characteristics, providing overheat protection across the entire speed range.

Overload Tolerance	Cooling Capability at 100% Motor Load	Overload Characteristics
	PM motors for derated torque have the most effective cooling design when operating at the max frequency.	Because this motor is designed for derated torque applications, the load needs to be limited at low speeds.

Note: Select a method to protect the motor from overheat by setting L1-01 between 1 and 4 when running a single motor from the drive. An external thermal relay is not needed.

■ L1-02: Motor Overload Protection Time

Sets the time it takes the drive to detect motor overheat due to overload. This setting rarely requires adjustment, but should correlate with the motor overload tolerance protection time for performing a hot start.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L1-02	Motor Overload Protection Time	0.1 to 5.0 min	1.0 min

- Defaulted to operate with an allowance of 150% overload operation for one minute.
- *Figure 5.65* shows an example of the electrothermal protection operation time using a general-purpose motor operating at 60 Hz with L1-02 set to one minute.

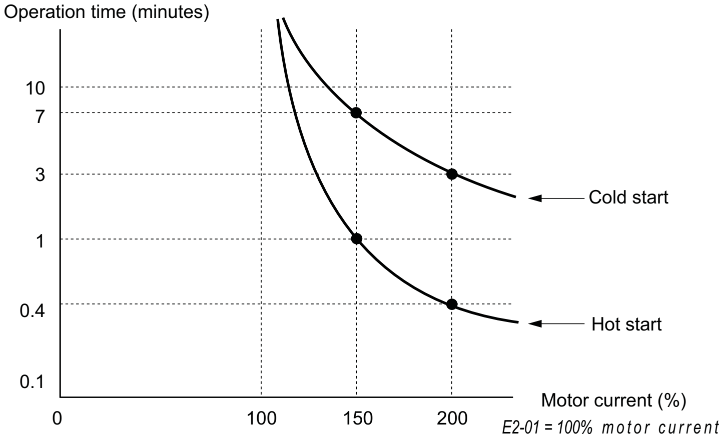


Figure 5.65 Motor Protection Operation Time

■ Motor Protection Using a Positive Temperature Coefficient (PTC)

A motor PTC can be connected to an analog input of the drive. This input is used by the drive for motor overheat protection.

When the motor overheat alarm level is reached, an oH3 alarm will be triggered and the drive will continue operation as selected in L1-03. When the overheat fault level is reached an oH4 fault is triggered, a fault signal will be output and the drive will stop the motor using the stop method determined in L1-04.

Figure 5.66 shows a PTC connection example for analog input A2. If using analog input A2, make sure to set DIP switch S1 on the terminal board for voltage input when using this function.

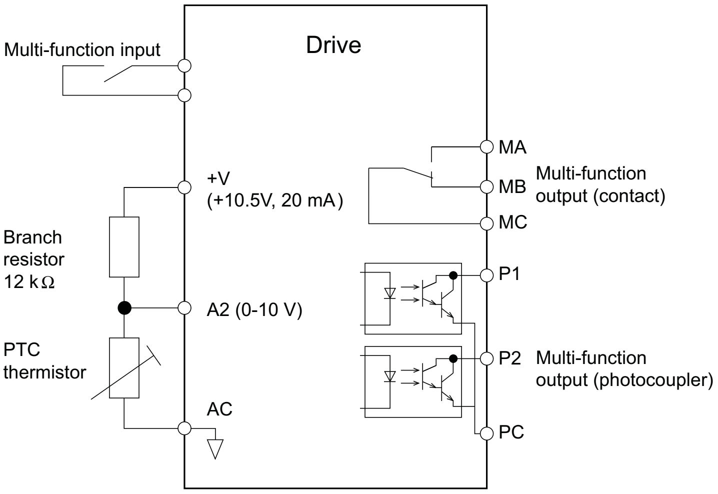


Figure 5.66 Connection of a Motor PTC

The PTC must have the following characteristics for one motor phase. Normally a motor is protected by three PTCs connected in series.

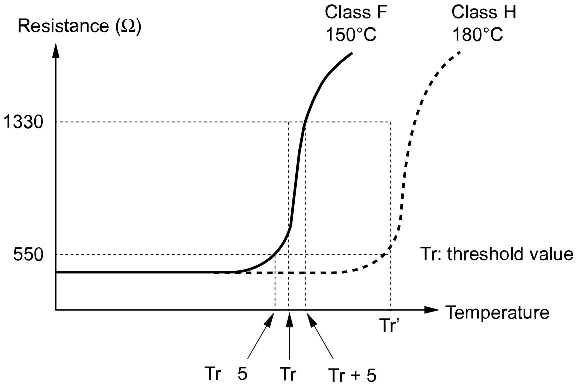


Figure 5.67 Motor PTC Characteristics

Overheat detection using a PTC can be set up by parameters L1-03, L1-04, and L1-05 as explained below.

■ L1-03: Motor Overheat Alarm Operation Selection (PTC input)

Sets the drive operation when the PTC input signal reaches the motor overheat alarm level.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L1-03	Motor Overheat Alarm Operation Selection (PTC input)	0 to 3	3

Setting 0: Ramp to Stop

The drive stops the motor using the active deceleration time.

Setting 1: Coast to Stop

The drive output is switched off and the motor coasts to stop.

Setting 2: Fast-stop

The drive stops the motor using the Fast-stop time set in parameter C1-09.

Setting 3: Alarm Only

The operation is continued and an oH3 alarm is displayed on the digital operator.

■ L1-04: Motor Overheat Fault Operation Selection (PTC input)

Sets the drive operation when the PTC input signal reaches the motor overheat fault level.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L1-04	Motor Overheat Fault Operation Selection (PTC input)	0 to 2	1

Setting 0: Ramp to Stop

The drive stops the motor using the active deceleration time.

Setting 1: Coast to Stop

The drive output is switched off and the motor coasts to stop.

Setting 2: Fast-stop

The drive stops the motor using the Fast-stop time set in parameter C1-09.

■ L1-05: Motor Temperature Input Filter Time (PTC input)

Used to set a filter on the PTC signal in order to prevent a motor overheat fault from being mistakenly detected.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L1-05	Motor Temperature Input Filter Time (PTC input)	0.00 to 10.00 s	0.20 s

■ L1-13: Continuous Electrothermal Operation Selection

Determines whether or not to hold the current value of the electrothermal motor protection (L1-01) when the power supply is interrupted.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L1-13	Continuous Electrothermal Operation Selection	0 or 1	1

Setting 0: Disabled

Setting 1: Enabled

◆ L2: Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru

■ L2-01: Momentary Power Loss Operation Selection

When a momentary power loss occurs (DC bus voltage falls below the level set in L2-05), the drive can be set to automatically return to the operation it was performing when the power went out based on certain conditions.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L2-01	Momentary Power Loss Operation Selection	0 to 2	0

Setting 0: Disabled (default)

If power is not restored within 15 ms, a Uv1 fault will result and the drive will stop the motor.

Setting 1: Enabled, Recover Within L2-02

When a momentary power loss occurs, the drive will attempt to restart and perform Speed Search if power is restored within the period of time set to parameter L2-02. If power is not restored within the time set to L2-02 (i.e. DC bus voltage level remains below Uv1 detection level L2-05), then a Uv1 fault is triggered and the drive output will be shut off.

Setting 2: Recover as Long as CPU has Power

Drive will try to restart as long as the CPU still has power. This allows for a longer ride-through time than setting L2-01 to 1. A Uv1 fault is not triggered.

Note:
1. The amount of time the drive is capable of recovering after a power loss is determined by the capacity of the drive. Drive capacity determines the upper limit for L2-02.
2. A Momentary Power Loss Unit is available to allow for a longer momentary power loss ride through time in a 0.4 to 7.5 kW drive (200 or 400 V class). This option makes it possible to continue running after up to two seconds of power loss.
3. When L2-01 is set to 1 or 2, and a magnetic contactor between motor and drive is used, be sure that the magnetic contactor is kept close as long as the drive attempts to restart.
4. When L2-01 is set to 1 or 2, “Uv” will flash on the operator while the drive is attempting to recover from a momentary power loss. A fault signal is not output at this time.

■ L2-02: Momentary Power Loss Time Ride-Thru

Set the time in which the power has to return before a Uv fault is tripped. This parameter is valid only if L2-01 = 1.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L2-02	Momentary Power Loss Time Ride-Thru	0.0 to 25.5 s	Determined by o2-04

■ L2-03: Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time

Sets the minimum baseblock time when power is restored following a momentary power loss. This determines the time it takes for the leftover voltage in the motor to dissipate. Increase this setting if overcurrent or overvoltage occur at the beginning of Speed Search after a power loss or DC Injection Braking. If L2-03 > L2-02, then the drive will restart after the time set to L2-03 has passed from the beginning of the power loss.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L2-03	Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time	0.1 to 5.0 s	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01

■ L2-04: Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time

Sets the time constant used to ramp up the voltage during Speed Search. The setting value determines the time for a change from zero to the maximum voltage.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L2-04	Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time	0.0 to 5.0 s	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01

■ L2-05: Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)

Determines the voltage at which a Uv1 fault is triggered.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L2-05 <1>	Undervoltage Detection Level	150 to 210 V	Determined by o2-04 <2>

<1> Values are for 200 V class drives and must be doubled for 400 V class drives.
<2> This value is initialized when E1-01 is changed.

This setting rarely needs to be changed.

When setting L2-05 is lower than the default setting, be sure to install an AC reactor option to the input side of the power supply to prevent damage to drive circuitry.

◆ L3: Stall Prevention

When the load is too high or acceleration and deceleration times are too short, the motor may be unable to keep up with the frequency reference, resulting in excessive slip. This “stalling” makes it impossible to decelerate or accelerate. The drive can prevent the motor from stalling and still reach the desired speed without the user needing to change the acceleration or deceleration time settings. The Stall Prevention function can be set separately for acceleration, operating at constant speeds, and deceleration.

■ L3-01: Stall Prevention Selection during Acceleration

Stall Prevention during acceleration is used when the motor loses speed during acceleration due to a relatively large load. It prevents overcurrent and motor overload (oL1) from occurring.

This parameter sets the Stall Prevention method for acceleration.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L3-01	Stall Prevention Selection during Acceleration	0 to 2 <1>	1

<1> Setting 2 is not available for PM OLV.

Setting 0: Disabled

No Stall Prevention is provided. If the acceleration time setting is too short, the drive may not be able to accelerate within the set time and the motor may stall.

Setting 1: Enabled

Enables Stall Prevention during acceleration. The operation depends on the selected control mode.

- V/f or Open Loop Vector Control:
  When the output current exceeds 85% of the level set in parameter L3-02, the acceleration rate is reduced. The acceleration is stopped when the current exceeds L3-02. Acceleration continues when the current falls below L3-02. The Stall Prevention level is automatically reduced in the field weakening area. ***Refer to L3-03: Stall Prevention Limit during Acceleration on page 198***.

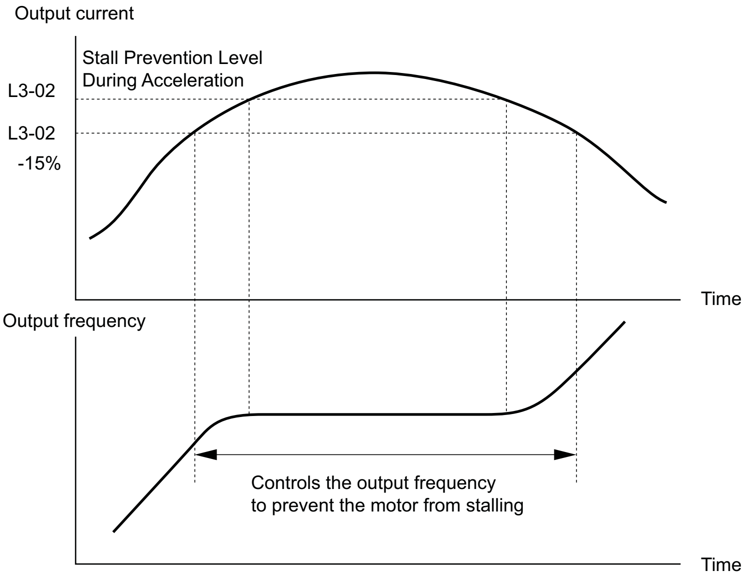


Figure 5.68 Stall Prevention During Acceleration for Induction Motors

- Open Loop Vector Control for PM:
  Acceleration is stopped when the output current reaches the level set in parameter L3-02, and after 100 ms the drive decelerates using the deceleration time set in parameter L3-22 (***Refer to L3-22: Deceleration Time at Stall Prevention during Acceleration on page 198***). When the current falls below 85% of L3-02, deceleration is stopped. The drive will attempt to reaccelerate again after 100 ms.

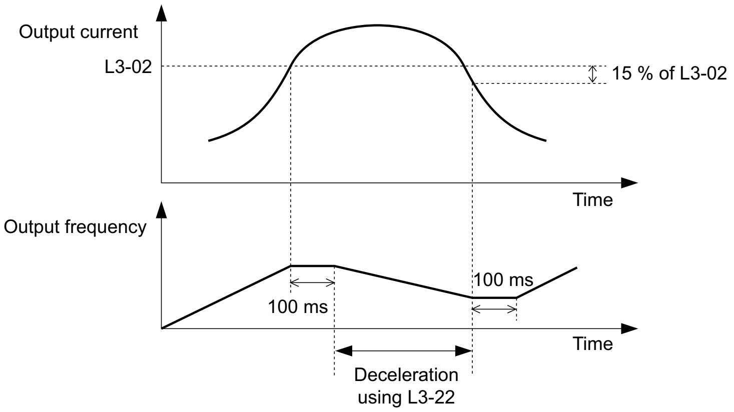


Figure 5.69 Stall Prevention During Acceleration for Permanent Magnet Motors

Setting 2: Intelligent Stall Prevention

When L3-02 = 2, the drive will disregard the selected acceleration time and try to accelerate in the minimum time. The acceleration rate is adjusted so that the current does not exceed the value set in parameter L3-02.

■ L3-02: Stall Prevention Level during Acceleration

Sets the output current level at which the Stall Prevention during acceleration is activated.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L3-02	Stall Prevention Level during Acceleration	0 to 150% <1>	<1>

<1> The upper limit and default value is determined by the duty rating and the carrier frequency derating selection (C6-01 and L8-38 respectively).

- If stalling occurs with L3-02 set to its default value when using a motor that is relatively small compared to the drive, try lowering L3-02.
- When operating the motor in the constant power range, also set parameter L3-03.

■ L3-03: Stall Prevention Limit during Acceleration

The Stall Prevention level is automatically reduced when the motor is operated in the constant power range. L3-03 sets the lower limit for this reduction as a percentage of the drive rated current.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L3-03	Stall Prevention Limit during Acceleration	0 to 100%	50%

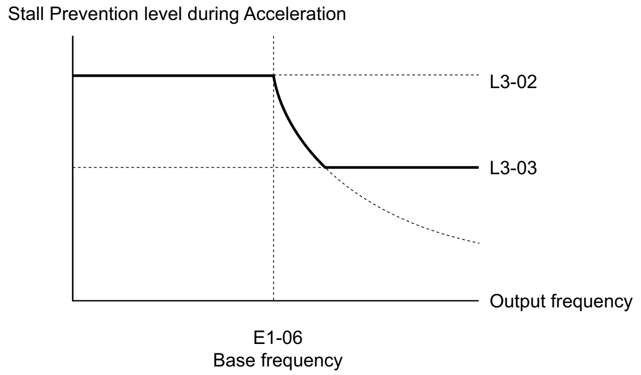


Figure 5.70 Stall Prevention Level and Limit During Acceleration

■ L3-22: Deceleration Time at Stall Prevention during Acceleration

Sets the brief deceleration time used when stalling occurs while accelerating a PM motor. When set to 0, this function is disabled and the drive will decelerate at the selected deceleration time when stalling occurs.

The function is effective only in Open Loop Vector Control for PM motors and if parameter L3-01 is set to 1.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L3-22	Deceleration Time at Stall Prevention during Acceleration	0 to 6000.0 s	0.0 s

■ L3-04: Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration

Stall Prevention during deceleration can control the deceleration based on the DC bus voltage and prevent an overvoltage fault caused by high inertia or rapid deceleration.

Selects the Stall Prevention method during deceleration.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L3-04	Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration	0 to 4 <1>	1

<1> Settings 3 and 4 are not available in Open Loop Vector Control for PM motors.

Setting 0: Disabled

When this setting is used, the drive decelerates according to the set deceleration time. With high inertia loads or rapid deceleration, an overvoltage (ov) fault may occur. In this case use braking options or switch to another L3-04 selection.

Note: Use this setting or set L3-04 to 3 whenever a Dynamic Braking Resistor or another braking option is used.

Setting 1: General Purpose Stall Prevention

With this setting the drive tries to decelerate in the set deceleration time. When the DC bus voltage exceeds the Stall Prevention level, the drive pauses deceleration. Deceleration continues as soon as the DC bus voltage drops below that level. Stall Prevention may be triggered repeatedly to avoid an overvoltage fault. The DC bus voltage level for Stall Prevention depends on the input voltage setting E1-01.

Drive Input Voltage		Stall Prevention Level during Deceleration
200 V Class		Vdc = 380 V
400 V Class	E1-01 ≥ 400 V	Vdc = 760 V
	E1-01 < 400 V	Vdc = 660 V

Note:
1. This setting should not be used in combination with a Dynamic Braking Resistor or other braking options. If Stall Prevention during deceleration is enabled, it will be triggered before the braking resistor option can operate.
2. This method may lengthen the total deceleration time compared to the set value.

Figure 5.71 illustrates the function of Stall Prevention during deceleration.

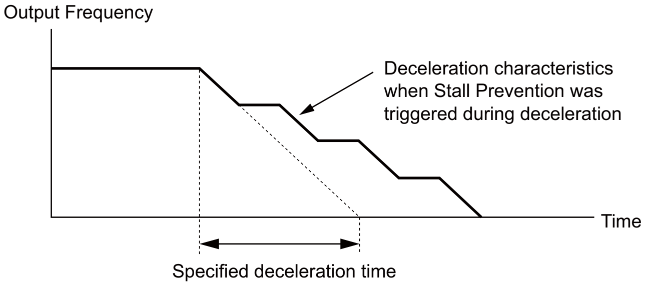


Figure 5.71 Stall Prevention During Deceleration

Setting 2: Intelligent Stall Prevention

With this setting the drive adjusts the deceleration rate so that the DC bus voltage is kept at the level set in parameter L3-17. This way the shortest possible deceleration time is achieved while the motor is protected from stalling. The deceleration time that has been selected is disregarded.

Setting 3: Stall Prevention with Braking Option

Enables the Stall Prevention function while using a braking resistor. Use this setting if overvoltage occurs with L3-04 disabled when using a braking resistor. This makes it possible to reduce the deceleration time.

Setting 4: Overexcitation Deceleration

Enables overexcitation deceleration. Overexcitation Deceleration (increasing the motor flux) shortens the deceleration time compared to deceleration with no Stall Prevention (L3-04 = 0). Repetitive or long overexcitation deceleration can result in motor overheat. In such situations, either shorten the deceleration time setting or use a braking resistor option.

Use parameters n3-13 and n3-23 for fine-tuning this function.

Note: Because the allowable flux level for overexcitation varies based on the flux saturation characteristics of the motor, set the proper overexcitation level by adjusting the excitation gain in parameter n3-13. Motor characteristics and inertia of the machine influence the deceleration time during overexcitation deceleration.

■ L3-05: Stall Prevention Selection during Run

Stall Prevention During Run can prevent a motor from stalling by automatically reducing the speed when a transient overload occurs while the motor is running at constant speed.

This parameter selects the Stall Prevention During Run method.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L3-05	Stall Prevention Selection during Run	0 to 2	1

Note:
1. This function is not available in Open Loop Vector Control. Use the torque limit function instead.
2. When output frequency is 6 Hz or less, Stall Prevention During Run is disabled regardless of the setting in L3-05 and L3-06.

Setting 0: Disabled

Drive runs at the set frequency reference. A heavy load may cause the motor to stall and trip the drive with an oC or oL fault.

Setting 1: Decelerate Using C1-02

If the current exceeds the Stall Prevention level set in parameter L3-06, the drive decelerates at Decel Time 1 (C1-02). Once the current level drops below the value of L3-06 minus 2% for 100 ms it accelerates back to the frequency reference at the active acceleration time.

Setting 2: Decelerate Using C1-04

Same as setting 1 except the drive decelerates at decel time 2 (C1-04).

■ L3-06: Stall Prevention Level during Run

Sets the current level for Stall Prevention During Run. Depending on the setting of parameter L3-23 the level is automatically reduced in the constant power range (speed beyond base speed).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L3-06	Stall Prevention Level during Run	30 to 150 <1>	<1>

<1> The upper limit and default for this setting is determined by C6-01 and L8-38.

■ L3-23: Automatic Reduction Selection for Stall Prevention during Run

This function reduces the Stall Prevention during run level in the constant power range.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L3-23	Automatic Reduction Function Selection for Stall Prevention during Run	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Disabled

The level set in L3-06 is used throughout the entire speed range.

Setting 1: Enabled

The Stall Prevention level during run is reduced in the constant power range. The lower limit will be 40% of L3-06.

■ Overvoltage Suppression Function

This function suppresses overvoltage faults by slightly increasing the output frequency when the DC bus voltage rises. It can be used to drive loads with cyclic regenerative operation, such as punch presses or other applications that involve repetitive crank movements.

The output frequency is adjusted during ov suppression so that the DC bus voltage does not exceed the level set in parameter L3-17.

Note:
1. The motor speed will exceed the frequency reference when overvoltage suppression is triggered. Consequently, overvoltage suppression is not appropriate in applications that require a perfect match between the frequency reference and the actual motor speed.
2. Disable overvoltage suppression when using a braking resistor.
3. Overvoltage may still occur if there is a sudden increase to a regenerative load.
4. This function is enabled only when operating just below the maximum frequency. Overvoltage suppression does not increase the output frequency beyond the maximum frequency. If this is required by the application increase the maximum frequency and change the base frequency setting.

■ L3-10: Stall Prevention Level during Deceleration

Sets the level of Stall Prevention during deceleration as a percentage of the overvoltage trip level. If the DC bus voltage exceeds the level set in L3-10 while the drive is decelerating, the drive will stop.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L3-10	Stall Prevention Level during Deceleration	80 to 95%	92%

Note:
1. Default setting is determined by the Input Voltage set to E1-01.
2. This parameter is valid only if L3-04 ≠ 2.

■ L3-11: Overvoltage Suppression Function Selection

Enables or disables the overvoltage suppression function.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L3-11	Overvoltage Suppression Function Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Disabled

The output frequency is not adjusted. A regenerative load may trip the drive with an overvoltage fault. Use this setting if braking options are installed.

Setting 1: Enabled

When the DC bus voltage rises due to regenerative load, an overvoltage fault is prevented by increasing the output frequency.

■ L3-17: Target DC Bus Voltage for Overvoltage Suppression and Stall Prevention

Sets the target DC bus voltage target level used by the overvoltage suppression function (L3-11 = 1) and Intelligent Stall Prevention during deceleration (L3-04 = 2).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L3-17	Target DC Bus Voltage for Overvoltage Suppression and Stall Prevention	150 to 400 <1>	370 V <1> <2>

<1> Values are for 200 V class drives and must be doubled for 400 V class drives.
<2> This value is initialized when E1-01 is changed.

◆ L4: Speed Detection

These parameters set up the speed agree and speed detection functions which can be assigned to the multi-function output terminals.

■ L4-01, L4-02: Speed Agreement Detection Level and Detection Width

Parameter L4-01 sets the detection level for the digital output functions “Speed Agree 1,” “User Set Speed Agree 1,” “Frequency Detection 1,” and “Frequency Detection 2.”

Parameter L4-02 sets the hysteresis level for these functions.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L4-01	Speed Agreement Detection Level	–400.0 to 400.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
L4-02	Speed Agreement Detection Width	0.0 to 20.0 Hz	2.0 Hz

Refer to H2-01 to H2-03: Terminal MA, MB and MC P1-PC and P2-PC Function Selection on page 174, Settings 2, 3, 4, and 5.

■ L4-03, L4-04: Speed Agreement Detection Level and Detection Width (+/–)

Parameter L4-03 sets the detection level for the digital output functions “Speed Agree 2,” “User Set Speed Agree 2,” “Frequency Detection 3,” and “Frequency Detection 4.”

Parameter L4-04 sets the hysteresis level for these functions.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L4-03	Speed Agreement Detection Level (+/–)	–400.0 to 400.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
L4-04	Speed Agreement Detection Width (+/–)	0.0 to 20.0 Hz	2.0 Hz

Refer to H2-01 to H2-03: Terminal MA, MB and MC P1-PC and P2-PC Function Selection on page 174, Settings 13, 14, 15, and 16.

■ L4-05: Frequency Reference Loss Detection Selection

The drive can detect a loss of an analog frequency reference from input A1 or A2. Reference loss is detected when the frequency reference value reduces for 90% within 400 ms.

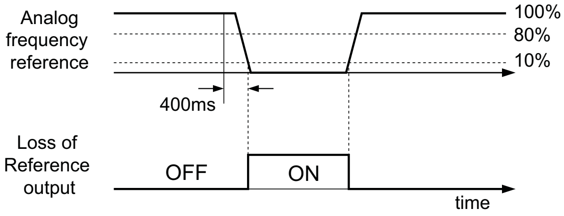


Figure 5.72 Loss of Reference Function

To have a fault output trigger when frequency reference loss occurs, set H2-01, H2-02, or H2-03 to “C”. *Refer to Setting C: Frequency Reference Loss on page 178* for details on setting the output function.

Parameter L4-05 selects the operation when a frequency reference loss is detected.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L4-05	Frequency Reference Loss Detection Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Stop

The drive will stop the motor.

Setting 1: Continue Operation with Reduced Frequency Reference

The drive will continue operation at the frequency reference value set in parameter L4-06. When the external frequency reference value is restored, the operation is continued with the frequency reference.

■ L4-06: Frequency Reference at Reference Loss

Sets the frequency reference level the drive runs with when L4-05 = 1 and a reference loss was detected. The value is set as a percentage of the frequency reference before the loss was detected.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L4-06	Frequency Reference at Reference Loss	0.0 to 100.0%	80.0%

■ L4-07: Speed Agreement Detection Selection

Determines when frequency detection is active using parameters L4-01 through L4-04.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L4-07	Speed Agreement Detection Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: No Detection During Baseblock

Setting 1: Detection Always Enabled

■ Notes on Controlling the Brake for the Hoist Application

- The frequency detection function is used for controlling the brake.
  When an external Baseblock command is present while a Run command is active, the frequency reference will be kept as long as the Run command is active. To avoid improper brake operation make sure that frequency detection is set so that the brake does not open during Baseblock (L4-07 = “0”, default).

Brake Open/Close		Brake Activation Level	
Function	**Parameter**	**Signal**	**Parameter**
Frequency Detection Conditions	L4-07 = 0	Frequency Detection Level	L4-01 = 2.0 to 3.0 Hz <1>
Frequency Detection 2	H2-01 = 5	Frequency Detection Width	2.0 Hz (fixed)

<1> If the load slips during stop, make it greater than E1-09 or 2.0 Hz until the load no longer slips.

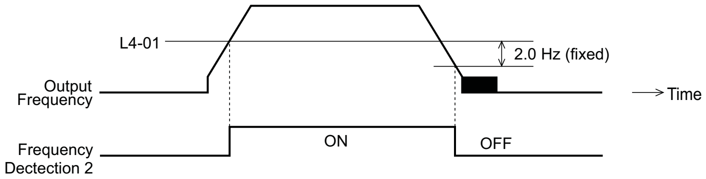


Figure 5.73 Frequency Detection 2

- The braking sequence should be designed as follows:
  - A normally open signal (N.O.) should be used to control the brake so that it is released when terminal MA-MC closes.
  - An external circuit should be added to ensure the brake is fully applied in case of a fault or emergency condition.

  - An additional external circuit should also be added to ensure the brake releases properly when an Up/Down Command is entered.
- When changing the speed using an analog signal, make sure that the source of the frequency reference is assigned to the control circuit terminals (b1-01 = 1).
- A sequence to open and close the holding brake appears in the diagram below.

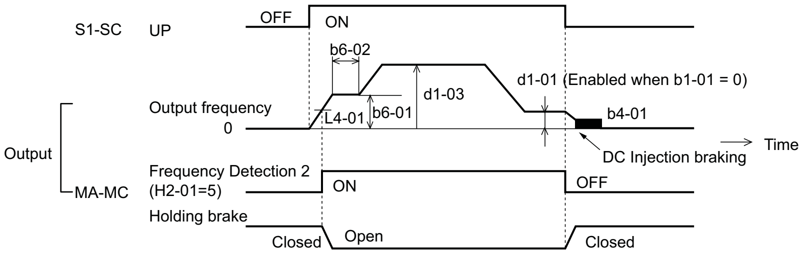


Figure 5.74 Holding Brake Time Chart

◆ L5: Fault Restart

The drive can be set up to perform a self-diagnostic check and resume the operation after a fault has occurred. If the self-check is successful and the cause of the fault has disappeared, the drive restarts by performing Speed Search (*Refer to b3: Speed Search on page 118* for details).

The drive can attempt to restart itself following the faults listed below.

Fault	Name	Fault	Name
GF	(Ground Fault)	oL4	(Overtorque 2)
LF	(Output Open Phase)	ov	(DC Bus Overvoltage)
oC	(Overcurrent)	PF	(Input Phase Loss)
oH1	(Drive Overheat)	rH	(Braking Resistor Fault)
oL1	(Motor Overload)	rr	(Braking Transistor Fault)
oL2	(Drive Overload)	Uv1	(DC Bus Undervoltage) <1>
oL3	(Overtorque 1)		

<1> When L2-01 is set to 1 or 2 (continue operation during momentary power loss)

Use parameters L5-01 to L5-05 to set up automatic fault restart.

To output a signal during fault restart, set H2-01, H2-02, or H2-03 to 1E.

Do not use the fault restart function in hoist applications.

■ L5-01: Number of Auto Restart Attempts

Sets the number of times that the drive may attempt to restart itself.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L5-01	Number of Auto Restart Attempts	0 to 10	0

The method of incrementing the restart counter is determined by the setting of parameter L5-05. When the counter reaches the number set in L5-01 the operation stops and the fault has to be reset manually after correcting the cause.

The restart counter is incremented at each restart attempt, regardless of whether the attempt was successful. When the counter reaches the number set in L5-01 the operation stops and the fault has to be reset manually after correcting the cause.

The number of fault restarts is reset back to zero when:

- The drive operates normally for ten minutes following a fault restart.
- A fault is cleared manually after protective functions are triggered.
- The power supply is cycled.

■ L5-02: Auto Restart Fault Output Operation Selection

Selects if the fault output (H2-01, H2-02, H2-03 = E) is set when the drive attempts to restart.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L5-02	Auto Restart Fault Output Operation Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: No Fault Output

Setting 1: Fault Output is Set

■ L5-04: Fault Reset Interval Time

Determines the amount of time to wait between attempts to restart the drive when parameter L5-05 is set to 1.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L5-04	Fault Reset Interval Time	0.5 to 600.0 s	10.0 s

■ L5-05: Fault Reset Operation Selection

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L5-05	Fault Reset Operation Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Count Successful Restarts

The drive will continuously attempt to restart. If a restart trial is successful, the restart counter is increased. This operation is repeated each time a fault occurs until the counter reaches the value set in L5-01.

Setting 1: Count Restart Attempts

The drive will try to restart using the time interval set in parameter L5-04. Each attempt is counted, whether it was successful or not.

◆ L6: Torque Detection

The drive provides two independent torque detection functions that trigger an alarm or fault signal when the load is too heavy (oL), or suddenly drops (UL). They are set up using the L6-□□ parameters. To indicate the underload or overload condition to an external device, digital outputs should be programmed as shown below.

H2-01, H2-02, H2-03 Setting	Description
B	Torque detection 1, N.O. (output close when over-/underload is detected)
17	Torque detection 1, N.C. (output opens when over-/underload is detected)
18	Torque detection 2, N.O. (output close when over-/underload is detected)
19	Torque detection 2, N.C. (output opens when over-/underload is detected)

Figure 5.75 and *Figure 5.76* show the function of overtorque and undertorque detection.

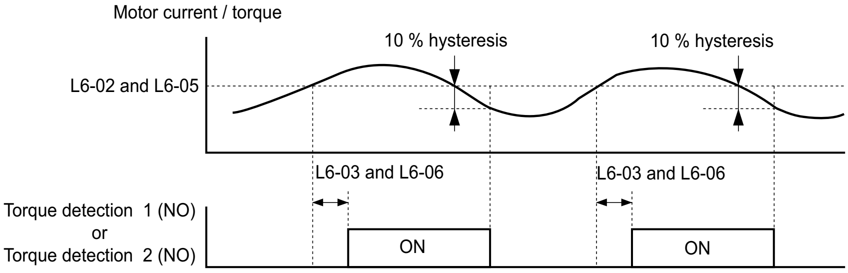


Figure 5.75 Overtorque Detection Operation

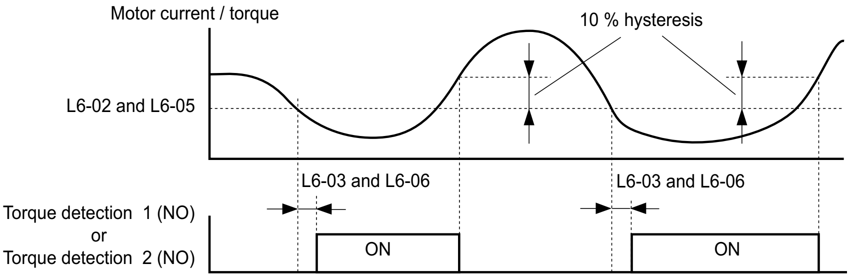


Figure 5.76 Undertorque Detection Operation

Note:
1. The torque detection function uses a hysteresis of 10% of the drive rated output current/motor rated torque.
2. In V/f Control and Open Loop Vector Control for PM, the level is set as a percentage of the drive rated output current. In Open Loop Vector, it is set as a percentage of the motor rated torque.

Note: When overtorque occurs in the application, the drive may stop due to overcurrent (oC) or overload (oL1). To prevent this, an overload situation should be indicated to the controller before oC or oL1 occur in the drive. Use the torque detection for this purpose. Use undertorque detection to discover application problems like a torn belt, a pump shutting off, or other similar trouble.

■ L6-01, L6-04: Torque Detection Selection 1, 2

The torque detection function is triggered when the current/torque exceeds the levels set in parameter L6-02 and L6-05 for longer than the time set in L6-03 and L6-06. The parameters L6-01 and L6-04 select the detection condition and the operation at detection.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L6-01	Torque Detection Selection 1	0 to 8	0
L6-04	Torque Detection Selection 2	0 to 8	0

Setting 0: Disabled

Setting 1: oL3/oL4 at Speed Agree - Alarm

Overtorque detection is active only when the output speed is equal to the frequency reference, i.e., no detection during acceleration and deceleration. The operation continues after detection and an oL3/oL4 alarm is triggered.

Setting 2: oL3/oL4 at Run - Alarm

Overtorque detection works whenever a Run command is active. The operation continues after detection and an oL3/oL4 alarm is triggered.

Setting 3: oL3/oL4 at Speed Agree - Fault

Overtorque detection is active only when the output speed is equal to the frequency reference, i.e., no detection during acceleration and deceleration. The operation is stopped and an oL3/oL4 fault is triggered.

Setting 4: oL3/oL4 at Run - Fault

Overtorque detection works whenever a Run command is active. The operation is stopped and an oL3/oL4 fault is triggered.

Setting 5: UL3/UL4 at Speed Agree - Alarm

Undertorque detection is active only when the output speed is equal to the frequency reference, i.e., no detection during acceleration and deceleration. The operation continues after detection and an oL3/oL4 alarm is triggered.

Setting 6: UL3/UL4 at Run - Alarm

Undertorque detection works whenever a Run command is active. The operation continues after detection and an oL3/oL4 alarm is triggered.

Setting 7: UL3/UL4 at Speed Agree - Fault

Undertorque detection is active only when the output speed is equal to the frequency reference, i.e., no detection during acceleration and deceleration. The operation is stopped and an oL3/oL4 fault is triggered.

Setting 8: UL3/UL4 at Run - Fault

Undertorque detection works whenever a Run command is active. The operation is stopped and an oL3/oL4 fault is triggered.

■ L6-02, L6-05: Torque Detection Level 1, 2

These parameters the detection levels for the torque detection functions 1 and 2.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L6-02	Torque Detection Level 1	0 to 300%	150%
L6-05	Torque Detection Level 2	0 to 300%	150%

Note: The torque detection level 1 (L6-02) can also be supplied by an analog input set to H3-02 and H3-10 = 7. In this case the analog value has priority and the setting L6-02 is disregarded. Torque detection level 2 (L6-05) can not be set by an analog input.

■ L6-03, L6-06: Torque Detection Time 1, 2

These parameters set the time that the levels set in L6-02 and L6-05 have to be exceeded before an alarm/fault is triggered.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L6-03	Torque Detection Time 1	0.0 to 10.0 s	0.1 s
L6-06	Torque Detection Time 2	0.0 to 10.0 s	0.1 s

◆ L7: Torque Limit

The torque limit function can be used to limit the torque in each of the four quadrants individually and thereby protect the machinery. It can be used in the Open Loop Vector Control mode. A digital output programmed for “During Torque Limit” (H2-01, H2-02, H2-03 = 30) can be switched when the drive is operating at the torque limit.

■ L7-01 to L7-04: Torque Limits

These parameters set the torque limits in each operation mode.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L7-01	Forward Torque Limit	0 to 300%	200%
L7-02	Reverse Torque Limit	0 to 300%	200%
L7-03	Forward Regenerative Torque Limit	0 to 300%	200%
L7-04	Reverse Regenerative Torque Limit	0 to 300%	200%

Note: If the multi-function analog input is programmed for “10: Positive Torque Limit”, “11: Negative Torque Limit”, “12: Regenerative Torque Limit”, or “15: General Torque Limit”, the drive uses the lower value of either L7-01 through L7-04, or analog input torque limit. ***Refer to Setting 10/11/12/15: Positive/Negative/Regenerative/General Torque Limit (OLV only) on page 188*** for details on using analog torque limits.

■ L7-06: Torque Limit Integral Time Constant

Sets the integral time constant for the torque limit function.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L7-06	Torque Limit Integral Time Constant	5 to 10000 ms	200 ms

■ L7-07: Torque Limit Control Method Selection during Accel/Decel

Selects the function of torque limit during acceleration and deceleration.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L7-07	Torque Limit Control Method Selection during Acceleration/ Deceleration	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Proportional Control

The torque limit function works with P-control during acceleration and deceleration and switches to I-control at constant speed. Use this setting when acceleration or deceleration to the desired speed has priority over torque limitation during speed changes.

Setting 1: Integral Control

The torque limit function always uses I-control. Use this setting when high accuracy torque limitation is required even during speed changes. Using this function may increase the acceleration time, or may prevent the motor speed from reaching the frequency reference when the torque limit is reached before.

◆ L8: Drive Protection

■ L8-01: Internal Dynamic Braking Resistor Protection Selection (ERF type)

This parameter selects the dynamic braking resistor protection when using an optional heatsink mounted braking resistor (ERF type, 3% ED).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-01	Internal Dynamic Braking Resistor Protection Selection (ERF type)	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Disabled

Disables the braking resistor protection. Use this setting for any braking option other than the Yaskawa ERF Type resistor.

Setting 1: Enabled

Enables the protection for ERF type resistors.

■ L8-02: Overheat Alarm Level

Sets the overheat alarm (oH) detection level.

The drive will output an alarm when the heatsink temperature exceeds the alarm level set in parameter L8-02. If the operation when this alarm occurs is set for continued operation (L8-03 = 3) and the temperature reaches the overheat fault level, the drive will trigger an oH1 fault and stop the operation.

When an output terminal is set for the oH pre-alarm (H2-01, H2-02, H2-03 = 20), the switch will close when the heatsink temperature rises above L8-02.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	50 to 130 °C	Determined by o2-04

■ L8-03: Overheat Pre-Alarm Operation Selection

Sets the operation when an overheat pre-alarm is detected.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-03	Overheat Pre-Alarm Operation Selection	0 to 3	3

Setting 0: Ramp to Stop

If an overheat alarm occurs, the drive decelerates to stop using the selected deceleration time. If a digital output is programmed for “fault” (H2-01, H2-02, H2-03 = E), this output will be triggered.

Setting 1: Coast to Stop

If an overheat alarm occurs, the drive switches off the output and the motor coasts to stop. If a digital output is programmed for “fault” (H2-01, H2-02, H2-03 = E), this output will be triggered.

Setting 2: Fast-stop

If an overheat alarm occurs, the drive decelerates to stop using the Fast-stop time (C1-09). If a digital output is programmed for “fault” (H2-01, H2-02, H2-03 = E), this output will be triggered.

Setting 3: Alarm Only

If an overheat alarm occurs, an alarm is output and the drive continues operation.

■ L8-05: Input Phase Loss Protection Selection

Enables or disables the input phase loss detection.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-05	Input Phase Loss Protection Selection	0 or 1	0 <1>

<1> Regional default settings
Setting 0: Japan (Model code: CIMR-TA☐V) and Asia (Model code: CIMR-TT☐V)
Setting 1: China (Model code: CIMR-TB☐V)

Setting 0: Disabled

Setting 1: Enabled

Enables the input phase loss detection. As detection is performed by measuring the DC bus ripple, a phase loss fault (PF) can also be triggered by power supply voltage imbalance or main circuit capacitor deterioration. Detection is disabled when:

- The drive is decelerating.
- No Run command is active.
- Output current is less than or equal to 30% of the drive rated current.

■ L8-07: Output Phase Loss Protection Selection

Enables or disables the output phase loss detection, which is triggered when the output current falls below 5% of the drive rated current.

Note: Output phase loss detection can mistakenly be triggered if the motor rated current is very small compared to the drive rating. Disable this parameter in such cases.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-07	Output Phase Loss Protection Selection	0 to 2	0

Setting 0: Disabled

Setting 1: Fault when One Phase is Lost

An output phase loss fault (LF) is triggered when one output phase is lost. The output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop.

Setting 2: Fault when Two Phases are Lost

An output phase loss fault (LF) is triggered when two output phases are lost. The output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop.

■ L8-09: Output Ground Fault Detection Selection

Enables or disables the output ground fault detection.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection Selection	0 or 1	Determined by o2-04

Setting 0: Disabled

Ground faults are not detected.

Setting 1: Enabled

A ground fault (GF) is triggered when high leakage current or a ground short circuit occurs in one or two output phases.

■ L8-10: Heatsink Cooling Fan Operation Selection

Selects the heatsink cooling fan operation.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-10	Heatsink Cooling Fan Operation Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Run with Timer

The fan is switched on when a Run command is active. It is switched off with the delay set in parameter L8-11 after the Run command has been released. Using this setting extends the fan lifetime.

Setting 1: Run always

The fan runs whenever power is supplied to the drive.

■ L8-11: Heatsink Cooling Fan Off-Delay Time

Sets the cooling fan switch off delay time if parameter L8-10 is set to 0.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-11	Heatsink Cooling Fan Off-Delay Time	0 to 300 s	60 s

■ L8-12: Ambient Temperature Setting

If the temperature where the drive is mounted is above the specified values, the drive rated current must be reduced for optimal performance life. By setting the ambient temperature to parameter L8-12 and adjusting the installation method setting in , the drive rating automatically adapts to safe values.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-12	Ambient Temperature Setting	-10 to +50 °C	40 °C

■ L8-15: oL2 Characteristics Selection at Low Speed

Selects whether the drive overload capability (oL fault detection level) is reduced at low speeds in order to prevent premature output transistor failures.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-15	oL2 Characteristics Selection at Low Speed	0 or 1	1

Setting 0: Disabled

The overload protection level is not reduced. Frequently operating the drive with high output current at low speed can lead to premature drive faults.

Setting 1: Enabled

The overload protection level (oL2 fault detection level) is automatically reduced at speeds below 6 Hz.

■ L8-18: Software Current Limit Selection

The Software Current Limit (CLA) is a drive protection function that prevents output transistor failures caused by high current. Parameter L8-18 enables or disables this function.

Note: This setting should not be changed unless absolutely necessary. For proper drive protection and operation leave the Software CLA function enabled.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-18	Software Current Limit Selection	0 or 1	1 <1>

<1> Default setting depends on the control mode selection in parameter A1-02. The value shown here is for V/f Control. ***Refer to Control Mode Dependent Parameter Default Values on page 368***.

Setting 0: Disabled

The drive may trip on an oC fault if the load is too heavy or the acceleration is too short.

Setting 1: Enabled

When the soft CLA current level is reached, the drive reduces the output voltage in order to reduce the current. If the current level drops below the Software CLA level, then normal operation will continue.

■ L8-29: Current Unbalance Detection (LF2)

Current unbalance can heat up a PM motor and lead to demagnetization of the magnets from heat. The current imbalance detection function prevents such motor damage by monitoring output currents and triggering a LF2 fault in case of current unbalance.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-29	Current Unbalance Detection (LF2)	0 or 1	1

Setting 0: Disabled

The drive does not protect the motor.

Setting 1: Enabled

When an output current imbalance is detected, a LF2 fault is triggered, the output is switched off, and the motor coasts to stop.

■ L8-35: Installation Method Selection

Selects the type of installation and changes the drive overload (oL2) limits accordingly.

Note: **1.** This parameter is not reset when the drive is initialized.
2. The value is preset to the appropriate value when the drive is shipped. Change the value only when using Side-by-Side installation or when mounting a heatsink-cooled drive with the heatsink outside the cabinet.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	0 to 3	Determined by o2-04

Setting 0: Heatsink-Cooled Drive

Must be selected if IP20/IP00 heatsink-cooled drives are installed with minimal 30 mm space to the next drive or a cabinet wall.

Setting 1: Side-by-Side Mounting

Must be selected if drives are Side-by-Side mounted with a minimum space of 2 mm.

Setting 2: IP20/NEMA Type 1 Drive

Must be selected if the drive has a IP20/NEMA Type 1 enclosure.

Setting 3: Finless Drive or External Heatsink Installation

Must be selected for finless drives or if a heatsink-cooled drive is mounted with the heatsink outside the cabinet.

■ L8-38: Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection

The drive can reduce the carrier frequency when the output current exceeds a certain level. This temporarily increases the overload capability (oL2 detection) and the drive can run through transient load peaks without tripping.

L8-38 selects the operation of the carrier frequency reduction function.

Note: This function cannot be used in Open Loop Vector for PM motors.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection	0 to 2	Determined by o2-04

Setting 0: Disabled

No carrier frequency reduction at high current.

Setting 1: Enabled for Output Frequencies below 6 Hz

The carrier frequency is reduced at speeds below 6 Hz when the current exceeds 100% of the drive rated current. The drive returns to its normal carrier frequency when the current falls below 88% or the output frequency exceeds 7 Hz.

Setting 2: Enabled for Entire Frequency Range

The carrier frequency is reduced at the following speeds:

- Below 6 Hz when the current exceeds 100% of the drive rated current.
- Above 7 Hz when the current exceeds 112% of the drive rated current.

The drive uses the delay time set in parameter L8-40 and a hysteresis of 12% when switching the carrier frequency back to the set value.

■ L8-40: Carrier Frequency Reduction Off-Delay Time

Sets the delay time which is used to switch back to the normal carrier frequency. The carrier frequency reduction function is disabled if this value is 0 s.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-40	Carrier Frequency Reduction Off-Delay Time	0.00 or 2.00 s	0.50 s

■ L8-41: High Current Alarm Selection

The drive can be set to trigger a high current alarm (HCA) when the output current rises too high.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-41	High Current Alarm Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Disabled

No alarm is output.

Setting 1: Enabled

An alarm is triggered when the output current exceeds 150% of the drive rated current. A digital output indicating an alarm (H2-01, H2-02, H2-03 = 10) can be programmed.

■ L8-46: AVR Function Selection

Enables or disabled the AVR function. If enabled AVR adjusts the PWM to have the output voltage at the desired level even if the DC bus voltage changes.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-46	AVR Function Selection	0, 1	1

Setting 0: Disabled

Setting 1: Enabled

5.9 n: Special Adjustments

The n parameters handle a variety of specialized adjustments and functions, including Hunting Prevention, AFR Control, Overexcitation Deceleration, resistance between motor lines, and PM motor control functions.

◆ n1: Hunting Prevention

Hunting Prevention keeps the drive from hunting as a result of low inertia and operating with light load. It is available in V/f Control only.

■ n1-01: Hunting Prevention Selection

Enables or disables the Hunting Prevention function.

Note: This function is available only when using V/f Control. Hunting Prevention should be disabled when drive response is need over suppressing motor oscillation. This function can also be disabled without any problems in applications with high inertia loads or relatively heavy loads.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	0 or 1	1

Setting 0: Disabled

Setting 1: Enabled

■ n1-02: Hunting Prevention Gain Setting

Sets the gain for the Hunting Prevention Function.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n1-02	Hunting Prevention Gain Setting	0.00 to 2.50	1.00

Normally, n1-02 does not need to be changed, but adjustment may help under the following conditions:

- If the motor vibrates while lightly loaded and n1-01 = 1, increase the gain by 0.1 until vibration ceases.
- If the motor stalls while n1-01 = 1, decrease the gain by 0.1 until the stalling ceases.

■ n1-03: Hunting Prevention Time Constant

Determines how responsive the Hunting Prevention function is (affects the primary delay time for Hunting Prevention).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	0 to 500 ms	Determined by o2-04

■ n1-05: Hunting Prevention Gain while in Reverse

This parameter is the same as n1-02, except that it is used when the motor rotates in reverse. See the setting instructions for n1-02.

Note: When set to 0 ms, n1-02 is enabled even when the drive is operating in reverse.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n1-05	Hunting Prevention Gain while in Reverse	0.00 to 2.50	0.00

◆ n2: Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Tuning

These parameters are used to achieve speed stability when a load is suddenly applied or removed by calculating changes in the torque current feedback and then compensating the output frequency.

Note: Before making changes to the AFR parameters, make sure the motor parameters are set properly or perform Auto-Tuning.

■ n2-01: Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Gain

Sets the internal speed feedback detection control gain in the AFR.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n2-01	Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Gain	0.00 to 10.00	Determined by o2-04

Normally there is no need to adjust n2-01 from the default setting. Make adjustments in the following cases:

- If hunting occurs, increase the set value in steps of 0.05 while checking the response.
- If response is low, decrease the set value in steps of 0.05 while checking the response.

n2-02, n2-03: Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Time Constant 1, 2

Parameter n2-02 sets the time constant normally used by AFR.

Parameter n2-03 sets the time constant during Speed Search or when during regenerative operation the actual motor slip exceeds 50% of the rated slip.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n2-02	Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Time Constant 1	0 to 2000 ms	50 ms
n2-03	Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Time Constant 2	0 to 2000 ms	750 ms

Note: Parameter n2-02 cannot be set higher than n2-03 or an oPE08 error will result.

These parameters rarely need to be changed. Adjust settings only under the following conditions.

- If hunting occurs, increase n2-02. If response is low, decrease it.
- Increase the setting of n2-03 if overvoltage (ov) failures occur with high inertia loads at the end of acceleration or when the load changes radically.
- When increasing n2-02, make sure to increase C4-02 (Torque Compensation Delay Time Constant 1) proportionally.
- When increasing n2-03, make sure to increase C4-06 (Torque Compensation Delay Time Constant 2) proportionally.

◆ n3: Overexcitation Deceleration

Overexcitation Deceleration (V/f Control and Open Loop Vector)

Overexcitation deceleration increases the flux during deceleration and allows shorter deceleration time settings than with normal deceleration without the use of a braking resistor. Enabled by setting L3-04 = 4.

Notes on Overexcitation Deceleration

- As regenerative energy is mainly dissipated as heat in the motor, the motor temperature will rise if overexcitation deceleration is applied frequently. In such cases, make sure the motor temperature does not exceed the maximum allowable value or consider using a braking resistor option instead.
- The drive decelerates at the active deceleration time. Verify the deceleration time setting to avoid trouble with overvoltage.
- When a Run command is entered during overexcitation deceleration, overexcitation operation is cancelled and the drive will reaccelerate to the specified speed.
- Do not use overexcitation deceleration in combination with a braking resistor option.
- Overexcitation deceleration can not be used in Open Loop Vector for PM motors.

Use parameters n3-13 through n3-23 for adjusting overexcitation deceleration.

n3-13: Overexcitation Deceleration Gain

Applies a gain to the V/f pattern output value during overexcitation deceleration, thereby determining the level of overexcitation. The drive returns to the normal V/f value after the motor has stopped or when it is accelerating to the frequency reference.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n3-13	Overexcitation Deceleration Gain	1.00 to 1.40	1.10

The optimum setting for n3-13 depends on the motor flux saturation characteristics.

- Increase the gain by 1.25 to 1.30 to improve the breaking power of overexcitation.

- Reduce the value when the motor slip gets too high, which can trigger overcurrent (oC), motor overload (oL1), or drive overload (oL2) faults. Alternatively reduce n3-21.

■ n3-21: Overslip Suppression Current Level

If overcurrent, oL1, or oL2 occur during overexcitation deceleration, reduce the overslip suppression current level. Set as a percentage of the drive rated current.

Reduce this setting if the current during overexcitation deceleration exceeds the overslip suppression current set in n3-21 as a result of flux saturation and excessive slip. Alternatively reduce the overexcitation gain n3-13.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n3-21	Overslip Suppression Current Level	0 to 150%	100%

■ n3-23: Overexcitation Operation Selection

Determines which direction overexcitation can be used in. However, parameter L3-04 must be set to 4 in order for n3-23 to be enabled.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n3-23	Overexcitation Operation Selection	0 to 2	0

Setting 0: Enabled in Both Directions
Setting 1: Enabled in Forward Direction Only
Setting 2: Enabled in Reverse Direction Only

◆ n8: PM Motor Control Tuning

These parameters are available when using the special Open Loop Vector Control for permanent magnet motors and can be used to adjust the control performance.

■ n8-45: Speed Feedback Detection Control Gain (for PM OLV)

Sets the gain for internal speed feedback detection control. Although this setting rarely needs to be changed, adjustment may be necessary under the following conditions:

- Increase this setting if motor oscillation or hunting occurs.
- Decrease this setting in increments of 0.05 to decrease the drive responsiveness.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n8-45	Speed Feedback Detection Control Gain	0.00 to 10.00	0.80

■ n8-47: Pull-In Current Compensation Time Constant (for PM OLV)

Sets the time constant for making the actual current and the pull-in current agree.

Although this setting rarely needs to be changed, adjustment may be necessary under the following conditions:

- Increase this setting when it takes too long for the reference value for the pull-in current to match the target value.
- Decrease this setting if motor oscillation occurs.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n8-47	Pull-In Current Compensation Time Constant	0.0 to 100.0 s	5.0 s

■ n8-48: Pull-In Current (for PM OLV)

Tells the drive the amount of d-axis current to be provided to the motor during no-load operation at a constant speed. Set as a percentage of the motor rated current.

- Increase this setting when hunting occurs or the motor speed is unstable while running at a constant speed.
- If there is too much current when driving a light load at a constant speed, then reduce this level slightly.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n8-48	Pull-In Current	20 to 200%	30 %

■ n8-49: d Axis Current for High Efficiency Control (for PM OLV)

Sets the amount of d axis current when using Energy Saving control as a percentage of the motor rated current.

Although this setting seldom needs to be changed, please note the following:

- If motor operation is unstable when driving heavy loads, try increasing this setting (towards 0).
- If motor parameters (E5) have been changed, this value will be reset to 0 and has to be readjusted.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n8-49	d Axis Current for High Efficiency Control	-200.0 to 0.0%	50 %

■ n8-51: Acceleration/Deceleration Pull-In Current (for PM OLV)

Sets the d-axis current during acceleration and deceleration as a percentage of the motor rated current (E5-03).

Adjustments to this setting may help in the following situations:

- Increase this setting when a large amount of starting torque is required.
- Lower this setting if there is excessive current during acceleration and deceleration.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n8-51	Acceleration/Deceleration Pull-In Current	0 to 200%	50 %

■ n8-54: Voltage Error Compensation Time Constant (for PM OLV)

Sets the time constant for voltage error compensation. Make changes to this parameter under the following conditions:

- Adjust the value when hunting occurs at low speed.
- Increase the value in steps of 0.1 when hunting occurs with sudden load changes. Try to disable the compensation by setting n8-51 = 0 if increasing does not help.
- Increase the value when oscillations occur at start.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n8-54	Voltage Error Compensation Time Constant	0.00 to 10.00 s	1.00 s

■ n8-55: Load Inertia (for PM OLV)

Sets the ratio between motor inertia and the inertia of the connected machinery. If this value is set too low, the motor may not start very smoothly, and a STo fault (Motor Step-Out) might occur.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n8-55	Load Inertia	0 to 3	0

Setting 0: Below 1:10

The inertia ratio between the motor and the load is just less than 1:10.

Setting 1: Between 1:10 and 1:30

The inertia ratio between the motor and the load is between 1:10 and 1:30. Set n8-55 to 1 if a STo fault occurs as a result of impact load or sudden acceleration/deceleration when n8-55 = 0.

Setting 2: Between 1:30 and 1:50

The inertia ratio between the motor and the load is between 1:30 and 1:50. Set n8-55 to 2 if a STo fault occurs as a result of impact load or sudden acceleration/deceleration when n8-55 = 1.

Setting 3: Beyond 1:50

The inertia ratio between the motor and the load is higher than 1:50. Set n8-55 to 3 if a STo fault occurs as a result of impact load or sudden acceleration/deceleration when n8-55 = 2.

■ n8-62: Output Voltage Limit (for PM OLV)

Sets the output voltage limit to prevent output voltage saturation. This value should not be set higher than the actual input voltage.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n8-62 <1>	Output Voltage Limit	0.0 to 230.0 Vac	200 Vac

<1> Values shown here are for 200 V class drives. Double values when using a 400 V class unit.

■ n8-65: Speed Feedback Detection Control Gain during ov Suppression (OLV/PM)

Sets the gain for internal speed feedback detection control when overvoltage suppression is active. Although this setting rarely needs to be changed, adjustment may be necessary under the following conditions:

- Increase this setting if motor oscillation or hunting occurs when ov suppression is active.
- Decrease this setting in increments of 0.05 to decrease the drive responsiveness during ov suppression.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n8-65	Speed Feedback Detection Control Gain during ov Suppression	0.00 to 10.00	1.50

◆ n9: Hardware Settings

Using these parameters, the drive output voltage can be adjusted.

■ n9-10: AVR Time Constant

Sets the delay time constant that is used to adjust the output voltage when the DC bus voltage changes.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n9-10	AVR Time Constant	0.0 to 100.0 ms	1.0 ms

■ n9-12: On-Delay Compensation Time

Sets the time value used for IGBT On-delay compensation.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n9-12	On-Delay Compensation Time	0.00 to 20.00 ms	Determined by o2-04

■ n9-62: On-Delay Compensation Derating Start Frequency

Sets the frequency at which the drive begins to compensate the output voltage for the IGBT On-Delay.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n9-62	On-Delay Compensation Derating Start Frequency	0.0 to [E1-04] Hz	0.0 Hz

■ n9-63: On-Delay Compensation Disable Frequency

When operating a high-speed motor at low speeds, n9-62 sets the frequency at which the drive stops compensating the switching delay in the DC bus.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
n9-63	On-Delay Compensation Disable Frequency	0.0 to [E1-04] Hz	0.0 Hz

5.10 o: Operator Related Settings

These parameters concern the various functions and features of the digital operator.

◆ o1: Digital Operator Display Selection

These parameters determine how data is shown on the operator display.

■ o1-01: Drive Mode Unit Monitor Selection

Selects which U□-□□ monitor parameter will be displayed in the operation menu upon power-up when o1-02 = 5. Press the up arrow key four times and select the desired monitor.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o1-01	Drive Mode Unit Monitor Selection	104 to 903 (U1-04 to U6-21) <1>	106 (U1-06)

<1> U2-□□ and U3-□□ parameters cannot be selected.

To select a monitor parameter, set the three numeric digits that make up that monitor. This is done by entering the □-□□ part of U□-□□. For a list of monitors, ***Refer to U: Monitor Parameters on page 234***.

■ o1-02: User Monitor Selection after Power Up

Selects which monitor parameter will be displayed upon power up. Defaulted to show the frequency reference when the drive is first turned on.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o1-02	User Monitor Selection after Power Up	1 to 5	1

Setting 1: Frequency Reference (U1-01)

Setting 2: Forward/Reverse

Setting 3: Output Frequency (U1-02)

Setting 4: Output Current (U1-03)

Setting 5: User Selected Monitor (set by o1-01)

■ o1-03: Digital Operator Display Selection

Parameter o1-03 allows the programmer to change the units used in the following parameters and monitors:

- U1-01: frequency reference
- U1-02: output frequency
- U1-05: motor speed
- U1-16: output frequency after softstarter (accel/decel ramp generator)
- d1-01 to d1-08, d1-17: frequency references 1 to 8, 17

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o1-03	Digital Operator Display Selection	0 to 3	0

Setting 0: Hz

The frequency reference and monitors are displayed in Hz with a resolution of 0.01 Hz.

Setting 1: %

The frequency reference and monitors are displayed as a percentage with a resolution of 0.01%. 100% is equal to the maximum output frequency.

Setting 2: r/min

The frequency reference and monitors are displayed in r/min with a resolution of 1 r/min. For correct display values, the number of motor poles must be entered into parameters E2-04, E4-04, or E5-04, depending on which motor setting is used.

Setting 3: User-Set Display Units

The frequency reference and monitors are displayed with the maximum value and resolution defined by parameters o1-10 and o1-11. The default display unit when o1-03 = 3 is 100.00%.

■ o1-10: User-Set Display Units Maximum Value

Determines the display value that is equal to the maximum output frequency. The decimal number is defined by parameter o1-11.

Note: This setting changes automatically when o1-03 is changed. o1-10 can only be adjusted when o1-03 is set to 3.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o1-10	User-Set Display Units Maximum Value	1 to 60000	Determined by o1-03

■ o1-11: User-Set Display Units Decimal Display

Determines the number of digits for user-set display if o1-03 is set to 3. The setting value is equal to the number of decimal places. The maximum display value is defined by o1-10.

Note: This setting changes automatically when o1-03 is changed. o1-11 can only be adjusted when o1-03 is set to 3.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o1-11	User-Set Display Units Decimal Display	0 to 3	Determined by o1-03

◆ o2: Digital Operator Keypad Functions

These parameters determine the functions assigned to the operator keys.

■ o2-01: LO/RE (LOCAL/REMOTE) Key Function Selection

Parameter o2-01 determines whether the LO/RE key on the digital operator will be enabled or not for switching between LOCAL and REMOTE.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o2-01	LO/RE Key Function Selection	0 or 1	1

Setting 0: Disabled

The LO/RE key is disabled.

Setting 1: Enabled

The LO/RE switches between LOCAL and REMOTE operation. Switching is possible during stop only. When LOCAL is selected, the LED indicator on the LO/RE key will light up.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. The drive may start unexpectedly if the Run command is already applied when switching from LOCAL mode to REMOTE mode when b1-07 = 1, resulting in death or serious injury. Be sure all personnel are clear of rotating machinery and electrical connections prior to switching between LOCAL mode and REMOTE mode.*

■ o2-02: STOP Key Function Selection

Selects if the STOP key on the digital operator can be used to stop the operation when the drive is controlled from a remote source (i.e., not from digital operator).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o2-02	STOP Key Function Selection	0 or 1	1

Setting 0: Disabled

The STOP key has no function when the drive is controlled by a source other than the digital operator. The drive can only be stopped from the Run command source that has been selected.

Setting 1: Enabled

The STOP key can be used to terminate the operation, even if the Run command source is not assigned to the digital operator. If operation has been interrupted by pressing the STOP key, the Run command must be cycled to restart the drive.

■ o2-03: User Parameter Default Value

Once drive parameters are set up completely, the values set can be saved as “User Initialization Values” by setting parameter o2-03. Once this has been done, the “Initialize Parameters” parameter (A1-03) will offer the choice of “1110: User Initialize”. Choosing A1-03 = “1110: User Initialized”, will reset all parameters to the values saved as “User Initialization Values”. ***Refer to A1-03: Initialize Parameters on page 105*** for details on drive initialization.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o2-03	User Parameter Default Value	0 to 2	0

Setting 0: No Change

All “User Initialization Values” are kept as they are.

Setting 1: Set User Initialization Values

The current parameter settings are saved as “User Initialization Values”. Once o2-03 is set to 1 and the ENTER key is pressed, the values are saved and the display returns to 0.

Setting 2: Clear User Initialization Values

All “User Initialization Values” are cleared. Once o2-03 is set to 2 and the ENTER key is pressed, the values are erased and the display returns to 0.

■ o2-04: Drive Model Selection

Parameter o2-04 matches the control board to the drive hardware. Proper setting of o2-04 is important for optimal performance and proper protection for the drive hardware. This parameter is configured at the factory and does not normally require adjustment in the field. It is available primarily to accommodate control board replacement in the event of damage.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o2-04	Drive Model Selection	-	Depending on drive size

Note:
1. ***Refer to Defaults by Drive Model Selection (o2-04) on page 370*** for a list of o2-04 settings and parameters that change depending on the drive model selection.
2. Drive performance will suffer if the correct drive capacity is not set to o2-04, and protective functions will fail to operate properly.

■ o2-05: Frequency Reference Setting Method Selection

Determines if the ENTER key must be used to input a frequency reference from the digital operator.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o2-05	Frequency Reference Setting Method Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: ENTER Key Required

Every change in the frequency reference setting on the digital operator has to be finalized by pressing the ENTER key before it becomes effective.

Setting 1: ENTER Key Not Required

The output frequency changes immediately when the reference is changed by the up and down arrow keys on the digital operator. The ENTER key does not need to be pressed. The frequency reference is saved five seconds after the up arrow or down arrow key has been released.

■ o2-06: Operation Selection when Digital LCD Operator is Disconnected

Determines if the drive will stop when an external LCD operator is removed in LOCAL mode or with b1-02 set to 0.

Note: An LCD operator is available as an option. This setting is not applicable to the standard LED operator that comes with the drive.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o2-06	Operation Selection when Digital Operator is Disconnected	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Continue Operation

The operation is continued.

Setting 1: Trigger a Fault

The operation is stopped and an “oPr” fault is triggered. The motor coasts to stop.

■ o2-07: Motor Direction at Power Up when Using Operator

Determines the direction the motor will rotate after the drive is powered up when the Run command is set to be given from the digital operator.

Note: This parameter is effective only when the Run command is set to be given from the digital operator (b1-02 and b1-16 = 0).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o2-07	Motor Direction at Power Up when Using Operator	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Forward

Setting 1: Reverse

◆ o3: Copy Function

Use o3 parameters to Read, Copy, and Verify the parameter settings to and from the drive.

■ o3-01 Copy Function Selection

This parameter controls the copying of parameters to and from the LED operator (option). The copy function will change certain parameter default settings depending on the regional specification of the drive.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o3-01	Copy Function Selection	0 or 1	0

0: COPY SELECT (no function)

1: INV --> OP READ

All parameters are copied from the drive to the LED operator.

2: OP --> INV WRITE

All parameters are copied from the LED operator to the drive.

3: OP<-->INV VERIFY

Parameter settings in the drive are compared to those in the LED operator.

Note: When using the copy function, the drive model number (o2-04) and the software number (U1-14) must match or an error will occur.

■ o3-02 Copy Allowed Selection

Enables and disables the digital operator copy functions.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o3-02	Copy Allowed Selection	0, 1	0

0: Disabled

No digital operator copy functions are allowed

1: Enabled

Copying allowed

◆ o4: Maintenance Monitor Settings

■ o4-01: Cumulative Operation Time Setting

Parameter o4-01 sets the cumulative operation time and allows the user to set the starting value of the accumulated operation time displayed in monitor U4-01.

Note: The value in o4-01 is set in 10 h units. For example, a setting of 30 will set the cumulative operation time counter to 300 h. 300 h will also be displayed in monitor U4-01.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o4-01	Cumulative Operation Time Setting	0 to 9999	0

■ o4-02: Cumulative Operation Time Selection

Selects the conditions for what is to be considered “accumulated operation time.” Accumulated operation time is displayed in U4-01.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o4-02	Cumulative Operation Time Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: Power On Time

The drive logs the time it is connected to a power supply, no matter if the motor is running or not.

Setting 1: Run Time

The drive logs the time that the output is active, i.e., whenever a Run command is active (even if the motor is not rotating) or a voltage is output.

■ o4-03: Cooling Fan Operation Time Setting

Sets the value of the cooling fan operation time counter displayed in monitor U4-03. Parameter o4-03 also sets the base value used for the cooling fan maintenance value displayed in U4-04. Be sure to reset this parameter back to 0 if the cooling fan is replaced.

Note:
1. The value in o4-03 is set in 10 h units. For example, a setting of 30 will set the cooling fan operation time counter to 300 h. “300” will be displayed in monitor U4-03.
2. The actual maintenance time depends on the environment the drive is used in.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o4-03	Cooling Fan Operation Time Setting	0 to 9999	0

■ o4-05: Capacitor Maintenance Setting

Sets value of the maintenance monitor for the DC bus capacitors displayed in U4-05 as a percentage of the total expected performance life. This value should be reset to 0 when the DC bus capacitors have been replaced.

Note: The actual maintenance time will depend on the environment the drive is used in.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o4-05	Capacitor Maintenance Setting	0 to 150%	0%

■ o4-07: DC Bus Pre-charge Relay Maintenance Setting

Sets the value of the softcharge bypass relay maintenance time displayed in U4-06 as a percentage of the total expected performance life. This value should be reset to 0 when the relay has been replaced.

Note: The maintenance actual time depends on the environment the drive is used in.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o4-07	DC Bus Pre-charge Relay Maintenance Setting	0 to 150%	0%

■ o4-09: IGBT Maintenance Setting

Sets the value of the IGBT maintenance time displayed in U4-07 as a percentage of the total expected performance life. This value should be reset to 0 when the IGBTs have been replaced.

Note: The actual maintenance time depends on the environment the drive is used in.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o4-09	IGBT Maintenance Setting	0 to 150%	0%

■ o4-11: U2, U3 Initialization

When the drive is initialized, the fault trace and fault history monitors (U2-□□ and U3-□□) are not reset. Parameter o4-11 can be used to initialize them.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o4-11	U2, U3 Initialization	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: No Action

The drive keeps a record of the fault trace and fault history.

Setting 1: Reset Fault Data

Resets the data for the U2-□□ and U3-□□ monitors. Once o4-11 is set to 1 and the ENTER key is pressed, the fault data are erased and the display returns to 0.

■ o4-12: kWh Monitor Initialization

The kWh monitors U4-10 and U4-11 are not initialized when the power is cycled or the drive is initialized. o4-12 can be used to manually reset them.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o4-12	kWh Monitor Initialization	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: No Action

The kWh data are kept as they are.

Setting 1: Reset kWh Data

Resets the kWh counter. The monitors U4-10 and U4-11 will show 0. Once o4-12 is set to 1 and the ENTER key is pressed, the kWh data are erased and the display returns to 0.

■ o4-13: Number of Run Commands Counter Initialization

The Run command counter displayed in U4-02 is not reset when the power is cycled or the drive is initialized. Using o4-13 it can be manually reset to 0.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o4-13	Number of Run Commands Counter Initialization	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: No Action

The Run command data are kept as they are.

Setting 1: Reset kWh Data

Resets the Run command counter. The monitor U4-02 will show 0. Once o4-13 is set to 1 and the ENTER key is pressed, the counter value is erased and the display returns to 0.

5.11 S: Functions for Textile Applications

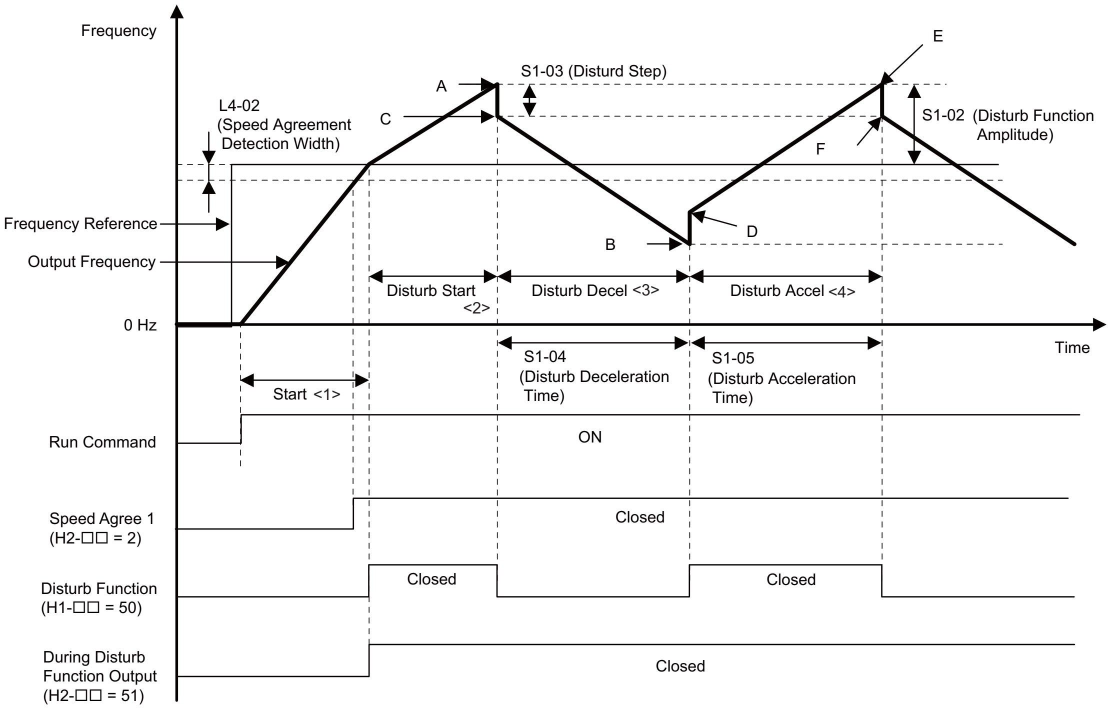
These parameters are designed specifically for textile applications. They are used to set and adjust the Disturb function, gain levels for the frequency reference, braking transistor characteristics, and certain aspects of the KEB function.

◆ S1: Disturb Function

The S1 parameter group determines how the Disturb function operates.

■ Disturb Function

The Disturb function changes the frequency reference in periodic intervals. These changes in the frequency reference make it possible to wind the line more evenly. Below *Figure 5.77* shows how the Disturb function operates.



<1> Once the Run command is entered, the drive speeds up to the frequency reference within the specified acceleration time (using the Accel times 1 through 4). If triggered, the Disturb waveform is generated.

<2> When the conditions to trigger the Disturb waveform arise, the drive outputs the Disturb waveform from the soft-starter output up to the Disturb frequency (point A) within the Disturb acceleration time set to S1-05. The drive then immediately decelerates to point C as specified by the Disturb step (S1-03).

<3> The drive slows from point C to point B within the Disturb deceleration time set to S1-04, then immediately accelerates up to point D as specified by the Disturb step (S1-03).

<4> The drive accelerates from point D up to point E within the acceleration time set to S1-05, then immediately decelerates to point F as specified by the Disturb step (S1-03).

Figure 5.77 Disturb Function Operation

Note: **1.** The top of the Disturb frequency indicated by point A is limited to the maximum output frequency set to E1-04.
2. The bottom of the Disturb frequency indicated by point B is limited to the minimum frequency reference.

Conditions Activating the Disturb Function

- The Disturb function must be enabled (S1-01 = 1 or 2).
- The Disturb function amplitude (S1-02), the Disturb deceleration time (S1-04), and the Disturb acceleration time (S1-05) must be set to a value greater than zero.
- The Disturb function cannot be executed during KEB.
- The Disturb function cannot be executed when power loss has been detected.
- A multi-function input terminal set for the Disturb command (H1-□□ = 50) must be open.
- The drive must use V/f Control to run the motor (A1-02 = 0).

Conditions that Stop the Disturb Function

Any one of the conditions below will stop the Disturb function.

- The multi-function input terminal set to activate the Disturb command (H1-□□ = 50) closes.

- KEB is triggered.
- The drive detects power loss.

S1-01: Disturb Function Selection

Enables or disables the Disturb function. If enabled, the Disturb waveform is generated when the frequency reference and output frequency match (referred to as "speed agree").

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S1-01	Disturb Function Selection	0 to 2	0

0: Disabled

1: Enabled

2: Enabled, Outputs the Disturb Waveform During Accel/Decel

S1-02: Disturb Function Amplitude

Sets the amplitude of the Disturb waveform as a percentage of the frequency reference.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S1-02	Disturb Function Amplitude	0.00 to 20.00%	0.00%

S1-03: Disturb Step

Sets the step applied at the end of disturb acceleration or deceleration as a percentage of the Disturb amplitude in S1-02.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S1-03	Disturb Step	0 to 50%	0%

S1-04: Disturb Deceleration Time

Sets the deceleration time for the Disturb function.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S1-04	Disturb Deceleration Time	0. to 120.0 s	0.0 s

S1-05: Disturb Acceleration Time

Sets the acceleration time for the Disturb function.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S1-05	Disturb Acceleration Time	0.0 to 120.0 s	0.0 s

S2: Frequency Reference Gain Settings

S2-01: Frequency Reference Gain

Determines how much to reduce or amplify the frequency reference. Note that the frequency reference cannot exceed the upper limit set to d2-01, regardless of how high S2-01 is set.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S2-01	Frequency Reference Gain	0.00 to 1000.00%	100.00%

S2-02: Frequency Reference Gain Change Ramp

Determines the time the drive uses to change the frequency reference gain. Set the time required to accelerate from 0.00% to the gain level set in S2-01.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S2-02	Frequency Reference Gain Change Ramp	0.0 to 600.0 s	0.0 s

◆ S3: Braking Transistor and V/f Ratio Gain

■ S3-01: Braking Transistor Operation Selection

Determines when the drive built-in braking transistor is enabled.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S3-01	Braking Transistor Operation Selection	0, 1	0

0: During run only
1: Always enabled

■ S3-02: Braking Transistor Operation Voltage Level

Sets the voltage level that triggers the drive built-in braking transistor.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S3-02	Braking Transistor Operation Voltage Level	300 to 400 Vdc	380 Vdc

Note: This value is for 200 V drives. Double this setting when using a 400 V class drive.

■ S3-03: V/f Gain Enable/Disable

Enables and disables the V/f gain setting in MEMOBUS register 03H.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S3-03	V/f Gain Enable/Disable	0, 1	0

0: Disable
1: Enable

■ S3-04: V/f Gain Change Time

Sets the drive uses to change the V/f gain set in MEMOBUS register 03H.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S3-04	V/f Gain Change Time	0.0 to 10.0 s	0.5 s

◆ S4: KEB Mode Selection

S4 parameters define the conditions for how the KEB function operates.

■ KEB

Short for Kinetic Energy Backup, the KEB function helps the drive through power loss. Once power loss is detected, KEB quickly decelerates the motor, using regenerative energy to maintain voltage levels in the DC bus. This keeps the drive running through a momentary loss in power. Once power is restored, the drive continues operating as before.

There are three ways that KEB can be performed. Parameter S4-01 determines which method is used. ***Refer to S4-01: KEB Mode Selection on page 227***.

Conditions that Trigger KEB

When KEB is enabled (i.e., S4-01 is not set to 0), it will be triggered by any one of the following conditions:

- A multi-function input terminal set for KEB 1 is activated (H1-☐☐ = 65 or 66).
- Voltage in the DC bus has fallen below the level that trips KEB (set in S4-03).
- Voltage fluctuation in the DC bus exceeded the level that trips KEB (set to S4-04).
- Phase loss was detected as defined by the phase loss detection level (S4-08) and the detection time (S4-10).

Conditions that Stop KEB

While KEB is being executed, any one of the following conditions will stop the KEB process.

- All the conditions that trigger KEB are no longer present, the minimum time for KEB (S4-13) has passed, and the DC bus voltage is greater than the level required for KEB to complete (S4-06) for longer than the time set in S4-07.

Note: KEB cannot complete until the time set to S4-07 has passed, even if all other conditions to stop KEB have been met.

- Once power is restored, the input terminal set for KEB 1 (H1-☐☐ = 65 or 66) that triggered KEB is released.

Note: When an input terminal is programmed to trigger KEB, the operation of KEB depends on the opening and closing of that terminal.

DC Bus Voltage Control (KEB 1), Power KEB (KEB 3)

Below *Figure 5.78* demonstrates how KEB 1 and KEB 3 operate.

The KEB function is triggered when one of the previously explained conditions becomes true. The KEB function starts by immediately applying a frequency gain in order to bring the motor into a regenerative state, then quickly decelerates the motor.

The deceleration is performed for at least the time set in parameter S4-13. The drive controls the deceleration so that the energy needed to keep the DC bus voltage at the level set in S4-11 is fed from the rotating system back into the drive. KEB 1 (S4-01 = 1) uses the deceleration times set in S5-01 and S5-02 as a base, and adjusts the deceleration rate depending on the DC bus voltage. KEB 3 (S4-01 = 3) uses motor and machine inertia data only to calculate the optimal deceleration rate. The deceleration time settings have no effect during KEB 3.

The KEB function ends when one of the previously explained conditions becomes true. At the end of KEB, the drive holds the output frequency for the time set in parameter S4-12, then accelerates back to the frequency reference. The acceleration time is defined by parameter S5-05. If S5-05 is set to 0, then the drive uses the acceleration times set in C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, and C1-07.

Note: Make sure that the Run command remains enabled during power loss. If the Run command is released, then the drive will not be able to accelerate back up to the frequency reference once power is restored.

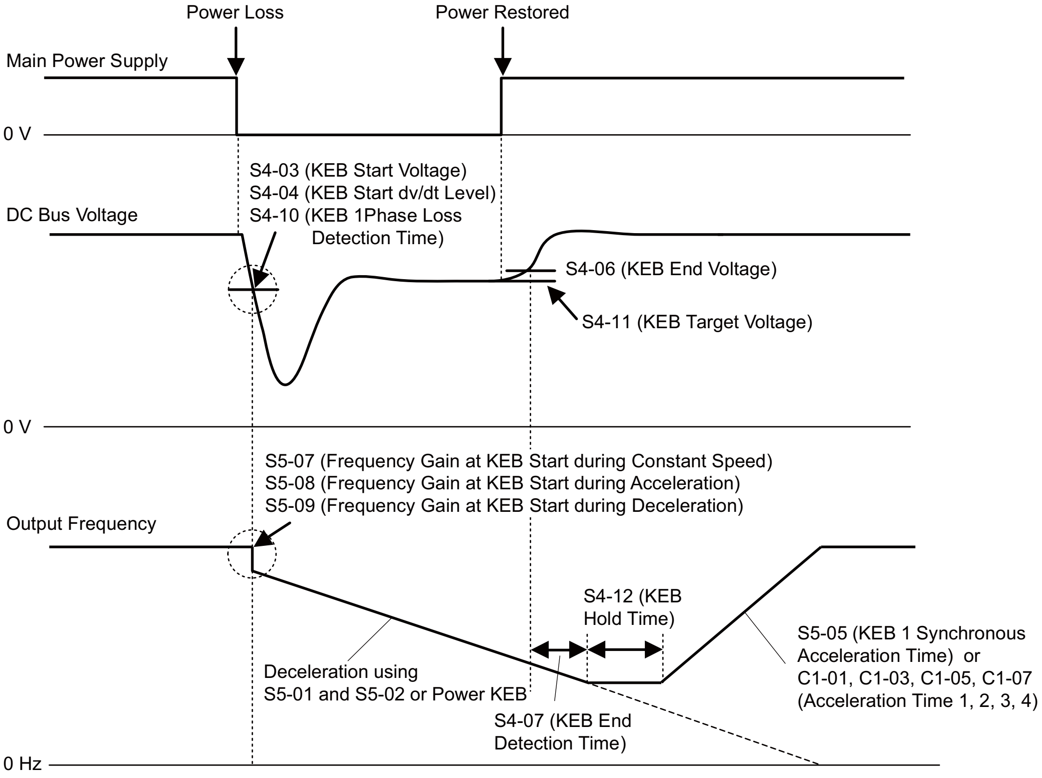

Power Loss
Power Restored
Main Power Supply
0 V
S4-03 (KEB Start Voltage)
S4-04 (KEB Start dv/dt Level)
S4-10 (KEB 1Phase Loss Detection Time)
DC Bus Voltage
S4-06 (KEB End Voltage)
S4-11 (KEB Target Voltage)
0 V
S5-07 (Frequency Gain at KEB Start during Constant Speed)
S5-08 (Frequency Gain at KEB Start during Acceleration)
S5-09 (Frequency Gain at KEB Start during Deceleration)
Output Frequency
S4-12 (KEB Hold Time)
S5-05 (KEB 1 Synchronous Acceleration Time) or C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, C1-07 (Acceleration Time 1, 2, 3, 4)
Deceleration using S5-01 and S5-02 or Power KEB
S4-07 (KEB End Detection Time)
0 Hz

Figure 5.78 KEB Function when S4-01 = 1 or 3

Synchronous Accel/Decel (KEB 2)

Synchronous KEB can be used when multiple drives have to be decelerated during power loss while keeping the speed ratio between the drives constant.

KEB 2 begins when one of the conditions that triggers the KEB function becomes true. To have multiple drives remain in sync with one another while accelerating and decelerating during KEB 2, Yaskawa recommends setting a multi-function input to "KEB 1" (H1-☐☐ = 65 or 66) to activate the synchronous accel/decel provided by KEB 2.

KEB 2 decelerates the drive using the deceleration time set in S5-01 and S5-02. This deceleration time is referred as the time needed to decelerate from the active frequency reference to stop.

When the power returns the drive accelerates back to the frequency reference using the time set in S5-05. This acceleration time is referred as the time needed to accelerate from the current output frequency to the frequency reference.

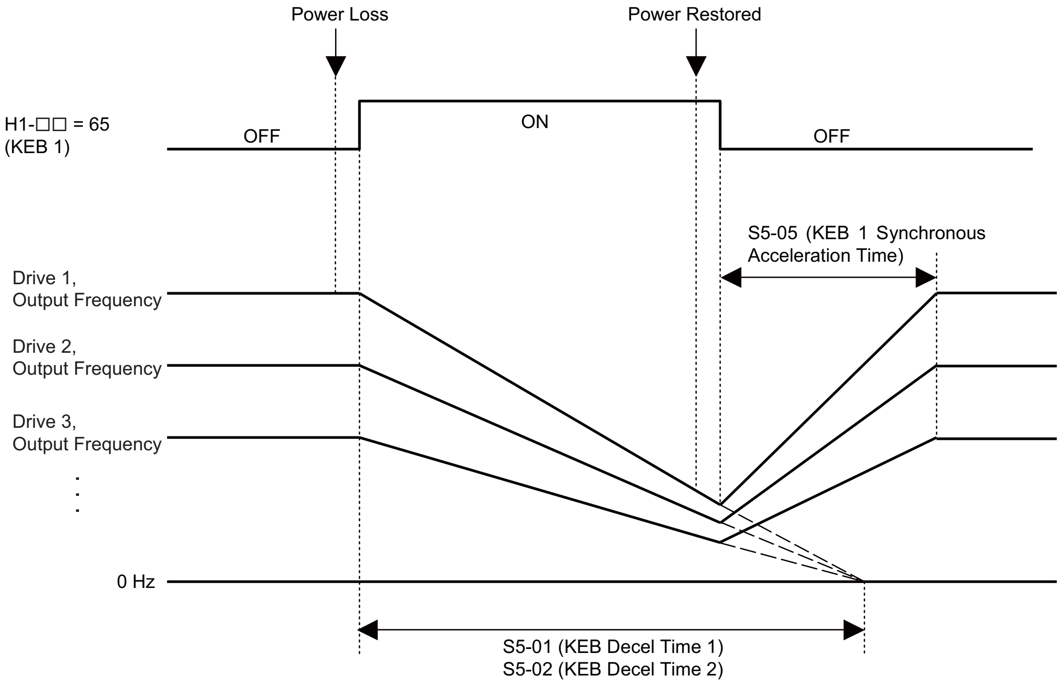


Figure 5.79 S4-01 = 2 (Synchronous accel/decel (KEB 2))

Figure 5.80 shows a wiring diagram when assigning an input terminal to trigger KEB 1 (H1-☐☐ = 65 or 66).

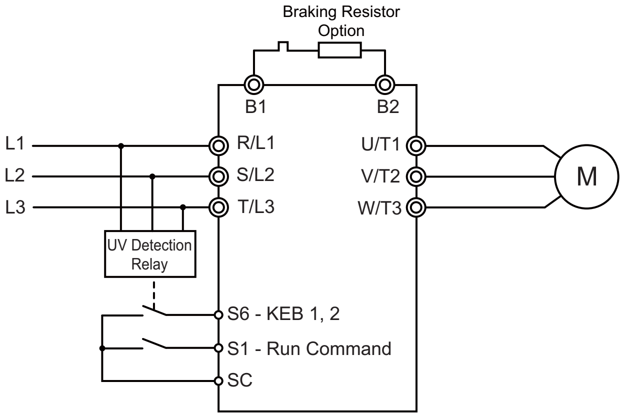


Figure 5.80 KEB Terminal Wiring Example

Note:
1. Make sure that the Run command remains enabled during power loss. If the Run command is released, then the drive will not be able to accelerate back up to the frequency reference once power is restored.
2. A braking resistor option is needed when using the synchronous accel/decel feature offered by KEB 2 (S4-01 = 1) while S5-10 is set to 0.

■ S4-01: KEB Mode Selection

Determines which of the three types of KEB to use.

To have the drive perform KEB itself (i.e., using its own independent deceleration rate), then use KEB 1 or KEB 3 by setting S4-01 to either 1 or 3.

For drives running on a line system in a textile application, it may be beneficial to synchronize the deceleration rate for all drives on the line. Use KEB 2 (S4-01 = 2) to have all drive decelerate together.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S4-01	KEB Mode Selection	0 to 3	0

0: KEB Disabled

Drive will not use KEB when power loss occurs.

1: DC Bus Voltage Control (KEB 1)

When KEB is triggered, the drive observes the DC bus voltage and holds the frequency if the voltage rises. The deceleration rate is adjusted in accordance with the KEB decel times set to S5-01 and S5-02. This selection is recommended when a braking resistor option is not installed.

Note: A braking resistor option must be installed when using KEB in a line system in which synchronous accel/decel is required. Frequency hold should also be disabled when decelerating during KEB (S5-10 = 0) in such applications.

2: Synchronous Accel/Decel (KEB 2)

KEB decelerates the motor according to the times set in S5-01 and S5-02, regardless of the DC bus voltage level. A braking resistor should be used to prevent problems with overvoltage.

3: Power KEB (KEB 3)

Using inertia data of the machine the drive calculates the optimal deceleration rate in order to keep the DC bus voltage at the target level set in parameter S4-11.

■ S4-02: KEB Start/End Voltage Setting Mode

Determines how the KEB start and end voltage in parameters S4-03 and S4-06 are set.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S4-02	KEB Start/End Voltage	0, 1	0

0: Set as a Percentage of E1-01

1: Set as a Percentage of the DC Bus Voltage Before KEB was Triggered

■ S4-03: KEB Start Voltage

Determines the voltage level in the DC bus that will trigger KEB. Sets the minimum operation time for KEB once it is triggered. The setting value depends on the selection in parameter S4-02. A setting of 200.0% essentially disables S4-03.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S4-03	KEB Start Voltage	0.0 to 200.0%	200.0%

■ S4-04: KEB Start dv/dt Level

Sets the level of voltage fluctuation in the DC bus that triggers KEB. If set to 0, this parameter will not trigger KEB.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S4-04	KEB Start dv/dt Level	0 to 10000 Vdc/s	0 Vdc/s

■ S4-05: KEB Start dv/dt Filter

Sets the time required for the voltage fluctuation level defined in S4-04 to trigger KEB.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S4-05	KEB Start dv/dt Filter	0 to 50 ms	20 ms

■ S4-06: KEB End Voltage

Sets the DC bus voltage level at that the drive assumes the power supply has returned. If this level is exceeded for longer than S4-07 the drive starts reaccelerating to the set frequency reference. The setting value depends on the selection in parameter S4-02.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S4-06	KEB End Voltage	0.0 to 200.0%	200.0%

Note:
1. This parameter is disregarded by the drive is an input terminal is set for KEB 1 (H1-□□ = 65 or 66).
2. S4-06 must be set to higher value than S4-11.

■ S4-07: KEB End Detection Time

Sets the time for that the DC bus voltage must exceed the level set in S4-06 in order to end the KEB function and reaccelerate to the set frequency reference.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S4-07	KEB End Detection Time	0 to 2000 ms	0 ms

Note: This parameter is disregarded by the drive is an input terminal is set for KEB 1 (H1-☐☐ = 65 or 66).

■ S4-08: KEB 1 Phase Loss Detection Level

Defines the DC bus voltage ripple that indicates input a one loss, thus triggering the KEB function. A setting of 0 V will keep the KEB function from being triggered when one phase loss occurs.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S4-08	KEB 1 Phase Loss Detection Level	0 to 800 V	0 V

■ S4-09: KEB 1 Phase Loss Sampling Time

Sets the sampling time used to detect one input phase loss.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S4-09	KEB 1 Phase Loss Sampling Time	0 to 3000 ms	0 ms

■ S4-10: KEB 1 Phase Loss Detection Time

Sets the time that the ripple in the DC bus voltage must exceed the level set in S4-08 to trigger one phase loss detection.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S4-10	KEB 1 Phase Loss Detection Time	0 to 10 ms	10 ms

■ S4-11: KEB Target Voltage

When KEB 1 or KEB 3 has been selected, the drive attempts to keep the DC bus voltage at the target voltage defined in S4-11 multiplied by E1-01.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S4-11	KEB Target Voltage	0.80 to 1.50	1.35

Note:
1. This parameter is disabled when KEB 2 is enabled.
2. S4-06 must be set to higher value than S4-11.

■ S4-12: KEB Hold Time

Once KEB is complete, S4-12 sets the time to hold the frequency reference before reacceleration.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S4-12	KEB Hold Time	0.0 to 10.0 s	0.0 s

■ S4-13: KEB Minimum Operation Time

Sets the minimum period of time the KEB must operate for once it has been triggered. Even if the conditions that triggered KEB may no longer be present, KEB will still continue until the time set to S4-13 has passed.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S4-13	KEB Minimum Operation Time	0 to 2000 ms	50 ms

■ S4-14: KEB Reacceleration Prohibit Frequency

Sets the frequency level to prohibit re-acceleration after the power returned. If the drive output frequency fell below S4-14 during KEB operation the drive will decelerate the motor to stop, even if the power returns.

A setting of 0.0 essentially disables this parameter.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S4-14	KEB Reacceleration Prohibit Frequency	0.0 to 100.0%	0.0%

◆ S5: KEB Accel/Decel Settings

S5 parameters governs acceleration and deceleration for KEB 1 and KEB 3 (S4-01 = 1 or 2).

■ KEB Decel Time Switching

The KEB 1 and KEB 2 functions can be used with an automatic switch over between two deceleration times. After the KEB function starts, the drive decelerates the motor according to KEB Decel Time 1 (S5-01). When the output frequency reaches the switching level set to S5-03 it changes the deceleration time over to KEB Decel Time 2 (S5-02) within the time set in S5-04.

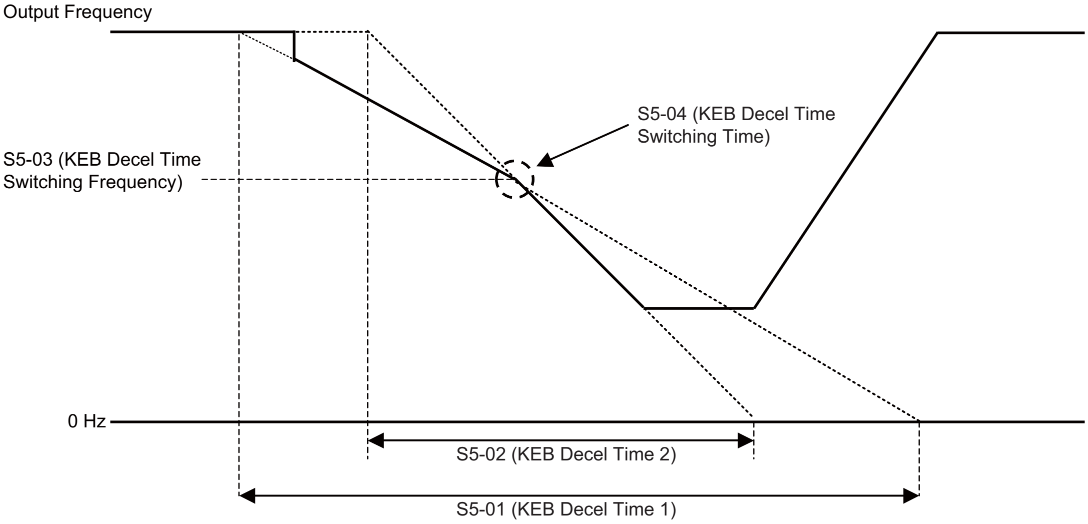


Figure 5.81 KEB Decel Time Switching

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S5-01	KEB Decel Time 1	0.0 to 200.0 sec	0.0 sec
S5-02	KEB Decel Time 2	0.0 to 200.0 sec	0.0 sec
S5-03	KEB Decel Time Switching Frequency	0.0 to 100.0%	0.0%
S5-04	KEB Decel Time Switching Time	0.0 to 10.0 sec	0.0 sec

Note:
1. S5-01 is enabled as long as the output frequency is greater than S5-03. When the output frequency is less than or equal to S5-03, the drive uses the deceleration time set to S5-02.
2. S5-03 is set as a percentage of the output frequency just before the KEB function is triggered. It determines the point at which the drive switches between deceleration times while the KEB function is executed.

■ S5-05: KEB Synchronous Acceleration Time

Sets time to accelerate from the frequency after KEB to the set frequency reference. This setting can be used to let multiple drives accelerate synchronously back to the set speed after power loss.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S5-05	KEB Synchronous Acceleration Time	0.0 to 200.0 s	0.0 s

Note: If S5-05 is set to 0.0, the drive will use the normal acceleration times (C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, C1-07) to accelerate back up to speed once power is restored.

■ S5-06: S-Curve at KEB Deceleration Start

Sets the S-curve time when KEB begins deceleration. Increase this setting if overvoltage trouble occurs.

Decreases if undervoltage occurs right after power loss deceleration.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S5-06	S-Curve at KEB Deceleration Start	0.00 to 2.50 s	0.20 s

■ S5-07: Frequency Gain at KEB Start during Constant Speed

Sets the output frequency reduction step applied when power loss is detected during constant speed operation.
Percent of frequency reduction = (slip frequency just before KEB) × S5-07 × 2

Increases if Uv is detected right after power loss deceleration.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S5-07	Frequency Gain at KEB Start during Constant Speed	0 to 300%	100%

■ S5-08: Frequency Gain at KEB Start during Acceleration

Sets the output frequency reduction step applied when power loss is detected during acceleration.
Percent of frequency reduction = (slip frequency just before KEB) × S5-08 × 2

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S5-08	Frequency Gain at KEB Start during Acceleration	0 to 300%	100%

■ S5-09: Frequency Gain at KEB Start during Deceleration

Sets the output frequency reduction step applied when power loss is detected during deceleration.
Percent of frequency reduction = (slip frequency just before KEB) × S5-09 × 2

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S5-09	Frequency Gain at KEB Start during Deceleration	0 to 300%	100%

■ S5-10: Synchronous Deceleration ov Prevention

Enables or disables overvoltage prevention during synchronous KEB operation (S4-01 = 2). If S5-10 is enabled the drive will temporary halt the deceleration if the DC bus voltage rises too high in order to avoid overvoltage trips.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S5-10	Synchronous Deceleration ov Prevention	0, 1	0

0: Disabled (requires a braking option)
1: Enabled

◆ S6: Power KEB Function

S6 parameters determine how the Power KEB type of KEB operates. Power KEB is enabled when S4-01 is set to 3. It uses machine inertia data for determining the deceleration rate needed to keep the DC bus voltage level at the value set in parameter S4-11.

■ S6-01: DC Bus Capacity

Enter the size of any external capacitors that have been added to the drive to S6-01.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S6-01	DC Bus Capacity	0 to 65000 µF	1.00 <1>

<1> Default setting depends on the control mode selection in parameter A1-02. The value shown here is for V/f Control. ***Refer to Control Mode Dependent Parameter Default Values on page 368***.

■ S6-02: Motor Acceleration Time

Enter the time required for the motor the drive is running to accelerate from zero up to the maximum frequency at the rated torque. If setting in parameter E2-11 is changed by the user or by performing Auto-Tuning, then S6-02 will automatically be set to the motor acceleration time of a standard Yaskawa 4-pole motor.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	0.001 to 10.000 s	Determined by o2-04, E2-11, and E5-01

The motor acceleration time can be calculated using the formula below.

$$\text{S6-02} = \frac{2\pi \times J \times Nr}{60 \times T_{100}}$$

$J : \frac{GD^2}{4}$ [Kgm^2], P : Rated output [kW], Nr : Rated speed [r/min], T_{100} : Rated torque [Nm]

Use the following formula to find the rated torque.

$$T_{100} = \frac{60 \times P \times 10^3}{2\pi \times Nr}$$

■ S6-03: Load/Inertia Ratio

Enter the ratio between the inertia of the load and the inertia of the motor the drive is running. This parameter also adjusts the functions, Stall Prevention during deceleration (L3-04 = 2), and overvoltage suppression (L3-11 = 1).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S6-03	Load/Inertia Ratio	0.0 to 1000.0	1, 0

If S6-03 is set to the wrong value, a large current ripple may appear during Power KEB and during overvoltage suppression. Problems may occur with overvoltage or undervoltage in the DC bus, and overcurrent.

The load/inertia ratio can be calculated using the following formula:

$$\text{Load inertia ratio} = \frac{\text{Machine inertia (excluding motor)}}{\text{Rotor inertia}}$$

■ S6-04: DC Bus Adjustment Gain

Sets the gain to keep the voltage in the DC bus at the target level. If overvoltage or undervoltage is a problem at the start of Power KEB, gradually increasing S6-04 in increments of 0.1 may help.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S6-04	DC Bus Adjustment Gain	0.00 to 5.00	1.00 <1>

<1> Default setting depends on the control mode selection in parameter A1-02. The value shown here is for V/f Control. ***Refer to Control Mode Dependent Parameter Default Values on page 368***.

DC Bus Gain Adjustment for Power KEB and Intelligent Stall Prevention

- If overvoltage or undervoltage is a problem at the start of Power KEB or when the “intelligent” method of Stall Prevention during deceleration (L3-04 = 2) is performed, then gradually increasing S6-04 in increments of 0.1.
- Setting S6-04 too high can result in a large speed or current ripple.

DC Bus Gain Adjustment for Overvoltage Suppression

- For sudden increases in a regenerative load resulting in overvoltage, trying gradually increasing S6-04 in increments of 0.1.
- Setting S6-04 too high can result in a large speed or current ripple.

■ S6-05: Accel/Decel Calculation Gain

Sets the gain used to calculate the acceleration and deceleration rates used for Power KEB, overvoltage suppression, and “intelligent” method of Stall Prevention during deceleration (L3-04 = 2).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
S6-05	Accel/Decel Calculation Gain	0.00 to 200.00	1.00 <1>

<1> Default setting depends on the control mode selection in parameter A1-02. The value shown here is for V/f Control. ***Refer to Control Mode Dependent Parameter Default Values on page 368***.

Adjusting Calculation Gain for Power KEB and Intelligent Stall Prevention

- If speed or current ripple is a problem at the start of Power KEB or when the “intelligent” method of Stall Prevention during deceleration (L3-04 = 2) is performed, then gradually reduce S6-05 in steps of 0.05
- For problems with overvoltage or overcurrent, reduce the value set to S6-05.
- If the calculation gain set to S6-05 is too low, the drive may be sluggish in suppressing DC bus voltage, and deceleration times may take longer than is optimal.

Adjusting Calculation Gain for Overvoltage Suppression

- If the overvoltage suppression function is enabled (L3-11 = 1) but cannot handle the amount of regenerative energy coming back from the motor, try gradually increasing S6-05 in increments of 0.1.
- If speed ripple is a problem while the overvoltage suppression function is enabled (L3-11 = 1), try gradually decreasing S6-05 in steps of 0.05.

◆ T: Motor Tuning

Auto-Tuning automatically sets and tunes parameters required for optimal motor performance.

Refer to Auto-Tuning on page 90 for details on Auto-Tuning parameters.

5.12 U: Monitor Parameters

Monitor parameters let the user view various aspects of drive performance as it is shown on the operator display.

Some monitors can be output from terminal AM by assigning the specific monitor parameter number to H4-01. ***Refer to H4-01: Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Monitor Selection on page 188*** for details on assigning functions to the analog output.

◆ U1: Operation Status Monitors

Status monitors display drive status like output frequency, current etc. ***Refer to U1: Operation Status Monitors on page 361*** for a complete list of U1-□□ monitors and descriptions.

◆ U2: Fault Trace

These monitor parameters are used to view the status of various drive aspects when a fault occurs. This information is helpful for finding out why a fault occurred. ***Refer to U2: Fault Trace on page 363*** for a complete list of U2-□□ monitors and descriptions.

U2-□□ monitors are not reset when the drive is initialized. ***Refer to o4-11: U2, U3 Initialization on page 222*** for instructions to initialize the fault trace.

◆ U3: Fault History

These parameters display faults that have occurred during operation as well as the drive operation time when those faults occurred. ***Refer to U3: Fault History on page 363*** for a complete list of U3-□□ monitors and descriptions.

U3-□□ monitors are not reset when the drive is initialized. ***Refer to o4-11: U2, U3 Initialization on page 222*** for instructions to initialize the fault trace.

◆ U4: Maintenance Monitors

Maintenance monitors show:

- Runtime data of the drive and cooling fans, and number of Run commands issued.
- Maintenance data and replacement information for various drive components.
- kWh data.
- Highest peak current that has occurred and output frequency at the time the peak current occurred.
- Motor overload status information.
- Detailed information about the present Run command and frequency reference source selection.

Refer to U4: Maintenance Monitors on page 364 for a complete list of U4-□□ monitors and descriptions.

◆ U5: PID Monitors

These monitors display various aspects of PID control. ***Refer to PID Block Diagram on page 126*** for a description of where each monitor is located in the PID control block.

Refer to U5: PID Monitors on page 366 for a complete list of U5-□□ monitors and descriptions.

◆ U6: Control Monitors

Control monitors show:

- Reference data for the output voltage and vector control.
- ASR monitors. ***Refer to C5: Automatic Speed Regulator (ASR) on page 141*** for details and an illustration that shows where in the ASR block the monitors are located.
- The offset value added to the frequency reference by the Frequency Offset function. ***Refer to Setting 44/45/46: Offset Frequency 1/2/3 Addition on page 172***.

Refer to U6: Operation Status Monitors on page 366 for a complete list of U6-□□ monitors and descriptions.

◆ U9: KEB Voltage Monitors

These parameters allow the user to monitor the voltage levels used for KEB function start and end. For more information on the U9 monitor parameter monitors, see ***U9: KEB Voltage Monitors on page 367***.

6

Troubleshooting

This chapter provides descriptions of the drive faults, alarms, errors, related displays, and possible solutions. This chapter can also serve as a reference guide for tuning the drive during a trial run.

6.1 Section Safety

⚠ DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not operate equipment with covers removed.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

The diagrams in this section may illustrate drives without covers or safety shields to display details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting the motor case.

Do not touch terminals before the capacitors have fully discharged.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Before wiring terminals, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the drive input power is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least five minutes after all indicators are off and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.

Do not allow unqualified personnel to perform work on the drive.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Installation, maintenance, inspection and servicing must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment and maintenance of AC drives.

Do not perform work on the drive while wearing loose clothing, jewelry, or without eye protection.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Remove all metal objects such as watches and rings, secure loose clothing and wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Fire Hazard

Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque.

Loose electrical connections could result in death or serious injury by fire due to overheating of electrical connections.

Do not use an improper voltage source.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Verify that the rated voltage of the drive matches the voltage of the incoming drive input power before applying power.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use improper combustible materials.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material.

NOTICE

Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Never connect or disconnect the motor from the drive while the drive is outputting voltage.

Improper equipment sequencing could result in damage to the drive.

Do not use unshielded cable for control wiring.

Failure to comply may cause electrical interference resulting in poor system performance. Use shielded twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive.

Do not allow unqualified personnel to use the product.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive or braking circuit.

Carefully review instruction manual TOBPC72060000 when connecting a braking option to the drive.

Do not modify the drive circuitry.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive and will void warranty.

Yaskawa is not responsible for modification of the product made by the user.

Check all the wiring after installing the drive and connecting other devices to ensure that all connections are correct.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive.

6.2 Motor Performance Fine Tuning

This section offers helpful information for counteracting oscillation, hunting, or other faults that occur while performing a trial run. Refer to the section below that corresponds to the motor control method used.

Note: This section describes parameters that are commonly edited. Consult Yaskawa for more information on detailed settings and fine-tuning the drive.

◆ V/f Motor Control Method Tuning

Table 6.1 Parameters for Tuning the Drive in V/f Motor Control Method

Problem	Parameter No.	Corrective Action	Default Value	Suggested Setting
• Motor hunting and oscillation at speeds between 10 and 40 Hz	Hunting Prevention Gain (n1-02)	• If insufficient motor torque relative to the size of the load causes hunting, reduce the setting. • When motor hunting and oscillation occur with a light load, increase the setting. • Lower this setting if hunting occurs when using a motor with a relatively low inductance, such as a high-frequency motor or a motor with a larger frame size.	1.00	0.10 to 2.00
• Motor noise • Motor hunting and oscillation at speeds up to 40 Hz	Carrier Frequency Selection (C6-02)	• If the motor noise is too loud, increase the carrier frequency. • When motor hunting and oscillation occur at speeds up to 40 Hz, lower the carrier frequency. • The default setting for the carrier frequency depends on the drive capacity (o2-04) and the Drive Duty Selection (C6-01).	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01	1 to 6
• Poor torque or speed response • Motor hunting and oscillation	Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time (C4-02)	• If motor torque and speed response are too slow, decrease the setting. • If motor hunting and oscillation occur, increase the setting.	200 ms <1>	100 to 1000 ms
• Poor motor torque at speeds below 10 Hz • Motor hunting and oscillation	Torque Compensation Gain (C4-01)	• If motor torque is insufficient at speeds below 10 Hz, increase the setting. • If motor hunting and oscillation with a relatively light load, decrease the setting.	1.00	0.50 to 1.50
• Poor motor torque at low speeds • Motor instability at motor start	Mid Output Voltage A (E1-08) Minimum Output Voltage (E1-10)	• If torque is insufficient at speeds below 10 Hz, increase the setting. • If motor instability occurs at motor start, decrease the setting. **Note:** The recommended setting value is for 200 V class drives. Double this value when using a 400 V class drive.	E1-08: 16.0 V E1-10: 12.0 V <1>	Initial value ±5 V
• Poor speed precision	Slip Compensation Gain (C3-01)	• After setting the motor-rated current (E2-01), motor-rated slip (E2-02) and motor no-load current (E2-03), adjust the slip compensation gain (C3-01).	-	0.5 to 1.5

<1> The default value is determined by the control mode (A1-02). The value shown here is the default when using V/f Control.

Note: Use slip compensation to improve speed precision in V/f Control. First make sure that the proper values have been set for the motor rated current to E2-01, motor rated slip (E2-02), and motor no-load current (E2-03). Next, adjust the slip compensation gain set to C3-01 so that it is between 0.5 to 1.5.

◆ Open Loop Vector (OLV) Motor Control Method Tuning

Table 6.2 Parameters for Tuning the Drive in OLV Motor Control Method

Problem	Parameter No.	Corrective Action	Default Value	Suggested Setting
• Poor motor torque and speed response • Control motor hunting and oscillation at speeds between 10 and 40 Hz.	AFR Gain (n2-01)	• If motor torque and speed response are too slow, gradually decrease the setting by 0.05. • If motor hunting and oscillation occur, gradually increase the setting by 0.05.	1.00	0.50 to 2.00

Problem	Parameter No.	Corrective Action	Default Value	Suggested Setting
• Poor motor torque and speed response • Control motor hunting and oscillation at speeds between 10 and 40 Hz.	AFR Time Constant 1 (n2-02)	• To improve motor torque speed response, gradually reduce this setting by 10 ms and check the performance. • If motor hunting and oscillation occur as a result of load inertia, gradually increase the setting by 50 ms and check the performance. **Note:** Ensure that n2-02 ≤ n2-03. When making adjustments to n2-02, set C4-02 (Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time Constant 1) accordingly.	50 ms	50 to 2000 ms
• Overvoltage trips when accelerating, decelerating, or during sudden speed or load changes.	AFR Time Constant 2 (n2-03)	• If overvoltage trips occur, gradually increase this setting by 50 ms. • If response is slow, gradually reduce this setting by 10 ms. **Note:** Ensure that n2-02 ≤ n2-03. When making adjustments to n2-03, increase the value of C4-06 (Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time 2) proportionally.	750 ms	750 to 2000 ms
	Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time Constant 2 (C4-06)	• If overvoltage trips occur, gradually increase this setting by 10 ms and check the performance. • If response is slow, gradually reduce this setting by 2 ms and check the performance. **Note:** Ensure that C4-02 ≤ C4-06. When changing C4-06 (Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time Constant 2), increase the value of n2-03 proportionally.	150 ms	150 to 750 ms
• Poor motor torque and speed response • Motor hunting and oscillation.	Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time Constant 1 (C4-02)	• To improve motor torque speed response, gradually reduce this setting by 2 ms and check the performance. • If motor hunting and oscillation occur, gradually increase this setting by 10 ms. **Note:** Ensure that C4-02 ≤ C4-06. When making adjustments to C4-02, increase n2-02 (AFR Time Constant) proportionally.	20 ms <1>	20 to 100 ms
• Poor speed response and stability	Slip Compensation Primary Delay Time Constant (C3-02)	• If response is slow, gradually decrease the setting by 10 ms. • If speed is unstable, gradually increase the setting by 10 ms.	200 ms <1>	100 to 500 ms
• Poor speed precision	Slip Compensation Gain (C3-01)	• If speed is too slow, gradually increase the setting by 0.1 ms. • If speed is too fast, gradually decrease the setting by 0.1 ms.	1.0 <1>	0.5 to 1.5
• Motor noise • Control motor hunting and oscillation occur at speeds below 10 Hz.	Carrier Frequency Selection (C6-02)	• If there is too much motor noise, the carrier frequency is too high. • If motor hunting and oscillation occur at low speeds, reduce the carrier frequency. • The default setting for the carrier frequency depends on the drive capacity (o2-04) and Drive Duty Selection (C6-01).	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01	0 to the default setting
• Poor motor torque at low speeds • Poor speed response • Motor instability at motor start.	Mid Output Voltage A (E1-08) Minimum Output Voltage (E1-10)	• If motor torque and speed response are too slow, increase the setting. • If the motor exhibits excessive instability at start-up, reduce the setting. **Note:** The default value is for 200 V class units. Double this value when using a 400 V class drive. When working with a relatively light load, increasing this value too much can create an excessively high of a torque reference.	E1-08: 12.0 V <1> E1-10: 2.5 V <1>	Initial ±2 V

<1> The default value is determined by the control mode (A1-02). The value shown here is the default when using V/f Control.

When using OLV Motor Control, leave the torque compensation gain (C4-01) at its default setting of 1.00. To increase speed precision during regeneration in OLV Motor Control, enable slip compensation during regeneration (C3-04 = “1”).

◆ Motor Hunting and Oscillation Control Parameters

In addition to the parameters discussed on page *150*, the following parameters indirectly affect motor hunting and oscillation.

Table 6.3 Parameters that Affect Control Performance in Applications

Name (Parameter No.)	Application
Dwell Function (b6-01 through b6-04)	Prevents motor speed loss by maintaining the output frequency when working with heavy loads or when there is powerful backlash on the machine side.
Accel/Decel Time (C1-01 through C1-09)	Adjusting accel and decel times will affect the torque presented to the motor during acceleration or deceleration.
S-Curve Characteristics (C2-01 through C2-04)	Prevents shock at the beginning and end of acceleration and deceleration.
Analog Filter Time Constant (H3-13)	Prevents fluctuation in the analog input signal due to noise.
Stall Prevention (L3-01 through L3-06, L3-11)	• Prevents motor speed loss and overvoltage. Used when the load is too heavy and also during sudden acceleration/deceleration. • Adjustment is not normally required because Stall Prevention is enabled as a default. Disable Stall Prevention during deceleration (L3-04 = “0”) when using a braking resistor.
Torque Limits (L7-01 through L7-04, L7-06, L7-07)	• Sets the maximum torque for Open Loop Vector Control. • Ensure that the drive capacity is greater than the motor capacity when increasing this setting. Be careful when reducing this value because motor speed loss may occur with heavy loads.

6.3 Drive Alarms, Faults, and Errors

◆ Types of Alarms, Faults, and Errors

Check the LED operator for information about possible faults if the drive or motor fails to operate. ***Refer to Using the Digital LED Operator on page 74***.

If problems occur that are not covered in this manual, contact the nearest Yaskawa representative with the following information:

- Drive model
- Software version
- Date of purchase
- Description of the problem

Table 6.4 contains descriptions of the various types of alarms, faults, and errors that may occur while operating the drive.

Contact Yaskawa in the event of drive failure.

Table 6.4 Types of Alarms, Faults, and Errors

Type	Drive Responses to Alarms, Faults, and Errors
Faults	When the drive detects a fault: • The digital operator displays text that indicates the specific fault and the ALM indicator LED remains lit until the fault is reset. • The fault interrupts drive output and the motor coasts to a stop. • Depending on the setting, the drive and motor may stop via different methods than listed. • If a digital output is programmed for fault output (H2- ☐☐ = E), it will close if a fault occurs. When the drive detects a fault, it will remain inoperable until that fault has been reset. ***Refer to Fault Reset Methods on page 273***.
Minor Faults and Alarms	When the drive detects an alarm or a minor fault: • The digital operator displays text that indicates the specific alarm or minor fault and the ALM indicator LED flashes. • The motor does not stop. • One of the multi-function contact outputs closes if set to be tripped by a minor fault (H2- ☐☐ = 10), but not by an alarm. • The digital operator displays text indicating a specific alarm and ALM indicator LED flashes. Remove the cause of an alarm or minor fault to automatically reset.
Operation Errors	When parameter settings conflict with one another or do not match hardware settings (such as with an option card), it results in an operation error. When the drive detects an operation error: • The digital operator displays text that indicates the specific error. • Multi-function contact outputs do not operate. When the drive detects an operation error, it will not operate the motor until the error has been reset. Correct the settings that caused the operation error to reset.
Tuning Errors	Tuning errors occur while performing Auto-Tuning. When the drive detects a tuning error: • The digital operator displays text indicating the specific error. • Multi-function contact outputs do not operate. • Motor coasts to stop. • Remove the cause of the error and repeat the Auto-Tuning process.

◆ Alarm and Error Displays

■ Faults

When the drive detects a fault, the ALM indicator LEDs remain lit without flashing. If the LEDs flash, the drive has detected a minor fault or alarm. ***Refer to Minor Faults and Alarms on page 245*** for more information. Conditions such as overvoltage or external faults can trip both faults and minor faults, therefore it is important to note whether the LEDs remain lit or if the LEDs flash.

Table 6.5 Fault Displays

LED Operator Display		Name	Page
bUS	bUS	Option Communication Error	247
CE	CE	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Error	247
CF	CF	Control Fault	247
CoF	CoF	Current Offset Fault	248
CPF02	CPF02	A/D Conversion Error	248
CPF03	CPF03	PWM Data Fault	248
CPF06	CPF06	Drive specification mismatch during Terminal Board or Control Board replacement	248
CPF07	CPF07	Terminal Board Communication Fault	248
CPF08	CPF08	EEPROM Serial Communications Fault	248
CPF11	CPF11	RAM Fault	248
CPF12	CPF12	FLASH Memory Fault	248
CPF13	CPF13	Watchdog Circuit Exception	248
CPF14	CPF14	Control Circuit Fault	248
CPF16	CPF16	Clock Fault	248
CPF17	CPF17	Timing Fault	249
CPF18	CPF18	Control Circuit Fault	249
CPF19	CPF19	Control Circuit Fault	249
CPF20 or CPF21	CPF20 or CPF21	RAM Fault	249
		FLASH Memory Fault	249
		Watchdog Circuit Exception	249
		Clock Fault	249
CPF22	CPF22	A/D Conversion Error	249
CPF23	CPF23	PWM Feedback Data Fault	249
CPF24	CPF24	Drive Capacity Signal Fault	249
dEu	dEv	Excessive Speed Deviation (for Simple V/f with PG)	249
EF0	EF0	Option Card External Fault	260
EF1 to EF7	EF1 to EF7	External Fault (input terminal S1 to S7)	250
FbH	FbH	Excessive PID Feedback	250
FbL	FbL	PID Feedback Loss	250
GF	GF	Ground Fault	251
LF	LF	Output Phase Loss	251
LF2	LF2	Current Imbalance	251
oC	oC	Overcurrent	251
oFA00	oFA00	Option Card Fault (Port A)	252
oFA01	oFA01	Option Card Fault	252
oFA03	oFA03	Option Card Fault (Port A)	252
oFA04	oFA04	Option Card Fault (Port A)	252
oFA30 to oFA43	oFA30 to oFA43	Option Card Fault (Port A)	252
oH	oH	Heatsink Overheat	253
oH1	oH1	Heatsink Overheat	253
oH3	oH3	Motor Overheat 1 (PTC input)	253
oH4	oH4	Motor Overheat 2 (PTC input)	253
oL1	oL1	Motor Overload	254
oL2	oL2	Drive Overload	254
oL3	oL3	Overtorque Detection 1	255
oL4	oL4	Overtorque Detection 2	255
oPr	oPr	Operator Connection Fault	255
oS	oS	Overspeed (for Simple V/f with PG)	255
ou	ov	Overvoltage	255
PF	PF	Input Phase Loss	256
PGo	PGo	PG Disconnect (for Simple V/f with PG)	256
rH	rH	Dynamic Braking Resistor	257
rr	rr	Dynamic Braking Transistor	257
SEr	SEr	Too Many Speed Search Restarts	257
STO	STO	Pull-Out Detection	257
UL3	UL3	Undertorque Detection 1	257
UL4	UL4	Undertorque Detection 2	257
Uu1	Uv1	Undervoltage	258
Uu2	Uv2	Control Power Supply Undervoltage	258
Uu3	Uv3	Soft Charge Circuit Fault	258

Note: Errors Uv1 and Uv2 are not saved to the drive's fault history.

■ Minor Faults and Alarms

When a minor fault or alarm occurs, the ALM LED flashes and the text display shows an alarm code. A fault has occurred if the text remains lit and does not flash. ***Refer to Alarm Detection on page 259***. An overvoltage situation, for example, can trigger both faults and minor faults. It is therefore important to note whether the LEDs remain lit or if the LEDs flash.

Table 6.6 Minor Fault and Alarm Displays

LED Operator Display		Name	Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)	Page
bb	bb	Drive Baseblock	No output	259
bUS	bUS	Option Card Communication Error	YES	259
CALL	CALL	Serial Communication Transmission Error	YES	259
CE	CE	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Error	YES	259
CrST	CrST	Can Not Reset	YES	259
dEv	dEv	Excessive Speed Deviation (for Simple V/f with PG)	YES	260
EF	EF	Run Command Input Error	YES	260
EF1 to EF7	EF1 to EF7	External Fault (input terminal S1 to S7)	YES	261
FbH	FbH	Excessive PID Feedback	YES	261
FbL	FbL	PID Feedback Loss	YES	261
Hbb	Hbb	Safe Disable Signal Input	YES	261
HbbF	HbbF	Safe Disable Signal Input	YES	262
HCA	HCA	Current Alarm	YES	262
oH	oH	Heatsink Overheat	YES	262
oH2	oH2	Drive Overheat	YES	262
oH3	oH3	Motor Overheat	YES	262
oL3	oL3	Overtorque 1	YES	263
oL4	oL4	Overtorque 2	YES	263
oS	oS	Overspeed (for Simple V/f with PG)	YES	263
ov	ov	Overvoltage	YES	263
PASS	PASS	MEMOBUS/Modbus Test Mode Complete	No output	264
PGo	PGo	PG Disconnect (for Simple V/f with PG)	YES	264
rUn	rUn	During Run 2, Motor Switch Command Input	YES	264
SE	SE	MEMOBUS/Modbus Test Mode Fault	YES	264
UL3	UL3	Undertorque 1	YES	264
UL4	UL4	Undertorque 2	YES	264
Uv	Uv	Undervoltage	YES	265

■ Operation Errors

Table 6.7 Operation Error Displays

LED Operator Display		Name	Page
oPE01	oPE01	Drive Unit Setting Error	266
oPE02	oPE02	Parameter Setting Range Error	266
oPE03	oPE03	Multi-Function Input Setting Error	266
oPE04	oPE04	Terminal Board Mismatch Error	267
oPE05	oPE05	Run Command Source Error	267
oPE07	oPE07	Multi-Function Analog Input Selection Error	267
oPE08	oPE08	Parameter Selection Error	267
oPE09	oPE09	PID Control Selection Error	268
oPE10	oPE10	V/f Data Setting Error	268
oPE11	oPE11	Carrier Frequency Setting Error	268
oPE13	oPE13	Pulse Train Monitor Selection Error	268

■ Auto-Tuning Errors

Table 6.8 Auto-Tuning Error Displays

LED Operator Display		Name	Page
End1	End1	Excessive V/f Setting	269
End2	End2	Motor Iron Core Saturation Coefficient Error	269
End3	End3	Rated Current Setting Alarm	269
Er-01	Er-01	Motor Data Error	269
Er-02	Er-02	Alarm	269
Er-03	Er-03	STOP button Input	270
Er-04	Er-04	Line-to-Line Resistance Error	270
Er-05	Er-05	No-Load Current Error	270
Er-08	Er-08	Rated Slip Error	270
Er-09	Er-09	Acceleration Error	270
Er-11	Er-11	Motor Speed Error	270
Er-12	Er-12	Current Detection Error	270

6.4 Fault Detection

◆ Fault Displays, Causes, and Possible Solutions

Table 6.9 Detailed Fault Displays, Causes, and Possible Solutions

LED Operator Display		Fault Name
bUS	bUS	Option Communication Error
		• After establishing initial communication, the connection was lost. • Only detected when the run command frequency reference is assigned to an option card.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
No signal received from the PLC.		• Check for faulty wiring. • Correct the wiring. • Check for loose wiring and short circuits. Repair as needed.
The communication cable is faulty or a short circuit exists.		
A communications data error occurred due to noise.		• Check the various options available to minimize the effects of noise. • Counteract noise in control circuit, main circuit, and ground wiring. • Ensure that other equipment such as switches or relays do not cause noise and use surge suppressors if required. • Use cables recommended by Yaskawa or another type of shielded line. Ground the shield on the controller side or on the drive input power side. • Separate all wiring for communications devices from drive input power lines. Install an EMC noise filter to the input side of the drive input power.
The option card is damaged.		• Replace the option card if there are no problems with the wiring and the error continues to occur.
The option card is not properly connected to the drive.		• The connector pins on the option card are not properly lined up with the connector pins on the drive. • Reinstall the option card.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CE	CE	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Error
		Control data was not received for the CE detection time set to H5-09.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Faulty communications wiring, or a short circuit exists.		• Check for faulty wiring. • Correct the wiring. • Check for loose wiring and short circuits. Repair as needed.
A communications data error occurred due to noise.		• Check the various options available to minimize the effects of noise. • Counteract noise in control circuit, main circuit, and ground wiring. • Use Yaskawa-recommended cables, or another type of shielded line. Ground the shield on the controller side or on the drive input power side. • Ensure that other equipment such as switches or relays do not cause noise and use surge suppressors if required. • Separate all wiring for communications devices from drive input power lines. Install an EMC noise filter to the input side of the drive input power.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CF	CF	Control Fault
		A torque limit was reached continuously for three seconds or longer during a ramp to stop while in Open Loop Vector Control.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Motor parameters are not set properly.		Check the motor parameter settings and repeat Auto-Tuning.
Torque limit is too low.		Set the torque limit to the most appropriate setting (L7-01 through L7-04).
Load inertia is too big.		• Adjust the deceleration time (C1-02, C1-04, C1-06, C1-08). • Set the frequency to the minimum value and interrupt the run command when the drive finishes decelerating.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CoF	CoF	Current Offset Fault
		There is a problem with the current detection circuit or the drive attempted to start a coasting PM motor.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
While the drive automatically adjusted the current offset, the calculated value exceeded the allowable setting range. This problem may occur when attempting to restart a coasting PM motor.		Enable Speed Search at start (b3-01 = 1). **Note:** When using a PM motor, both External Speed Search 1 and 2 perform the same operation.

LED Operator Display		Fault Name
CPF02	CPF02	A/D Conversion Error
		An A/D conversion error occurred.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Control circuit is damaged.		Cycle power to the drive. If the problem continues, replace the drive.
Control circuit terminals have shorted out (+V, AC).		• Check for wiring errors along the control circuit terminals. • Correct the wiring.
		Check the resistance of the speed potentiometer and related wiring.
Control terminal input current has exceeded allowable levels.		• Check the input current. • Reduce the current input to control circuit terminal (+V) to 20 mA.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF03	CPF03	PWM Data Error
		There is a problem with the PWM data.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Drive hardware is damaged.		Replace the drive.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF06	CPF06	EEPROM Data Error
		There is an error in the data saved to EEPROM.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Control circuit is damaged.		Cycle power to the drive. If the problem continues, replace the drive.
The power supply was switched off when parameters were written (e.g., using a communications option card).		Reinitialize the drive (A1-03).
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF07	CPF07	Terminal Board Communications Error
		A communication error occurred at the terminal board.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
There is a fault connection between the terminal board and control board.		Turn the power off and reconnect the control circuit terminals.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF08	CPF08	EEPROM Serial Communication Fault
		EEPROM communications are not functioning properly.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Terminal board or control board is not connected properly.		Turn the power off and check the control terminal connections.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF 11	CPF11	RAM Fault
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Hardware is damaged.		Replace the drive.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF 12	CPF12	FLASH Memory Fault
		Problem with the ROM (FLASH memory).
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Hardware is damaged.		Replace the drive.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF 13	CPF13	Watchdog Circuit Exception
		Self-diagnostics problem.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Hardware is damaged.		Replace the drive.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF 14	CPF14	Control Circuit Fault
		CPU error (CPU operates incorrectly due to noise, etc.)
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Hardware is damaged.		Replace the drive.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF 16	CPF16	Clock Fault
		Standard clock error.

Cause		**Possible Solution**
Hardware is damaged.		Replace the drive.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF 17	CPF17	Timing Fault
		A timing error occurred during an internal process.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Hardware is damaged.		Replace the drive.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF 18	CPF18	Control Circuit Fault
		CPU error. Non-Maskable Interrupt (An unusual interrupt was triggered by noise, etc.)
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Hardware is damaged.		Replace the drive.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF 19	CPF19	Control Circuit Fault
		CPU error (Manual reset due to noise, etc.)
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Hardware is damaged.		Replace the drive.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF20 or CPF21	CPF20 or CPF21	One of the following faults occurred: RAM fault, FLASH memory error, watchdog circuit exception, clock error
		• RAM fault. • FLASH memory error (ROM error). • Watchdog circuit exception (self-diagnostic error). • Clock error.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Hardware is damaged.		Replace the drive.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF22	CPF22	A/D Conversion Fault
		A/D conversion error.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Control circuit is damaged.		• Cycle power to the drive. ***Refer to Diagnosing and Resetting Faults on page 272***. • If the problem continues, replace the drive.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF23	CPF23	PWM Feedback Fault
		PWM feedback error.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Hardware is damaged.		Replace the drive.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
CPF24	CPF24	Drive Capacity Signal Fault
		Entered a capacity that does not exist. (Checked when the drive is powered up.)
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Hardware is damaged.		Replace the drive.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
dEu	dEv	Speed Deviation (for Simple V/f with PG)
		According to the pulse input (RP), the speed deviation is greater than the setting in F1-10 for longer than the time set to F1-11.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Load is too heavy.		Reduce the load.
Acceleration and deceleration times are set too short.		Increase the acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 through C1-08).
The load is locked up.		Check the machine.
Parameters are not set appropriately.		Check the settings of parameters F1-10 and F1-11.
Motor brake engaged.		Ensure the motor brake releases properly.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
EF0	EF0	Option Card External Fault
		An external fault condition is present.

Cause		Possible Solution
An external fault was received from the PLC with other than F6-03 = 3 “alarm only” (the drive continued to run after external fault).		- Remove the cause of the external fault. - Remove the external fault input from the PLC.
Problem with the PLC program.		Check the PLC program and correct problems.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
EF1	EF1	External Fault (input terminal S1)
		External fault at multi-function input terminal S1.
EF2	EF2	External Fault (input terminal S2)
		External fault at multi-function input terminal S2.
EF3	EF3	External Fault (input terminal S3)
		External fault at multi-function input terminal S3.
EF4	EF4	External Fault (input terminal S4)
		External fault at multi-function input terminal S4.
EF5	EF5	External Fault (input terminal S5)
		External fault at multi-function input terminal S5.
EF6	EF6	External Fault (input terminal S6)
		External fault at multi-function input terminal S6.
EF7	EF7	External Fault (input terminal S7)
		External fault at multi-function input terminal S7
Cause		**Possible Solution**
An external device has tripped an alarm function.		Remove the cause of the external fault and reset the fault.
Wiring is incorrect.		- Ensure the signal lines have been connected properly to the terminals assigned for external fault detection (H1-☐☐ = 20 to 2F). - Reconnect the signal line.
Incorrect setting of multi-function contact inputs.		- Check if the unused terminals set for H1-☐☐ = 20 to 2F (External Fault). - Change the terminal settings.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
Err	Err	EEPROM Write Error
		Data does not match the EEPROM being written to.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
-		- Press the ENTER button. - Correct the parameter settings. - Cycle power to the drive. *Refer to Diagnosing and Resetting Faults on page 272*.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
FbH	FbH	Excessive PID Feedback
		PID feedback input is greater than the level set b5-36 for longer than the time set to b5-37. To enable fault detection, set b5-12 = “2” or “5”.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Parameters are not set appropriately.		Check the settings of parameters b5-36 and b5-37.
Wiring for PID feedback is incorrect.		Correct the wiring.
There is a problem with the feedback sensor.		- Check the sensor on the control side. - Replace the sensor if damaged.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
FbL	FbL	PID Feedback Loss
		This fault occurs when PID Feedback Loss Detection is programmed to fault (b5-12 = 2) and the PID Feedback < PID Feedback Loss Detection Level (b5-13) for the PID Feedback Loss Detection Time (b5-14).
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Parameters are not set appropriately.		Check the settings of parameters b5-13 and b5-14.
Wiring for PID feedback is incorrect.		Correct the wiring.
There is a problem with the feedback sensor.		Check the sensor on the controller side. If damaged, replace the sensor.

LED Operator Display		Fault Name
GF	GF	Ground Fault
		• Current shorted to ground exceeded 50% of rated current on output side of the drive. • Setting L8-09 to 1 enables ground fault detection in models 5.5 kW or larger.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Motor insulation is damaged.		• Check the insulation resistance of the motor. • Replace the motor.
A damaged motor cable is creating a short circuit.		• Check the motor cable. • Remove the short circuit and turn the power back on.
		• Check the resistance between the cable and the ground terminal ⏚. • Replace the cable.
The leakage current at the drive output is too high.		• Reduce the carrier frequency. • Reduce the amount of stray capacitance.
The drive started to run during Current Offset Fault or while coasting to a stop.		• The value set exceeds the allowable setting range while the drive automatically adjusts the current offset (this happens only attempting to restart a PM motor that is coasting to stop). • Enable Speed Search at start (b3-01 = 1). • Perform Speed Search 1 or 2 (H1-□□ = 61 or 62) via one of the external terminals. **Note:** Speed Search 1 and 2 are the same when using PM OLV.
Hardware problem.		• Replace the drive.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
LF	LF	Output Phase Loss
		• Phase loss on the output side of the drive. • Phase Loss Detection is enabled when L8-07 is set to “1” or “2”.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
The output cable is disconnected.		• Check for wiring errors and ensure the output cable is connected properly. • Correct the wiring.
The motor winding is damaged.		• Check the resistance between motor lines. • Replace the motor if the winding is damaged.
The output terminal is loose.		• Apply the tightening torque specified in this manual to fasten the terminals. ***Refer to Wire Size and Torque Specifications on page 59***.
The motor being used is less than 5% of the drive rated current.		Check the drive and motor capacities.
An output transistor is damaged.		Replace the drive.
A single-phase motor is being used.		The drive being used cannot operate a single phase motor.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
LF2	LF2	Output current imbalance
		One or more of the phases in the output current is lost.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Phase loss has occurred on the output side of the drive.		• Check for faulty wiring or poor connections on the output side of the drive. • Correct the wiring.
Terminal wires on the output side of the drive are loose.		Apply the tightening torque specified in this manual to fasten the terminals. ***Refer to Wire Size and Torque Specifications on page 59***.
No signal displays from the gate driver board.		Replace the drive. Contact Yaskawa for assistance.
Motor impedance or motor phases are uneven.		• Measure the line-to-line resistance for each motor phase. Ensure all values are the same. • Replace the motor. Contact Yaskawa for assistance.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
oC	oC	Overcurrent
		Drive sensors have detected an output current greater than the specified overcurrent level.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
The motor has been damaged due to overheating or the motor insulation is damaged.		• Check the insulation resistance. • Replace the motor.
One of the motor cables has shorted out or there is a grounding problem.		• Check the motor cables. • Remove the short circuit and power the drive back up.
		• Check the resistance between the motor cables and the ground terminal ⏚. • Replace damaged cables.

The load is too heavy.		• Measure the current flowing into the motor. • Replace the drive with a larger capacity unit if the current value exceeds the rated current of the drive. • Determine if there is sudden fluctuation in the current level. • Reduce the load to avoid sudden changes in the current level or switch to a larger drive.
The acceleration or deceleration times are too short.		• Calculate the torque needed during acceleration relative to the load inertia and the specified acceleration time. • If the right amount of torque cannot be set, make the following changes: • Increase the acceleration time (C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, C1-07) • Increase the S-curve characteristics (C2-01 through C2-04) • Increase the capacity of the drive.
The drive is attempting to operate a specialized motor or a motor larger than the maximum size allowed.		• Check the motor capacity. • Ensure that the rated capacity of the drive is greater than or equal to the capacity rating found on the motor nameplate.
Magnetic contactor (MC) on the output side of the drive has turned on or off.		Set up the operation sequence so that the MC is not tripped while the drive is outputting current.
V/f setting is not operating as expected.		• Check the ratios between the voltage and frequency. • Set parameter E1-04 through E1-10 appropriately. Set E3-04 through E3-10 when using a second motor. • Lower the voltage if it is too high relative to the frequency.
Excessive torque compensation.		• Check the amount of torque compensation. • Reduce the torque compensation gain (C4-01) until there is no speed loss and less current.
Drive fails to operate properly due to noise interference.		• Review the possible solutions provided for handling noise interference. • Review the section on handling noise interference and check the control circuit lines, main circuit lines and ground wiring.
Overexcitation gain is set too high.		• Check if fault occurs simultaneously to overexcitation function operation. • Consider motor flux saturation and reduce the value of n3-13 (Overexcitation Deceleration Gain).
Run command applied while motor was coasting.		Try either the following: • Enable Speed Search at start (b3-01 = 1). • Activate Speed Search via one of the multi-function input terminals (requires that H1-☐☐ be set to 61).
The wrong motor code has been entered for PM Open Loop Vector (Yaskawa motors only).		Enter the correct motor code to E5-01 to indicate that a PM motor is connected.
The motor control method and motor do not match.		Check which motor control method the drive is set to (A1-02). • For IM motors, set A1-02 = “0” or “2”. • For PM motors, set A1-02 = “5”.
The motor cable is too long		Use a larger drive.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
oFA00	oFA00	Option Card Fault (Port A)
		The option card is incompatible with the drive.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
The option card is incompatible with the drive.		Use a compatible option card.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
oFA01	oFA01	Option Card Fault (Port A)
		Replace the option card.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
The option card is not connected properly to the drive.		Turn the power off and reconnect the option card.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
oFA03	oFA03	Option Card Fault (Port A)
		Option Card Self-diagnostic Error
oFA04	oFA04	Option Card Fault (Port A)
		An error occurred attempting to write to the option card memory.
oFA30 to oFA43	oFA30 to oFA43	Option Card Fault (Port A)
		Communication ID error
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Option card or hardware is damaged.		Replace the option card. Contact Yaskawa for consultation.

LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
oH	oH	Heatsink Overheat The temperature of the heatsink exceeded the value set to L8-02 (90-100°C). Default value for L8-02 is determined by drive capacity (o2-04).
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Surrounding temperature is too high.		• Check the temperature surrounding the drive. Verify temperature is within drive specifications. • Improve the air circulation within the enclosure panel. • Install a fan or air conditioner to cool the surrounding area. • Remove anything near the drive that might be producing excessive heat.
Load is too heavy.		• Measure the output current. • Decrease the load. • Lower the carrier frequency (C6-02).
Internal cooling fan is stopped.		• Replace the cooling fan. ***Refer to Cooling Fan Replacement on page 290***. • After replacing the drive, reset the cooling fan maintenance parameter (o4-03 = “0”).
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
oH1	oH1	Overheat 1 (Heatsink Overheat) The temperature of the heatsink has exceeded the default of L8-02 (About 10°C).
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Surrounding temperature is too high.		• Check the temperature surrounding the drive. • Improve the air circulation within the enclosure panel. • Install a fan or air conditioner to cool the surrounding area. • Remove anything near the drive that might be producing excessive heat.
Load is too heavy.		• Measure the output current. • Lower the carrier frequency (C6-02). • Reduce the load.
The internal cooling fan has reached its performance life or has malfunctioned.		• Check the maintenance time for the cooling fan (U4-04). • If U4-04 exceeds 90%, replace the cooling fan. ***Refer to Cooling Fan Replacement on page 290***. • After replacing fan, reset the fan maintenance time (o4-03 = “0”).
Current flowing to control circuit terminal +V exceeded the tolerance level.		• Check the current level of the terminal. • Set the current to the control circuit terminal to be 20 mA or less.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
oH3	oH3	Motor Overheat Alarm (PTC Input) • The motor overheat signal to analog input terminal A1 or A2 exceeded the alarm detection level. • Detection requires multi-function analog input H3-02 or H3-10 be set to “E”.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Motor has overheated		• Check the size of the load, the accel/decel times and the cycle times. • Decrease the load. • Increase the acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 through C1-08).
		• Adjust the V/f pattern (E1-04 through E1-10). This will mainly involve reducing E1-08 and E1-10. • Be careful not to lower E1-08 and E1-10 excessively, as this reduces load tolerance at low speeds.
		• Check the motor-rated current. • Enter the motor-rated current as indicated on the motor nameplate (E2-01). • Ensure the motor cooling system is operating normally. • Repair or replace the motor cooling system.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
oH4	oH4	Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input) • The motor overheat signal to analog input terminal A1 or A2 exceeded the fault detection level. • Detection requires that multi-function analog input H3-02 or H3-10 = “E”.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Motor has overheated.		• Check the size of the load, the accel/decel times and the cycle times. • Decrease the load. • Increase the acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 through C1-08).
		• Adjust the V/f pattern (E1-04 through E1-10). This will mainly involve reducing E1-08 and E1-10. Be careful not to lower E1-08 and E1-10 excessively because this reduces load tolerance at low speeds.
		• Check the motor-rated current. • Enter the motor-rated current as indicated on the motor nameplate (E2-01). • Ensure the motor cooling system is operating normally. • Repair or replace the motor cooling system.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">LED Operator Display</th><th>Fault Name</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">oL1</td><td rowspan="2">oL1</td><td>Motor Overload</td></tr>
<tr><td>The electrothermal sensor tripped overload protection.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Cause</th><th>Possible Solution</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Load is too heavy.</td><td>Reduce the load.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Cycle times are too short during acceleration and deceleration.</td><td>Increase the acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 through C1-08).</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">• Drive overloaded at low speeds.
• Overload may occur at low speeds when using a general-purpose motor, even if operating within the rated current limitation.</td><td>• Reduce the load.
• Increase the speed.
• If the drive is supposed to operate at low speeds, either increase the motor capacity or use a motor specifically designed to operate with the drive.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Although a special type of motor is being used, the motor protection selection is set for a general-purpose motor (L1-01 = 1).</td><td>Set L1-01 = “2”.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Voltage is too high for the V/f characteristics.</td><td>• Adjust the user set V/f patterns (E1-04 through E1-10). Parameters E1-08 and E1-10 may need to be reduced.
• If E1-08 and E1-10 are set too high, there may be very little load tolerance at low speed.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">The wrong motor-rated current is set to E2-01.</td><td>• Check the motor-rated current.
• Enter the value written on the motor nameplate to parameter E2-01.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">The maximum frequency for the drive input power is set too low.</td><td>• Check the rated frequency indicated on the motor nameplate.
• Enter the rated frequency to E1-06 (Base Frequency).</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Multiple motors are running off the same drive.</td><td>Disable the Motor Protection function (L1-01 = “0”) and install a thermal relay to each motor.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">The electrical thermal protection characteristics and motor overload characteristics do not match.</td><td>• Check the motor characteristics.
• Correct the value set to L1-01 (Motor Protection Function).
• Install an external thermal relay.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">The electrical thermal relay is operating at the wrong level.</td><td>• Check the current rating listed on the motor nameplate.
• Check the value set for the motor-rated current (E2-01).</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Motor overheated by overexcitation operation.</td><td>• Overexcitation increases the motor losses and the motor temperature. If applied too long, motor damage can occur. Prevent excessive overexcitation operation or apply proper cooling to the motor
• Reduce the excitation deceleration gain (n3-13).
• Set L3-04 (Stall Prevention during Deceleration) to a value other than 4.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Speed Search related parameters are not set to the proper values.</td><td>• Check values set to Speed Search related parameters.
• Adjust the Speed Search current and Speed Search deceleration times (b3-02 and b3-03 respectively).
• After Auto-Tuning, enable Speed Estimation Type Search (b3-24 = “1”).</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Output current fluctuation due to input phase loss</td><td>Check the power supply for phase loss.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">LED Operator Display</th><th>Fault Name</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">oL2</td><td rowspan="2">oL2</td><td>Drive Overload</td></tr>
<tr><td>The thermal sensor of the drive triggered overload protection.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Cause</th><th>Possible Solution</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Load is too heavy.</td><td>Reduce the load.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Cycle times are too short during acceleration and deceleration.</td><td>Increase the settings for the acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 through C1-08).</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Voltage is too high for the V/f characteristics.</td><td>• Adjust the V/f pattern (E1-04 through E1-10). This will mainly involve reducing E1-08 and E1-10.
• Be careful not to lower E1-08 and E1-10 excessively because this reduces load tolerance at low speeds.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Drive capacity is too small.</td><td>Replace the drive with a larger model.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Overload occurred when operating at low speeds.</td><td>• Reduce the load when operating at low speeds.
• Replace the drive with a model that is one frame size larger.
• Lower the carrier frequency (C6-02).</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Excessive torque compensation.</td><td>Reduce the torque compensation gain (C4-01) until there is no speed loss but less current.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Speed Search related parameters are not set correctly.</td><td>• Check the settings for all Speed Search related parameters.
• Adjust the current used during Speed Search and the Speed Search deceleration time (b3-03 and b3-02 respectively).
• After Auto-Tuning the drive, enable the Speed Search Estimation Type (b3-24 = “1”).</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Output current fluctuation due to input phase loss</td><td>Check the power supply for phase loss.</td></tr>
</table>

LED Operator Display		Fault Name
oL3	oL3	Overtorque Detection 1
		The current has exceeded the value set for torque detection (L6-02) for longer than the allowable time (L6-03).
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Parameter settings are not appropriate for the type of load.		Check the settings of parameters L6-02 and L6-03.
There is a fault on the machine side (e.g., the machine is locked up).		Check the status of the load. Remove the cause of the fault.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
oL4	oL4	Overtorque Detection 2
		The current has exceeded the value set for Overtorque Detection 2 (L6-05) for longer than the allowable time (L6-06).
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Parameter settings are not appropriate for the type of load.		Check the settings of parameters L6-05 and L6-06.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
oPr	oPr	External Digital Operator Connection Fault
		• The external operator has been disconnected from the drive. **Note:** An oPr fault will occur when all of the following conditions are true: • Output is interrupted when the operator is disconnected (o2-06 = 1). • The run command is assigned to the operator (b1-02 = 0 and LOCAL has been selected).
Cause		**Possible Solution**
External operator is not properly connected to the drive.		• Check the connection between the operator and the drive. • Replace the cable if damaged. • Turn off the drive input power and disconnect the operator. Next reconnect the operator and turn the drive input power back on.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
oS	oS	Overspeed (Simple V/f with PG)
		Pulse input (RP) indicates that motor speed feedback exceeded F1-08 setting.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Overshoot or undershoot is occurring.		• Adjust the gain by using the pulse train input parameters (H6-02 through H6-05). • Increase the settings for C5-01 (Speed Control Proportional Gain 1) and reduce C5-02 (Speed Control Integral Time 1).
Incorrect PG pulse settings.		Set the H6-02 (Pulse Train Input Scaling) = 100%, the number of pulses during maximum motor revolutions.
Inappropriate parameter settings.		Check the setting for the overspeed detection level and the overspeed detection time (F1-08 and F1-09).
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
ov	ov	Overvoltage
		Voltage in the DC bus has exceeded the overvoltage detection level. • For 200 V class: approximately 410 V • For 400 V class: approximately 820 V (740 V when E1-01 is less than 400)
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Deceleration time is too short and regenerative energy flows from the motor into the drive.		• Increase the deceleration time (C1-02, C1-04, C1-06, C1-08). • Install a braking resistor or a dynamic braking resistor unit. • Enable stall prevention during deceleration (L3-04 = “1”). Stall prevention is enabled as the default setting.
Fast acceleration time causes the motor to overshoot the speed reference.		• Check if sudden drive acceleration triggers an overvoltage alarm. • Increase the acceleration time. • Use longer S-curve acceleration and deceleration times.
Excessive braking load.		The braking torque was too high, causing regenerative energy to charge the DC bus. Reduce the braking torque, use a braking option, or lengthen decel time.
Surge voltage entering from the drive input power.		Install a DC reactor. **Note:** Voltage surge can result from thyristor convertor and phase advancing capacitor using same drive main input power supply.
Ground fault in the output circuit causing the DC bus capacitor to overcharge.		• Check the motor wiring for ground faults. • Correct grounding shorts and turn the power back on.

Improper Setting of Speed Search related parameters. (Includes Speed Search after a momentary power loss and after a fault restart.)	• Check the settings for Speed Search related parameters. • Enable Speed Search Retry function (b3-19 greater than or equal to 1 to 10). • Adjust the current level during Speed Search and the deceleration time (b3-02 and b3-03 respectively). • Perform Line-to-Line Resistance Auto-Tuning and then enable Speed Estimation Type Speed Search (b3-24 = “1”).
Excessive regeneration when overshoot occurs after acceleration.	• Enable the Overvoltage Suppression function (L3-11 = “1”). • Lengthen the S-curve at acceleration end.
Drive input power voltage is too high.	• Check the voltage. • Lower drive input power voltage within the limits listed in the specifications.
The dynamic braking transistor is damaged.	Replace the drive.
The braking transistor is wired incorrectly.	• Check braking transistor wiring for errors. • Properly rewire the braking resistor device.
Drive fails to operate properly due to noise interference.	• Review the list of possible solutions provided for controlling noise. • Review the section on handling noise interference and check the control circuit lines, main circuit lines and ground wiring.
Load inertia has been set incorrectly.	• Check the load inertia settings when using KEB, overvoltage suppression or Stall Prevention during deceleration. • Adjust S6-03 (Load Inertia Ratio) in accordance with the load.
Braking function is being used in PM Open Loop Vector Control.	Connect a braking resistor.
Motor hunting occurs.	• Adjust the parameters that control hunting. • Set the hunting prevention gain (n1-02). • Adjust the AFR time constant (n2-02 and n2-03) when in OLV Control. • Use parameters n8-45 (PM Speed Feedback Detection Suppression Gain) and n8-47 (Pull-In Current Compensation Time Constant).
LED Operator Display	**Fault Name**
PF PF	Input Phase Loss
	Drive input power has an open phase or has a large imbalance of voltage between phases. Detected when L8-05 = 1 (enabled).
Cause	**Possible Solution**
There is phase loss in the drive input power.	• Check for wiring errors in the main circuit drive input power. • Correct the wiring.
There is loose wiring in the drive input power terminals.	• Ensure the terminals are tightened properly. • Apply the tightening torque specified in this manual to fasten the terminals. ***Refer to Wire Gauges and Tightening Torque on page 52***
There is excessive fluctuation in the drive input power voltage.	• Check the voltage from the drive input power. • Review the possible solutions for stabilizing the drive input power. • Disable Input Phase Loss Detection (L8-05 = “0”). PF is detected if DC bus ripple is too high. If it is disabled, there is no fault but the ripple is still too high, thereby the capacitors are stressed more and lose lifetime.
There is poor balance between voltage phases.	• Stabilize drive input power or disable phase loss detection.
The main circuit capacitors are worn.	• Check the maintenance time for the capacitors (U4-05). • Replace the drive if U4-05 is greater than 90%.
	• Check for anything wrong with the drive input power. • If nothing is wrong with the drive input power, try the following solutions if the alarm continues: • Disable Input Phase Loss Protection selection (L8-05 = “0”). PF is detected if DC bus ripple is too high. If it is disabled, there is no fault but the ripple is still too high, thereby the capacitors are stressed more and lose lifetime. • Replace the drive.
LED Operator Display	**Fault Name**
PGo PGo	PG Disconnect (for Simple V/f with PG)
	No PG pulses are received for longer than the time set to F1-14.
Cause	**Possible Solution**
Pulse input (RP) is disconnected.	Reconnect the pulse input (RP).
Pulse input (RP) wiring is wrong.	Correct the wiring.
Motor brake engaged.	Ensure the motor brake releases properly.

LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
rH	rH	Braking Resistor Overheat
		Braking resistor protection was triggered. Fault detection is enabled when L8-01 = 1 (disabled as a default).
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Deceleration time is too short and excessive regenerative energy is flowing back into the drive.		• Check the load, deceleration time and speed. • Reduce the load. • Increase the acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 through C1-08). • Replace the braking option with a larger device that can handle the power that is discharged.
Excessive braking inertia.		Recalculate braking load and braking power. Then try reducing the braking load and checking the braking resistor settings and improve braking capacity.
The proper braking resistor has not been installed.		• Check the specifications and conditions for the braking resistor device. • Select the optimal braking resistor.
Note: The magnitude of the braking load trips the braking resistor overheat alarm, NOT the surface temperature. Using the braking resistor more frequently than its rating trips the alarm even when the braking resistor surface is not very hot.		
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
rr	rr	Dynamic Braking Transistor
		The built-in dynamic braking transistor failed.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
The braking transistor is damaged.		• Cycle power to the drive and check if the fault reoccurs. ***Refer to Diagnosing and Resetting Faults on page 272***. • Replace the drive if the fault continues.
The control circuit is damaged.		
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
SEr	SEr	Too Many Speed Search Restarts
		The number of speed search restarts exceeded the number set to b3-19.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Speed Search parameters are set to the wrong values.		• Reduce the detection compensation gain during Speed Search (b3-10). • Increase the current level when attempting Speed Search (b3-17). • Increase the detection time during Speed Search (b3-18). • Repeat Auto-Tuning.
The motor is coasting in the opposite direction of the run command.		Enable Bi-directional Speed Search (b3-14 = “1”).
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
STO	STO	Motor Pull Out or Step Out Detection
		Motor pull out or step out has occurred. Motor has exceeded its pull out torque.
Cause		**Possible Solution**
The wrong motor code has been set (Yaskawa motors only).		• Enter the correct motor code for the PM being used into E5-01. • For special-purpose motors, enter the correct data to all E5 parameters according to the Test Report provided for the motor.
Load is too heavy.		• Increase the value set to n8-55 (Load Inertia for PM). • Increase the value set to n8-51 (Pull-In Current during Accel/Decel for PM). • Reduce the load. • Increase the motor or drive capacity.
Load inertia is too heavy.		Increase n8-55 (Load Inertia for PM).
Acceleration and deceleration times are too short.		• Increase the acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 through C1-08). • Increase the S-curve acceleration and deceleration times (C2-01).
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
UL3	UL3	Undertorque Detection 1
		The current has fallen below the minimum value set for torque detection (L6-02) for longer than the allowable time (L6-03).
Cause		**Possible Solution**
Parameter settings are not appropriate for the type of load.		Check the settings of parameters L6-02 and L6-03.
There is a fault on the machine side.		Check the load for any problems.
LED Operator Display		**Fault Name**
UL4	UL4	Undertorque Detection 2
		The current has fallen below the minimum value set for torque detection (L6-05) for longer than the allowable time (L6-06).

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Cause</th><th>Possible Solution</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Parameter settings are not appropriate for the type of load.</td><td>Check the settings of parameters L6-05 and L6-06.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">There is a fault on the machine side.</td><td>Check the load for any problems.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">LED Operator Display</th><th>Fault Name</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Uv1</td><td rowspan="2">Uv1</td><td>DC Bus Undervoltage</td></tr>
<tr><td>One of the following conditions occurred while the drive was in operation:
• Voltage in the DC bus fell below the undervoltage detection level (L2-05).
• For 200 V class: approximately 190 V (160 V for single phase drives)
• For 400 V class: approximately 380 V (350 V when E1-01 is less than 400) The fault is output only if L2-01 = 0 or L2-01 = 1 and the DC bus voltage is under L2-05 for longer than L2-02.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Cause</th><th>Possible Solution</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Input power phase loss.</td><td>• The main circuit drive input power is wired incorrectly.
• Correct the wiring.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">One of the drive input power wiring terminals is loose.</td><td>• Ensure there are no loose terminals.
• Apply the tightening torque specified in this manual to fasten the terminals. <b><i>Refer to Wire Gauges and Tightening Torque on page 52</i></b></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">There is a problem with the voltage from the drive input power.</td><td>• Check the voltage.
• Correct the voltage to within range listed in drive input power specifications.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">The power has been interrupted.</td><td>Correct the drive input power.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Drive internal circuitry has become worn.</td><td>• Check the maintenance time for the capacitors (U4-05).
• Replace the drive if U4-05 exceeds 90%.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">The drive input power transformer is not large enough and voltage drops after switching on power.</td><td>Check the capacity of the drive input power transformer.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Air inside the drive is too hot.</td><td>Check the drive internal temperature.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Problem with the CHARGE indicator.</td><td>Replace the drive.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">LED Operator Display</th><th>Fault Name</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Uv2</td><td rowspan="2">Uv2</td><td>Control Power Supply Voltage Fault</td></tr>
<tr><td>Voltage is too low for the control drive input power.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Cause</th><th>Possible Solution</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">L2-02 changed from its default value in drive that is 7.5 kW or smaller without installing a Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru.</td><td>Correct parameter L2-02 setting or install optional Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru unit.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">The wiring for the control power supply is damaged.</td><td>• Cycle power to the drive. Check if the fault reoccurs.
• Replace the drive if the fault continues to occur.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Internal circuitry is damaged.</td><td>• Cycle power to the drive. Check if the fault reoccurs.
• Replace the drive if the fault continues to occur.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">LED Operator Display</th><th>Fault Name</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Uv3</td><td rowspan="2">Uv3</td><td>Undervoltage 3 (Inrush Prevention Circuit Fault)</td></tr>
<tr><td>The inrush prevention circuit has failed.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Cause</th><th>Possible Solution</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">The contactor on the inrush prevention circuit is damaged.</td><td>• Cycle power to the drive. Check if the fault reoccurs.
• Replace the drive if the fault continues to occur.
• Check monitor U4-06 for the performance life of the inrush prevention circuit.
• Replace the drive if U4-06 exceeds 90%.</td></tr>
</table>

6.5 Alarm Detection

Alarms are drive protection functions that do not operate the fault contact. The drive will return to original status when the cause of the alarm has been removed.

During an alarm condition, the Digital Operator display flashes and an alarm output is generated at the multi-function outputs (H2-01 to H2-03), if programmed.

Investigate the cause of the alarm and *Refer to Alarm Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions on page 259* for the appropriate action.

◆ Alarm Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions

Table 6.10 Alarm Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions

LED Operator Display		**Minor Fault Name**	
bb	bb	Baseblock	
		Drive output interrupted as indicated by an external baseblock signal.	
Cause		**Possible Solutions**	**Minor Fault (H2-☐☐ = 10)**
External baseblock signal entered via multi-function input terminal (S1 to S7).		Check external sequence and baseblock signal input timing.	No output
LED Operator Display		**Minor Fault Name**	
bUS	bUS	Option Communication Error	
		• After initial communication was established, the connection was lost. • Assign a run command frequency reference to the option card.	
Cause		**Possible Solutions**	**Minor Fault (H2-☐☐ = 10)**
Connection is broken or master controller stopped communicating.		• Check for faulty wiring. • Correct the wiring. • Repair ground wiring or disconnected cables.	YES
Option card is damaged.		If there are no problems with the wiring and the fault continues to occur, replace the option card.	YES
The option card is not properly connected to the drive.		• The connector pins on the option card are not properly lined up with the connector pins on the drive. • Reinstall the option card.	YES
A data error occurred due to noise.		• Check options available to minimize the effects of noise. • Take steps to counteract noise in the control circuit wiring, main circuit lines and ground wiring. • Try to reduce noise on the controller side. • Use surge absorbers on magnetic contactors or other equipment causing the disturbance. • Use cables recommended by Yaskawa, or another type of shielded line. The shield should be grounded on the controller side or on the drive input power side. • All wiring for communications devices should be separated from drive input power lines. Install an EMC noise filter to the input side of the drive input power.	YES
LED Operator Display		**Minor Fault Name**	
CALL	CALL	Serial Communication Transmission Error	
		Communication has not yet been established.	
Cause		**Possible Solutions**	**Minor Fault (H2-☐☐ = 10)**
Communications wiring is faulty, there is a short circuit, or something is not connected properly.		• Check for wiring errors. • Correct the wiring. • Remove and ground shorts and reconnect loose wires.	YES
Programming error on the master side.		Check communications at start-up and correct programming errors.	YES
Communications circuitry is damaged.		• Perform a self-diagnostics check. • Replace the drive if the fault continues to occurs.	YES
Terminal resistance setting is incorrect.		The terminal slave drive must have the internal terminal resistance switch set correctly. Place DIP switch S2 to the ON position.	YES
LED Operator Display		**Minor Fault Name**	
CE	CE	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Error	
		Control data was not received correctly for two seconds.	

Cause	Possible Solutions	Minor Fault (H2-☐☐ = 10)
A data error occurred due to noise.	• Check options available to minimize the effects of noise. • Counteract noise in the control circuit wiring, main circuit lines and ground wiring. • Reduce noise on the controller side. • Use surge absorbers on magnetic contactors or other equipment causing the disturbance. • Use cables recommended by Yaskawa or another type of shielded line. The shield should be grounded on the controller side or on the drive input power side. • Separate all wiring for communications devices from drive input power lines. Install an EMC noise filter to the input side of the drive input power.	YES
Communication protocol is incompatible.	• Check the H5 parameter settings as well as the protocol setting in the controller. • Ensure settings are compatible.	YES
The CE detection time (H5-09) is set shorter than the time required for a communication cycle to take place.	• Check the PLC. • Change the software settings in the PLC. • Set a longer CE detection time (H5-09).	YES
Incompatible PLC software settings or there is a hardware problem.	• Check the PLC. • Remove the cause of the error on the controller side.	YES
Communications cable is disconnected or damaged.	• Check the connector for a signal through the cable. • Replace the communications cable.	YES

LED Operator Display		• Minor Fault Name
CrST	CrST	• Can Not Reset

Cause	• Possible Solutions	Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)
Fault reset was being executed when a run command was entered.	• Ensure that a run command cannot be entered from the external terminals or option card during fault reset. • Turn off the run command.	YES

LED Operator Display		Minor Fault Name
dEv	dEv	Speed Deviation (for Simple V/f with PG)
		According to the pulse input (RP), the speed deviation is greater than the setting in F1-10 for a time longer than the setting in F1-11.

Cause	Possible Solutions	Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)
Load is too heavy	Reduce the load.	YES
Acceleration and deceleration times are set too short.	Increase the acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 through C1-08).	YES
The load is locked up.	Check the machine.	YES
Parameter settings are inappropriate.	Check the settings of parameters F1-10 and F1-11.	YES
The motor brake engaged.	Ensure the brake releases properly.	YES

LED Operator Display		Minor Fault Name
EF	EF	Forward/Reverse Run Command Input Error
		Both forward run and reverse run closed simultaneously for over 0.5 s.

Cause	Possible Solutions	Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)
Sequence error	Check the forward and reverse command sequence and correct the problem. **Note:** When minor fault EF detected, motor ramps to stop.	YES

LED Operator Display		Minor Fault Name
EF0	EF0	Option Card External Fault
		An external fault condition is present.

Cause	Possible Solutions	Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)
An external fault was received from the PLC with F6-03 = 3 (causing the drive to continue running when an external fault occurs).	• Remove the cause of the external fault. • Remove the external fault input from the PLC.	YES

There is a problem with the PLC program.		Check the PLC program and correct problems.	YES
LED Operator Display		**Minor Fault Name**	
EF1	EF1	External fault (input terminal S1)	
		External fault at multi-function input terminal S1.	
EF2	EF2	External fault (input terminal S2)	
		External fault at multi-function input terminal S2.	
EF3	EF3	External fault (input terminal S3)	
		External fault at multi-function input terminal S3.	
EF4	EF4	External fault (input terminal S4)	
		External fault at multi-function input terminal S4.	
EF5	EF5	External fault (input terminal S5)	
		External fault at multi-function input terminal S5.	
EF6	EF6	External fault (input terminal S6)	
		External fault at multi-function input terminal S6.	
EF7	EF7	External fault (input terminal S7)	
		External fault at multi-function input terminal S7.	
Cause		**Possible Solutions**	**Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)**
An external device has tripped an alarm function.		Remove the cause of the external fault and reset the multi-function input value.	YES
Wiring is incorrect.		• Ensure the signal lines have been connected properly to the terminals assigned for external fault detection (H1-☐☐ = 20 to 2F). • Reconnect the signal line.	YES
Multi-function contact inputs are set incorrectly.		• Check if the unused terminals have been set for H1-☐☐ = 20 to 2F (External Fault). • Change the terminal settings.	YES
LED Operator Display		**Minor Fault Name**	
FbH	FbH	Excessive PID Feedback	
		The PID feedback input is higher than the level set in b5-36 for longer than the time set in b5-37, and b5-12 is set to 1 or 4.	
Cause		**Possible Solutions**	**Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)**
Parameters settings for b5-36 and b5-37 are incorrect.		Check parameters b5-36 and b5-37.	YES
PID feedback wiring is faulty.		Correct the wiring.	YES
Feedback sensor has malfunctioned.		Check the sensor and replace it if damaged.	YES
Feedback input circuit is damaged.		Replace the drive.	YES
LED Operator Display		**Minor Fault Name**	
FbL	FbL	PID Feedback Loss	
		The PID feedback input is lower than the level set in b5-13 for longer than the time set in b5-14, and b5-12 is set to 1 or 4.	
Cause		**Possible Solutions**	**Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)**
Parameters settings for b5-13 and b5-14 are incorrect.		Check parameters b5-13 and b5-14.	YES
PID feedback wiring is faulty.		Correct the wiring.	YES
Feedback sensor has malfunctioned.		Check the sensor and replace it if damaged.	YES
Feedback input circuit is damaged.		Replace the drive.	YES
LED Operator Display		**Minor Fault Name**	
Hbb	Hbb	Safe Disable Signal Input	
		Safe Disable Input channel is open.	
Cause		**Possible Solutions**	**Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)**
There is no signal at terminal H1.		Check if external safety circuit tripped and disabled the drive. If the Safe Disable function is not utilized, check if the terminals HC and H1are linked.	YES

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Internally, both Safe Disable channels are broken.</td><td>Replace the drive.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">LED Operator Display</th><th colspan="2">Minor Fault Name</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">HbbF</td><td rowspan="2">HbbF</td><td colspan="2">Safe Disable Signal Input</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">One of the Safe Disable input channels is open.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Cause</th><th>Possible Solutions</th><th>Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">One of the Safe Disable channels is faulty.</td><td>Replace the drive.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">LED Operator Display</th><th colspan="2">Minor Fault Name</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">HCA</td><td rowspan="2">HCA</td><td colspan="2">Current Alarm</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Drive current exceeded overcurrent warning level (150% of the rated current).</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Cause</th><th>Possible Solutions</th><th>Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Load is too heavy.</td><td>• Measure the current flowing through the motor.
• Reduce the load or increase the capacity of the drive.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Acceleration and deceleration times are too short.</td><td>• Calculate the torque required during acceleration and for the inertia moment.
• If the torque level is not right for the load, take the following steps:
• Increase the acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 through C1-08).
• Increase the capacity of the drive.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">A special-purpose motor is being used, or the drive is attempting to run a motor greater than the maximum allowable capacity.</td><td>• Check the motor capacity.
• Use a motor appropriate for the drive. Ensure the motor is within the allowable capacity range.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">The current level increased due to Speed Search after a momentary power loss or while attempting to perform a fault restart.</td><td>The alarm will appear only briefly. There is no need to take action to prevent the alarm from occurring in such instances.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">LED Operator Display</th><th colspan="2">Minor Fault Name</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">oH</td><td rowspan="2">oH</td><td colspan="2">Heatsink Overheat</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">The temperature exceeded the maximum allowable value.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Cause</th><th>Possible Solutions</th><th>Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Surrounding temperature is too high</td><td>• Check the surrounding temperature.
• Improve the air circulation within the enclosure panel.
• Install a fan or air conditioner to cool surrounding area.
• Remove anything near drive that may cause extra heat.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Internal cooling fan has stopped.</td><td>• Replace the cooling fan. <b><i>Refer to Cooling Fan Replacement on page 290</i></b>.
• After replacing the drive, reset the cooling fan maintenance parameter to (o4-03 = “0”).</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Airflow around the drive is restricted.</td><td>• Provide proper installation space around the drive as indicated in the manual. <b><i>Refer to Installation Orientation (Heatsink-Cooled Drive, Finless Drive) on page 32</i></b>.
• Allow for the specified space and ensure that there is sufficient circulation around the control panel.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><td>• Check for dust or foreign materials clogging cooling fan.
• Clear debris caught in the fan that restricts air circulation.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">LED Operator Display</th><th colspan="2">Minor Fault Name</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">oH2</td><td rowspan="2">oH2</td><td colspan="2">Drive Overheat Warning</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">“Drive Overheat Warning” was input to a multi-function input terminal, S1 through S7 (H1-☐☐= B)</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Cause</th><th>Possible Solutions</th><th>Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">An external device triggered an overheat warning in the drive.</td><td>• Search for the device that tripped the overheat warning.
• Solving the problem will clear the warning.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">LED Operator Display</th><th colspan="2">Minor Fault Name</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">oH3</td><td rowspan="2">oH3</td><td colspan="2">Motor Overheat</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">The motor overheat signal entered to a multi-function analog input terminal exceeded the alarm level (H3-02 or H3-10 = E).</td></tr>
</table>

Cause	Possible Solutions	Minor Fault Output (H2-□□ = 10)
Motor thermostat wiring is fault (PTC input).	Repair the PTC input wiring.	YES
There is a fault on the machine side (e.g., the machine is locked up).	• Check the status of the machine. • Remove the cause of the fault.	YES
Motor has overheated.	• Check the load size, accel/decel times, and cycle times. • Decrease the load. • Increase accel and decel times (C1-01 to C1-08). • Adjust the V/f pattern (E1-04 through E1-10). This will mainly involve reducing E1-08 and E1-10. **Note:** Do not lower E1-08 and E1-10 excessively, because this reduces load tolerance at low speeds. • Check the motor-rated current. • Enter motor-rated current on motor nameplate (E2-01). • Ensure the motor cooling system is operating normally. • Repair or replace the motor cooling system.	YES

LED Operator Display		Minor Fault Name
oL3	oL3	Overtorque 1
		Drive output current (or torque in OLV) was greater than L6-02 for longer than the time set in L6-03.

Cause	Possible Solutions	Minor Fault Output (H2-□□ = 10)
Inappropriate parameter settings.	Check parameters L6-02 and L6-03.	YES
There is a fault on the machine side (e.g., the machine is locked up).	• Check the status of the machine. • Remove the cause of the fault.	YES

LED Operator Display		Minor Fault Name
oL4	oL4	Overtorque 2
		Drive output current (or torque in OLV) was greater than L6-05 for longer than the time set in L6-06.

Cause	Possible Solutions	Minor Fault Output (H2-□□ = 10)
Parameter settings are not appropriate.	Check parameters L6-05 and L6-06.	YES
There is a fault on the machine side (e.g., the machine is locked up).	• Check the status of the machine being used. • Remove the cause of the fault.	YES

LED Operator Display		Minor Fault Name
oS	oS	Overspeed (for Simple V/f with PG)
		Pulse input (RP) indicates that motor speed feedback exceeded F1-08 setting.

Cause	Possible Solutions	Minor Fault Output (H2-□□ = 10)
Overshoot or undershoot is occurring.	• Adjust the gain by using the pulse train input parameters (H6-02 through H6-05). • Adjust the speed feedback accuracy. • Increase the settings for C5-01 (Speed Control Proportional Gain 1) and reduce C5-02 (Speed Control Integral Time 1).	YES
PG pulse settings are incorrect.	Set the H6-02 (Pulse Train Input Scaling) = 100%, the number of pulses during maximum motor revolutions.	YES
Parameter settings are inappropriate.	Check the setting for the overspeed detection level and the overspeed detection time (F1-08 and F1-09).	YES

LED Operator Display		Minor Fault Name
ov	ov	DC Bus Overvoltage
		The DC bus voltage exceeded the trip point. For 200 V class: approximately 410 V For 400 V class: approximately 820 V (740 V when E1-01 < 400)

Cause	Possible Solutions	Minor Fault Output (H2-□□ = 10)
Surge voltage present in the drive input power.	• Install a DC reactor or an AC reactor. • Voltage surge can result from a thyristor convertor and a phase advancing capacitor operating on the same drive input power system.	YES

• The motor is short-circuited. • Ground current has over-charged the main circuit capacitors via the drive input power.		• Check the motor power cable, relay terminals and motor terminal box for short circuits. • Correct grounding shorts and turn the power back on.	YES
Noise interference causes the drive to operate incorrectly.		• Review possible solutions for handling noise interference. • Review section on handling noise interference and check control circuit lines, main circuit lines and ground wiring. • If the magnetic contactor is identified as a source of noise, install a surge protector to the MC coil.	YES
		Set number of fault restarts (L5-01) to a value other than 0.	YES
LED Operator Display		**Minor Fault Name**	
PASS	PASS	MEMOBUS/Modbus Comm. Test Mode Complete	
Cause		**Possible Solutions**	**Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)**
MEMOBUS/Modbus test has finished normally.		This verifies that the test was successful.	No output
LED Operator Display		**Minor Fault Name**	
PGo	PGo	PG Disconnect (for Simple V/f with PG)	
		Detected when no PG pulses received for a time longer than setting in F1-14.	
Cause		**Possible Solutions**	**Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)**
Pulse input (RP) is disconnected.		Reconnect the pulse input (RP).	YES
Pulse input (RP) wiring is wrong.		Correct the wiring.	YES
Motor brake is engaged.		Ensure the brake releases properly	YES
LED Operator Display		**Minor Fault Name**	
rUn	rUn	Motor Switch during Run	
		A command to switch motors was entered during run.	
Cause		**Possible Solutions**	**Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)**
A motor switch command was entered during run.		Change the operation pattern so that the motor switch command is entered while the drive is stopped.	YES
LED Operator Display		**Minor Fault Name**	
SE	SE	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Test Mode Error	
Cause		**Possible Solutions**	**Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)**
A digital input programmed to 67H (MEMOBUS/Modbus test) was closed while the drive was running.		Stop the drive and run the test again.	No output
LED Operator Display		**Minor Fault Name**	
UL3	UL3	Undertorque Detection 1	
		Drive output current (or torque in OLV) less than L6-02 for longer than L6-03 time.	
Cause		**Possible Solutions**	**Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)**
Inappropriate parameter settings.		Check parameters L6-02 and L6-03.	YES
Load has dropped or decreased significantly.		• Check for broken parts in the transmission system.	YES
LED Operator Display		**Minor Fault Name**	
UL4	UL4	Undertorque Detection 2	
		Drive output current (or torque in OLV) less than L6-05 for longer than L6-06 time.	
Cause		**Possible Solutions**	**Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)**
Inappropriate parameter settings.		Check parameters L6-05 and L6-06.	YES

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">The load has dropped or decreased significantly.</td><td>• Check for broken parts in the transmission system.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">LED Operator Display</th><th colspan="2">Minor Fault Name</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Uv</td><td rowspan="2">Uv</td><td colspan="2">Undervoltage</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">One of the following conditions was true when the drive was stopped and a run command was entered:
• DC bus voltage dropped below the level specified in L2-05.
• Contactor to suppress inrush current in the drive was open.
• Low voltage in the control drive input power. This alarm outputs only if L2-01 is not 0 and DC bus voltage is under L2-05.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Cause</th><th>Possible Solutions</th><th>Minor Fault Output (H2-☐☐ = 10)</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Phase loss in the drive input power.</td><td>Check for wiring errors in the main circuit drive input power. Correct the wiring.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Loose wiring in the drive input power terminals.</td><td>• Ensure the terminals have been properly tightened.
• Apply the tightening torque specified in this manual to fasten the terminals. <b><i>Refer to Wire Gauges and Tightening Torque on page 52</i></b></td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">There is a problem with the drive input power voltage.</td><td>• Check the voltage.
• Lower the voltage of the drive input power so that it is within the limits listed in the specifications.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Drive internal circuitry is worn.</td><td>• Check the maintenance time for the capacitors (U4-05).
• Replace the drive if U4-05 exceeds 90%.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">The drive input power transformer is not large enough and voltage drops when the power is switched on.</td><td>• Check for a tripped alarm when the magnetic contactor, line breaker and leakage breaker are turned on.
• Check the capacity of the drive input power transformer.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Air inside the drive is too hot.</td><td>• Check the temperature inside the drive.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">The CHARGE indicator light is broken or disconnected.</td><td>• Replace the drive.</td><td>YES</td></tr>
</table>

6.6 Operator Programming Errors

An Operator Programming Error (oPE) occurs when an inappropriate parameter is set or an individual parameter setting is inappropriate.

The drive will not operate until the parameter is set correctly; however, no alarm or fault outputs will occur. If an oPE occurs, investigate the cause and ***Refer to oPE Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions on page 266*** for the appropriate action. When an oPE error is displayed, press the ENTER button to display U1-18 (oPE fault constant). This monitor displays the parameter causing the oPE error.

◆ oPE Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions

Table 6.11 oPE Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions

LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
oPE01	oPE01	Drive Capacity Setting Fault
		Drive capacity and the value set to o2-04 do not match.
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
The drive capacity setting (o2-04) and the actual capacity of the drive are not the same.		Correct the value set to o2-04.
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
oPE02	oPE02	Parameter Range Setting Error
		Use U1-18 to find parameters set outside the range.
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
Parameters were set outside the possible setting range.		Set parameters to the proper values.
Note: Other errors are given precedence over oPE02 when multiple errors occur at the same time.		
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
oPE03	oPE03	Multi-Function Input Selection Error
		A contradictory setting is assigned to multi-function contact inputs H1-01 to H1-07.
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
• The same function is assigned to two multi-function inputs. • Excludes “Not used” and “External Fault.”		• Ensure all multi-function inputs are assigned to different functions. • Re-enter the multi-function settings to ensure this does not occur.
The Up command was set but the Down command was not, or vice versa (settings 10 vs. 11).		Assign functions to the input terminals so that settings do not contradict one another.
The Run command (for 2-wire sequence 2) and a FWD/REV run command 2 (for 2-wire sequence 2) were entered at the same time (H1-□□ = 42 and 43).		
Two of the following settings are assigned to the input terminals: • Up/Down Command (10 vs. 11) • Hold accel/decel stop (setting A) • Offset frequency 1, 2, or 3 (settings 44 to 46)		• Check the input terminal settings for any contradictory functions. • Correct settings for multi-function input terminals.
The Up/Down command (10, 11) is enabled at the same time as PID control (b5-01).		Disable control PID (b5-01 = “0”) or disable the Up/Down command.
The following contradictory functions are assigned to the input terminals: • Fast Stop N.O. and N.C. (settings 15 and 17) • A FWD/REV run command (settings 40 and 41) along with FWD/REV run command 2 for a 2-wire sequence (settings 42 and 43)		• Check the input terminal settings for any contradictory functions. • Correct settings for multi-function input terminals.

Cause		Possible Solutions
While an input terminal was set to switch between external reference 1 and 2 (H1-☐☐ = 2), one of the following contradictory setting was also present: • The pulse train input was set for frequency reference 2 (b1-15 = 4) while the pulse train input was not assigned to act as the frequency reference (H6-01) ≠ 0). • An option card is not connected, although the frequency reference and Run command are assigned to be given from an option card (b1-15 = 3 and b1-16 = 3). • Though frequency reference 2 is set to be given from an analog input (b1-15 = 1), an analog input terminal has not been assigned to the speed reference (H3-02 or H3-10 = 0). • Though the drive is not set for Simple PG feedback in V/f Control (H6-01 = 3), an input terminal is assigned for FWD/REV detection with Simple PG (H1-☐☐ = 7E).		• Check the input terminal settings for any contradictory functions. • Correct settings for multi-function input terminals.
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
oPE04	oPE04	Initialization required.
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
The drive, control board, or terminal board has been replaced and the parameter settings between the control board and the terminal board no longer match.		To load the parameter settings to the drive that are stored in the terminal board, set A1-03 to 5550. Initialize parameters after drive replacement by setting A1-03 to 1110 or 2220.
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
oPE05	oPE05	Run Command/Frequency Reference Source Selection Error
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
Frequency reference is assigned to an option card (b1-01 = 3) that is not connected to the drive.		Reconnect the option card to the drive.
The Run command is assigned to an option card (b1-02 = 3) that is not connected to the drive.		
Frequency reference is assigned to the pulse train input (b1-01 = 4), but terminal RP is not set for pulse train input (H6-01 > 0)		Set H6-01 to “0”.
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
oPE07	oPE07	Multi-Function Analog Input Selection Error
		A contradictory setting is assigned to multi-function analog inputs H3-02 through to H3-10 and PID functions conflict.
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
H3-02 and H3-10 are set to the same value.		Change the settings to H3-02 and H3-10 so that functions no longer conflict. **Note:** Both 0 (primary analog frequency reference) and F (Not Used) can be set to H3-02 and H3-10 at the same time.
The following simultaneous contradictory settings: H3-02 or H3-10 = B (PID Feedback) H6-01 (Pulse Train Input) = 1 (PID Feedback)		Disable one of the PID selections.
The following simultaneous contradictory settings: H3-02 or H3-10 = C (PID Target Value) H6-01 = 2 (pulse train input sets the PID target value)		
The following simultaneous contradictory settings: H3-02 or H3-10 = C (PID Target Value) b5-18 = 1 (enables b5-19 as the target PID value)		
The following simultaneous contradictory settings: H6-01 or H3-10 = C (PID Target Value) b5-18 = 1 (enables b5-19 as the target PID value)		
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
oPE08	oPE08	Parameter Selection Error
		A function has been set that cannot be used in the motor control method selected.
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
Attempted to use a function available only in Open Loop Vector Control, though the drive is set for V/f Control.		Check the motor control method and the functions available.
Simple V/f with PG was enabled while not in V/f Control (H6-01 = 3).		To use Simple V/f with PG, ensure the motor control method has been set to V/f Control (A1-02 = “0”).
In Open Loop Vector Control, n2-02 is greater than n2-03		Correct parameter settings so that n2-02 is less than n2-03.
In Open Loop Vector Control, C4-02 is greater than C4-06		Correct parameter settings so that C4-02 is less than C4-06.
The Disturb waveform function can only be used when running V/f Control.		If using the Disturb function, make sure the drive is set for V/f Control (A1-02 = 0).

In PM Open Loop Vector Control, parameters E5-02 to E5-07 are set to 0.		• Set the correct motor code in accordance with the motor being used (E5-01). • When using a special-purpose motor, set E5-□□ in accordance with the Test Report provided.
The following conditions are true in PM Open Loop Vector Control: • E5-03 does not equal 0 • E5-09 and E5-24 are both equal to 0, or neither equals 0		• Set E5-09 or E5-24 to the correct value, and set the other to “0”. • Set the motor-rated current for PM to “0” (E5-03).
Note: Use U1-18 to find which parameters are set outside the specified setting range. Other errors are given precedence over oPE08 when multiple errors occur at the same time.		
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
oPE09	oPE09	PID Control Selection Fault
		PID control function selection is incorrect. Requires that PID control is enabled (b5-01 = 1 to 4).
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
The following simultaneous contradictory settings: • b5-15 not 0.0 (PID Sleep Function Operation Level) • The stopping method is set to either DC injection braking or coast to stop with a timer (b1-03 = 2 or 3).		• Set b5-15 to another value besides 0. • Set the stopping method to coast to stop or ramp to stop (b1-03 = “0” or “1”).
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
oPE10	oPE10	V/f Data Setting Error
		The following setting errors have occurred where: E1-04 is greater than or equal to E1-06 is greater than or equal to E1-07 is greater than or equal to E1-09. Or the following setting errors have occurred: E3-04 is greater than or equal to E3-06 is greater than or equal to E3-07 is greater than or equal to E3-09.
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
—		Correct the settings for E1-04, E1-06, E1-07, and E1-09 (or E3-04, E3-06, E3-07, and E3-09 for motor 2).
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
oPE11	oPE11	Carrier Frequency Setting Error
		Correct the setting for the carrier frequency.
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
The following simultaneous contradictory settings: C6-05 is greater than 6 and C6-04 is greater than C6-03 (carrier frequency lower limit is greater than the upper limit). If C6-05 is less than or equal to 6, the drive operates at C6-03.		Correct the parameter settings.
Upper and lower limits between C6-02 and C6-05 contradict each other.		
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
oPE13	oPE13	Pulse Monitor Selection Error
		Incorrect setting of monitor selection for Pulse Train (H6-06).
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
Scaling for the Pulse Train monitor is set to 0 (H6-07 = 0) while H6-06 is not set to 101, 102, 105, or 116.		Change scaling for the Pulse Train monitor or set H6-06 to 101, 102, 105, or 116.

6.7 Auto-Tuning Fault Detection

Auto-Tuning faults are shown below. When the following faults are detected, the fault is displayed on the Digital Operator and the motor coasts to a stop. No fault or alarm outputs will occur

◆ Auto-Tuning Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions

Table 6.12 Auto-Tuning Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions

LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
End1	End1	Excessive V/f Setting. Displayed after Auto-Tuning is complete.
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
The torque reference exceeded 20% during Auto-Tuning.		• Before Auto-Tuning the drive, verify the information written on the motor nameplate and enter that data to T1-03 through T1-05. • Enter proper information to parameters T1-03 to T1-05 and repeat Auto-Tuning. • If possible, disconnect the motor from the load and perform Auto-Tuning.
The no-load current exceeded 80% of the drive rated current during Auto-Tuning.		
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
End2	End2	Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient. Detected only during Rotational Auto-Tuning and displayed after Auto-Tuning is complete.
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
Motor data entered during Auto-Tuning was incorrect.		• Motor data entered to the T1 parameters does not match the information written on the motor nameplate. • Restart Auto-Tuning and enter the correct information.
Auto-Tuning calculated values outside the parameter setting range, assigning the iron-core saturation coefficient (E2-07 and E2-08) a temporary value.		• Check and correct faulty motor wiring. • Disconnect the motor from machine and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning.
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
End3	End3	Rated Current Setting Alarm (displayed after Auto-Tuning is complete)
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
• The motor line-to-line resistance and the motor-rated current are not consistent with one another. • The correct current rating printed on the nameplate was not entered into T1-04.		• Check the setting of parameter T1-04. • Check the motor data and repeat Auto-Tuning.
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
Er-01	Er-01	Motor Data Error
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
Motor data or data entered during Auto-Tuning was incorrect.		• Check that the motor data entered to T1 parameters matches motor nameplate input before Auto-Tuning. • Start Auto-Tuning over again and enter the correct information.
Motor output and motor-rated current settings (T1-02 and T1-04) do not match.		• Check the drive and motor capacities. • Correct the settings of parameters T1-02 and T1-04.
Motor output and no-load current settings (T1-04 and E2-03) do not match. Data required when Auto-Tuning for OLV Control or Stationary Auto-Tuning.		• Check the motor-rated current and no-load current. • Correct the settings of parameters T1-04 and E2-03.
Base frequency and base motor rotations (T1-05 and T1-07) do not match.		Set T1-05 and T1-07 to the correct value.
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
Er-02	Er-02	Minor Fault
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
Incorrect motor data entered during Auto-Tuning.		• Motor data entered to the T1 parameters does not match the information written on the motor nameplate. Enter the correct data. • Start Auto-Tuning over again and enter the correct information.
The wiring is faulty.		• Check the wiring and correct defective connections. • Check around the machine. • Check the load.
Load is too heavy.		

LED Operator Display		Error Name
Er-03	Er-03	STOP Button Input
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
Auto-Tuning canceled by pressing STOP button.		Auto-Tuning did not complete properly and will have to be performed again.
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
Er-04	Er-04	Line-to-Line Resistance Error
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
Motor data entered during Auto-Tuning was incorrect.		• Motor data entered to T1 parameters does not match motor nameplate. Enter the correct data. • Start Auto-Tuning over again and enter the correct information.
Auto-Tuning did not complete within designated time frame.		• Check and correct faulty motor wiring. • Disconnect the motor from machine and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning.
Drive-calculated values outside parameter setting range.		
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
Er-05	Er-05	No-Load Current Error
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
Motor data entered during Auto-Tuning was incorrect.		• Motor data entered to T1 parameters does not match motor nameplate. Enter the correct data. • Restart Auto-Tuning and enter the correct information.
Auto-Tuning did not complete within designated time frame.		• Check and correct faulty motor wiring. • Disconnect the motor from machine and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning.
Drive-calculated values outside parameter setting range.		
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
Er-08	Er-08	Rated Slip Error
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
Motor data entered during Auto-Tuning was incorrect.		• Motor data entered to T1 parameters does not match motor nameplate. Enter the correct data. • Restart Auto-Tuning and enter the correct information.
Auto-Tuning did not complete within designated time frame.		• Check and correct faulty motor wiring. • Disconnect the motor from machine and perform Auto-Tuning.
Values calculated by the drive are outside the allowable parameter setting ranges.		
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
Er-09	Er-09	Acceleration Error (detected only during Rotational Auto-Tuning)
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
The motor did not accelerate for the specified acceleration time.		• Increase the acceleration time (C1-01). • Check if it is possible to disconnect the machine from the motor.
Torque limit when motoring is too low (L7-01 and L7-02).		• Check the settings of parameters L7-01 and L7-02. • Increase the setting.
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
Er-11	Er-11	Motor Speed Fault (detected only when Auto-Tuning is enabled)
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
Torque reference is too high. (Enabled in OLV only.)		• Increase the acceleration time (C1-01). • Disconnect the machine from the motor, if possible.
LED Operator Display		**Error Name**
Er-12	Er-12	Current Detection Error
Cause		**Possible Solutions**
One of the motor phases is missing (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3).		Check motor wiring and correct problems.
Current exceeded the current rating of the drive.		• Check the motor wiring for a short between motor lines. • If a magnetic contactor is used between motors, ensure it is on. • Replace the drive.
The current is too low.		

Attempted Auto-Tuning without motor connected to the drive.	Connect the motor and perform Auto-Tuning.
Current detection signal error.	Replace the drive.

6.8 Diagnosing and Resetting Faults

When a fault occurs and the drive stops, follow the instructions below to remove whatever conditions triggered the fault, then restart the drive.

◆ Fault Occurs Simultaneously with Power Loss

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Ensure there are no short circuits between the main circuit terminals (R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3) or between the ground and main circuit terminals before restarting the drive. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death and will cause damage to equipment.*

1. Turn on the drive input power.
2. Use monitor parameters U2-☐☐ to display data on the operating status of the drive just before the fault occurred.
3. Remove the cause of the fault and reset.

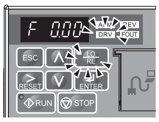
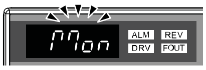
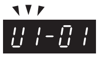
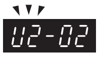
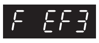
Note: To find out what faults were triggered, check U2-02 (Fault History). Information on drive status when the fault occurred such as the frequency, current and voltage, can be found in U2-03 through U2-17. ***Refer to Viewing Fault Trace Data After Fault on page 272*** for information on how to view fault trace data.

Note: When the fault continues to be displayed after cycling power, remove the cause of the fault and reset.

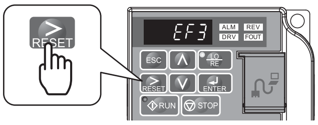
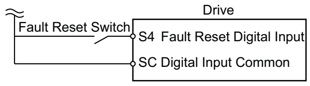
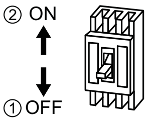
◆ If the Drive Still has Power After a Fault Occurs

1. Look at the LED operator for information on the fault that occurred.
2. ***Refer to Fault Displays, Causes, and Possible Solutions on page 247***
3. Reset the fault. ***Refer to Fault Reset Methods on page 273***.

◆ Viewing Fault Trace Data After Fault

	Step		Display/Result
1.	Turn on the drive input power. The first screen displays.	➡	 F 0.00 ALM REV DRV FOUT ESC LO RE RESET ENTER RUN STOP
2.	Press ∧ until the monitor screen is displayed.	➡	
3.	Press ENTER to display the parameter setting screen.	➡	
4.	Press ∧ and > until U2-02 (Fault History) is displayed.	➡	
5.	Press ENTER to view the previous fault (here, EF3).	➡	
6.	Press ∧ to view drive status information when fault occurred.		
7.	Parameters U2-03 through U2-17 help determine cause of fault.	➡	to

◆ Fault Reset Methods

After the Fault Occurs	Procedure	
Fix the cause of the fault, restart the drive, and reset the fault	Press > RESET on the digital operator.	 RESET EF3 ALM REV DRV FOUT ESC LO RE RESET ENTER RUN STOP
Fix the cause of the fault, resetting via Fault Reset Digital Input S4	Close then open the fault signal digital input via terminal S4. S4 is set fault reset as default (H1-04 = 12)	 Drive Fault Reset Switch S4 Fault Reset Digital Input SC Digital Input Common
If the above methods do not reset the fault, turn off the drive main power supply. Reapply power after LED operator display is out.		

6.9 Troubleshooting without Fault Display

This section describes troubleshooting problems that do not trip an alarm or fault.

◆ Cannot Change Parameter Settings

Cause	Possible Solutions
The drive is running the motor (i.e., the Run command is present).	• Stop the drive and switch over to the Programming Mode. • Most parameters cannot be edited during run.
The Access Level is set to restrict access to parameter settings.	• Set the Access Level to allow parameters to be edited (A1-01 = 2).
The operator is not in the Parameter Setup Mode (the LED screen will display "PAr").	• See what mode the LED parameter is current set for. • Parameters cannot be edited when in the Setup Mode ("STUP"). Switch modes so that "PAr" appears on the screen.
A multi-function contact input terminal is set to allow or restrict parameter editing (H1-01 through H1-07 = 1B).	• When the terminal is open, parameters cannot be edited. • Turn on the multi-function contact input set to 1B.
The wrong password was entered.	• If the password entered to A1-04 does not match the password saved to A1-05, then drive settings cannot be changed. • Reset the password. If you cannot remember the password: • Display parameter A1-04. Press the STOP button while pressing ∧ at the same time. Parameter A1-05 will appear. • Set a new password to parameter A1-05.
Undervoltage was detected.	• Check the drive input power voltage by looking at the DC bus voltage (U1-07). • Check all main circuit wiring.

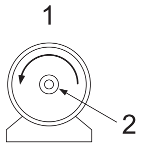
◆ Motor Does Not Rotate Properly after Pressing RUN Button or after Entering External Run Command

■ Motor Does Not Rotate

Cause	Possible Solutions
The drive is not in the Drive Mode.	• Check if the DRV light on the LED operator is lit. • Enter the Drive Mode to begin operating the motor. ***Refer to The Drive and Programming Modes on page 78***.
The LO RE button was pushed.	Stop the drive and check if the correct frequency reference source is selected. If the operator keypad shall be the source, the LO/RE button LED must be on, if the source is REMOTE, it must be off. Take the following steps to solve the problem: • Push the LO RE button. • If o2-01 is set to 0, then the LO/RE button will be disabled.
Auto-Tuning has just completed.	• When Auto-Tuning has completed, the drive is switched back to the Programming Mode. The Run command will not be accepted unless the drive is in the Drive Mode. • Use the LED operator to enter the Drive Mode. ***Refer to The Drive and Programming Modes on page 78***.
A Fast-Stop was executed and has not yet been reset.	Reset the Fast-Stop command.
Settings are incorrect for the source that provides the run command.	Check parameter b1-02 (Run Command Source 1). Set b1-02 so that it corresponds with the correct run command source. 0: LED/LCD operator 1: Control circuit terminal (default setting) 2: MEMOBUS/Modbus communications 3: Option card
One of the Safety Inputs is open.	• Check for a short-circuit between terminals H1 and HC. • See if one of the Safety Inputs is open. • Correct any faulty wiring.
There is faulty wiring in the control circuit terminals.	• Check the wiring for the control terminal. • Correct wiring mistakes. • Check the input terminal status monitor (U1-10).

Cause	Possible Solutions
The drive has been set to accept the frequency reference from the incorrect source.	Check parameter b1-01 (Frequency Reference Source 1). Set b1-01 to the correct source of the frequency reference. 0: LED operator 1: Control circuit terminal (default setting) 2: MEMOBUS/Modbus communications 3: Option card 4: Pulse train input (RP)
The terminal set to accept the main speed reference is set to the incorrect voltage and/or current.	If the frequency reference is set at terminal A1, check parameter H3-01 for the correct signal level selection. If terminal A2 is used, check DIP switch S1. Then select the correct input level for terminal A2 in parameter H3-08. ***Refer to DIP Switch S1 Analog Input Signal Selection on page 64***.
Selection for the sink/source mode is incorrect.	Check DIP switch S3. ***Refer to Sinking/Sourcing Mode Switch on page 62***.
Frequency reference is too low.	• Check the frequency reference monitor (U1-01). • Increase the frequency by changing the maximum output frequency (E1-09).
Multi-function analog input is set up to accept gain for the frequency reference, but no voltage (current) has been provided.	• Check the multi-function analog input settings. • Check if analog input A1 or A2 is set for frequency reference gain (H3-02 and H3-10 = 1). If so, check if the correct signal is applied to the terminal. The gain and the frequency reference will be 0 if no signal is applied to the gain input. • Check if H3-02 and H3-10 have been set to the proper values. • Check if the analog input value has been set properly.
The STOP button was pressed when the drive was started from a REMOTE source.	• When the STOP button is pressed, the drive will decelerate to stop. • Switch off the run command and then re-enter a run command. • The STOP button is disabled when o2-02 is set to 0.
Motor is not producing enough torque in the V/f motor control method.	Ensure the selected V/f pattern corresponds with the characteristics of the motor being used.
	Increase the frequency reference so that it is higher than the minimum frequency reference (E1-09).
	Perform Line-to-Line Resistance Auto-Tuning when using particularly long motor cables.
	Increase the torque compensation gain (C4-01).
Motor is not producing enough torque in Open Loop Vector Control.	• Execute Rotational Auto-Tuning. • If the motor cables are replaced with longer cables after Rotational Auto-Tuning was performed, Auto-Tuning may need to be repeated due to voltage drop across the line.
	• Check if the torque limit parameters have been set too low (L7-01 through L7-04). • Reset the torque limit back to its default setting (200%).
	Increase both the minimum and mid output frequency voltages (E1-08 and E1-10).
The drive is set for both 2-Wire and 3-Wire sequence at the same time.	• The drive is set for a 3-Wire sequence when one of parameters H1-03 through H1-07 is set to 0. • If the drive is supposed to be set up for a 2-Wire sequence, then ensure parameters H1-03 through H1-07 are not set to 0. • If the drive is supposed to be set up for a 3-Wire sequence, then H1-☐☐ must be set to 0.

■ Motor Rotates in the Opposite Direction from the Run Command

Cause	Possible Solutions
Phase wiring between the drive and motor is incorrect.	• Check the motor wiring. • Switch two motor cables (U, V, and W) to reverse motor direction. • Connect drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2 and W/T3 in the right order to the corresponding motor terminals U, V, and W. • Change the setting of parameter b1-14.
The forward direction for the motor is setup incorrectly.	Typically, forward is designated as being counterclockwise when looking from the motor shaft (refer to the figure below).  1. **Forward Rotating Motor (looking down the motor shaft)** 2. **Motor Shaft**
The motor is running at almost 0 Hz and the Speed Search estimated the speed to be in the opposite direction.	• Disable bi-directional search (b3-14 = “0”) so that Speed Search is performed only in the specified direction.

Note: Check the motor specifications for the forward and reverse directions. The motor specifications will vary depending on the manufacturer of the motor.

■ Motor Rotates in One Direction Only

Cause	Possible Solutions
The drive prohibits reverse rotation.	• Check parameter b1-04. • Set the drive to allow the motor to rotate in reverse (b1-04 = “0”).
A Reverse run signal has not been entered, although 3-Wire sequence is selected.	• Make sure that one of the input terminals S3 to S7 used for the 3-Wire sequence has been set for reverse.

■ Motor is Too Hot

Cause	Possible Solutions
The load is too heavy.	If the load is too heavy for the motor, the motor will overheat as it exceeds its rated torque value for an extended period of time. Keep in mind that the motor also has a short-term overload rating in addition to the possible solutions provided below: • Reduce the load. • Increase the acceleration and deceleration times. • Check the values set for the motor protection (L1-01, L1-02) as well as the motor rated current (E2-01). • Increase motor capacity.
The air around the motor is too hot.	• Check the ambient temperature. • Cool the area until it is within the specified temperature range.
The drive is operating in a vector control mode but Auto-Tuning has not yet been performed.	• Perform Auto-Tuning. • Calculate the motor value and reset the motor parameters. • Change the motor control method to V/f Control (A1-02 = “0”).
Insufficient voltage insulation between motor phases.	When the motor is connected to terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3, voltage surges occur between the motor coils and drive switching. Normally, surges can reach up to three times the drive input power supply voltage (600 V for 200 V class, and 1200 V for 400 V class). • Use a motor with voltage tolerance higher than the max voltage surge. • Use a motor designed to work specifically with a drive when using a 400 V class unit. • Install an AC reactor on the output side of the drive.
The motor fan has stopped or is clogged.	Check the motor fan.

■ Drive Does Not Allow Selection of Rotational Auto-Tuning

Cause	Possible Solutions
The drive is in the incorrect motor control method for Rotational Auto-Tuning.	• Check if the drive is set to V/f Control by accident (A1-02 = 0). • Change the motor control method to Open Loop Vector Control (A1-02 = “2”).

■ Motor Hunting Occurs at Low Speeds

Cause	Possible Solutions
Excessive load inertia in Open Loop Vector Control.	• Excess load inertia can cause motor hunting in Open Loop Vector Control due to slow motor response. • Increase the speed feedback detection control time constant (n2-02) from its default value of 50 ms to an appropriate level between 200 and 1000 ms. Adjust this setting in combination with n2-03 (Feedback Detection Control Time Constant 2).

■ Overvoltage Occurs When Running at a Constant Speed

Cause	Possible Solutions
Excessive load inertia in Open Loop Vector Control.	• Loads with a lot of inertia (fans, etc.) can trigger an overvoltage fault when operating in Open Loop Vector Control. • Switch to the V/f motor control method. • Adjust the values set for the speed feedback detection control time constant (n2-02 and n2-03).

■ Motor Stalls During Acceleration or With Large Loads

Cause	Possible Solutions
Load is too heavy.	Take the following steps to resolve the problem: • Reduce the load. • Increase the acceleration time. • Increase motor capacity. • Although the drive has a Stall Prevention function and a Torque Compensation Limit function, accelerating too quickly or trying to drive an excessively large load can exceed the capabilities of the motor.

■ Motor Will Not Accelerate or the Acceleration Time is Too Long

Cause	Possible Solutions
Frequency reference is too low.	• Check the maximum output frequency (E1-04). • Increase E1-04 if it is set too low.
	Check U1-01 for proper frequency reference.
	Check if a frequency reference signal switch has been set to one of the multi-function input terminals.
	Check for low gain level set to terminals A1 or A2 (H3-03 or H3-11).
Load is too heavy.	• Reduce the load so that the output current remains within the motor-rated current. • In extruder and mixer applications, the load will sometimes increase as the temperature drops.
	Check if the mechanical brake is fully releasing as it should.
The torque limit function is operating in Open Loop Vector Control.	• Check the torque limit setting. It may be too low. (L7-01 through L7-04). • Reset the torque limit to its default value (200%).
Acceleration time has been set too long.	Check if the acceleration time parameters have been set too long (C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, C1-07).
Motor characteristics and drive parameter settings are incompatible with one another in V/f Control.	• Set the correct V/f pattern so that it matches the characteristics of the motor being used. • Check V/f Pattern.
The right combination of motor characteristics have not been set in Open Loop Vector Control.	Execute Rotational Auto-Tuning.
Incorrect frequency reference setting.	• Check the multi-function analog input settings. • Check if multi-function analog input terminal A1 or A2 is set for frequency gain (H3-02 or H3-10 = “1”). If so, the frequency reference will be 0 if there is no voltage (current) input provided. • Ensure H3-02 and H3-10 are set to the proper values. • Ensure the analog input value is set to the right value (U1-13 and U1-14).
The Stall Prevention level during acceleration and deceleration set too low.	• Check the Stall Prevention level during acceleration (L3-02). • If L3-02 is set too low, acceleration will take a fair amount of time. • Increase L3-02.
The Stall Prevention level during run has been set too low.	• Check the Stall Prevention level during run (L3-06). • If L3-06 is set too low, speed will drop as the drive outputs torque. • Increase the setting value.
Although the drive is operating in Open Loop Vector motor control method, Auto-Tuning has not been performed.	• Perform Auto-Tuning. • Calculate motor data and reset motor parameters. • Switch to the V/f motor control method (A1-02 = “0”).
Drive reached the limitations of the V/f motor control method.	• The motor cable may be long enough (over 50 m) to require Auto-Tuning for line-to-line resistance. • Be aware that V/f Control is comparatively limited when it comes to producing torque at low speeds. • Consider switching to Open Loop Vector Control.

■ Drive Frequency Reference Differs from the Controller Frequency Reference Command

Cause	Possible Solutions
The analog input frequency gain and bias are set to incorrect values.	• Check the main speed frequency reference terminal input gain level assigned to terminals A1 and A2, as well as the frequency reference input bias to terminals A1 and A2 (parameters H3-03, H3-04, and H3-12). • Set these parameters to the appropriate values.
A frequency bias signal is being entered via analog input terminals A1 or A2.	• If multi-function analog input terminals A1 and A2 are set for frequency reference (H3-02 = 0 and H3-10 = 0), the addition of both signals builds the frequency reference. • Ensure that H3-02 and H3-10 are set appropriately. • Check the input level set for terminals A1 and A2 (U1-13 and U1-14).

■ Poor Speed Control Accuracy

Cause	Possible Solutions
Drive reached the slip compensation limit.	• Check the slip compensation limit (C3-03). • Increase the value set to C3-03.
Motor-rated voltage is set too high in Open Loop Vector Control.	• The input voltage for the drive determines the maximum output voltage. A drive with an input of 200 Vac can only output a maximum of 200 Vac. Open Loop Vector Control sometimes calculates an output voltage reference value that exceeds the maximum drive output voltage level, resulting in a loss of speed control accuracy. • Use a motor with a lower voltage rating (a vector control motor). • Increase the input power voltage.
Auto-Tuning did not complete properly for Open Loop Vector Control.	• Perform Auto-Tuning again.

■ Deceleration Takes Longer Than Expected with Dynamic Braking Enabled

Cause	Possible Solutions
L3-04 is set incorrectly.	• Check the Stall Prevention Level during deceleration (L3-04). • If a braking resistor option has been installed, disable Stall Prevention during deceleration (L3-04 = “0”).
The deceleration time is set too long.	Set deceleration to more appropriate time (C1-02, C1-04, C1-06, C1-08).
Insufficient motor torque.	• Assuming parameter settings are normal and that no overvoltage occurs when there is insufficient torque, it is likely that the demand on the motor has exceeded the motor capacity. • Use a larger motor.
Reaching the torque limit.	• Check the settings for the torque limit (L7-01 through L7-04). • If the torque limit is enabled, deceleration might take longer than expected because the drive cannot output more torque than the limit setting. Ensure the torque limit is set to a large enough value. • Increase the torque limit setting.
	• If multi-function analog input terminal A1 or A2 is set to torque limit (H3-02 or H3-10 equals 10, 11, 12, or 15), ensure that the analog input levels are set to the correct levels. • Ensure H3-02 and H3-10 are set to the right levels. • Ensure the analog input is set to the correct value.
Load exceeded the internal torque limit determined by the drive rated current.	Switch to a larger capacity drive.

■ Motor Hunting Occurs When Operating With a Light Load

Cause	Possible Solutions
Carrier frequency is too high.	Lower the carrier frequency setting C6-02.
Large V/f setting value at low speeds triggers overexcitation.	Use parameters E1-04 through E1-10 to set the V/f pattern in relation to the load characteristics.
The maximum output frequency and the base frequency reference are not set properly in relationship to each other.	Set the proper values for the maximum output frequency and base frequency (E1-04 and E1-06).
Hunting Prevention is disabled (V/f control only).	• Enable Hunting Prevention by setting n1-01 = “1”. • (OLV only) Increase the speed feedback detection control gain and time constant (n2-01 and n2-02).

■ Load Falls When Brake is Applied

Cause	Possible Solutions
The timing for the brake to close and release is not set properly.	Use frequency reference detection for closing and releasing the brake. • At start: Release the brake after creating enough torque. • At stop: Close the brake when the motor still produces torque. Make the following setting changes to hold the brake: • Set the frequency detection inactive during baseblock (L4-07 = 0). • Multi-function contact output terminal will switch on when the output frequency is greater than the frequency detection level set in L4-01. Set L4-01 between 1.0 and 3.0 Hz. • Slipping may occur when stopping because hysteresis is used in Frequency Reference 2 (where the frequency agree setting in L4-02 is 2.0 Hz). To prevent this, change the setting to 0.1 Hz). • Do not use the multi-function contact output setting “During Run” (H2-01 = 0) for the brake signal.
Insufficient DC Injection Braking.	Increase the amount of DC Injection Braking (b2-02).

■ Noise From Drive or Output Lines When the Drive is Powered On

Cause	Possible Solutions
Relay switching in the drive generates excessive noise.	• Lower the carrier frequency (C6-02). • Install a noise filter on the input side of drive input power. • Install a noise filter on the output side of the drive. • Place the wiring inside a metal conduit to shield it from switching noise. • Ground the drive and motor properly. • Separate the main circuit wiring and the control lines.

■ Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Trips During Run

Cause	Possible Solutions
Excessive leakage current trips MCCB.	• Increase the GFCI sensitivity or use GFCI with a higher threshold. • Lower the carrier frequency (C6-02). • Reduce the length of the cable used between the drive and the motor. • Install a noise filter or reactor on the output side of the drive.

■ Connected Machinery Vibrates When Motor Rotates

Excessive Motor Oscillation and Erratic Rotation

Cause	Possible Solutions
Poor balance between motor phases.	Check drive input power voltage to ensure that it provides stable power.

Unexpected Noise from Connected Machinery

Cause	Possible Solutions
The carrier frequency is at the resonant frequency of the connected machinery.	Adjust the carrier frequency using parameters C6-02 through C6-05.

■ Oscillation or Hunting

Cause	Possible Solutions
Insufficient tuning in Open Loop Vector Control	Adjust the following parameters in the order listed. An increase in gain should be followed with an increase in the primary delay time constant. • C4-02 (Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time) • n2-01 (Speed Feedback Detection Control [AFR] Time Constant 1) • C3-02 (Slip Compensation Primary Delay Time) The response for torque compensation and slip compensation will drop as the time constant is increased.
Auto-Tuning has not yet been performed (required for Open Loop Vector Control).	Perform Auto-Tuning. Set motor parameters after calculating the proper values. Change the motor control method to V/f Control (A1-02 = “0”).
Insufficient tuning in V/f Control.	Reduce the gain. • n1-02 (Hunting Prevention Gain Setting) • n1-03 (Hunting Prevention Time Constant Setting)
Gain is too low when using PID control.	Check the period of oscillation and adjust P, I, and D settings accordingly.

Cause	Possible Solutions
The frequency reference is assigned to an external source and the signal is noisy.	• Ensure that noise is not affecting the signal lines. • Separate main circuit wiring and control circuit wiring. • Use twisted-pair cables or shielded wiring for the control circuit. • Increase the analog input time filter constant (H3-13).
The cable between the drive and motor is too long.	• Perform Auto-Tuning. • Reduce the length of the cable.

■ PID output fault

Cause	Possible Solutions
No PID feedback input.	• Check the multi-function analog input terminal settings. • Set multi-function analog input terminal A1 or A2 for PID feedback (H3-02 or H3-10 = “B”). • A signal input to the terminal selection for PID feedback is necessary. • Check the connection of the feedback signal. • Check the various PID-related parameter settings. • No PID feedback input to the terminal causes the value detected to be 0, causing a PID fault and the drive to operate at max frequency.
The level of detection and the target value do not correspond with each other.	• PID control keeps the difference between target and detection values at 0. Set the input level for the values relative to one another. • Use analog input gains H3-03 or H3-11 to adjust PID target and feedback signal scaling.
Reverse drive output frequency and speed detection. When output frequency rises, the sensor detects a speed decrease.	Set PID output for reverse characteristics (b5-09 = “1”).

■ Insufficient Motor Torque

Cause	Possible Solutions
Auto-Tuning has not yet been performed (required for OLV Control).	Perform Auto-Tuning.
The control mode was changed after performing Auto-Tuning.	Perform Auto-Tuning again.
Only Line-to-Line Resistance Auto-Tuning was performed.	Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning.

■ Motor Rotates After the Drive Output is Shut Off

Cause	Possible Solutions
Low DC Injection Braking and the drive cannot decelerate properly.	• Adjust the DC Injection braking settings. • Increase the value of b2-02 (DC Injection Braking Current). • Increase the b2-04 (DC Injection Braking Time at Stop).

■ ov or Speed Loss Occurs When Starting into a Rotating Load

Cause	Possible Solutions
The load is already rotating when the drive is trying to start it.	• Stop the motor using DC Injection braking. Restart the motor. • Increase the value of b2-03 (DC Injection Braking Time at start). • Enable Speed Search at start (b3-01 = “1”). • Set a multi-function input terminal for external Speed Search command (H1-□□=“61” or “62” during restart).

■ Output Frequency is not as High as Frequency Reference

Cause	Possible Solutions
Upper limit for the frequency reference has been exceeded.	• Set the maximum output frequency and the upper limit for the frequency reference to more appropriate values (E1-04 and d2-01). • The following calculation yields the upper value for the output frequency = E1-04 x d2-01 / 100
Large load triggered Stall Prevention function during acceleration.	• Reduce the load. • Adjust the Stall Prevention level during acceleration (L3-02).

■ Buzzing Sound from Motor at 2 kHz

Cause	Possible Solutions
Exceeded 110% of the rated output current of the drive while operating at low speeds.	• If the output current rises too high at low speeds, the carrier frequency automatically reduces and causes a whining or buzzing sound. • If the sound is coming from the motor, disable carrier frequency derating (L8-38 = “0”). • Disabling the automatic carrier frequency derating increases the chances of an overload fault (oL2). Switch to a larger capacity motor if oL2 faults occur too frequently.

■ Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM or IPM

Cause	Possible Solutions
The motor code for PM (E5-01) is set incorrectly. (Yaskawa motors only)	Set parameter E5-01 in accordance with the motor being used.
The drive is operating at less than 10% of the speed reference.	Consult with Yaskawa about using a different type of motor when attempting to operate at 10% of the speed reference.
Motor hunting occurs.	Set and carefully adjust the following parameters in the order listed: • n8-45 (Speed Feedback Detection Suppression Gain) • n8-55 (Load Inertia for PM Motors) • C4-02 (Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time)
Hunting occurs at start.	Increase the S-curve time at the start of acceleration (C2-01).
Too much current is flowing through the drive.	• If using a PM motor, set the correct motor code to E5-01. • If using a specialized motor, set parameter E5-□□ to the correct value according to the Motor Test Report.

■ Motor Does Not Operate When the RUN Button on the Digital Operator is Pressed

Cause	Possible Solutions
The LOCAL/REMOTE mode is not selected properly.	Press the LOCAL/REMOTE button to switch. The LO/RE LED should be on for LOCAL mode.
The drive is not in drive mode.	A run command will not be issued. Exit to the drive mode and cycle the run command.
The frequency reference is too low.	• If the frequency reference is set below the frequency set in E1-09 (Minimum Output Frequency), the drive will not operate. • Raise the frequency reference to at least the minimum output frequency.

■ Motor Does Not Operate When an External Run Command is Input

Cause	Possible Solutions
The LOCAL/REMOTE mode is not selected properly.	Press the LOCAL/REMOTE button to switch. The LO/RE LED should be off for REMOTE mode.
The drive is not in Drive Mode.	A run command will not be issued. Exit to the Drive mode and cycle the run command.
The frequency reference is too low.	• If the frequency reference is set below the frequency set in E1-09 (Minimum Output Frequency), the drive will not operate. • Raise the frequency reference to at least the minimum output frequency.

■ Motor Stops During Acceleration or When a Load is Connected

Cause	Possible Solution
• The load is too heavy. • The limit of motor response may be reached during rapid acceleration. This may be a result of improper stall prevention or automatic torque boost function adjustment.	Increase the acceleration time (C1-01) or reduce the motor load. Also, consider increasing the motor size and/or drive size.

■ Motor Rotates in One Direction Only

Cause	Possible Solution
"Reverse run prohibited" is selected. If b1-04 (Reverse Prohibit Operation) is set to 1 (reverse run prohibited), the drive will not accept a reverse run command.	Set b1-04 = “0” to allow reverse run operation.

■ Motor Operates at a Higher Speed than the Speed Command

Cause	Possible Solution
PID is enabled. If the PID mode is enabled (b5-01 = 1 to 4), the drive output frequency will change to regulate the process variable to the target setpoint. The PID can command a speed up to maximum output frequency (E1-04).	If PID operation is not target, disable PID by setting b5-01 = “0”.

■ Poor Speed Control Accuracy Above Base Speed in Open Loop Vector Motor Control Method

Cause	Possible Solution
The maximum output voltage of the drive is determined by its input voltage. Vector control uses voltage to control the currents within the motor. If the vector control voltage reference value exceeds the drive output voltage capability, the speed control accuracy will decrease because the motor currents cannot be properly controlled.	Use a motor with a lower rated voltage compared to the input voltage.

■ Peripheral Devices Affected by Drive Operation

Cause	Possible Solutions
Radio frequency interference may be generated by drive output PWM waveform.	• Change the Carrier Frequency Selection (C6-02) to lower the carrier frequency. This will help to reduce the amount of transistor switching noise. • Install an Input Noise Filter at the input power terminals. • Install an Output Noise Filter at the motor terminals. • Use conduit. Metal can shield electrical noise. • Ground the drive and motor. • Separate main circuit wiring from control wiring.

■ Ground Fault Interrupter Activates When Drive is Running

Cause	Possible Solutions
The output of the drive is a series of high frequency pulses (PWM), so there is a certain amount of leakage current. This may cause the ground fault interrupter to operate and cut off the drive input power.	• Change to a ground fault interrupter with a higher leakage current detection level (such as, a sensitivity current of 200 mA or greater per Unit, with an operating time of 0.1 s or more), or one that incorporates high-frequency corrective actions. • Change the Carrier Frequency Selection (C6-02) to lower the carrier frequency. **Note:** Leakage current increases in proportion to cable length.

7

Periodic Inspection & Maintenance

This chapter describes the periodic inspection and maintenance of the drive to ensure that it receives the proper care to maintain overall performance.

7.1 Section Safety

⚠ DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not operate equipment with covers removed.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

The diagrams in this section may show drives without covers or safety shields to show details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting the motor case.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Do not allow unqualified personnel to perform work on the drive.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Installation, maintenance, inspection, and servicing must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment, and maintenance of AC drives.

Do not perform work on the drive while wearing loose clothing, jewelry or without eye protection.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Remove all metal objects such as watches and rings, secure loose clothing, and wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive.

Do not touch any terminals before the capacitors have fully discharged.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Before wiring terminals, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least five minutes after all indicators are off and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.

Fire Hazard

Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque.

Loose electrical connections could result in death or serious injury by fire due to overheating of electrical connections.

Do not use an improper voltage source.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Verify that the rated voltage of the drive matches the voltage of the incoming power supply before applying power.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use improper combustible materials.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material.

NOTICE

Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Never connect or disconnect the motor from the drive while the drive is outputting voltage.

Improper equipment sequencing could result in damage to the drive.

Do not use unshielded cable for control wiring.

Failure to comply may cause electrical interference resulting in poor system performance. Use shielded, twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive.

Do not allow unqualified personnel to use the product.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive or braking circuit.

Carefully review instruction manual TOBPC72060000 when connecting a braking option to the drive.

Do not modify the drive circuitry.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive and will void warranty.

Yaskawa is not responsible for any modification of the product made by the user. This product must not be modified.

Check all the wiring to ensure that all connections are correct after installing the drive and connecting any other devices.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive.

7.2 Inspection

Power electronics have limited life and may exhibit changed characteristics or performance deterioration after years of use under normal conditions. To help avoid such problems, it is important to perform preventive maintenance and periodic inspection on the drive.

Drives contain a variety of power electronics such as power transistors, semiconductors, capacitors, resistors, fans, and relays. The electronics in the drive serve a critical role in maintaining proper motor control.

Follow the inspection lists provided in this chapter as a part of a regular maintenance program.

Note: The drive will require more frequent inspection if it is placed in harsh environments, such as:

- High ambient temperatures
- Frequent starting and stopping
- Fluctuations in the AC supply or load
- Excessive vibrations or shock loading
- Dust, metal dust, salt, sulfuric acid, chlorine atmospheres
- Poor storage conditions.

Perform the first equipment inspection 3 months after installation.

◆ Recommended Daily Inspection

Table 7.1 outlines the recommended daily inspection for Yaskawa drives. Check the following items on a daily basis to avoid premature deterioration in performance or product failure. Copy this checklist and mark the “Checked” column after each inspection.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on. Failure to comply can result in serious personal injury. Before servicing the drive, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least five minutes after all indicators are OFF and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.*

Table 7.1 General Recommended Daily Inspection Checklist

Inspection Category	Inspection Points	Corrective Action	Checked
Motor	• Inspect for abnormal oscillation or noise coming from the motor.	• Check the load coupling. • Measure motor vibration. • Tighten all loose components.	
Cooling	• Inspect for abnormal heat generated from the drive or motor and visible discoloration.	• Check for excessive load. • Loose connections • Check for dirty heatsink or motor. • Ambient temperature	
Cooling Fan	• Inspect drive cooling fan operation.	• Check for clogged or dirty fan. • Check fan operation drive parameter.	
Environment	• Verify the drive environment complies with the specifications listed in the Installation section of this manual.	• Eliminate the source of contaminants or correct poor environment.	
Load	• The drive output current should not be higher than the motor or drive rating for an extended period of time.	• Check for excessive load. • Check the motor parameter settings of the drive.	
Power Supply Voltage	• Check main power supply and control voltages.	• Correct the voltage or power supply to within nameplate specifications. • Verify all main circuit phases.	

◆ Recommended Periodic Inspection

Table 7.2 outlines the recommended periodic inspections for Yaskawa drive installations. Periodic inspections should generally be checked every 3-6 months; however, the drive may require more frequent inspection due to poor environments or rigorous use. Operating and environmental conditions, along with experience in each application, will determine the actual inspection frequency for each installation. Periodic inspection will help to avoid premature deterioration in performance or product failure. Copy this checklist and mark the “Checked” column after each inspection.

■ Periodic Inspection

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on. Failure to comply can result in serious personal injury. Before servicing the drive, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least five minutes after all indicators are OFF and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.*

Table 7.2 Periodic Inspection Checklist

Inspection Area	Inspection Points	Corrective Action	Checked
Main Circuit Periodic Inspection			
General	• Overall check of the main power circuit and ground terminals	Take appropriate actions (e.g., tightening loose connections).	
	• Inspect equipment for discoloration from overheating or deterioration. • Inspect for damaged or deformed parts.	• Replace damaged components as required. • The drive has few serviceable parts and may require complete drive replacement.	
	• Inspect for dirt, foreign particles, or dust collection on components.	• Inspect enclosure door seal if present. Replace components if cleaning is not possible. • Use dry air to clear away foreign matter. Use a pressure of 39.2 x 10^4 to 58.8 x 10^4 Pa (4 - 6 kg • cm^2).	
Conductors and Wiring	• Inspect wiring and connections for discoloration, damage, or heat stress. • Inspect wire insulation and shielding for wear.	• Repair or replace damaged wiring.	
Terminals	• Inspect terminals for stripped, damaged, or loose connections.	• Tighten loose screws and replace damaged screws or terminals.	
Relays and Contactors	• Inspect contactors and relays for excessive noise during operation. • Inspect coils for signs of overheating such as melted or cracked insulation.	• Check coil voltage for over or under voltage conditions. • Replace damaged removable relays contactors or circuit board.	
Braking Resistors	• Inspect for discoloration of heat stress on or around resistors.	• Minor discoloration may be acceptable. • If discoloration exists check for loose connections.	
Motor Periodic Inspection			
Operation Check	• Check for increased vibration or abnormal noise.	• Stop the motor and contact qualified maintenance personnel as required.	
Control Circuit Periodic Inspection			
General	• Inspect terminals for stripped, damaged or loose connections. • Check for tightness.	• Tighten loose screws and replace damaged screws or terminals. • If terminals are integral to a circuit board then board or drive replacement may be required.	
Cooling System Periodic Inspection			
Cooling Fan	• Check for abnormal oscillation or unusual noise. • Check for damaged or missing fan blades.	• Replace as required. • ***Refer to Drive Cooling Fans on page 290*** for information on cleaning or replacing the cooling fan.	
Heatsink	• Inspect for dust or other foreign material collected on the surface.	• Use dry air to clear away foreign matter. • Use a pressure of 39.2 x 10^4 to 58.8 x 10^4 Pa (4 - 6 kg • cm^2).	
Air Duct	• Inspect air intake and exhaust openings. They must be free from obstruction and properly installed.	• Visually inspect the area. • Clear obstructions and clean air duct as required.	
LED Periodic Inspection			
LEDs	• Make sure the LED lights correctly. • Inspect for dust or other foreign material that may have collected on surrounding components.	• Contact your Yaskawa representative if there is any trouble with the LED or keypad. • Clean the LED.	

Note: Periodic inspections should be performed every one or two years. The drive, however, may require more frequent inspection due to poor environments or rigorous use.

7.3 Periodic Maintenance

The drive has various "maintenance monitors." This feature provides advance maintenance warning and eliminates the need to shut down the entire system for unexpected problems. The drive allows the user to check the following maintenance periods.

- Cooling Fan
- Electrolytic Capacitors (Main Circuit)
- Inrush Prevention Circuit
- IGBT

◆ Replacement Parts

Table 7.3 contains the estimated performance life of components that require replacement during the life of the drive. Only use Yaskawa replacement parts for the appropriate drive model and revision.

Table 7.3 Estimated Performance Life

Component	Estimated Performance Life
Cooling Fan	10 years
Electrolytic Capacitors (Main Circuit)	10 years <1>

<1> The drive has few serviceable parts and may require complete drive replacement.

NOTICE: *Estimated performance life based on specific usage conditions. These conditions are provided for the purpose of replacing parts to maintain performance. Some parts may require more frequent replacement due to poor environments or rigorous use. Usage conditions for estimated performance life:*
- *Ambient temperature: Yearly average of 40°C for the heatsink-cooled drive, 35°C for the Finless Drive*
- *Load factor: 80% maximum*
- *Operation time: 24 hours a day*
- *Airborne dust, oil, and higher temperatures may shorten the drive's expected performance life.*

■ Performance Life Monitors

The drive calculates the maintenance period for components that may require replacement during the life of the drive. A percentage of the maintenance period is displayed on the LED digital operator by viewing the appropriate monitor parameter.

When the maintenance period reaches 100%, there is increased risk that the drive may malfunction. Yaskawa recommends checking the maintenance period regularly to ensure maximum performance life.

Refer to Recommended Periodic Inspection on page 286 for more details.

Table 7.4 Performance Life Monitors Used for Component Replacement

Parameter	Component	Contents
U4-03	Cooling Fan	Displays the accumulated operation time of the cooling fan, from 0 to 99999 hours. This value is automatically reset to 0 once it reaches 99999.
U4-04		Displays the accumulated cooling fan operation time as a percentage of the specified maintenance period.
U4-05	Main Circuit (DC bus) Electrolytic Capacitors	Displays the accumulated time the capacitors are used as a percentage of the specified maintenance period.
U4-06	Inrush (pre-charge) relay	Displays the number of times the drive is powered up as a percentage of the performance life of the inrush circuit.
U4-07	IGBT	Displays the percentage of the maintenance period reached by the IGBTs.

■ Related Drive Parameters

Table 7.5 Maintenance Parameter Settings

Parameter	Parameter Name	Control Mode		
	Operator Display	V/f	Open Loop Vector	Open Loop Vector for PM
o4-03	Cooling Fan Maintenance Setting (Operation Time)	A	A	A
o4-05	Capacitor Maintenance Setting	A	A	A
o4-07	Inrush Prevention Relay (pre-charge) Maintenance Setting	A	A	A
o4-09	IGBT Maintenance Setting	A	A	A

NOTICE: *After replacing parts, reset the appropriate maintenance parameters (o4-03, o4-05, o4-07, and o4-09) to 0. If these parameters are not reset, the function will continue to count down the performance life of the new replaced components.*

7.4 Drive Cooling Fans

NOTICE: *Follow cooling fan replacement instructions. The cooling fan cannot operate properly when installed incorrectly and could seriously damage the drive. To ensure maximum useful product life, replace all cooling fans when performing maintenance.*

Contact your Yaskawa representative or supplier to order replacement cooling fans as required.

Some drive models have multiple cooling fans.

For drives with multiple cooling fans, replace all the fans when performing maintenance to ensure maximum useful product life.

◆ Cooling Fan Replacement

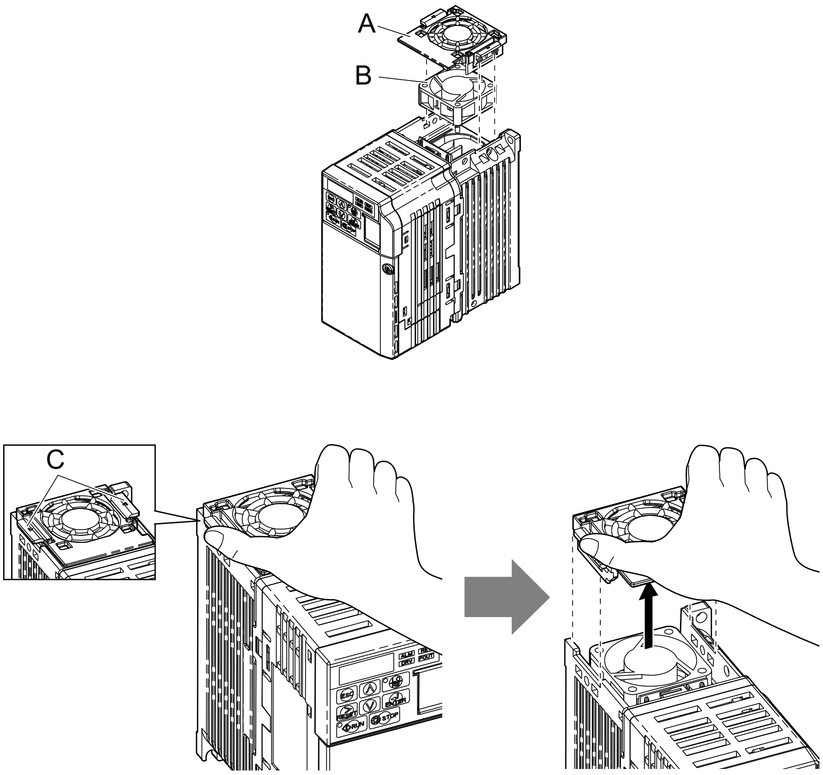
The cooling fan is installed on the top of the drive. The cooling fan can easily be replaced without tools or removal of the drive or enclosure parts.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on. Failure to comply can result in serious personal injury. Before servicing the drive, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least five minutes after all indicators are OFF and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. Failure to comply could result in minor or moderate injury. Shut off the power to the drive when replacing the cooling fan. To prevent burns, wait at least 15 minutes and ensure the heatsink has cooled down.*

■ Removing the Cooling Fan

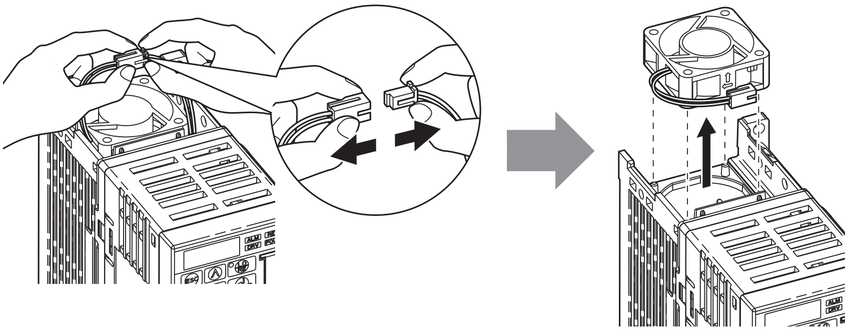
1. Depress the right and left sides of the fan cover tabs and pull upward. Remove the fan cover from the top of the drive. The following figure illustrates a drive with a single cooling fan.



A – Fan cover
B – Cooling fan
C – Tab

Figure 7.1 Remove the Cooling Fan Cover

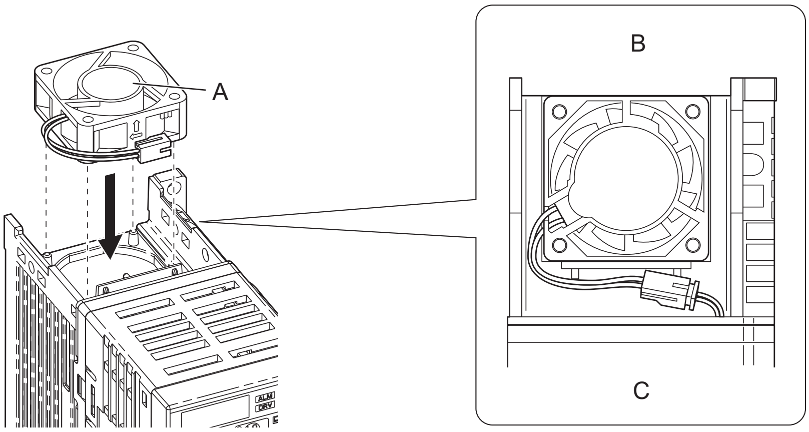
2. Remove the fan cable carefully, disconnect the pluggable connector and remove the fan.



■ Installing the Cooling Fan

NOTICE: *Prevent Equipment Damage. Follow cooling fan replacement instructions. Improper cooling fan replacement could result in damage to equipment. When installing the replacement cooling fan into the drive, make sure the fan is facing upwards. To ensure maximum useful product life, replace all cooling fans when performing maintenance.*

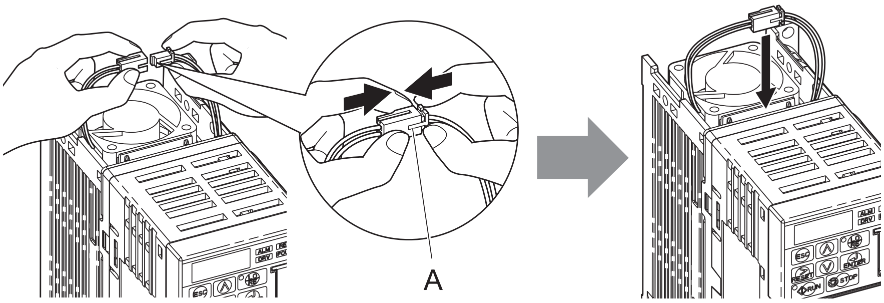
1. Install the replacement cooling fan into the drive, ensuring the alignment pins line up, as shown in the figure below:



A – Label facing up
B – Back
C – Front

Figure 7.2 Cooling Fan Orientation

2. Ensure the connectors are properly connected and place the cable back into the recess of the drive.



A – Push the connectors together so no space remains between them.

Figure 7.3 Connectors

Note: Ensure that the left and right tabs are locked back into place.

3. Align the left and right cover tabs to install the fan cover back on the top of the drive.

7.5 Drive Replacement

◆ Serviceable Parts

The drive contains few serviceable parts. The following parts are considered replacement parts on the drive:

- Main control board and I/O Terminal board I/O PCBs.
- Cooling fan(s)
- Front cover

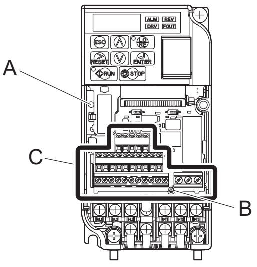
Replace the drive if the main power circuitry is damaged. Contact your local Yaskawa representative before replacing parts if the drive is still under warranty. Yaskawa reserves the right to replace or repair the drive according to Yaskawa warranty policy.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on. Failure to comply can result in serious personal injury. Before servicing the drive, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least five minutes after all indicators are OFF and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.*

◆ Terminal Board Overview

The drive has a modular I/O terminal block that facilitates quick drive replacement. The terminal board contains on-board memory that stores all drive parameter settings and allows the parameters to be saved and transferred to the replacement drive by disconnecting the terminal board from the damaged drive then reconnecting the terminal board to the replacement drive. There is no need to manually reprogram the replacement drive.

Note: If the terminal board is being transferred to a drive with a different voltage class, the new drive capacity must be entered to o2-04 and the drive will need to be initialized (A1-03). Because initializing the drive will reset all multi-function digital input and output terminal settings, I/O signals may need to be reprogrammed.



A – Charge LED
B – Terminal Board Locking Pin
C – Removable Terminal Board

Figure 7.4 Terminal Board

◆ Replacing the Drive

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Never connect or disconnect wiring, remove connectors or option cards, or replace the cooling fan while the power is on. Failure to comply may result in serious injury. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not allow unqualified personnel to perform work on the drive. Failure to comply could result in serious injury. Installation, maintenance, inspection and servicing must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment and maintenance of AC drives.*

NOTICE: *Damage to Equipment. Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards. Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.*

1. Loosen the screw on the front of the drive and remove the front cover.

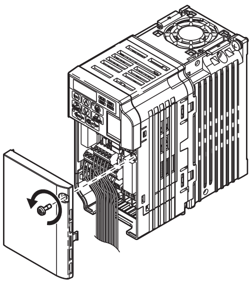


Figure 7.5 Remove Front Cover

2. Pull the pin on the ground terminal out of the removable terminal block.

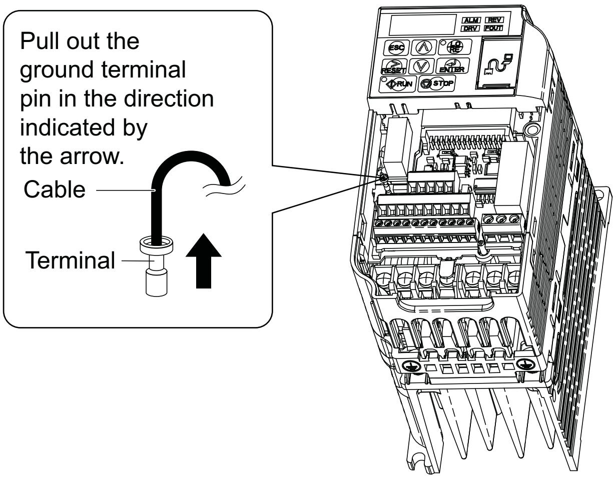
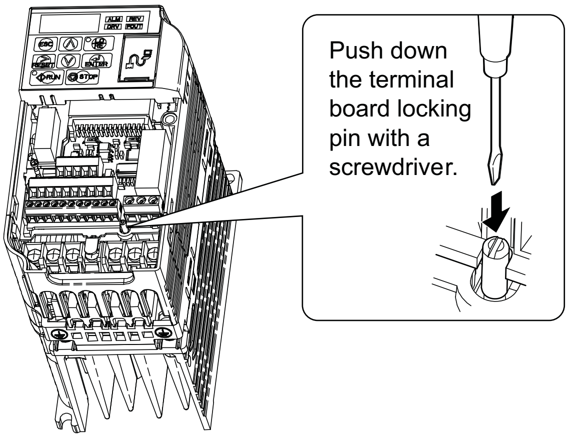

Pull out the ground terminal pin in the direction indicated by the arrow.
Cable
Terminal

Figure 7.6 Depress Plastic Tab

3. Push down the installation pin on the terminal board with a screwdriver


Push down the terminal board locking pin with a screwdriver.

4. While holding down the locking pin from step 3, slide the removable terminal block in the direction of the arrows in ***Figure 7.7***.

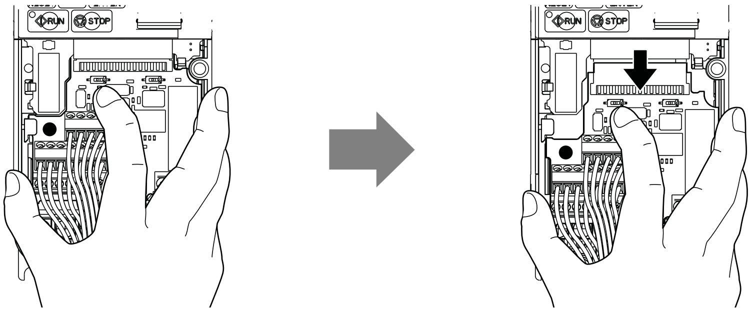


Figure 7.7 Removing the Terminal Board

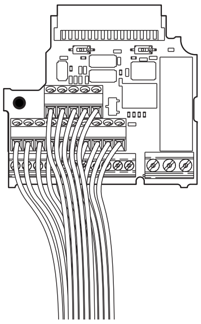
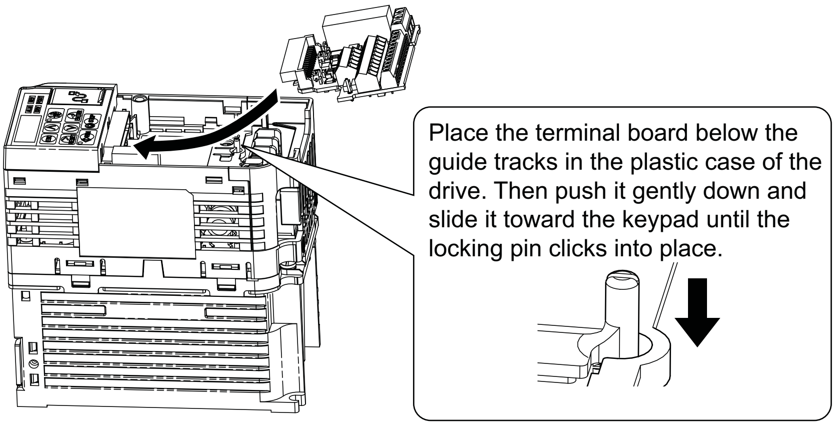


Figure 7.8 Removable Terminal Board disconnected from the drive

■ Terminal Board Replacement

1. Replace the removable terminal block on the drive according to *Figure 7.9*



Place the terminal board below the guide tracks in the plastic case of the drive. Then push it gently down and slide it toward the keypad until the locking pin clicks into place.

Figure 7.9 Terminal Board Replacement

2. Ensure the terminal block is firmly fastened to the connector.

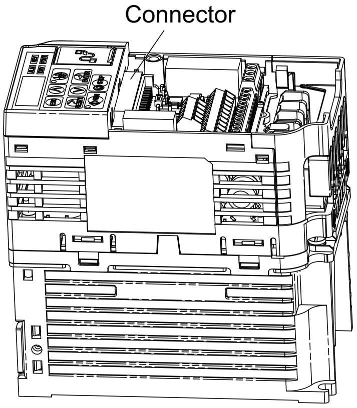


Figure 7.10 Terminal Board Installed

8

Peripheral Devices & Options

This chapter explains the installation of available peripheral devices and options for the drive.

8.1 Section Safety

⚠ DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

Disconnect all power to the drive, wait at least five minutes after all indicators are off, measure the DC bus voltage to confirm safe level, and check for unsafe voltages before servicing to prevent electric shock. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc.

⚠ WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not operate equipment with covers removed.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

The diagrams in this section may show drives without covers or safety shields to show details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch any terminals before the capacitors have fully discharged.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Before wiring terminals, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least five minutes after all indicators are off and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.

Do not allow unqualified personnel to perform work on the drive.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Installation, maintenance, inspection and servicing must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment and maintenance of AC drives.

Do not perform work on the drive while wearing loose clothing, jewelry or without eye protection.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Remove all metal objects such as watches and rings, secure loose clothing and wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive.

Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting the motor case.

⚠ WARNING

Do not change wiring or remove option unit while power is running through the drive.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Disconnect all power to the drive and check for unsafe voltages before servicing.

Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque.

Loose electrical connections could result in death or serious injury by fire due to overheating of electrical connections.

NOTICE

Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Never connect or disconnect the motor from the drive while the drive is outputting voltage.

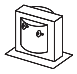
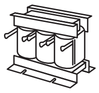
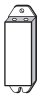
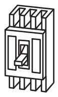
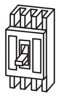
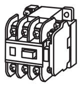
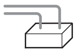
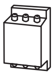
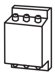
Improper equipment sequencing could result in damage to the drive.

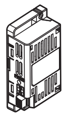
8.2 Drive Options and Peripheral Devices

The following table of peripheral devices lists the names of the various devices/options available for Yaskawa drives. Contact Yaskawa or your Yaskawa agent to order these peripheral devices.

- **Peripheral Device Selection**: Refer to Yaskawa catalog for selection and part numbers.
- **Peripheral Device Installation**: Refer to option manual for option installation instructions.

Table 8.1 Available Peripheral Devices

Option		Model Number	Description
		Power Options	
	DC Reactor	UZDA Series	DC reactor to improve power factor
	AC Reactor	UZBA Series	AC reactor to improve power factor
	Braking Resistor	ERF-150WJ Series	3% ED, 150 W braking resistor
	Braking Resistor Unit	LKEB Series	Braking resistor
—	Braking Chopper	CDBR Series	External braking transistor
	Molded Case Circuit Breaker	NF Series	Circuit breaker for short circuit or over load protection
	Leakage Breaker	NV, EG, or SG Series	Provides protection against potentially harmful leakage currents
	Magnetic Contactor	SC Series	Contactor to disconnect the drive from the power supply, e.g., in case of a fault
	Surge Absorber	200 V class: DCR2-□□A 400 V class: RFN3AL-504KD	Suppresses surge voltage caused by switching magnetic contactors
	Zero Phase Reactor	F6045GB	Reduces electromagnetic noise
	Input Noise Filter	LNFB, LNFD Series	Reduces electromagnetic noise flowing back from the drive into power supply
	Output Noise Filter	LF-310 Series	Reduces electromagnetic noise generated by the drive output
—	Isolator	DGP□-□-□	Isolates the drive control I/Os for improved noise resistance
—	Momentary Power Loss Recovery Unit	200 V class: P0010 400 V class: P0020	—
		Reference Setting / Monitor Options	
—	Frequency Meter / Ammeter	DCF-6A	External meter for displaying the output frequency or current using an analog signal from the drive
—	Frequency Meter Scaling Resistor (20 kOhm)	RH000850	External potentiometer for adjusting the frequency meter scaling

Option		Model Number	Description
—	Voltmeter	SDF-12	External meter for displaying the output voltage using an analog signal from the drive
—	Frequency Reference Setting Potentiometer (2 kOhm)	RH000739	External potentiometer for setting the frequency reference by an analog input
—	Frequency Reference Potentiometer Knob	CM-3S	Knob for frequency reference potentiometer
—	Meter Plate	NPJT41561-1	Plate with scale for frequency reference setting potentiometer
Interface Options			
—	Remote LCD Operator	JVOP-180	Remote operator with 8 languages clear text LCD display and copy function; Cable length max. 3 m
—	USB/Copy Unit	JVOP-181	Allows the user to copy and verify parameter settings between drives. Can also be used as adapter to connect the drive to a PC USB port
—	PC Serial Cable	WV103	Cable to connect the drive to a serial port of a PC (3m)
—	External Operator Cable	WV001 / WV003	Extension cable (1 m or 3 m) to connect an external operator to the drive
Mechanical Options			
—	Heatsink External Mounting Attachment	EZZ020568☐	Installation kit for mounting the drive with the heatsink outside of the panel (side-by-side mounting possible)
—	DIN Rail Attachment	100-035-0☐☐ or EZZ08122☐	Installation kit for mounting the drive on a DIN rail
Others			
	24 V Power Supply Option	PS-V10S or PS-V10M	Option to supply the drive controller with 24 Vdc power during main power loss
DriveWizard	Drive Wizard Plus	—	PC tool for drive setup and parameter management
Communication Options			
—	PROFIBUS-DP	SI-P3/T <1>	Connects to a PROFIBUS-DP network.
—	CC-Link	SI-C3/T <1>	Connects to a CC-Link network
—	DeviceNet	SI-N3/T <1>	Connects to a DeviceNet network
—	CANopen	SI-S3/T <1>	Connects to a CANopen network

<1> Under development

8.3 Connecting Peripheral Devices

Figure 8.1 illustrates how the drive and motor connect together with various peripheral devices.

- Refer to peripheral device option manual for detailed installation instructions.

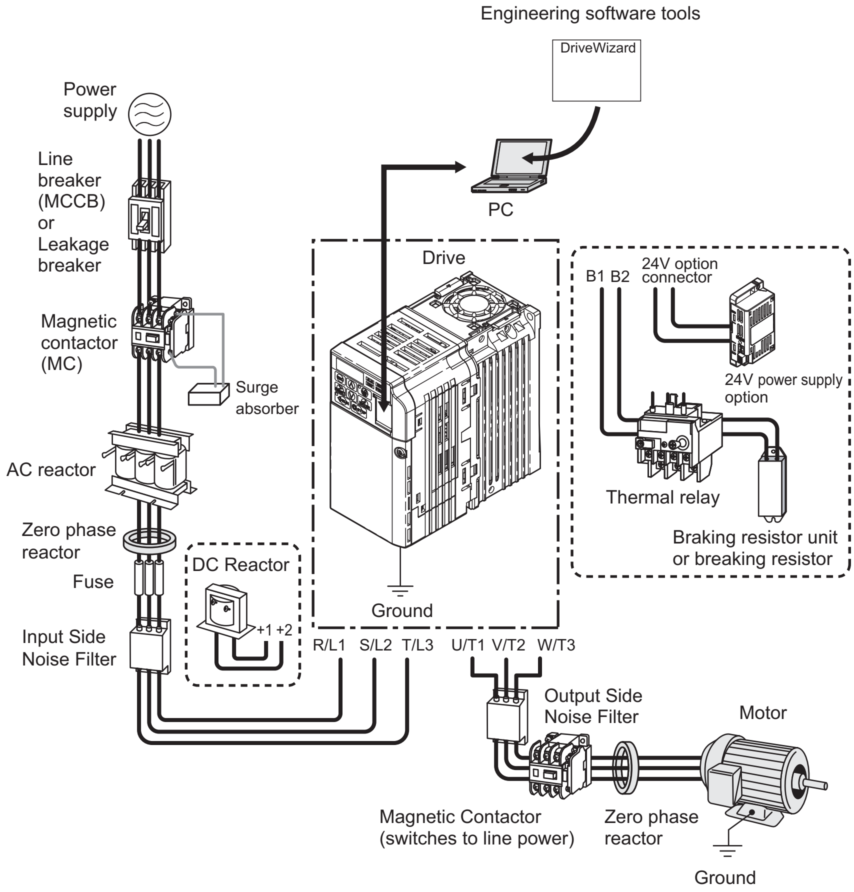


Figure 8.1 Connecting Peripheral Devices

8.4 Installing Peripheral Devices

This section describes the proper steps and precautions to take when installing or connecting various peripheral devices to the drive.

- Refer to peripheral device manual for detailed installation instructions.

NOTICE: *Use a class 2 power supply (UL standard) when connecting to the control terminals. Improper application of peripheral devices could result in drive performance degradation due to improper power supply.*

◆ Installing a Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB)

Install a MCCB for line protection between the power supply and the main circuit power supply input terminals R/L1, S/L2 and T/L3. This protects the main circuit and devices wired to the main circuit while also providing overload protection.

Consider the following when selecting and installing an MCCB:

- The capacity of the MCCB should be 1.5 to 2 times the rated output current of the drive. Use an MCCB to keep the drive from faulting out instead of using overheat protection (150% for one minute at the rated output current).
- If several drives are connected to one MCCB or an MCCB is shared with other equipment, use a sequence that shuts the power OFF when errors are output by using magnetic contactor (MC) as shown in the following figure.

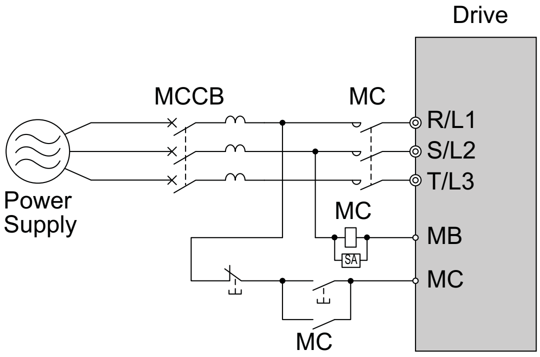


Figure 8.2 Connecting a MCCB

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Disconnect the MCCB and MC before wiring terminals. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.*

◆ Installing a Leakage Breaker

Drive outputs generate high-frequency leakage current as a result of high-speed switching. Install a Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) on the input side of the drive to switch off potentially harmful leakage current.

In general, there is about 100 mA of leakage current for each drive across a power cable up to one meter in length. Add another 5 mA of leakage current for each additional meter.

If using a GFCI capable of reducing harmonic distortion on the input side of the drive, select a GFCI with a sensitivity amperage of at least 30 mA. While this eliminates harmonic leakage current, it only handles leakage current in the frequency bandwidth harmful to personnel. If other components are affected by current leakage, try lowering the carrier frequency or using components with a higher tolerance for leakage current. Another possible solution would be to install a GFCI to each drive with a sensitivity amperage of 200 mA or greater.

Factors in determining leakage current:

- Size of the AC drive
- AC drive carrier frequency
- Motor cable type and length
- EMI/RFI filter

In order to safely protect the drive system, select a breaker that senses all types of current (AC and DC) and high frequency currents.

◆ Installing a Magnetic Contactor

■ Disconnecting the Power Supply

The drive should be shut off in the case of a fault in external equipment such as braking resistors through use of a Magnetic Contactor (MC).

NOTICE: *Install a MC on the input side of the drive when the drive should not automatically restart after power loss. To get the full performance life out of the electrolytic capacitors and circuit relays, refrain from switching the MC more than once every 30 minutes. Frequent use can damage the drive. Use the drive to stop and start the motor.*

■ Protecting the Braking Resistor or Braking Resistor Unit

Use an MC on the input side of the drive to protect a braking resistor or braking resistor unit from overheat or fire.

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. When using a braking unit, use a thermal relay on the braking resistors and configure a fault contact output for the braking resistor unit to disconnect drive main power via an input contactor. Inadequate braking circuit protection could result in death or serious injury by fire from overheating resistors.*

◆ Connecting an AC or DC Reactor

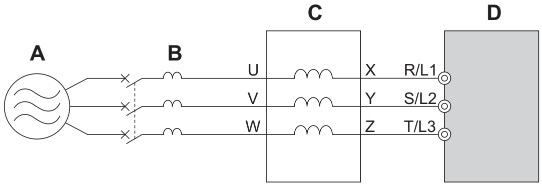
AC and DC reactors suppress surges in current and improve the power factor on the input side of the drive.

Use a DC reactor or AC reactor or both:

- To suppress harmonic current or improve the power factor of the power supply.
- When using a phase advancing capacitor switch.
- With a large capacity power supply transformer (over 600 kVA).

Note: Use an AC or DC reactor when also connecting a thyristor converter (such as a DC drive) to the same power supply system, regardless of the conditions of the power supply.

■ Connecting an AC Reactor

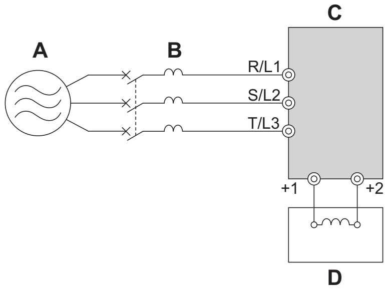


A – Power supply
B – MCCB
C – AC reactor
D – Drive

Figure 8.3 Connecting an AC Reactor

■ Connecting a DC Reactor

Ensure the jumper between terminals +1 and +2 (terminals are jumpered for shipment) is removed when connecting a DC reactor. The jumper must be installed if no DC reactor is used. *Refer to Connecting an AC Reactor on page 302* for an example of DC reactor wiring.



A – Power supply
B – MCCB
C – Drive
D – DC reactor

Figure 8.4 Connecting a DC Reactor

◆ Connecting a Surge Absorber

A surge absorber suppresses surge voltage generated from switching an inductive load near the drive. Inductive loads include magnetic contactors, relays, valves, solenoids and brakes. Always use a surge absorber or diode when operating with an inductive load.

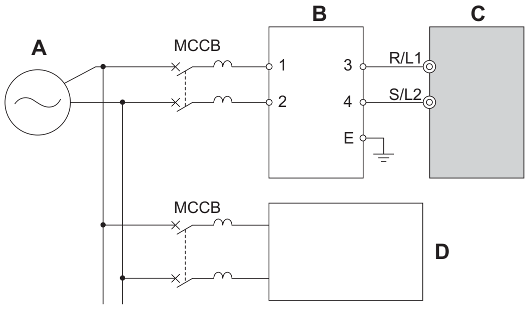
Note: Never connect a surge absorber to the drive output.

◆ Connecting a Noise Filter

■ Input-Side Noise Filter

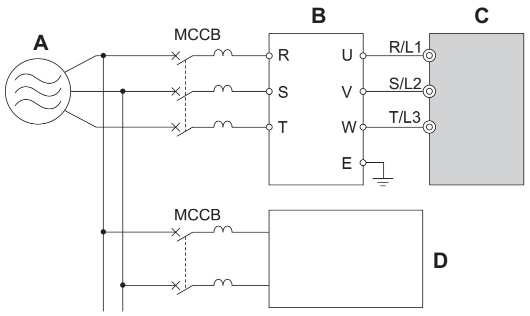
Drive outputs generate noise as a result of high-speed switching. This noise flows from inside the drive back toward the power supply, possibly affecting other equipment. Installing a noise filter to the input side of the drive can reduce the amount of noise flowing back into the power supply. This also prevents noise from entering the drive from the power supply.

- Use a noise filter specifically designed for AC drives.
- Install the noise filter as close as possible to the drive.



A – Power supply
B – Input-side noise filter (Model: LNFB-☐☐)
C – Drive
D – Other control device

Figure 8.5 Input-Side Noise Filter (Single-Phase 200 V)



A – Power supply
B – Input-side noise filter (Model: LNFD-☐☐)
C – Drive
D – Other control device

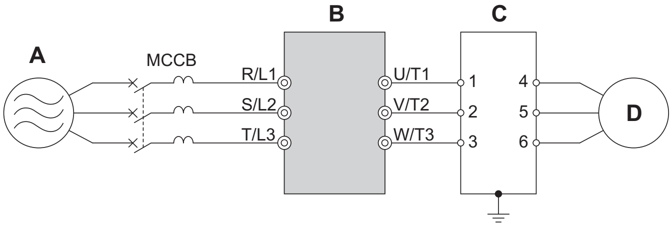
Figure 8.6 Input-Side Noise Filter (Three-Phase 200/400 V)

Refer to EMC Filter Installation on page 417 for details about EMC filter selection and installation in order to make the drive compliant with European standards EN61800-3 and the EMC guidelines.

■ Output-Side Noise Filter

A noise filter on the output side of the drive reduces inductive noise and radiated noise. *Figure 8.7* illustrates an example of output-side noise filter wiring.

NOTICE: *Do not connect phase-advancing capacitors or LC/RC noise filters to the output circuits. Improper application of noise filters could result in damage to the drive.*



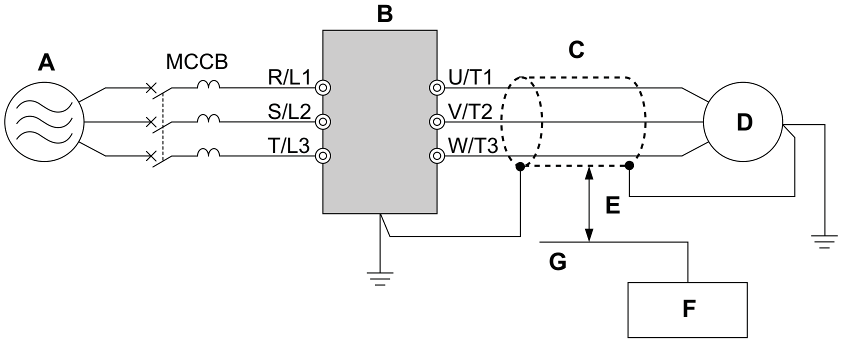
A – Power supply
B – Drive
C – Output-side noise filter
D – Motor

Figure 8.7 Output-Side Noise Filter

- **Radiated Noise:** Electromagnetic waves radiated from the drive and cables create noise throughout the radio bandwidth that can affect devices.
- **Induced Noise:** Noise generated by electromagnetic induction can affect the signal line and may cause the controller to malfunction.

Preventing Induced Noise

Use a noise filter on the output side or use shielded cables. Lay the cables at least 30 cm away from the signal line to prevent induced noise.



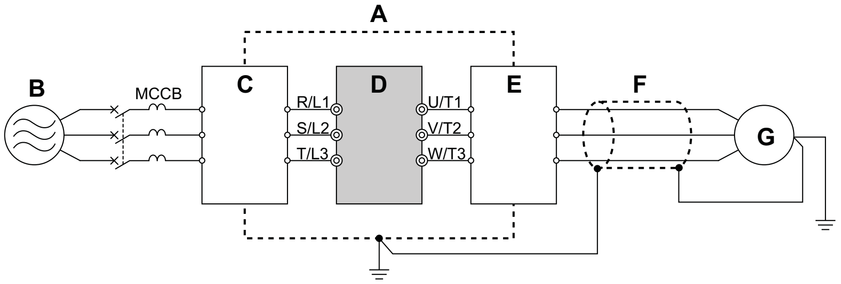
A – Power supply
B – Drive
C – Shielded motor cable
D – Motor
E – Separate at least 30 cm
F – Controller
G – Signal line

Figure 8.8 Preventing Induced Noise

Reducing Radiated/Radio Frequency Noise

The drive, input lines, and output lines generate radio frequency noise. Use noise filters on input and output sides and install the drive in a metal enclosure panel to reduce radio frequency noise.

Note: The cable running between the drive and motor should be as short as possible.



A – Metal enclosure
B – Power supply
C – Noise filter
D – Drive
E – Noise filter
F – Shielded motor cable
G – Motor

Figure 8.9 Reducing Radio Frequency Noise

◆ Fuses

To protect the drive and avoid damage from a short-circuit, a fuse should be installed to the input side of the drive.

Use the table below to select the right input fuse to match the drive model used in the application.

Table 8.2 Fuse Selection

Drive Model CIMR-T☐	Fuse Models (Manufacturer: Fuji Electric FA Components & Systems Co., Ltd)	Fuse Current Rating (A)
Single-Phase 200 V Class		
BV0001	CR6L-20/UL	20
BV0002	CR6L-30/UL	30
BV0003	CR6L-50/UL	50
BV0006	CR6L-75/UL	75
BV0010	CR6L-100/UL	100
BV0012	CR6L-100/UL	100

Drive Model CIMR-T☐	Fuse Models (Manufacturer: Fuji Electric FA Components & Systems Co., Ltd)	Fuse Current Rating (A)
Three-Phase 200 V Class		
2V0001	CR6L-20/UL	20
2V0002	CR6L-20/UL	20
2V0004	CR6L-20/UL	20
2V0006	CR6L-30/UL	30
2V0008	CR6L-50/UL	50
2V0010	CR6L-50/UL	50
2V0012	CR6L-50/UL	50
2V0018	CR6L-75/UL	75
2V0020	CR6L-75/UL	75
2V0030	CR6L-100/UL	100
2V0040	CR6L-150/UL	150
2V0056	CR6L-150/UL	150
2V0069	CR6L-200/UL	200
3-Phase 400 V Class		
4V0001	CR6L-20/UL	20
4V0002	CR6L-20/UL	20
4V0004	CR6L-50/UL	50
4V0005	CR6L-50/UL	50
4V0007	CR6L-50/UL	50
4V0009	CR6L-50/UL	50
4V0011	CR6L-50/UL	50
4V0018	CR6L-50/UL	50
4V0023	CR6L-75/UL	75
4V0031	CR6L-100/UL	100
4V0038	CR6L-150/UL	150

◆ External Heatsink Attachment

An external heatsink attachment makes it possible to place the heatsink used to cool the drive and components outside the enclosure panel. It may still be necessary to allow for airflow around the drive case.

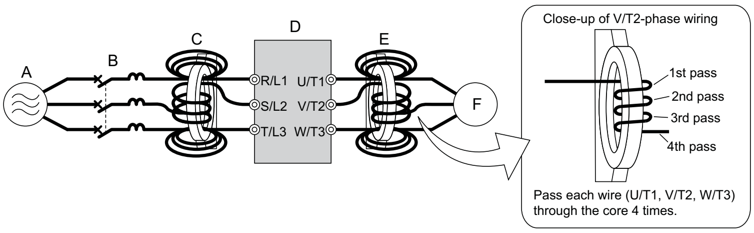
Contact your Yaskawa representative or Yaskawa directly for questions on the external heatsink attachment.

◆ EMC Filter Installation

This drive is tested according to European standards EN61800-3 and it complies with the EMC guidelines. ***Refer to EMC Filter Installation on page 417*** for details about EMC filter selection and installation.

◆ Zero-Phase Reactor

A zero-phase reactor can be used to reduce the noise on the input and output sides of the drive.


A
B
C
D
E
F
R/L1
U/T1
S/L2
V/T2
T/L3
W/T3
Close-up of V/T2-phase wiring
1st pass
2nd pass
3rd pass
4th pass
Pass each wire (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3) through the core 4 times.

A – Power supply
B – MCCB
C – Zero-phase reactor on input side
D – Drive
E – Zero-phase reactor on output side
F – Motor

Figure 8.10 Zero-Phase Reactor

◆ Installing a Motor Thermal Overload (oL) Relay on the Drive Output

Motor thermal overload relays protect the motor by disconnecting power lines to the motor due to a motor overload condition.

Install a motor thermal overload relay between the drive and motor:

- When operating multiple motors on a single AC drive.
- When using a power line bypass to operate the motor directly from the power line.

It is not necessary to install a motor thermal overload relay when operating a single motor from a single AC drive. The AC drive has UL recognized electronic motor overload protection built into the drive software.

Note: Disable the motor protection function (L1-0 1 = “0”) when using an external motor thermal overload relay. The relay should shut off main power on the input side of the main circuit when triggered.

■ General Precautions when Using Thermal Overload Relays

The following application precautions should be considered when using motor thermal overload relays on the output of AC drives in order to prevent nuisance trips or overheat of the motor at low speeds:

- Low speed motor operation
- Use of multiple motors on a single AC drive
- Motor cable length
- Nuisance tripping resulting from high AC drive carrier frequency

Low Speed Operation and Motor Thermal oL Relays

Generally, thermal relays are applied on general-purpose motors. When general-purpose motors are driven by AC drives, the motor current is approximately 5 to 10% greater than if driven by the commercial power supply. In addition, the cooling capacity of a motor with a shaft-driven fan decreases when operating at low speeds. Even if the load current is within the motor rated value, motor overheating may occur. A thermal relay cannot effectively protect the motor due to the reduction of cooling at low speeds. For this reason, apply the UL recognized electronic thermal overload protection function built into the drive whenever possible.

UL recognized electronic thermal overload function of the drive: Speed-dependent heat characteristics are simulated using data from standard motors and force-ventilated motors. The motor is protected from overload using this function.

Using One Drive with Multiple Motors

Turn off the electronic thermal overload function. Please refer to the appropriate product instruction manual to determine which parameter disables this function.

The UL recognized electronic thermal overload function of the drive cannot be applied when using multiple motors on one drive.

Long Motor Cables

When long motor cables and high carrier frequency are used, nuisance tripping of the thermal relay may occur due to increased leakage current. Therefore, reduce the carrier frequency or increase the tripping level of the thermal overload relay.

Nuisance Tripping Resulting from High AC Drive Carrier Frequency

Current waveforms generated by high carrier frequency PWM drives tend to create additional temperature rise in overload relays. Therefore, it may be necessary to increase the trip level setting when encountering nuisance triggering of the relay.

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. Confirm an actual motor overload condition is not present prior to increasing the thermal oL trip setting. Check local electrical codes before making adjustments to motor thermal overload settings.*

8.5 Communication Options

Table 8.3 gives detailed information about the available options that allow Yaskawa drives to connect to communication networks. A host controller can control and monitor the drive, read and change parameters by using a option. Contact Yaskawa or your Yaskawa agent to order options.

- **Option Selection**: Refer to Yaskawa catalog for more details on option card selection and part numbers.
- **Option Installation**: Refer to option unit manual for option unit installation instructions.

Table 8.3 Available Communication Options

Option	Model	Function
PROFIBUS-DP	SI-P3/T <1>	Connects to a PROFIBUS-DP network
CC-Link	SI-C3/T <1>	Connects to a CC-Link network
DeviceNet	SI-N3/T <1>	Connects to a DeviceNet network
CANopen	SI-S3/T <1>	Connects to a CANopen network

<1> Under development

Appendix: A

Specifications

A.1 Heavy Duty and Normal Duty Ratings

The capacity of the drive is based on two types of load characteristics: Heavy Duty (HD) and Normal Duty (ND).

Refer to Selecting the Appropriate Load Rating on page 310 for the differences between HD and ND. Specifications for capacity ratings are listed on the following pages.

Table A.1 Selecting the Appropriate Load Rating

Setting Parameter C6-01	Rated Output Current	Overload Tolerance	Default Carrier Frequency
0: Heavy Duty	HD Rating varies by model <1>	150% rated output current for 60 s	8/10 kHz varies by model
1: Normal Duty (default)	ND Rating varies by model <1>	120% rated output current for 60 s varies by model	2 kHz

<1> The following pages list information on rating changes based on drive model.

TERMS

HD and ND: HD refers to applications requiring constant torque output, while ND refers to applications with variable torque needs.

Note: Differences between HD ratings and ND ratings for the drive include rated input and output current, overload capacity, carrier frequency, and current limit. The default setting is for ND (C6-01 = 1).

A.2 Single/Three-Phase 200 V Class Drive

Table A.2 Power Ratings

Item				Specification								
Three-Phase: CIMR-T☐2V				0001	0002	0004	0006	0008	0010	0012	0018	0020
Single-Phase: CIMR-T☐BV <1>				0001	0002	0003	0006	–	0010	0012	–	–
Maximum Motor Size Allowed (kW) <2>			ND Rating	0.2	0.4	0.75	1.1	1.5	2.2	3.0	3.7	5.5
			HD Rating	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75	1.1	1.5	2.2	3.0	3.7
Input	Input Current (A) <3>	Three-Phase	ND Rating	1.1	1.9	3.9	7.3	8.8	10.8	13.9	18.5	24.0
			HD Rating	0.7	1.5	2.9	5.8	7.0	7.5	11.0	15.6	18.9
		Single-Phase	ND Rating	2.0	3.6	7.3	13.8	–	20.2	24.0	–	–
			HD Rating	1.4	2.8	5.5	11.0	–	14.1	20.6	–	35.0
Output	Rated Output Capacity (kVA) <4>		ND Rating	0.5	0.7	1.3	2.3	3.0	3.7	4.6	6.7	7.5
			HD Rating	0.3	0.6	1.1	1.9	2.6	3.0	4.2	5.3	6.7
	Output Current (A)		ND Rating <5>	1.2	1.9	3.5 (3.3)	6.0	8.0	9.6	12.0	17.5	19.6
			HD Rating	0.8 <6>	1.6 <6>	3.0 <6>	5.0 <6>	6.9 <7>	8.0 <7>	11.0 <7>	14.0 <7>	17.5 <7>
	Overload Tolerance			ND Rating: 120% of rated output current for 1 minute HD Rating: 150% of rated output current for 1 minute (Derating may be required for applications that start and stop frequently)								
	Carrier Frequency			2 kHz (user-set, 2 to 15 kHz)								
	Max Output Voltage (V)			Three-phase 200 to 240 V (proportional to input voltage)								
	Max Output Frequency (Hz)			400 Hz (user-adjustable)								
Power Supply	Rated Voltage Rated Frequency			Three-phase power: Three-phase 200 to 240 V 50/60 Hz Single-phase power: 200 to 240 V 50/60 Hz								
	Allowable Voltage Fluctuation			-15 to 10%								
	Allowable Frequency Fluctuation			±5%								
Harmonic Corrective Actions		DC Reactor		Optional								
Total Loss (W)		Three-Phase	ND Rating	13.0	17.1	29.4	44.7	68.6	77.5	91.7	133.9	145.0
			HD Rating	11.6	16.7	27.6	43.3	70.9	78.6	100.7	131.4	153.8
		Single-Phase	ND Rating	13.5	17.3	29.0	49.5	–	81.5	98.4	–	–
			HD Rating	11.7	16.8	27.6	50.5	–	80.7	104.8	–	–

<1> Drives with a single-phase power supply input output three-phase power, and cannot run a single-phase motor.
<2> The motor capacity (kW) refers to a Yaskawa 4-pole motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.
<3> Input current rating varies depending on the power supply transformer, input reactor, wiring connections, and power supply impedance.
<4> Rated motor capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 220 V.
<5> Carrier frequency is set to 2 kHz. Current derating is required in order to raise the carrier frequency.
<6> Carrier frequency is set to 10 kHz. Current derating is required in order to raise the carrier frequency.
<7> Carrier frequency is set to 8 kHz. Current derating is required in order to raise the carrier frequency.

Note: Differences between Heavy Duty (HD) ratings and Normal Duty (ND) ratings for the drive include rated input and output current, overload capacity, carrier frequency and current limit. Set parameter C6-01 to “0” for HD or “1” for ND (default).

Table A.3 Power Ratings Continued

Item				Specification			
Three-Phase: CIMR-T□2V				**0030**	**0040**	**0056**	**0069**
Single-Phase: CIMR-T□BV <1>				**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Maximum Motor Size Allowed (kW) <2>			**ND Rating**	7.5	11.0	15.0	18.5
			HD Rating	5.5	7.5	11.0	15.0
Input	**Input Current (A)** <3>	**Three-Phase**	**ND Rating**	37.0	52.0	68.0	80.0
			HD Rating	24.0	37.0	52.0	68.0
		Single-Phase	**ND Rating**	–	–	–	–
			HD Rating	–	–	–	–
Output	**Rated Output Capacity (kVA)** <4>		**ND Rating**	11.4	15.2	21.3	26.3
			HD Rating	9.5	12.6	17.9	22.9
	Output Current (A)		**ND Rating** <5>	30.0	40.0	56.0	69.0
			HD Rating	25.0 <7>	33.0 <7>	47.0 <7>	60.0 <7>
	Overload Tolerance			ND Rating: 120% of rated output current for 1 minute HD Rating: 150% of rated output current for 1 minute (Derating may be required for applications that start and stop frequently)			
	Carrier Frequency			2 kHz (user-set, 2 to 15 kHz)			
	Max Output Voltage (V)			Three-phase 200 to 240 V (proportional to input voltage)			
	Max Output Frequency (Hz)			400 Hz (user-adjustable)			
Power Supply	**Rated Voltage** **Rated Frequency**			Three-phase power: Three-phase 200 to 240 V 50/60 Hz Single-phase power: 200 to 240 V 50/60 Hz			
	Allowable Voltage Fluctuation			-15 to 10%			
	Allowable Frequency Fluctuation			±5%			
Harmonic Corrective Actions		**DC Reactor**		Optional			
Total Loss (W)		**Three-Phase**	**ND Rating**	324.0	375.3	503.1	663.1
			HD Rating	281.4	319.1	461.4	630.6
		Single-Phase	**ND Rating**	–	–	–	–
			HD Rating	–	–	–	–

<1> Drives with single-phase power supply input will output three-phase power and cannot run a single-phase motor.
<2> The motor capacity (kW) refers to a Yaskawa 4-pole motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.
<3> Input current rating varies depending on the power supply transformer, input reactor, wiring connections, and power supply impedance.
<4> Rated motor capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 220 V.
<5> Carrier frequency is set to 2 kHz. Current derating is required in order to raise the carrier frequency.
<7> Carrier frequency is set to 8 kHz. Current derating is required in order to raise the carrier frequency.

Note: Differences between Heavy Duty (HD) ratings and Normal Duty (ND) ratings for the drive include rated input and output current, overload capacity, carrier frequency and current limit. Set parameter C6-01 to “0” for HD or “1” for ND (default).

A.3 Three-Phase 400 V Class Drives

Table A.4 Power Ratings

Item			Specification						
CIMR-T☐4V			0001	0002	0004	0005	0007	0009	0011
Maximum Applicable Motor Capacity (kW) <1>		ND Rating	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.0	3.7	5.5
		HD Rating	0.2	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.0	3.7
Input	Input Current (A) <2>	ND Rating	1.2	2.1	4.3	5.9	8.1	9.4	14.0
		HD Rating	1.2	1.8	3.2	4.4	6.0	8.2	10.4
Output	Output Current (kVA) <3>	ND Rating <4>	0.9	1.6	3.1	4.1	5.3	6.7	8.5
		HD Rating <5>	0.9	1.4	2.6	3.7	4.2	5.5	7.0
	Output Current (A)	ND Rating <4>	1.2	2.1	4.1	5.4	6.9	8.8	11.1
		HD Rating <5>	1.2	1.8	3.4	4.8	5.5	7.2	9.2
	Overload Tolerance		ND Rating: 120% of rated output current for 60 s HD Rating: 150% of rated output current for 60 s (Derating may be required for applications that start and stop frequently)						
	Carrier Frequency		2 kHz (user-adjustable from 2 to 15 kHz)						
	Maximum Output Voltage (V)		Three-phase: 380 to 480 V (proportional to input voltage)						
	Maximum Output Frequency (Hz)		400 Hz (user-adjustable)						
Power Supply	Rated Voltage Rated Frequency		Three-phase: 380 to 480 V 50/60 Hz						
	Allowable Voltage Fluctuation		-15 to 10%						
	Allowable Frequency Fluctuation		±5%						
Harmonic Corrective Actions		DC Reactor	Optional						
Total Loss (W)		ND Rating	19.6	32.4	47.3	66.3	87.0	95.1	127.7
		HD Rating	30.6	43.8	60.2	96.9	111.7	117.5	148.7

<1> The motor capacity (kW) refers to a Yaskawa 4-pole motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.
<2> Input current rating varies depending on the power supply transformer, input reactor, wiring conditions, and power supply impedance.
<3> Rated motor capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 440 V.
<4> Carrier frequency is set to 2 kHz. Current derating is required in order to raise the carrier frequency.
<5> Carrier frequency is set to 8 kHz. Current derating is required in order to raise the carrier frequency.

Note: Differences between Heavy Duty (HD) ratings and Normal Duty (ND) ratings for the drive include rated input and output current, overload capacity, carrier frequency and current limit. Set parameter C6-01 to “0” for HD or “1” for ND (default).

Table A.5 Power Ratings Continued

Item			Specification			
CIMR-T☐4V			0018	0023	0031	0038
Maximum Applicable Motor Capacity (kW) <1>		**ND Rating**	7.5	11.0	15.0	18.5
		HD Rating	5.5	7.5	11.0	15.0
Input	**Input Current (A)** <2>	**ND Rating**	20.0	24.0	38.0	44.0
		HD Rating	15.0	20.0	29.0	39.0
Output	**Output Current (kVA)** <3>	**ND Rating** <4>	13.3	17.5	23.6	29.0
		HD Rating <5>	11.3	13.7	18.3	23.6
	Output Current (A)	**ND Rating** <4>	17.5	23.0	31.0	38.0
		HD Rating <5>	14.8	18.0	24.0	31.0
	Overload Tolerance		ND Rating: 120% of rated output current for 60 s HD Rating: 150% of rated output current for 60 s (Derating may be required for applications that start and stop frequently)			
	Carrier Frequency		2 kHz (user-adjustable from 2 to 15 kHz)			
	Maximum Output Voltage (V)		Three-phase: 380 to 480 V (proportional to input voltage)			
	Maximum Output Frequency (Hz)		400 Hz (user-adjustable)			
Power Supply	**Rated Voltage Rated Frequency**		Three-phase: 380 to 480 V 50/60 Hz			
	Allowable Voltage Fluctuation		-15 to 10%			
	Allowable Frequency Fluctuation		±5%			
Harmonic Corrective Actions	**DC Reactor**		Optional			
Total Loss (W)		**ND Rating**	259.6	315.2	426.9	458.0
		HD Rating	227.7	282.1	369.0	434.5

<1> The motor capacity (kW) refers to a Yaskawa 4-pole motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.
<2> Input current rating varies depending on the power supply transformer, input reactor, wiring conditions, and power supply impedance.
<3> Rated motor capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 440 V.
<4> Carrier frequency is set to 2 kHz. Current derating is required in order to raise the carrier frequency.
<5> Carrier frequency is set to 8 kHz. Current derating is required in order to raise the carrier frequency.

Note: Differences between Heavy Duty (HD) ratings and Normal Duty (ND) ratings for the drive include rated input and output current, overload capacity, carrier frequency and current limit. Set parameter C6-01 to “0” for HD or “1” for ND (default).

A.4 Drive Specifications

Note: Perform rotational Auto-Tuning to obtain OLV performance specifications.
Note: For optimum performance life of the drive, install the drive in an environment that meets the environmental conditions.

Item		Specification
Control Characteristics	**Control Method**	The following control methods are available: Open Loop Vector Control (current vector), V/f Control, and PM Open Loop Vector for (for use with SPM and IPM)
	Frequency Control Range	0.01 to 400 Hz
	Frequency Accuracy	Digital input: within ±0.01% of the max output frequency (-10 to +50 °C) Analog input: within ±0.5% of the max output frequency (25 °C ±10 °C)
	Frequency Setting Resolution	Digital inputs: 0.01 Hz Analog inputs: 1/1000 of maximum output frequency
	Output Frequency Calculation Resolution	$1/2^{20}$ x Maximum output frequency (E1–04)
	Frequency Setting Signal	Main frequency reference: 0 to +10 Vdc (20 kΩ), 4 to 20 mA (250 Ω), 0 to 20 mA (250 Ω) Main speed reference: Pulse Train Input (max 32 kHz)
	Starting Torque	200%/0.5 Hz (Open Loop Vector Control, HD rating, IM of 3.7 kW or smaller), 50%/6 Hz (PM Open Loop Vector Control)
	Speed Control Range	1:100 (Open Loop Vector Control), 1:40 (V/f Control), 1:10 (PM Open Loop Vector Control)
	Speed Control Accuracy	±0.2% in Open Loop Vector Control <1>
	Speed Response	5 Hz (25 °C ±10 °C) in Open Loop Vector Control (excludes temperature fluctuation when performing Rotational Auto-Tuning)
	Torque Limit	Open Loop Vector Control only. Adjustable in 4 quadrants.
	Accel/Decel Time	0.00 to 6000.0 s (allows four separate settings for accel and decel)
	Braking Torque	Instantaneous Average Decel Torque <2>: 0.1/0.2 kW: over 150%, 0.4/0.75 kW: over 100%, 1.5 kW: over 50%, 2.2 kW and above: over 20% Continuous Regen Torque: 20%, 125% with a Braking Resistor Unit <3>: (10% ED) 10 s with an internal braking resistor.
	V/f Characteristics	User-set program available.
	Functions	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Speed Search Over/Undertorque Detection Torque Limit, Multi-Step Speed (9 steps max) Accel/Decel Time Switch S-Curve Accel/Decel 3-Wire Sequence Rotational Auto-Tuning Stationary Auto-Tuning of Line-to-Line Resistance Dwell Cooling Fan ON/OFF Slip Compensation Torque Compensation Frequency Reference Upper/Lower Limit DC Injection Braking (start and stop) PID Control (with Slip Function) Energy Saving MEMOBUS/Modbus (RS-485/422 Max 115.2 kbps) Fault Reset Parameter Copy Disturb Function

Item		Specification
Protection Functions	**Motor Protection**	Motor overheat protection via output current sensor
	Overcurrent Protection	Drives stops when output exceeds 200% of the rated current (Heavy Duty)
	Overload Protection	A stop command will be entered after operating at 150% for 60 s (Heavy Duty) <4>
	Low Voltage Protection	Drive stops when DC bus voltage falls below the levels indicated: <5> 190 V (3-phase 200 V), 160 V (single-phase 200 V), 380 V (3-phase 400 V), 350 V (3-phase 380 V)
	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru	3 selections available: Ride-Thru disabled (stops after 15 ms), time base of 0.5 s, and continue running as long as the drive control board is powered up. <6>
	Heatsink Overheat Protection	Protected by thermistor
	Braking Resistor Overheat Protection	Overheat input signal for braking resistor (Optional ERF-type, 3% ED)
	Stall Prevention	Stall prevention is available during acceleration, deceleration, and during run. Separate settings for each type of stall prevention determine the current level at which stall prevention is triggered.
	Cooling Fan Failure Protection	Circuit protection ("fan-lock" sensor)
	Ground Protection	Electronic circuit protection <7>
	DC Bus Charge LED	Remains lit until DC bus voltage falls below 50 V
Environment	**Storage/Installation Area**	Indoors
	Ambient Temperature	-10 to +50 °C (heatsink-cooled drive) -10 to +50 °C (finless drive) If using the heatsink-cooled drive in temperatures greater than 50 °C and finless drive in temperature greater than 35 °C, either takes steps to ensure proper airflow around the unit or derate drive capacity. Refer to Ambient Temperature Derating on page 24 for details.
	Humidity	95% RH or less with no condensation
	Storage Temperature	-20 to +60 °C allowed for short-term transport of the product
	Altitude	1000 m or less
	Shock, Impact	10 to 20 Hz: 9.8 m/s^2 20 to 55 Hz: 5.9 m/s^2
	Surrounding Area	Install the drive in an area free from: • oil mist and dust • metal shavings, oil, water or other foreign materials • radioactive materials • combustible materials • harmful gases and liquids • excessive vibration • chlorides • direct sunlight
	Orientation	Install the drive vertically to maintain maximum cooling effects
Safety Regulations and Standards		Safe Disable Input according to UL508C, EN954-1 Safety Category 3; EN61508, SIL2; Time from input open to drive output stop is less than 1 ms.
Protective Enclosure		IP20/IP00 heatsink-cooled drive IP20/IP00 finless drive
Cooling Method		CIMR-T☐BV0001 to 0006: self-cooled CIMR-T☐BV0010 to 0012: cooling fan CIMR-T☐2V0001 to 0004: self-cooled CIMR-T☐2V0006 to 0069: cooling fan CIMR-T☐4V0001 to 0004: self-cooled CIMR-T☐4V0005 to 0038: cooling fan

<1> Speed control accuracy varies somewhat according to the type of motor and drive settings.

<2> Instantaneous deceleration torque refers to the torque required to slow the uncoupled motor from 60 Hz in the shortest time possible (this varies by motor characteristics).

<3> Ensure that Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration is disabled (L3-04 = 0) or set to 3 when using a braking resistor or the Braking Resistor Unit. The default setting for the stall prevention function will interfere with the braking resistor.

<4> Overload protection may be triggered when operating with 150% of the rated output current if the output frequency is less than 6 Hz.

<5> Parameter settings allow up to 150 V.

<6> A Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Unit is required for 200/400 V class drives 7.5 kW and less if the application needs to continue running during a momentary power loss up to 2 seconds.

<7> Ground protection cannot be provided under the following circumstances when a ground fault is likely in the motor windings during run: Low ground resistance for the motor cable and terminal block; low ground resistance for the motor cable and terminal block; or the drive is powered up from a ground short.

Note: Drive output is shut off within 1 ms once the Safe Disable input has been triggered.

A.5 Drive Watt Loss Data

Table A.6 Watt Loss 200 V Class Single-Phase Models

Model Number CIMR-T☐	Heavy Duty (Carrier Frequency 8 kHz)				Normal Duty (Carrier Frequency 2 kHz)			
	Rated Amps (A)	Heatsink Loss (W)	Interior Unit Loss (W)	Total Loss (W)	Rated Amps (A)	Heatsink Loss (W)	Interior Unit Loss (W)	Total Loss (W)
BA0001	0.8	4.3	7.4	11.7	1.2	5.0	8.5	13.5
BA0002	1.6	7.9	8.9	16.8	1.9	7.6	9.7	17.3
BA0003	3.0	16.1	11.5	27.6	3.3	14.6	14.4	29.0
BA0006	5.0	33.7	16.8	50.5	6.0	30.1	19.4	49.5
BA0010	8.0	54.8	25.9	80.7	9.6	51.7	29.8	81.5
BA0012	11.0	70.7	34.1	104.8	12.0	61.3	37.1	98.4

Table A.7 Watt Loss 200 V Class Three-Phase Models

Model Number CIMR-T☐	Heavy Duty (Carrier Frequency 8 kHz)				Normal Duty (Carrier Frequency 2 kHz)			
	Rated Amps (A)	Heatsink Loss (W)	Interior Unit Loss (W)	Total Loss (W)	Rated Amps (A)	Heatsink Loss (W)	Interior Unit Loss (W)	Total Loss (W)
2A0001	0.8	4.3	7.3	11.6	1.2	5.0	8.0	13.0
2A0002	1.6	7.9	8.8	16.7	1.9	7.6	9.5	17.1
2A0004	3.0	16.1	11.5	27.6	3.5	15.8	13.6	29.4
2A0006	5.0	27.4	15.9	43.3	6.0	27.5	17.2	44.7
2A0008	6.9	48.7	22.2	70.9	8.0	44.6	24.0	68.6
2A0010	8.0	54.8	23.8	78.6	9.6	51.7	25.8	77.5
2A0012	11.0	70.7	30.0	100.7	12.0	61.3	30.4	91.7
2A0018	14.0	92.6	38.8	131.4	17.5	89.8	44.1	133.9
2A0020	17.5	110.5	43.3	153.8	19.6	98.7	46.3	145.0
2A0030	25.0	213.3	68.1	281.4	30.0	238.2	85.8	324.0
2A0040	33.0	239.5	79.6	319.1	40.0	266.7	108.6	375.3
2A0056	47.0	347.6	113.8	461.4	56.0	357.9	145.2	503.1
2A0069	60.0	473.9	156.7	630.6	69.0	477.3	185.8	663.1

Table A.8 Watt Loss 400 V Class Three-Phase Models

Model Number CIMR-T☐	Heavy Duty (Carrier Frequency 8 kHz)				Normal Duty (Carrier Frequency 2 kHz)			
	Rated Amps (A)	Heatsink Loss (W)	Interior Unit Loss (W)	Total Loss (W)	Rated Amps (A)	Heatsink Loss (W)	Interior Unit Loss (W)	Total Loss (W)
4A0001	1.2	19.2	11.4	30.6	1.2	10.0	9.6	19.6
4A0002	1.8	28.9	14.9	43.8	2.1	18.5	13.9	32.4
4A0004	3.4	42.3	17.9	60.2	4.1	30.5	16.8	47.3
4A0005	4.8	70.7	26.2	96.9	5.4	44.5	21.8	66.3
4A0007	5.5	81.0	30.7	111.7	6.9	58.5	28.5	87.0
4A0009	7.2	84.6	32.9	117.5	8.8	63.7	31.4	95.1
4A0011	9.2	107.2	41.5	148.7	11.1	81.7	46.0	127.7
4A0018	14.8	166.0	61.7	227.7	17.5	181.2	78.4	259.6
4A0023	18.0	207.1	75.0	282.1	23.0	213.4	101.8	315.2
4A0031	24.0	266.9	102.1	369.0	31.0	287.5	139.4	426.9
4A0038	31.0	319.1	115.4	434.5	38.0	319.2	138.8	458.0

A.6 Drive Derating Data

Derating allows the drive to operate in conditions above the rated specifications, such as ambient temperature, altitude, and default carrier frequency. Derating a drive with a rated output current of 10 A down to 8 A, for example, makes it possible to run the same drive continuously at hotter temperatures.

◆ Carrier Frequency Derating

As the carrier frequency of the drive is increased above the factory setting the drive capacity should be derated according to *Figure A.1*.

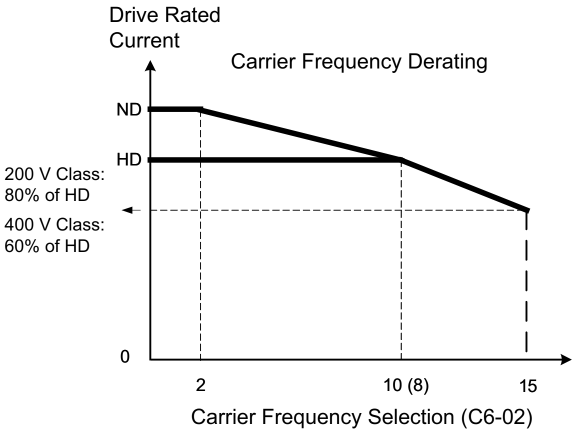


Figure A.1 Carrier Frequency Derating

◆ Temperature Derating

As the ambient temperature for the drive is increased above the drive specification the drive should be derated. Additionally parameter L8-35 Installation Method Selection on page *318* should be set according to enclosure type and mounting method as illustrated in *Figure A.2* on page *319*.

■ Output Current Derating Due to Ambient Temperature

If the ambient temperature is above the drive specification or if drives are side-by-side mounted in a cabinet, the parameters L8-12 and L8-35 must be set according to the installation conditions. The output current is derated as shown in *Figure A.2*.

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.
L8-12	Ambient Temperature Setting	Adjust the drive overload (oL2) protection level when the drive is installed in an environment that exceeds its ambient temperature rating.	40 to 60	40 °C
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	0: Heatsink-Cooled Drive 1: Side-by-Side Mounting 2: NEMA Type 1 Drive 3: Finless Drive or External Heatsink Installation	0 to 3	0

Installation Type	Temperature Derating
Heatsink-Cooled Drive	–10 to 50°C = 100%
NEMA Type 1 Drive	–10 to 40°C = 100%. Derating from 100% at 40°C to 85% at 50°C.
Side-by-Side Mounting	–10 to 30°C = 100%. Derating from 100% at 30°C to 70% at 50°C.
Finless Drive or External Heatsink Installation	–10 to 35°C = 100%. Derating from 100% at 35°C to 80% at 50°C. <1>

<1> To use finless drive or external heatsink installation between –10 to 50°C without current derating,
- Set L8-35 to 0
- Ensure airflow of 0.5 m/s around the drive

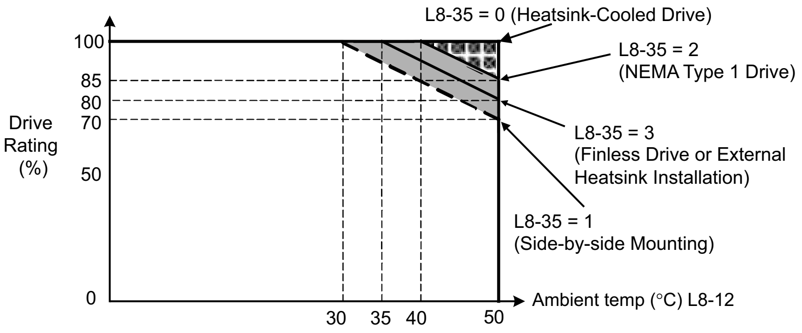


Figure A.2 Ambient Temperature and Installation Method Derating

Appendix: B

Parameter List

This appendix contains a full listing of all parameters and settings available in the drive.

B.1 Understanding the Parameter Table

Contains a brief description of each parameter and the settings available.

Lists the initial setting when the drive is first shipped from the factory. Note that this setting can vary based on the control mode selected for the drive.

Lists the register address used when running MEMOBUS communications.

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode V/f	Control Mode OLV	Control Mode PM	Addr. Hex	Pg.
b1-03	Stopping Method Selection	Selects the stopping method when the run command is removed. 0: Ramp to Stop 1: Coast to Stop 2: DC Injection Braking to Stop 3: Coast with Timer (A new run command is ignored if received before the timer expires)	0 to 3	0	S	S	S	182	*107*
			DC Injection Braking at Stop cannot be selected when using Open Loop Vector for PM motors.						

Indicates the control modes where each parameter is available, and whether the setting value for that parameter can be edited (write) or only viewed (read).

Access Level	Set Up Mode		Parameter Setting Mode	
	Write	Read Only	Write	Read Only
S	○	○	○	○
O	×	×	○	○
×	×	×	×	×

Note: For a description of each control mode, refer to ***The Drive and Programming Modes on page 78***. Parameters displaying "S" for the access level can be both viewed and edited (i.e., both read and write commands are possible).

B.2 Parameter Groups

Parameter Group	Name	Page
A1	Initialization Parameters	*324*
A2	User Parameters	*324*
b1	Operation Mode Selection	*325*
b2	DC Injection Braking	*326*
b3	Speed Search	*326*
b4	Delay Timers	*327*
b5	PID Control	*327*
b6	Dwell Function	*329*
b8	Energy Saving	*329*
C1	Acceleration and Deceleration Times	*330*
C2	S-Curve Characteristics	*330*
C3	Slip Compensation	*331*
C4	Torque Compensation	*331*
C5	Automatic Speed Regulator (ASR)	*332*
C6	Carrier Frequency	*332*
d1	Frequency Reference	*333*
d2	Frequency Upper/Lower Limits	*333*
d7	Offset Frequency	*333*
E1	V/f Pattern for Motor 1	*334*
E2	Motor 1 Parameters	*334*
E3	V/f Characteristics for Motor 2	*335*
E4	Motor 2 Parameters	*336*
E5	PM Motor Settings	*336*
F1	PG Speed Control Card Settings	*337*
F6	Communication Option Card	*338*
H1	Multi-Function Digital Inputs	*340*
H2	Multi-Function Digital Outputs	*342*
H3	Multi-Function Analog Inputs	*344*
H4	Multi-Function Analog Outputs	*345*
H5	MEMOBUS/Modbus Serial Communication	*345*
H6	Pulse Train Input/Output	*346*

Parameter Group	Name	Page
L1	Motor Protection	*347*
L2	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru	*348*
L3	Stall Prevention	*348*
L4	Speed Detection	*348*
L5	Fault Restart	*350*
L6	Torque Detection	*351*
L7	Torque Limit	*352*
L8	Drive Protection	*352*
n1	Hunting Prevention	*354*
n2	Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Tuning	*354*
n3	Overexcitation Deceleration	*354*
n8	PM Motor Control Tuning	*354*
n9	Hardware Settings	*355*
o1	Digital Operator Display Selection	*356*
o2	Digital Operator Keypad Functions	*356*
o3	Copy Function	*357*
o4	Maintenance Monitor Settings	*357*
S1	Disturb Function	*358*
S2	Frequency Reference Gain Settings	*358*
S3	Braking Transistor and V/f Ratio Gain	*358*
S4	KEB Mode Selection	*358*
S5	KEB Accel/Decel Setting	*359*
S6	Power KEB Function	*360*
T1	Motor Tuning	*360*
U1	Operation Status Monitors	*361*
U2	Fault Trace	*363*
U3	Fault History	*363*
U4	Maintenance Monitors	*364*
U5	PID Monitors	*366*
U6	Operation Status Monitors	*366*
U9	KEB Voltage Monitors	*367*

B.3 Parameter Table

◆ A: Initialization Parameters

The A parameter group creates the operating environment for the drive. This includes the parameter Access Level, Motor Control Method, Password, User Parameters and more.

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
A1: Initialization Parameters Use A1 parameters to configure the basic environment for drive operation.									
A1-00 <15> <18>	Language Selection	0: English 1: Japanese 2: German 3: French 4: Italian 5: Spanish 6: Portuguese 7: Chinese	0 to 7	0 <35>	A	A	A	100	104
A1-01 <15>	Access Level Selection	Selects which parameters are accessible via the digital operator. 0: Operation only 1: User Parameters (access to a set of parameters selected by the user) 2: Advanced Access Level	0 to 2	2	A	A	A	101H	104
A1-02	Control Method Selection	Selects the Control Method of the drive. 0: V/f Control without PG 2: Open Loop Vector (OLV) 5: PM Open Loop Vector (PM) **Note:** Does not return to the default setting when the drive is initialized.	0, 2, 5	0	S	S	S	102	104
A1-03	Initialize Parameters	Resets all parameters to factory default settings. (Initializes the drive then returns A1-03 to 0) 0: No Initialize 1110: User Initialize (First set user parameter values must be stored using parameter o2-03) 2220: 2-Wire Initialization 3330: 3-Wire Initialization 5550: oPE04 Error Reset	0 to 5550	0	A	A	A	103	105
			The following parameters are not reset when the performing initialization: A1-00, A1-02, and all U2 and U3 monitors.						
A1-04	Password	When the value set into A1-04 does not match the value set into A1-05, parameters A1-01 through A1-03, and A2-01 through A2-32 cannot be changed.	0 to 9999	0	A	A	A	104	106
A1-05	Password Setting		0 to 9999	0	A	A	A	105	106
			This parameter is hidden from view. To access A1-05, first display A1-04. Then press the STOP key while holding down the up arrow key. Parameter A1-05 will appear.						–
A2: User Parameters Use A2 parameters to program the drive.									
A2-01 to A2-32	User Parameters 1 to 32	Parameters that were recently edited are listed here. The user can also select parameters to appear here for quick access. Parameters will be stored here for quick access when A1-01 = 1.	b1-01 to o2-08	–	A	A	A	106 to 125	107
A2-33	User Parameter Automatic Selection	0: Parameters A2-01 through A2-32 are reserved for the user to create a list of User Parameters. 1: Save history of recently viewed parameters. Recently edited parameters will be saved to A2-17 through A2-32 for quick access.	0,1	1	A	A	A	126	107

<15> Parameter can be changed during run.
<18> Parameter setting value is not reset to the default value during drive initialization, A1-03 = 1110, 2220, 3330.
<35> Regional default settings
Setting 0: Japan (Model code: CIMR-TA☐V) and Asia (Model code: CIMR-TT☐V)
Setting 7: China (Model code: CIMR-TB☐V)

◆ b: Application

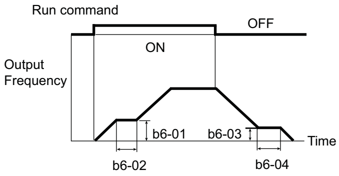
Application parameters configure the Run Command Source, DC Injection Braking, Speed Search, Timer functions, PID control, the Dwell function, Energy Savings and a variety of other application-related settings.

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
		b1: Operation Mode Selection Use b1 parameters to configure the operation mode.							
b1-01	Frequency Reference Source 1	Selects the frequency reference input source. 0: Operator - Digital preset speed d1-01 to d1-08, d1-17. 1: Terminals - Analog input terminal A1 or A2. 2: MEMOBUS communications 3: Option PCB 4: Pulse Input (Terminal RP)	0 to 4	1	S	S	S	180	*109*
b1-02	Run Command Source 1	Selects the run command input source. 0: Operator - RUN and STOP keys on the digital operator. 1: Digital input terminals 2: MEMOBUS communications 3: Option PCB	0 to 3	1	S	S	S	181	*111*
b1-03	Stopping Method Selection	Selects the stopping method when the run command is removed. 0: Ramp to Stop 1: Coast to Stop 2: DC Injection Braking to Stop 3: Coast with Timer (A new run command is ignored if received before the timer expires)	0 to 3	0	S	S	S	182	*112*
			DC Injection Braking at Stop cannot be selected when using Open Loop Vector for PM motors.						
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection	Permits or prohibits reverse operation. 0: Reverse enabled. 1: Reverse disabled.	0,1	0	A	A	A	183	*114*
b1-07	LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection	Determines the operation when the Run command source is switched from LOCAL to REMOTE or between Run source 1 and 2 while an external Run command is active at the new source. 0: External Run command has to be cycled at the new source to be activated. 1: External Run command at new source is accepted immediately.	0,1	0	A	A	A	186	*114*
b1-08	Run Command Selection while in Programming Mode	0: Run command accepted only in the operation menu. 1: Run command accepted in all menus. 2: Prohibit entering Programming Mode during Run	0 to 2	0	A	A	A	187	*115*
b1-14	Phase Order Selection	Sets the phase order for drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2 and W/T3. 0: Standard 1: Switch phase order	0,1	0	A	A	A	1C3	*115*
b1-15	Frequency Reference Source 2	Selects the frequency reference input source. 0: Operator - Digital preset speed d1-01 to d1-08, d1-17. 1: Terminals - Analog input terminal A1 or A2 2: MEMOBUS communications 3: Option PCB 4: Pulse Input (Terminal RP)	0 to 4	0	A	A	A	1C4	*115*
b1-16	Run Command Source 2	Selects the run command input source. 0: Operator - RUN and STOP keys on the digital operator. 1: Digital input terminals 2: MEMOBUS communications 3: Option PCB	0 to 3	0	A	A	A	1C5	*115*
b1-17	Run Command at Power Up	Determines the operation when a Run command is active at power up of the drive. 0: Run command not issued, needs to be cycled 1: Run command issued, motor operation start	0,1	0	A	A	A	1C6	*116*

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OL V	P M		
b2: DC Injection Braking Use b2 parameters to configure DC Injection Braking operation									
b2-01	DC Injection Braking Start Frequency	Sets the frequency at which DC Injection Braking starts when Ramp to Stop (b1-03 = 0) is selected. If b2-01< E1-09, DC Injection Braking starts at E1-09.	0.0 to 10.0	0.5 Hz	A	A	A	189	116
b2-02 <15>	DC Injection Braking Current	Sets the DC Injection Braking current as a percentage of the drive rated current.	0 to 75	50%	A	A	–	18A	116
b2-03 <15>	DC Injection Braking Time at Start	Sets DC Injection Braking time at start. Disabled when set to 0.00 seconds.	0.00 to 10.00	0.00 s <2>	A	A	–	18B	117
b2-04 <15>	DC Injection Braking Time at Stop	Sets DC Injection Braking time at stop. When b1-03 = 2, actual DC Injection time is calculated as follows: (b2-04) x 10 x (Output Freq)/(E1-04). When b1-03 = 0, this parameter sets the amount of DC Injection time applied to the motor at the end of the decel ramp. Disabled when set to 0.00.	0.00 to 10.00	0.50 s <2>	A	A	–	18C	117
b2-08	Magnetic Flux Compensation Value	Sets the magnetic flux compensation as a percentage of the no-load current value (E2-03).	0 to 1000	0%	–	A	–	190	117
b2-10	DC Injection Braking Current 2	Set as a percentage of the drive rated current. An input terminal set for DC Injection Braking 2 (H1-□□ = 60) will make the drive use the current level set in b2-10 for DC Injection.	0 to 100	50%	A	A	–	1FB	117
b2-12	Short Circuit Brake Time at Start	Sets the time for Short-Circuit brake operation at start. Disabled when set to 0.00. <22>	0.00 to 25.50	0.00 s	A	–	A	1BA	117
b2-13	Short Circuit Brake Time at Stop	Sets the Short-Circuit brake operation time at stop. Used to stop a motor rotating due to inertia. Disabled when set to 0.00 seconds. <22>	0.00 to 25.50	0.50 s	A	–	A	1BB	118
b3: Speed Search Use b3 parameters to configure Speed Search function operation.									
b3-01	Speed Search Selection at Start	Enables/disables the Speed Search function at start. 0: Disabled - Speed Search is not automatically performed at start. 1: Enabled - Speed Search is automatically performed at start.	0 to 1	0	A	A	A	191	121
b3-02 <15>	Speed Search Deactivation Current	Sets the current level at which the speed is assumed to be detected and Speed Search is ended. Set as a percentage of the drive rated current.	0 to 200	120% <2>	A	A	–	192	121
b3-03 <15>	Speed Search Deceleration Time	Sets the time constant used to reduce the output frequency during Speed Search. Related to a change from max. output frequency to 0.	0.1 to 10.0	2.0 s	A	A	–	193	121
b3-04 <15>	V/f Gain during Speed Search	In order to lower the output current when performing Speed Search, this parameter determines what percentage the V/f ratio should be reduced. The output voltage during Speed Search becomes V/f x b3-04.	10 to 100	100%	A	–	–	194	121
b3-05 <15>	Speed Search Delay Time	Delays the Speed Search operation after a momentary power loss to allow time for an external output contactor to close.	0.0 to 100	0.2 s	A	A	A	195	122
b3-06 <15>	Output Current 1 during Speed Search	Sets the current injected to the motor at the beginning of Estimation type Speed Search. Set as a factor of the motor rated current.	0.0 to 2.0	<33>	A	A	–	196	122
b3-10 <15>	Speed Search Detection Compensation Gain	Sets the gain which is applied to the speed detected by Speed Estimation Speed Search before the motor is reaccelerated. Increase this setting if ov occurs when performing Speed Search.	1.00 to 1.20	1.05	A	A	–	19A	122
b3-14	Bi-Directional Speed Search Selection	Selects if Speed Search detects the motor rotation direction during Speed Search. 0: Disabled–Frequency reference direction used 1: Enabled–Detected direction used	0,1	0	A	A	–	19E	122

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
b3-17 <15>	Speed Search Restart Current Level	Sets the Speed Search restart current level as a percentage of the drive rated current.	0 to 200	150%	A	A	–	1F0	122
b3-18 <15>	Speed Search Restart Detection Time	Sets the time in seconds for Speed Search restart to be detected.	0.00 to 1.00	0.10 s	A	A	–	1F1	123
b3-19	Number of Speed Search Restarts	Sets the number of restarts possible for Speed Search restart operations.	0 to 10	3	A	A	–	1F2	123
b3-24	Speed Search Method Selection	Sets the Speed Search detection mode. 0: Current Detection Type 1: Speed Estimation Type	0,1	0	A	A	–	1C0	123
b3-25 <15>	Speed Search Wait Time	Sets the wait time before Speed Search restarts.	0 to 30.0	0.5 s	A	A	A	1C8	123
b4: Delay Timers Use b4 parameters to configure timer function operation.									
b4-01	Timer Function On-Delay Time	Used in conjunction with a multi-function digital input (H1-☐☐ = 18) and a multi-function digital output (H2-☐☐ = 12) programmed for the timer function. This sets the amount of time between digital input closure and digital output activation.	0.0 to 300.0	0.0 s	A	A	A	1A3	123
b4-02	Timer Function Off-Delay Time	Used in conjunction with a multi-function digital input (H1-☐☐ = 18) and a multi-function digital output programmed for the timer function. This sets the amount of time the output remains activated after the digital input is opened.	0.0 to 300.0	0.0 s	A	A	A	1A4	123
b5: PID Control Use b5 parameters to configure the PID control drive function.									
b5-01	PID Function Setting	Sets the PID control mode. 0: Disabled 1: Enable (PID output = freq. ref., PID input is D-controlled) 2: (PID output = freq. ref., PID feedback is D-controlled) 3: Enable (PID output added to freq. ref., PID input is D-controlled) 4: Enable (PID output added to freq. ref., PID feedback is D-controlled)	0 to 4	0	A	A	A	1A5	127
b5-02 <15>	Proportional Gain Setting (P)	Sets the proportional gain of the PID controller. A setting of 0.00 disables P control.	0.00 to 25.00	1.00	A	A	A	1A6	127
b5-03 <15>	Integral Time Setting (I)	Sets the integral time for the PID controller. A setting of 0.0 s disables integral control.	0.0 to 360.0	1.0 s	A	A	A	1A7	127
b5-04 <15>	Integral Limit Setting	Sets the maximum output possible from the integrator.	0.0 to 100.0	100.0 %	A	A	A	1A8	127
b5-05 <15>	Derivative Time (D)	Sets D control derivative time. A setting of 0.00 s disables derivative control.	0.00 to 10.00	0.00 s	A	A	A	1A9	128
b5-06 <15>	PID Output Limit	Sets the maximum output possible from the entire PID controller.	0.0 to 100.0	100.0 %	A	A	A	1AA	128
b5-07 <15>	PID Offset Adjustment	Applies an offset to the PID controller output.	-100.0 to +100.0	0.0%	A	A	A	1AB	128
b5-08 <15>	PID Primary Delay Time Constant	Sets the amount of time for the filter on the output of the PID controller.	0.00 to 10.00	0.00 s	A	A	A	1AC	128
b5-09	PID Output Level Selection	Sets the PID controller output direction. 0: Normal Output (direct acting) 1: Reverse Output (reverse acting)	0,1	0	A	A	A	1AD	128
b5-10 <15>	PID Output Gain Setting	Sets the gain applied to the PID output.	0.00 to 25.00	1.00	A	A	A	1AE	128
b5-11	PID Output Reverse Selection	Sets the drive operation with negative PID output. 0: Drive stops with negative PID output 1: Rotation direction reverses with negative PID output. When using setting 1 make sure, reverse operation is permitted by parameter b1-04.	0,1	0	A	A	A	1AF	128

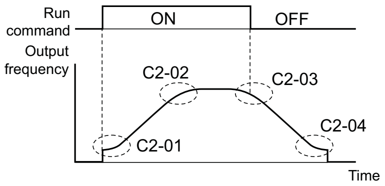
No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
b5-12	PID Feedback Loss Detection Selection	Configures the PID feedback loss detection. With all setting a digital output programmed for H2-01, H2-02, H2-03 = 3E/3F (PID feedback low/PID feedback high) is operated when the detection condition becomes true. 0: Digital output only. 1: Feedback loss detected when PID enabled. Alarm output, operation is continued without triggering a fault contact. 2: Feedback loss detected when PID enabled. Fault output, operation is stopped and a fault contact is triggered. 3: Feedback loss detection even when PID is disabled by digital input. No alarm/fault output. 4: PID Feedback error detection even when PID is disabled by digital input. An alarm is triggered and the drive continues to run. 5: PID Feedback error detection even when PID is disabled by digital input. Fault is triggered and output is shut off.	0 to 5	0	A	A	A	1B0	129
b5-13 <15>	PID Feedback Low Detection Level	Sets the PID feedback loss detection level.	0 to 100	0%	A	A	A	1B1	130
b5-14 <15>	PID Feedback Loss Detection Time	Sets the PID feedback loss detection delay time in terms of seconds.	0.0 to 25.5	1.0 s	A	A	A	1B2	130
b5-15 <15>	PID Sleep Function Start Level	Sets the sleep function start frequency. **Note:** Also enabled when PID is not active.	0.0 to 400.0	0.0 Hz	A	A	A	1B3	131
b5-16 <15>	PID Sleep Delay Time	Sets the sleep function delay time.	0.0 to 25.5	0.0 s	A	A	A	1B4	131
b5-17 <15>	PID Accel/Decel Time	Applies an accel/decel time to the PID setpoint.	0 to 255	0 s	A	A	A	1B5	131
b5-18	PID Setpoint Selection	Selects b5-19 as PID setpoint value. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled, b5-19 becomes PID target	0,1	0	A	A	A	1DC	131
b5-19 <15>	PID Setpoint Value	Sets the PID target value when b5-18 = 1.	0.00 to 100.00	0.00%	A	A	A	1DD	132
b5-20	PID Setpoint Scaling	Sets the units for b5-19, and for parameter monitors U5-01 (PID Feedback) and U5-04 (PID Setpoint). 0: 0.01Hz units 1: 0.01% units (100% = max output frequency) 2: r/min (number of motor poles must be set up) 3: User-set (set to b5-38 and b5-39)	0 to 3	1	A	A	A	1E2	132
b5-34 <15>	PID Output Lower Limit	Sets the minimum output possible from the PID controller.	-100.0 to +100.0	0.0%	A	A	A	19F	132
b5-35 <15>	PID Input Limit	Limits the PID control input (deviation signal). Acts as a bipolar limit.	0.0 to 1000.0	1000.0%	A	A	A	1A0	132
b5-36 <15>	PID Feedback High Detection Level	Sets the PID feedback high detection level.	0 to 100	100%	A	A	A	1A1	130
b5-37 <15>	PID Feedback High Detection Time	Sets the PID feedback high level detection delay time.	0.0 to 25.5	1.0 s	A	A	A	1A2	130
b5-38	PID Setpoint User Display	Sets the display value of U5-01 and U5-04 when the maximum frequency is output. Changeable only if b5-20 = 3. 0 to 60000: User-Set Display if b5-20 = 3	1 to 60000	<4>	A	A	A	1FE	132
b5-39	PID Setpoint Display Digits	Sets the number of digits of U5-01 and U5-04. Changeable only if b5-20 = 3. 0: No decimal places 1: One decimal places 2: Two decimal places 3: Three decimal places	0 to 3	<4>	A	A	A	1FF	132
b5-40	Frequency Reference Monitor Content during PID	0: Display the frequency reference (U1-01) after PID compensation has been added. 1: Display the frequency reference (U1-01) before PID compensation has been added.	0, 1	0	O	O	O	17F	133

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OL V	P M		
b6: Dwell Function Use b6 parameters to configure dwell function operation.									
b6-01	Dwell Reference at Start	The Dwell function is used to temporarily hold the frequency when driving a motor with a heavy load. Parameters b6-01 and b6-02 set the frequency to hold and the time to maintain that frequency at start. Parameters b6-03 and b6-04 set the frequency to hold and the time to maintain that frequency at stop.  Run command OFF ON Output Frequency b6-01 b6-03 Time b6-02 b6-04	0.0 to 400.0	0.0 Hz	A	A	A	1B6	*133*
b6-02	Dwell Time at Start		0.0 to 10.0	0.0 s	A	A	A	1B7	*133*
b6-03	Dwell Reference at Stop		0.0 to 400.0	0.0 Hz	A	A	A	1B8	*133*
b6-04	Dwell Time at Stop		0.0 to 10.0	0.0 s	A	A	A	1B9	*133*
b8: Energy Saving Use b8 parameters to configure the energy saving/conservation drive function.									
b8-01	Energy Saving Control Selection	Selects the Energy Savings function. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0,1	0	A	A	–	1CC	*134*
b8-02 *<15>*	Energy Saving Gain	Sets energy savings control gain when in Open Loop Vector Control.	0.0 to 10.0	0.7	–	A	–	1CD	*134*
b8-03 *<15>*	Energy Saving Control Filter Time Constant	Sets energy saving control filter time constant when in Open Loop Vector Control.	0.00 to 10.00	0.50 s	–	A	–	1CE	*134*
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	Sets the Energy Saving coefficient and is used to fine adjustments in V/f Control.	0.0 to 655.00	*<33>* *<28>*	A	–	–	1CF	*134*
b8-05	Power Detection Filter Time	Sets a filter time for the Power Detection used by Energy Savings in V/f Control.	0 to 2000	20 ms	A	–	–	1D0	*134*
b8-06	Search Operation Voltage Limit	Sets the limit for the voltage search operation performed by Energy Savings in V/f Control. Set as a percentage of the motor base voltage. Disabled when set to 0%.	0 to 100	0%	A	–	–	1D1	*135*

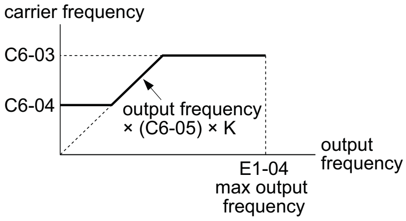
<2> Default setting is determine by the control mode set in parameter A1-02. The value shown is for A1-02 = 0-V/f Control.
<4> Default setting is dependent on parameter b5-20, PID Setpoint Scaling.
<15> Parameter can be changed during run.
<22> A coasting motor may require a braking resistor circuit to bring the motor to a stop in the required time.
<28> Parameter value is changed if E2-11 is manuallychanged or changed by Auto-Tuning.
<33> Default setting is determined by the drive model selection set in parameter o2-04 and C6-01, Drive Duty Selection.

◆ C: Tuning

C parameters are used to adjust the acceleration and deceleration times, S-curves, slip and torque compensation functions and carrier frequency selections.

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OL V	P M		
C1: Acceleration and Deceleration Times Use C1 parameters to configure motor acceleration and deceleration.									
C1-01 <15>	Acceleration Time 1	Sets the time to accelerate from 0 to maximum frequency.	0.0 to 6000.0 <5>	10.0 s	S	S	S	200	*136*
C1-02 <15>	Deceleration Time 1	Sets the time to decelerate from maximum frequency to 0.			S	S	S	201	*136*
C1-03 <15>	Acceleration Time 2	Sets the time to accelerate from 0 to maximum frequency when Accel/Decel times 2 are selected by a digital input.			A	A	A	202	*136*
C1-04 <15>	Deceleration Time 2	Sets the time to decelerate from maximum frequency to 0 when Accel/Decel times 2 are selected by a digital input.			A	A	A	203	*136*
C1-05 <15>	Acceleration Time 3 (Motor 2 Accel Time 1)	Sets the time to accelerate from 0 to maximum frequency when Accel/Decel times 3 are selected by a digital input.			A	A	A	204	*136*
C1-06 <15>	Deceleration Time 3 (Motor 2 Decel Time 1)	Sets the time to decelerate from maximum frequency to 0 when Accel/Decel times 3 are selected by a digital input.			A	A	A	205	*136*
C1-07 <15>	Acceleration Time 4 (Motor 2 Accel Time 2)	Sets the time to accelerate from 0 to maximum frequency when Accel/Decel times 4 are selected by a digital input.			A	A	A	206	*136*
C1-08 <15>	Deceleration Time 4 (Motor 2 Decel Time 2)	Sets the time to decelerate from maximum frequency to 0 when Accel/Decel times 4 are selected by a digital input.			A	A	A	207	*136*
C1-09	Fast-Stop Time	Sets the time to decelerate from maximum frequency to 0 for the multi-function input fast-stop function. **Note:** This parameter is also used by selecting “Fast-Stop” as a Stop Method when a fault is detected.	0.0 to 6000.0 <5>	10.0 s	A	A	A	208	*137*
C1-10	Accel/Decel Time Setting Units	Sets the resolution of C1-01 to C1-09. 0: 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s) 1: 0.1 s (0.0 to 6000.0 s)	0, 1	1	A	A	A	209	*137*
C1-11	Accel/Decel Time Switching Frequency	Sets the frequency for automatic acceleration/ deceleration switching. Below set frequency: Accel/Decel Time 4 Above set frequency: Accel/Decel Time 1 The multi-function input “Accel/Decel Time 1” or “Accel/Decel Time 2” take priority.	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	A	A	A	20A	*138*
C2: S-Curve Characteristics Use C2 parameters to configure S-curve operation.									
C2-01 <15>	S-Curve Characteristic at Accel Start	The S-curve can be controlled in the four points shown below.  Run command ON OFF Output frequency C2-02 C2-03 C2-04 C2-01 Time S-curve is used to further soften the starting and stopping ramp. The longer the S-curve time, the softer the starting and stopping ramp.	0.00 to 10.00	0.20 s <2>	A	A	A	20B	*138*
C2-02 <15>	S-Curve Characteristic at Accel End		0.00 to 10.0	0.20 s	A	A	A	20C	*138*
C2-03 <15>	S-Curve Characteristic at Decel Start		0.00 to 10.0	0.20 s	A	A	A	20D	*138*
C2-04 <15>	S-Curve Characteristic at Decel End		0.00 to 10.0	0.00 s	A	A	A	20E	*138*

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
		C3: Slip Compensation Use C3 parameters to configure the slip compensation function.							
C3-01 <15>	Slip Compensation Gain	Sets the slip compensation gain. Decides for what amount the output frequency is boosted in order to compensate the slip. **Note:** Adjustment is not normally required.	0.0 to 2.5	0.0 <2>	A	A	–	20F	139
C3-02 <15>	Slip Compensation Primary Delay Time	Adjusts the slip compensation function delay time. Decrease the setting when the slip compensation response is too slow, increase it when the speed is not stable. Disabled when Simple V/f Control with PG (H6-01 = 3) is used.	0 to 10000	2000 ms <2>	A	A	–	210	139
C3-03	Slip Compensation Limit	Sets the slip compensation upper limit. Set as a percentage of motor rated slip (E2-02). Disabled when Simple V/f Control with PG (H6-01 = 3) is used.	0 to 250	200%	A	A	–	211	139
C3-04	Slip Compensation Selection during Regeneration	Selects slip compensation during regenerative operation. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Using the Slip Compensation function during regeneration may require a braking option to handle momentary increasing regenerative energy.	0,1	0	A	A	–	212	139
C3-05	Output Voltage Limit Operation Selection	Selects if the motor magnetic flux is reduced during output voltage saturation. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0,1	0	–	A	–	213	140
		C4: Torque Compensation Use C4 parameters to configure Torque Compensation function.							
C4-01 <16>	Torque Compensation Gain	V/f Control: Sets the gain for the automatic torque (voltage) boost function and helps to produce better starting torque. Increase this setting when using a long motor cable or when the motor is significantly smaller than the drive capacity. Decrease this setting when motor oscillation occurs. Set the value so that the current at low speed does not exceeds the drives rated current. Open Loop Vector: Sets the torque compensation function gain. Normally no change is required.	0.00 to 2.50	1.00 <2>	A	A	A	215	140
C4-02	Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time	Sets the torque compensation filter time. Increase this setting when motor oscillation occurs. Reduce the setting if there is not enough response from the motor.	0 to 60000	200 ms <2>	A	A	A	216	140
C4-03	Torque Compensation at Forward Start	Sets torque compensation at forward start as a percentage of motor torque.	0.0 to 200.0	0.0%	–	A	–	217	141
C4-04	Torque Compensation at Reverse Start	Sets torque compensation at reverse start as a percentage of motor torque.	-200.0 to 0.0	0.0%	–	A	–	218	141
C4-05	Torque Compensation Time Constant	Sets the time constant for torque compensation at forward start and reverse start (C4-03 and C4-04). The filter is disabled if the time is set to 4 ms or less.	0 to 200	10 ms	–	A	–	219	141
C4-06	Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time 2	Sets the torque compensation time 2. When an ov fault occurs with sudden load changes or at the and of an acceleration, increase the setting. **Note:** Adjustment is not normally required. If adjusted then AFR time 2 (n2-03) should be adjusted too.	0 to 10000	150 ms	–	A	–	21AH	141

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
C5: Automatic Speed Regulator Use C5 parameters to configure the Automatic Speed Regulator (ASR). C5 parameters are available only when using V/f Control with Simple PG Feedback (H6-01 = 3).									
C5-01 <15>	ASR Proportional Gain 1	Sets the proportional gain of the speed control loop (ASR).	0.00 to 300.00	0.20	A	–	–	21B	142
C5-02 <15>	ASR Integral Time 1	Sets the integral time of the speed control loop (ASR).	0.000 to 10.000	0.200 s	A			21C	142
C5-03 <15>	ASR Proportional Gain 2	Sets the speed control gain 2 of the speed control loop (ASR).	0.00 to 300.00	0.20	A	–	–	21D	143
C5-04 <15>	ASR Integral Time 2	Sets the integral time 2 of the speed control loop (ASR).	0.000 to 10.000	0.500 s	A	–	–	21E	143
C5-05	ASR Limit	Sets the upper limit for the speed control loop (ASR) as a percentage of the maximum output frequency (E1-04).	0.0 to 20.0	5.0%	A			21F	143
C6: Carrier Frequency Use C6 parameters to configure the carrier frequency drive settings.									
C6-01	Duty Mode Selection	Selects the load rating for the drive. 0: Heavy Duty (HD) for constant torque applications. 1: Normal Duty (ND) for variable torque applications. This setting affects the Rated output current and overload tolerance of the drive.	0,1	1	S	S	S	223	143
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	Selects the carrier frequency 1: 2.0 kHz 2: 5.0 kHz 3: 8.0 kHz 4: 10.0 kHz 5: 12.5 kHz 6: 15.0 kHz F: User defined (determined by C6-03 through C6-05)	1 to 6, F	<3>	S	S	S	224	143
C6-03	Carrier Frequency Upper Limit	Open Loop Vector: C6-03 defines the fixed carrier frequency if C6-02 = F. V/f Control: C6-03 and C6-04 set upper and lower limits for the carrier frequency.  The coefficient K depends on C6-03: C6-03 ≥ 10.0 kHz: K = 3 10.0 kHz > C6-03 ≥ 5.0 kHz: K = 2 5.0 kHz > C6-03: K = 1 When C6-05 ≤ 6, C6-04 is disabled (makes the carrier frequency C6-03 value).	1.0 to 15.0	<7>	A	A	A	225	144
C6-04	Carrier Frequency Lower Limit (V/f Control only)		0.4 to 15.0	<7>	A	–	–	226	144
C6-05	Carrier Frequency Proportional Gain (V/f Control only)	Sets the relationship of output frequency to carrier frequency when C6-02 = F.	00 to 99	<7>	A	–	–	227	144
C6-06	PWM Method	Determines what type of PWM modulation to use. 0: 2 phase, 3 phase modulation 1: 2 phase modulation 2: 3 phase modulation C6-06 is enabled only when C6-02 = F.	0 to 2	<7>	A	A	A	228	145

<1> Default setting is determine by the control mode set in parameter A1-02. The value shown is for OLV (A1-02 = 2).
<2> Default setting is determine by the control mode set in parameter A1-02. The value shown is for A1-02 = 0-V/f Control.
<3> Default setting value is dependent on parameters o2-04, Drive Model Selection, A1-02, Control Method Selection and C6-01, Normal/Heavy Duty selection.
<5> Setting range value is dependent on parameter C1-10, Accel/Decel Time Setting Units. When C1-10 = 0 (units of 0.01 seconds), the setting range becomes 0.00 to 600.00 seconds.
<7> Default setting value is dependent on parameter C6-02, Carrier Frequency Selection.

<11> Default setting is determined by the drive model selection set in parameter o2-04.
<15> Parameter can be changed during run.
<16> Parameter cannot be changed during run when parameter A1-02 = 5-PM OLV Control.

◆ d: References

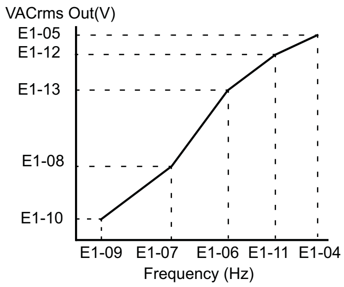
Reference parameters are used to set the various frequency reference values during operation.

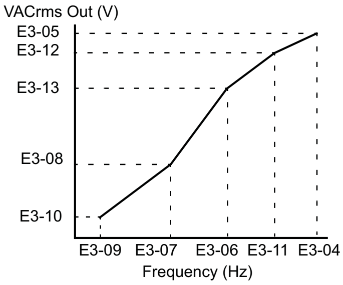
No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
d1: Frequency Reference Use d1 parameters to configure the drive frequency reference.									
d1-01 <15>	Frequency Reference 1	Frequency reference	0.00 to 400.00 Hz <10> <13>	0.00 Hz	S	S	S	280	146
d1-02 <15>	Frequency Reference 2	Frequency reference when digital input "Multi-Step Speed Reference 1" (H1-☐☐ = 3) is on.		0.00 Hz	S	S	S	281	146
d1-03 <15>	Frequency Reference 3	Frequency reference when digital input "Multi-Step Speed Reference 2" (H1-☐☐ = 4) is on.		0.00 Hz	S	S	S	282	146
d1-04 <15>	Frequency Reference 4	Frequency reference when digital inputs "Multi-Step Speed Reference 1, 2" (H1-☐☐ = 3 and 4) are on.		0.00 Hz	S	S	S	283	146
d1-05 <15>	Frequency Reference 5	Frequency reference when digital input "Multi-Step Speed Reference 3" (H1-☐☐ = 5) is on.		0.00 Hz	A	A	A	284	146
d1-06 <15>	Frequency Reference 6	Frequency reference when digital inputs "Multi-Step Speed Reference 1, 3 " (H1-☐☐ = 3 and 5) are on.		0.00 Hz	A	A	A	285	146
d1-07 <15>	Frequency Reference 7	Frequency reference when digital inputs "Multi-Step Speed Reference 2, 3" (H1-☐☐ = 4 and 5) are on.		0.00 Hz	A	A	A	286	146
d1-08 <15>	Frequency Reference 8	Frequency reference when multi-function input "Multi-Step speed reference 1, 2, 3" (H1-☐☐ = 3, 4, 5) are on.		0.00 Hz	A	A	A	287	146
d1-17 <15>	Jog Frequency Reference	Frequency reference when digital inputs "Jog Frequency Reference", "Forward Jog" or "Reverse Jog." are on. "Jog Frequency Reference" has priority over "Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 to 8".		6.00 Hz	S	S	S	292	146
d2: Frequency Upper and Lower Limits Use d2 parameters to configure the frequency reference limits.									
d2-01	Frequency Reference Upper Limit	Sets the frequency reference upper limit as a percentage of maximum output frequency (E1-04). Output speed is limited to this value even if the frequency reference is higher. This limit applies to all frequency reference sources.	0.0 to 110.0	100.0 %	A	A	A	289	147
d2-02 <15>	Frequency Reference Lower Limit	Sets the frequency reference lower limit as a percentage of maximum output frequency (E1-04). Output speed is limited to this value even if the frequency reference is lower. This limit applies to all frequency reference sources.	0.0 to 110.0	0.0%	A	A	A	28A	148
d2-03 <15>	Master Speed Reference Lower Limit	Sets the minimum frequency reference lower limit if the frequency reference is input using an analog input. Set as a percentage of maximum output frequency (E1-04). The higher of both values d2-01 and d2-03 will be the lower limit.	0.0 to 110.0	0.0%	A	A	A	293	148
d2-04 <15>	Frequency Reference 2 Upper Limit	Sets the frequency reference 2 upper limit as a percentage of maximum output frequency (E1-04). Output speed is limited to this value even if the frequency reference 2 is higher. This limit applies to all frequency reference sources.	0.0 to 110.0	100.0 %	A	A	A	2A8	148
d2-05 <15>	Frequency Reference 2 Lower Limit	Sets the frequency reference 2 lower limit as a percentage of maximum output frequency (E1-04). Output speed is limited to this value even if the frequency reference 2 is lower. This limit applies to all frequency reference sources.	0.0 to 110.0	0.0%	A	A	A	2A9	148
d7: Offset Frequency Use d7 parameters to set the offset frequency.									
d7-01 <15>	Offset Frequency 1	Added to the frequency reference when the digital input “Frequency Offset 1” (H1-☐☐ = 44) is switched on.	-100.0 to +100.0	0.0%	A	A	A	2B2	149
d7-02 <15>	Offset Frequency 2	Added to the frequency reference when the digital input “Frequency Offset 2” (H1-☐☐ = 45) is switched on.	-100.0 to +100.0	0.0%	A	A	A	2B3	149

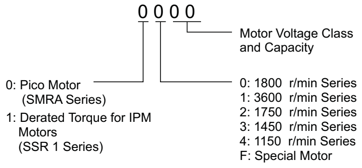
No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
d7-03 <15>	Offset Frequency 3	Added to the frequency reference when the digital input "Frequency Offset 3" (H1-☐☐ = 46) is switched on.	-100.0 to +100.0	0.0%	A	A	A	2B4	149

<10> Default setting value is dependent on parameter o1-03, Digital Operator Display Selection.
<13> Range upper limit is dependent on parameters E1-04, Maximum Output Frequency, and d2-01, Frequency Reference Upper Limit.
<15> Parameter can be changed during run.

◆ E: Motor Parameters

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
E1: V/f Pattern for Motor 1 Use E1 parameters to set V/f characteristics for the motor.									
E1-01 <17>	Input Voltage Setting	This parameter must be set to the power supply voltage. **WARNING!** Drive input voltage (not motor voltage) must be set in E1-01 for the protective features of the drive to function properly. failure to do so may result in equipment damage and/or death or personal injury.	155 to 255	200 V	S	S	S	300	150
E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection	F: Custom V/f. E1-04 through E1-13 settings define the V/f pattern.	F	F	A	A	–	302	150
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	To set linear V/f characteristics, set the same values for E1-07 and E1-09. In this case, the setting for E1-08 will be disregarded. Ensure that the four frequencies are set according to these rules: E1-04 ≥ E1-06> E1-07 ≥ E1-09 	40.0 to 400.0 <14>	60.0 Hz <2> <9> <37>	S	S	S	303	150
E1-05 <17>	Maximum Voltage		0.0 to 255.0	200.0 V <2> <9>	S	S	S	304	150
E1-06	Base Frequency		0.0 to E1-04	60.0 Hz <2> <9> <37>	S	S	S	305	150
E1-07	Middle Output Frequency		0.0 to E1-04	3.0 Hz <2> <37>	A	A	–	306	150
E1-08 <17>	Middle Output Frequency Voltage		0.0 to 255.0	16.0 V <2>	A	A	–	307	150
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency		0.0 to E1-04	1.5 Hz <2> <9> <37>	S	S	S	308	150
E1-10 <17>	Minimum Output Frequency Voltage		0.0 to 255.0	9.0 V <2>	A	A	–	309	150
E1-11 <19>	Middle Output Frequency 2		0.0 to E1-04	0.0 Hz <2>	A	A	–	30A	150
E1-12 <17> <19>	Middle Output Frequency Voltage 2		0.0 to 255.0	0.0 V <2>	A	A	–	30B	150
E1-13 <17>	Base Voltage		0.0 to 255.0	0.0 V <2>	A	S	–	30C	150
E2: Motor Parameters Use E2 parameters to set motor-related data.									
E2-01 <34>	Motor Rated Current	Sets the motor nameplate full load current in amperes (A). Automatically set during Auto-Tuning.	10 to 200% of drive rated current <20>	<33>	S	S	–	30E	151
E2-02	Motor Rated Slip	Sets the motor rated slip in Hertz. Automatically set during rotational Auto-Tuning.	0.00 to 20.00	<33>	A	A	–	30F	151
E2-03	Motor No-Load Current	Sets the magnetizing current of the motor in Ampere. Automatically set during rotational Auto-Tuning.	0 to less than E2-01	<33>	A	A	–	310	152
E2-04	Number of Motor Poles	Sets the number of motor poles. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning.	2 to 48	4 poles	A	A	–	311	152

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OL V	PM		
E2-05	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Sets the phase-to-phase motor resistance in ohms. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning.	0.000 to 65.000 <23>	<33>	A	A	–	312	152
E2-06	Motor Leakage Inductance	Sets the voltage drop due to motor leakage inductance as a percentage of motor rated voltage. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning.	0.0 to 40.0	<33>	A	A	–	313	152
E2-07	Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 1	Sets the motor iron saturation coefficient at 50% of magnetic flux. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning.	0.00 to 0.50	0.50%	–	A	–	314	152
E2-08	Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 2	Sets the motor iron saturation coefficient at 75% of magnetic flux. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning.	[E2-07] to 0.75	0.75%	–	A	–	315	153
E2-09	Motor Mechanical Loss	Sets the motor mechanical loss as a percentage of motor rated power (kW). Adjust in the following circumstances: When there is a large amount of torque loss due to motor bearing friction. When there is a large amount of torque loss.	0.0 to 10.0	0.0%	–	A	–	316	153
E2-10	Motor Iron Loss for Torque Compensation	Sets the motor iron loss in watts (W).	0 to 65535	<33>	A	–	–	317	153
E2-11	Motor Rated Power	Sets the motor rated power in kilowatts (kW). Automatically set during Auto-Tuning. (1 HP = 0.746 kW).	0.00 to 650.00	<33>	S	S	–	318	153
E2-12	Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 3	Set to the motor iron saturation coefficient at 130% of magnetic flux. Automatically set during rotational Auto-Tuning.	1.30 to 5.00	1.30	–	A	–	328	153
E3: V/f Characteristics for Motor 2 Use E3 parameters to set the V/f pattern for a second motor.									
E3-01	Motor 2 Control Mode Selection	0: V/f Control 2: Open Loop Vector (OLV) Motor 2 cannot be a PM motor. Motor overload (oL1) protection for motor 2 is set using parameter L1-01.	0 or 2	0	A	A	–	319	153
E3-04	Motor 2 Max Output Frequency	These parameters set the V/f pattern for motor 2. To set linear V/f characteristics, set the same values for E3-07 and E3-09. In this case, the setting for E3-08 will be disregarded. Ensure that the four frequencies are set according to these rules or oPE10 fault will occur: E3-04 ≥ E3-06 > E3-07 > E3-09  	40.0 to 400.0	60.0 Hz <30> <37>	A	A	–	31A	154
E3-05 <17>	Motor 2 Max Voltage		0.0 to 255.0	200.0 V <30>	A	A	–	31B	154
E3-06	Motor 2 Base Frequency		0.0 to [E3-04]	60.0 Hz <30> <37>	A	A	–	31C	154
E3-07	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency		0.0 to [E3-04]	3.0 Hz <30> <37>	A	A	–	31D	154
E3-08 <17>	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency Voltage		0.0 to 255.0	16.0 V <30>	A	A	–	31E	154
E3-09	Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency		0.0 to [E3-04]	1.5 Hz <30> <37>	A	A	–	31F	154
E3-10 <17>	Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency Voltage		0.0 to 255.0	12.0 V <30>	A	A	–	320	154
E3-11 <19>	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency 2		0.0 to [E3-04] <30>	0.0 Hz	A	A	–	345	154
E3-12 <17> <29>	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency Voltage 2		0.0 to 255.0 <17>	0.0 V	A	A	–	346	154
E3-13 <17>	Motor 2 Base Voltage		0.0 to 255.0 <17>	0.0 V	A	S	–	347	154

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
E4: Motor 2 Parameters Use E4 parameters to control a second motor operating on the same drive.									
E4-01	Motor 2 Rated Current	Sets the motor 2 nameplate full load current in amperes (A). This value is automatically set during Auto-Tuning.	10 to 200% of drive rated current	*<33>*	A	A	–	321	***154***
E4-02	Motor 2 Rated Slip	Sets the motor 2 rated slip in Hz. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning.	0.00 to 20.00	*<33>*	A	A	–	322	***155***
E4-03	Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current	Sets the magnetizing current of motor 2 in Ampere. Automatically set during Rotational Auto-Tuning.	0 to [E4-01] *<20>*	*<33>*	A	A	–	323	***155***
E4-04	Motor 2 Motor Poles	Sets the number of poles of motor 2. This value is automatically set during Auto-Tuning.	2 to 48	4 poles	A	A	–	324	***155***
E4-05	Motor 2 Line-to-Line Resistance	Sets the phase-to-phase resistance of motor 2 in ohms. Automatically during Auto-Tuning.	0.000 to 65.000 *<23>*	*<33>*	A	A	–	325	***155***
E4-06	Motor 2 Leakage Inductance	Sets the voltage drop due to motor leakage inductance as a percentage of rated voltage of motor 2. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning.	0.0 to 40.0	*<33>*	A	A	–	326	***155***
E4-10	Motor 2 Iron Loss	Sets the motor iron loss in watts.	0 to 65535	*<33>*	A	–	–	340	***155***
E4-11	Motor 2 Rated Power	Sets the motor rated capacity in kW. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning.	0.00 to 650.00	*<33>*	A	A	–	327	***156***
E4-14 *<15>*	Motor 2 Slip Compensation Gain	Sets the slip compensation gain for motor 2. The function is the same as C3-01 for motor 1. ***Refer to C3-01: Slip Compensation Gain on page 139***.	0.0 to 2.5	0.0 *<30>*	A	A	–	341	***156***
E4-15 *<15>*	Motor 2 Torque Compensation Gain	Sets the torque compensation gain for motor 2. The function is the same as C4-01 for motor 1. ***Refer to C4-01: Torque Compensation Gain on page 140***.	1.00 to 2.50	1.00	A	A	–	341	***156***
E5: PM Motor Settings									
E5-01 *<18>*	PM Motor Code Selection	Enter the Yaskawa motor code for the PM motor being used. Various motor parameters are automatically set based on the value of this parameter. **Note:** Set to FFFF when using a specialized or custom motor. For all other motors:  0 0 0 0 Motor Voltage Class and Capacity 0: Pico Motor (SMRA Series) 1: Derated Torque for IPM Motors (SSR 1 Series) 0: 1800 r/min Series 1: 3600 r/min Series 2: 1750 r/min Series 3: 1450 r/min Series 4: 1150 r/min Series F: Special Motor All motor parameters are reinitialized to factory settings when this parameter is set.	0000 to FFFF	*<11> <24>*	–	–	S	329	***156***
E5-02 *<18>*	Motor Rated Power	Sets the rated capacity of the motor.	0.10 to 18.5	*<9>*	–	–	S	32A	***156***
E5-03 *<18>*	Motor Rated Current	Sets the motor rated current in amps.	10 to 200% of drive rated current *<20>*	*<9>*	–	–	S	32B	***157***
E5-04 *<18>*	Number of Motor Poles	Sets the number of motor poles.	2 to 48	*<9>*	–	–	S	32C	***157***
E5-05 *<18>*	Motor Stator Resistance	Set the resistance for each motor phase in units of 0.001 Ω.	0.000 to 65.000	*<9>*	–	–	S	32D	***157***
E5-06 *<18>*	Motor d-Axis Inductance	Sets the d axis inductance in units of 0.01 mH.	0.00 to 300.00	*<9>*	–	–	S	32E	***157***
E5-07 *<18>*	Motor q-Axis Inductance	Sets the q axis inductance in units of 0.01 mH.	0.00 to 600.00	*<9>*	–	–	S	32F	***157***

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
E5-09 <18>	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1	Set the induced phase peak voltage in units of 0.1 mV (rad/s) [electrical angle]. Set this parameter when using a Yaskawa SSR1 series PM motor with derate torque, or a Yaskawa SST4 series motor with constant torque. When setting this parameter, E5-24 should be set to 0. An alarm will be triggered if both E5-09 and E5-24 are set to 0, or if neither parameter is set to 0.	0.0 to 2000.0	<9>	–	–	S	331	157
E5-24 <18>	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2	Set the induced phase-to-phase rms voltage in units of 0.1 mV/(r/min) [mechanical angle]. Set this parameter when using a Yaskawa SMRA Series SPM Motor. When setting this parameter, E5-09 should be set to 0. An alarm will be triggered if both E5-09 and E5-24 are set to 0, or if neither parameter is set to 0. If E5-03 (Motor Rated Current) is set to 0, however, then an alarm will not be triggered when both E5-09 and E5-24 are set to 0.	0.0 to 2000.0	<9>	–	–	S	353	158

<2> Default setting is determine by the control mode set in parameter A1-02. The value shown is for A1-02 = 0-V/f Control.
<9> Default setting is determined by the motor code set to parameter E5-01.
<11> Default setting is determined by the drive model selection set in parameter o2-04.
<14> Upper limit of the setting range is determined by the rated current for motor 2 set to E4-01.
<15> Parameter can be changed during run.
<17> Values shown here are for 200 V class drives. Double the value when using a 400 V class drive.
<18> Parameter setting value is not reset to the default value during drive initialization, A1-03 = 1110, 2220, 3330.
<19> Parameter ignored when E1-11, Motor 1 Mid Output Frequency 2, and E1-12, Motor 1 Mid Output Frequency Voltage 2, are set to 0.0.
<20> Setting units vary by the maximum allowable motor capacity, which is determined by C6-01 and o2-04. Drives up to 11 kW display a two-digit value, while drives 11 kW and larger display a single-digit value.
<23> Setting range becomes 0.00 to 130.00 for drives 0.2 kW and smaller.
<24> If using a Yaskawa SMRA Series SPM Motor, the default setting is 1800 r/min.
<29> Parameter ignored when E3-11, Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency 2, and E3-12, Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency Voltage 2, are set to 0.
<30> Default setting depends on the control mode for motor 2 set in parameter E3-01. The given value is for V/f Control.
<33> Default setting is determined by the drive model selection set in parameter o2-04 and C6-01, Drive Duty Selection.
<34> The motor rated current must be set higher than the motor no-load current (E2-01 > E2-03).
<37> The default value shown here is for the following localized drives: Japan (Model code: CIMR-TA□V), Asia (Model code: CIMR-TT□V) For default value of China localized drive (Model code: CIMR-TB□V), ***Refer to Default Values of the China Localized Drive: CIMR-TB□V on page 369***.

◆ F: Options

F parameters are used to program the drive for PG feedback and to function with option cards.

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
F1: PG Speed Control Card Settings Use F1 parameters to set up the drive for V/f Control with Simple PG Feedback. These parameters are enabled only when H6-01 = 03									
F1-02	PG 1 Pulses Per Revolution	Sets stopping method when a PG open circuit fault (PGO) occurs. Refer to parameter F1-14. 0: Ramp to Stop - Decelerate to stop using the active deceleration time. 1: Coast to Stop 2: Fast-stop - Decelerate to stop using the deceleration time in C1-09. 3: Alarm only - Drive continues operation.	0 to 3	1	A	–	–	381	159
F1-03	Operation Selection at Overspeed (oS)	Sets the stopping method when an overspeed (OS) fault occurs. Refer to F1-08 and F1-09. 0: Ramp to stop - Decelerate to stop using the active deceleration time. 1: Coast to stop 2: Fast-stop - Decelerate to stop using the deceleration time in C1-09. 3: Alarm Only - Drive continues operation.	0 to 3	1	A	–	–	382	159

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OL V	P M		
F1-04	Operation Selection at Deviation (dEv)	Sets the stopping method when a speed deviation (DEV) fault occurs. Refer to F1-10 and F1-11. 0: Ramp to stop - Decelerate to stop using the active deceleration time. 1: Coast to stop 2: Fast-stop - Decelerate to stop using the deceleration time in C1-09. 3: Alarm only - Drive continues operation.	0 to 3	3	A	–	–	383	*159*
F1-08	Overspeed Detection Level	Sets the speed feedback level which has to be exceeded for the time set in F1-09 before an OS fault will occur. Set as a percentage of the maximum output frequency (E1-04).	0 to 120	115%	A	–	–	387	*159*
F1-09	Overspeed Detection Delay Time	Sets the time in seconds for which the speed feedback has to exceed the overspeed detection level F1-08 before an OS fault will occur.	0.0 to 2.0	1.0	A	–	–	388	*159*
F1-10	Excessive Speed Deviation Detection Level	Sets the allowable deviation between motor speed and frequency reference before a speed deviation fault (DEv) is triggered. Set as a percentage of the maximum output frequency (E1-04).	0 to 50	10%	A	–	–	389	*159*
F1-11	Excessive Speed Deviation Detection Delay Time	Sets the time in seconds for which a deviation between motor speed and frequency reference has to exceed the speed deviation detection level F1-10 before a DEV fault will occur.	0.0 to 10.0	0.5 s	A	–	–	38A	*159*
F1-14	PG Open-Circuit Detection Time	Sets the time for which no PG pulses must be detected before a PG Open (PGO) fault is triggered.	0.0 to 10.0	2.0 s	A	–	–	38D	*160*
F6: Communication Option Card Use F6 parameters to program the drive for serial communication.									
F6-01	Communications Error operation Selection	Selects the operation after a communications error occurred. 0: Ramp to stop using current accel/decel time 1: Coast to stop 2: Fast-stop using C1-09 3: Alarm only	0 to 3	1	A	A	A	3A2	*160*
F6-02	External Fault from Comm. Option Detection Selection	Sets when an external fault from a comm option is detected. 0: Always detected 1: Detection during Run only	0 or 1	0	A	A	A	3A3	*160*
F6-03	External Fault from Comm. Option Operation Selection	Selects the operation after an external fault set by a communication option (EF0). 0: Ramp to stop using current accel/decel time 1: Coast to stop 2: Fast-stop using C1-09 3: Alarm only	0 to 3	1	A	A	A	3A4	*160*
F6-04	bUS Error Detection Time	Set the delay time for error detection if a bus error occurs.	0.0 to 5.0	2.0 s	A	A	A	3A5	*160*
F6-05	Reset Communication Parameters	0: Communication-related parameters (F6-□□) are not reset when the drive is initialized using A1-03. 1: Reset all communication-related parameters (F6-□□) when the drive is initialized using A1-03.	0, 1	0	A	A	A	36A	
F6-07	Multi-Step Speed Enable/ Disable Selection when NetRef/ComRef is Selected	0: Multi-step reference disabled (same as F7) 1: Multi-step reference enabled (same as V7)	0, 1	0	A	A	A	3A8	*161*
F6-10	CC-Link Node Address	Sets the node address if a CC-Link is installed.	0 to 63	0	A	A	A	3E6	*161*
F6-11	CC-Link Communication Speed	0: 156 Kbps 1: 625 Kbps 2: 2.5 Mbps 3: 5 Mbps 4: 10 Mbps	0 to 4	0	A	A	A	3E7	*161*

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
F6-14	bUS Error Auto Reset	Selects if a BUS fault can be automatically reset. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0 or 1	0	A	A	A	3BB	161
F6-30	PROFIBUS-DP Node Address	Sets the node address for a PROFIBUS.	0 to 125	0	A	A	A	3CB	161
F6-31	PROFIBUS-DP Clear Mode Selection	Selects the operation when a "Clear Mode" command is received. 0: Resets drive operation. 1: Maintains the previous operation state.	0 or 1	0	A	A	A	3CC	162
F6-32	PROFIBUS-DP Data Format Selection	0: PPO Type 1: Conventional	0 or 1	0	A	A	A	3CD	162
F6-35	CANopen Node ID Selection	Sets the Node ID for a CANopen.	0 to 127	99	A	A	A	3D0	162
F6-36	CANopen Communication Speed	0: Auto-adjust 1: 10 kbps 2: 20 kbps 3: 50 kbps 4: 125 kbps 5: 250 kbps 6: 500 kbps 7: 800 kbps 8: 1 Mbps	0 to 8	6	A	A	A	3D1	162
F6-50	DeviceNet MAC Address	Selects the drives MAC address for DeviceNet.	0 to 64	0	A	A	A	3C1	162
F6-51	Device Net Communications Speed	0: 125 kbps 1: 250 kbps 2: 500 kbps 3: Adjustable from Network 4: Detect automatically	0 to 64	0	A	A	A	3C2	162
F6-52	DeviceNet PCA Setting	I/O Polled Consuming Assembly Data Instance	0 to 255	21	A	A	A	3C3	163
F6-53	DeviceNet PPA Setting	I/O Polled Producing Assembly Data Instance	0 to 255	71	A	A	A	3C4	163
F6-54	DeviceNet Idle Mode Fault Detection	Selects if a EF0 fault is detected when no data are received from the master. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0 or 1	0	A	A	A	3C5	163
F6-55	DeviceNet Baud Rate Monitor	Used to verify the baud rate running on the network. 0: 125 kbps 1: 250 kbps 2: 500 kbps	0 to 2	0	A	A	A	3C6	163
F6-56	DeviceNet Speed Scaling	Sets the scaling factor for the speed monitor in DeviceNet Class ID 2AH Object.	-15 to 15	0	A	A	A	3D7	163
F6-57	DeviceNet Current Scaling	Sets the scaling factor for the output current monitor in DeviceNet Class ID 2AH Object.	-15 to 15	0	A	A	A	3D8	163
F6-58	DeviceNet Torque Scaling	Sets the scaling factor for the torque monitor in DeviceNet Class ID 2AH Object.	-15 to 15	0	A	A	A	3D9	163
F6-59	DeviceNet Power Scaling	Sets the scaling factor for the power monitor in DeviceNet Class ID 2AH Object.	-15 to 15	0	A	A	A	3DA	163
F6-60	DeviceNet Voltage Scaling	Sets the scaling factor for the voltage monitor in DeviceNet Class ID 2AH Object.	-15 to 15	0	A	A	A	3DB	163
F6-61	DeviceNet Time Scaling	Sets the scaling factor for the time monitor in DeviceNet Class ID 2AH Object.	-15 to 15	0	A	A	A	3DC	163
F6-62	DeviceNet Heartbeat Interval	Sets the heartbeat interval for DeviceNet communications.	0 to 10	0	A	A	A	3DD	164
F6-63	DeviceNet Network MAC ID	Used to verify the MAC ID the drive has been assigned.	0 to 63	0	A	A	A	3DE	164
F6-64 to F6-69	Dynamic Assembly Parameters (Reserved)	Reserved for Dynamic I/O Assembly Parameters.	0 to FFFFH	0	A	A	A	3DF to 3E4	164
F6-70 to F6-71								3C7, 3C8	164

◆ H Parameters: Multi-Function Terminals

H parameters assign functions to the multi-function input and output terminals.

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OL V	P M		
H1: Multi-Function Digital Inputs H1 parameters to assign functions to the multi-function digital input terminals. Unused terminals should be set to "F".									
H1-01	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S1 Function Selection	Assigns a function to the multi-function digital inputs. Refer to H1 Multi-Function Digital Input Selections on page *340* for a description of setting values.	1 to 7E <26>	40 (F) <12>	A	A	A	438	*165*
H1-02	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S2 Function Selection			41 (F) <12>	A	A	A	439	*165*
H1-03	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S3 Function Selection		0 to 7E <26>	24	A	A	A	400	*165*
H1-04	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S4 Function Selection			14	A	A	A	401	*165*
H1-05	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S5 Function Selection			3 (0) <12>	A	A	A	402	*165*
H1-06	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S6 Function Selection			4 (3) <12>	A	A	A	403	*165*
H1-07	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S7 Function Selection			6 (4) <12>	A	A	A	404	*165*

<12> Parenthetical value is the default when parameter A1-03 = 3330 3-Wire Initialization.
<26> The availability of certain functions depends on the control method used.

H1 Multi-Function Digital Inputs Settings

H1-□□ Setting	Function	Description	Control Mode			Pg.
			V/f	OL V	PM	
0	3-Wire Sequence	Closed: Reverse rotation (only if the drive is set up for 3-Wire sequence)	O	O	O	*166*
1	LOCAL/REMOTE Selection	Open: REMOTE, Reference 1 or 2 (b1-01 and b1-02, or b1-15 and b1-16) Closed: LOCAL, LED operator is run and reference source	O	O	O	*166*
2	External Reference 1/2	Open: Run and frequency reference source 1 (b1-01 and b1-02) Closed: Run and frequency reference source 2 (b1-15 and b1-16)	O	O	O	*166*
3	Multi-Step Speed Reference 1	Used to select Multi-Step Speeds set in d1-01 to d1-08	O	O	O	*167*
4	Multi-Step Speed Reference 2		O	O	O	*167*
5	Multi-Step Speed Reference 3		O	O	O	*167*
6	Jog Reference Selection	Open: Selected speed reference Closed: Jog Frequency reference (d1-17). Jog has priority over all other reference sources.	O	O	O	*167*
7	Accel/Decel Time 1	Used to switch between Accel/Decel. Time 1/2	O	O	O	*167*
8	Baseblock Command (N.O.)	Open: Normal operation Closed: No drive output	O	O	O	*167*
9	Baseblock Command (N.C.)	Open: No drive output Closed: Normal operation	O	O	O	*167*
A	Accel/Decel Ramp Hold	Closed: The drive pauses during acceleration or deceleration and maintains the output frequency.	O	O	O	*167*
B	Drive Overheat Alarm (oH2)	Closed: Displays an oH2 alarm	O	O	O	*167*
C	Terminal A1/A2 Enable	Open: Terminal A1/A2 disabled Closed: Terminal A1/A2 enabled	O	O	O	*168*
F	Not used	Select this setting when not using the terminal or when using the terminal in a pass-through mode.	O	O	O	*168*
10	Up Command	Open: Maintains the current frequency reference Closed: Increases or decreases the current frequency reference. Ensure that the increase and decrease commands are set in conjunction with one another.	O	O	O	*168*
11	Down Command		O	O	O	*168*

H1-□□ Setting	Function	Description	Control Mode			Pg.
			V/f	OLV	PM	
H1 Multi-Function Digital Inputs Settings						
12	Forward Jog	Closed: Runs forward at the Jog Frequency d1-17.	O	O	O	169
13	Reverse Jog	Closed: Runs reverse at the Jog Frequency d1-17.	O	O	O	169
14	Fault Reset	Closed: Resets faults if the cause is cleared and the Run command is removed.	O	O	O	169
15	Fast-Stop (N.O.)	Closed: Decelerates at the Fast-Stop time C1-09. To restart the Fast-Stop input must be released and Run must be cycled.	O	O	O	169
16	Motor 2 Selection	Open: Motor 1 (E1-□□, E2-□□) Closed: Motor 2 (E3-□□, E4-□□)	O	O	–	170
17	Fast-stop (N.C.)	Open: Decelerates according to C1-09 (Fast-stop Time)	O	O	O	169
18	Timer Function Input	Set the timer delay using parameters b4-01 and b4-02. Ensure this function is set in conjunction with the multi-function output timer (H2-□□ = 12).	O	O	O	170
19	PID Disable	Closed: PID control disabled	O	O	O	170
1A	Accel/Decel Time Selection 2	Switches Accel/Decel times.	O	O	O	170
1B	Program Lockout	Open: Parameters can not be edited. (except U1-01 if reference source is set for operator) Closed: Parameters may be edited and saved.	O	O	O	170
20 to 2F	External Fault	20: N.O., Always Detected, Ramp To Stop 21: N.C., Always Detected, Ramp To Stop 22: N.O., During Run, Ramp To Stop 23: N.C., During Run, Ramp To Stop 24: N.O., Always Detected, Coast To Stop 25: N.C., Always Detected, Coast To Stop 26: N.O., During Run, Coast To Stop 27: N.C., During Run, Coast To Stop 28: N.O., Always Detected, Fast-stop 29: N.C., Always Detected, Fast-stop 2A: N.O., During Run, Fast-stop 2B: N.C., During Run, Fast-stop 2C: N.O., Always Detected, Alarm Only (continue running) 2D: N.C., Always Detected, Alarm Only (continue running) 2E: N.O., During Run, Alarm Only (continue running) 2F: N.C., During Run, Alarm Only (continue running)	O	O	O	171
30	PID Integral Reset	Closed: Resets the PID control integral value.	O	O	O	171
31	PID Integral Hold	Closed: Maintains the current PID control integral value.	O	O	O	171
34	PID Soft Starter	Closed: Disables the PID soft starter b5-17.	O	O	O	171
35	PID Input Switch	Closed: Inverses the PID input signal	O	O	O	171
40	Forward Run Command (2-Wire sequence)	Open: Stop Closed: Forward run **Note:** Can not be set together with Settings 42 or 43.	O	O	O	171
41	Reverse Run Command (2-Wire sequence)	Open: Stop Closed: Reverse run **Note:** Can not be set together with Settings 42 or 43.	O	O	O	171
42	Run Command (2-Wire sequence 2)	Open: Stop Closed: Run **Note:** Can not be set together with Settings 40 or 41.	O	O	O	172
43	FWD/REV Command (2-Wire sequence 2)	Open: Forward Closed: Reverse **Note:** Can not be set together with Settings 40 or 41.	O	O	O	172
44	Offset Frequency 1 Addition	Closed: Adds d7-01 to the frequency reference.	O	O	O	172
45	Offset Frequency 2 Addition	Closed: Adds d7-02 to the frequency reference.	O	O	O	172
46	Offset Frequency 3 Addition	Closed: Adds d7-03 to the frequency reference.	O	O	O	172
50	Disturb Function Cancel	Open: Disturb function output is active. Closed: Cancels the Disturb function.	O	O	O	172
51	Synchronous Accel/Decel	Closed: Assigns the same accel/decel times to all motors in the line so that they reach the desired frequency at the same time.	O	O	O	172
53	Energy Saving On/Off	Closed: Enables the Energy Saving function.	O	O	×	172

H1 Multi-Function Digital Inputs Settings						
H1-☐☐ Setting	**Function**	**Description**	**Control Mode**			**Pg.**
			V/f	**OLV**	**PM**	
59	DC Injection Braking 1 Command	Closed: Triggers DC Injection Braking 1 (b2-02)	O	O	×	*172*
60	DC Injection Braking 2 Command	Closed: Triggers DC Injection Braking 2 (b2-10)	O	O	–	–
61	External Search Command 1	Closed: Activates Current Detection Speed Search from the max. output frequency (E1-04) if b3-01 = 0. Activates Speed Estimation Type Speed search if b3-01 =1.	O	O	O	*173*
65	KEB 1 (N.C.)	Open: KEB 1 enabled Closed: Normal operation	O	O	O	*173*
66	KEB 1 (N.O.)	Open: Normal operation Closed: KEB 1 enabled	O	O	O	*173*
67	Communications Test Mode	Tests the MEMOBUS/Modbus RS-485/422 interface.	O	–	–	*173*
7C	Short-Circuit Braking (N.O.)	Open: Normal operation Closed: Short-Circuit Braking	O	–	O	*173*
7D	Short-Circuit Braking (N.C.)	Open: Short-Circuit Braking Closed: Normal operation	O	–	O	*173*
7E	Forward/Reverse Detection	Direction of rotation detection (for V/f with Simple PG Feedback)	O	O	O	*174*

No.	**Name**	**Description**	**Range**	**Def.**	**Control Mode**			**Addr. Hex**	**Pg.**
					V/f	**OLV**	**PM**		
H2: Multi-Function Digital Outputs Use H2 parameters to assign functions to the multi-function digital outputs.									
H2-01	Terminal MA, MB and MC Function Selection (relay)	Refer to H2 Multi-Function Digital Output Settings on page *342* for a description of setting values.	0 to 152 <26>	E	A	A	A	40B	*174*
H2-02	Terminal P1-PC Function Selection (open-collector)			0	A	A	A	40C	*174*
H2-03	Terminal P2-PC Function Selection (open-collector)			2	A	A	A	40D	*174*
H2-06	Watt Hour Output Unit Selection	Determines the unit for the watt hour output signal (H2-☐☐ = 39). If a digital output is set to this function, a 200 ms pulse signal is output when the what hour counter increases according to the unit selected. Intended to drive a counter, meter or PLC for logging kWh. 0: 0.1 kWh units 1: 1 kWh units 2: 10 kWh units 3: 100 kWh units 4: 1000 kWh units	0 to 4	0	A	A	A	437	*183*

<26> The availability of certain functions depends on the control method used.

H2 Multi-Function Digital Outputs Settings						
H2-☐☐ Setting	**Function**	**Description**	**Control Mode**			**Pg.**
			V/f	**OLV**	**PM**	
0	During Run	Closed: A Run command is active or voltage is output.	O	O	O	*174*
1	Zero Speed	Closed: Output frequency is 0.	O	O	O	*175*
2	Speed Agree 1	Closed: Output frequency equals the speed reference (plus or minus the hysteresis set to L4-02).	O	O	O	*175*
3	User Set Speed Agree 1	Closed: Output frequency and speed reference equal the value in L4-01 (plus or minus the hysteresis of L4-02).	O	O	O	*175*
4	Frequency Detection 1	Closed: Output frequency is less than or equal to the value in L4-01 with hysteresis determined by L4-02.	O	O	O	*176*

H2-□□ Setting	Function	Description	Control Mode			Pg.
			V/f	OL V	P M	
5	Frequency Detection 2	Closed: Output frequency is greater than or equal to the value in L4-01, with hysteresis determined by L4-02.	O	O	O	*176*
6	Drive Ready	Closed: Drive Ready. The drive is powered up, not in a fault state, and in the Drive mode.	O	O	O	*177*
7	DC Bus Undervoltage	Closed: DC bus voltage is below the Uv trip level set in L2-05.	O	O	O	*177*
8	During Baseblock (N.O.)	Closed: There is no output voltage	O	O	O	*177*
9	Frequency Reference Source	Open: External Reference 1 or 2 supplies the frequency reference Closed: Digital operator supplies the frequency reference.	O	O	O	*177*
A	Run Command Source	Open: External Reference 1 or 2 supplies the Run command Closed: Digital operator supplies the Run command.	O	O	O	*177*
B	Torque Detection 1 (N.O.)	Closed: Output current/torque exceeds the torque value set in parameter L6-02 for longer than the time set in parameter L6-03.	O	O	O	*178*
C	Frequency Reference Loss	Closed: Loss of the analog frequency reference detected. Enabled when L4-05 = 1.	O	O	O	*178*
D	Braking Resistor Fault	Closed: Braking resistor or transistor is overheated or faulted out. This selection requires that braking resistor protection parameter be set for ERF (L8-01 = “1”).	O	O	O	*178*
E	Fault	Closed: Fault occurred (other than CPF00 and CPF01).	O	O	O	*178*
F	Not used/Through Mode	Set this value when the terminal is not used, or when using the terminal in the pass-through mode.	O	O	O	*178*
10	Minor Fault	Closed: An alarm is triggered.	O	O	O	*178*
11	Reset Command Active	Closed: Reset command to the drive is active.	O	O	O	*178*
12	Timer Output	Timer output, controlled by b4-01 and b4-02. Used in conjunction with the digital input (H1-□□ = 18 “timer function”).	O	O	O	*178*
13	Speed Agree 2	Closed: When drive output frequency equals the frequency reference +/- L4-04.	O	O	O	*178*
14	User Set Speed Agree 2	Closed: When the drive output frequency is equal to the value in L4-03 (plus or minus L4-04).	O	O	O	*179*
15	Frequency Detection 3	Closed: When the drive output frequency is less than or equal to the value in L4-03 with the hysteresis determined by L4-04.	O	O	O	*179*
16	Frequency Detection 4	Closed: When the output frequency is greater than or equal to the value in L4-03 with the hysteresis determined by L4-04.	O	O	O	*180*
17	Torque Detection 1 (N.C.)	Open: When the output current/torque exceeds the value set in parameter L6-02 for more time than is set in parameter L6-03.	O	O	O	*178*
18	Torque Detection 2 (N.O.)	Closed: When the output current/torque exceeds the value set in parameter L6-05 for more time than is set in parameter L6-06.	O	O	O	*178*
19	Torque Detection 2 (N.C.)	Open: Output current/torque exceeds the value set in parameter L6-05 for more time than is set in parameter L6-06.	O	O	O	*178*
1A	Reverse Direction	Closed: Drive is running in the reverse direction.	O	O	O	*181*
1B	During Baseblock (N.C.)	Open: Drive is in Baseblock condition. Output is disabled.	O	O	O	*181*
1C	Motor 2 Selection	Closed: Motor 2 is selected by a digital input (H1-□□ = 16)	O	O	–	*181*
1E	Restart Enabled	Closed: An automatic restart is performed	O	O	O	*181*
1F	Overload Alarm oL1	Closed: oL1 is at 90% of its trip point or greater.	O	O	O	*181*
20	oH Pre alarm	Closed: Heatsink temperature exceeds the parameter L8-02 value.	O	O	O	*181*
30	During Torque Limit	Closed: When the torque limit has been reached.	–	O	–	*181*
37	During Frequency Output	Closed: Frequency is output Open: Operation stopped, Baseblock, DC Injection Braking, or Initial Excitation is being performed.	O	O	O	*181*
39	Watt Hour Pulse Output	Output units are determined by H2-06, outputs 200 ms pulse for each incremented kWh count.	O	O	O	*182*
3C	LOCAL/REMOTE Status	Closed: LOCAL Open: REMOTE	O	O	O	*182*
3D	Speed Search	Closed: Speed search is being executed.	O	O	O	*182*
3E	PID Feedback Loss Low	Closed: PID Feedback Loss Low. PID feedback value is below the level set to b5-13 for longer than the time set in b5-14.	O	O	O	*182*

H2 Multi-Function Digital Outputs Settings						
H2-□□ Setting	Function	Description	Control Mode			Pg.
			V/f	OLV	PM	
3F	PID Feedback Loss High	Closed: PID Feedback Loss High. PID feedback value exceeds the level set to b5-36 for longer than the time set to b5-37.	O	O	O	*182*
4A	KEB Operation	Closed: KEB is being performed.	O	O	O	*182*
4B	Short-Circuit Brake	Closed: Short-Circuit Braking is active.	O	–	O	*182*
4C	During Fast-stop	Closed: Fast-stop command is entered	O	O	O	*182*
50	Disturb increase	Closed: Disturb waveform acceleration Open: Disturb waveform deceleration	O	O	O	*182*
51	During Disturb output	Closed: Disturb waveform is active Open: Disturb waveform is not being output	O	O	O	*182*
52	Uv during KEB	Closed: DC bus voltage has fallen below L2-05 during KEB	O	O	O	*183*
100 to 10D	Reserved Output Switching of 0 to D	Inverts the output switching of the multi-function output functions. Set the last two digits of 1□□ to reverse the output signal of that specific function.	O	O	O	*183*
10F to 11B	Reserved Output Switching of F to 1B		O	O	O	
11E to 120	Reserved Output Switching of 1E to 20		O	O	O	
137, 138	Reserved Output Switching of 37 and 38		O	O	O	
13C to 13E	Reserved Output Switching of 3C to 3E		O	O	O	
14A	Reserved Output Switching of 4A		×	×	O	
14B, 14C	Reserved Output Switching of 4B and 4C		O	O	O	
14F	Reserved Output Switching of 4F		O	O	O	
150, 151	Reserved Output Switching of 50 and 51		O	×	×	
152	Reserved Output Switching of 52		O	O	O	

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
H3: Multi-Function Analog Inputs Use H3 parameters to set the multi-function analog input terminals.									
H3-01	Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection	Sets the input level for terminal A1. 0: 0 to +10 V (lower limit) 1: 0 to +10 V (no lower limit)	0, 1	0	A	A	A	410	*183*
H3-02	Terminal A1 Function Selection	Sets the function of terminal A1. When terminal A1 is not used or is used as a through terminal, this parameter must be set to “F”.	0 to 1F <26>	0	A	A	A	434	*184*
H3-03 <15>	Terminal A1 Gain Setting	Sets the level of the input value selected in H3-02 when 10 V is input at terminal A1.	-999.9 to 999.9	100.0 %	A	A	A	411	*184*
H3-04 <15>	Terminal A1 Bias Setting	Sets the level of the input value selected in H3-02 when 0 V is input at terminal A1.	-999.9 to 999.9	0.0%	A	A	A	412	*184*
H3-09	Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection	Sets the input signal level for terminal A2. 0: 0 to +10 V (with lower limit) 1: 0 to +10 V (no lower limit) 2: 4 to 20 mA 3: 0 to 20 mA	0 to 3	2	A	A	A	417	*185*
			Switch between current or voltage inputs by using DIP switch S1-2 switch on the terminal board.						
H3-10	Terminal A2 Function Selection	Sets the function of terminal A2. When terminal A2 is not used or is used as a through terminal, this parameter must be set to “F”.	0 to 1F <26>	0	A	A	A	418	*186*

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
H3-11 <15>	Terminal A2 Gain Setting	Sets the level of the input value selected in H3-10 when 10 V (20 mA) is input at terminal A2.	-999.9 to 999.9	100.0 %	A	A	A	419	186
H3-12 <15>	Terminal A2 Bias Setting	Sets the level of the input value selected in H3-10 when 0 V (0 or 4 mA) is input at terminal A2.	-999.9 to 999.9	0.0%	A	A	A	41A	186
H3-13	Analog Input Filter Time Constant	Sets the primary delay filter time constant for terminals A1 and A2. Used for noise filtering.	0.00 to 2.00	0.03 s	A	A	A	41B	186

<15> Parameter can be changed during run.
<26> The availability of certain parameters depends on the control method used.

H3 Multi-Function Analog Inputs Settings

H3-□□ Setting	Function	Maximum Input Level Possible	Control Mode			Pg.
			V/f	OLV	PM	
0	Frequency Bias	Max output frequency (E1-04). Same value can be set using H3-02 and H3-10.	O	O	O	186
1	Frequency Gain	10 V = 100%	O	O	O	187
2	Auxiliary Frequency Reference (used as a Multi-Step Speed 2)	Maximum output frequency (E1-04)	O	O	O	187
4	Output Voltage Bias	Motor rated voltage (E1-05).	O	–	–	187
7	Overtorque/Undertorque Detection Level	Open Loop Vector: Motor rated torque V/f Control: Drive rated current	O	O	O	187
B	PID Feedback	10 V = 100%	O	O	O	187
C	PID Set Point	10 V = 100%	O	O	O	187
E	Motor Temperature (PTC input)	10 V = 100.00%	O	O	O	187
F	Not used/Through Mode	–	O	O	O	187
10	FWD Torque Limit	Motor rated torque	–	O	–	188
11	REV Torque Limit	Motor rated torque	–	O	–	188
12	Regenerative Torque Limit	Motor rated torque	–	O	–	188
15	FWD/REV Torque Limit	Motor rated torque	–	O	–	188
16	Differential PID Feedback	10 V = 100%	O	O	O	188
1F	Not used/Through Mode	–	O	O	O	187

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
H4: Multi-Function Analog Outputs Use H4 parameters to configure the multi-function analog output terminals.									
H4-01	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Monitor Selection	Selects the data to be output through multi-function analog output terminal AM. Set the desired monitor parameter to the digits available in U□-□□. For example, enter “103” for U1-03. When using this terminal in through mode or when not using it at all, set “000” or “031”.	000 to 999 <26>	102	A	A	A	41D	188
H4-02 <15>	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Gain	Sets terminal AM output gain. Maximum output voltage is 10 V.	-999.9 to 999.9	100.0 %	S	S	S	41E	188
H4-03 <15>	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Bias	Sets terminal AM output bias.	-999.9 to 999.9	0.0%	A	A	A	41F	188
H5: MEMOBUS/Modbus Serial Communication Use H5 Parameters to connect the drive to a MEMOBUS/Modbus network.									
H5-01 <25>	Drive Node Address	Selects drive station node number (address) for MEMOBUS/Modbus terminals R+, R-, S+, S-. Cycle power for the setting to take effect.	0 to FF H	1F	A	A	A	425	391

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OL V	P M		
H5-02	Communication Speed Selection	Selects the baud rate for MEMOBUS/Modbus terminals R+, R-, S+ and S-. Cycle power for the setting to take effect. 0: 1200 bps 1: 2400 bps 2: 4800 bps 3: 9600 bps 4: 19200 bps 5: 38400 bps 6: 57600 bps 7: 76800 bps 8: 115200 bps	0 to 8	3	A	A	A	426	391
H5-03	Communication Parity Selection	Selects the communication parity for MEMOBUS/Modbus terminals R+, R-, S+ and S-. Cycle power for the setting to take effect. 0: No parity 1: Even parity 2: Odd parity	0 to 2	0	A	A	A	427	391
H5-04	Stopping Method after Communication Error (CE)	Selects the stopping method when a communication time-out fault (CE) is detected. 0: Ramp to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: Fast-stop 3: Alarm only	0 to 3	3	A	A	A	428	391
H5-05	Communication Fault Detection Selection	Enables or disables the communications time-out fault (CE) detection. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled - If communication is lost for more than two seconds, a CE fault will occur.	0,1	1	A	A	A	429	392
H5-06	Drive Transmit Wait Time	Set the wait time between receiving and sending data.	5 to 65	5 ms	A	A	A	42A	392
H5-07	RTS Control Selection	Selects "request to send" (RTS) control: 0: Disabled - RTS is always on. 1: Enabled - RTS turns on only when sending.	0,1	1	A	A	A	42B	392
H5-09	CE Detection Time	Sets the time required to detect a communications error. Adjustment may be need when networking several drives.	0.0 to 10.0 s	2.0 s	A	A	A	435	392
H5-10	Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H	Selects the units used for MEMOBUS/Modbus register 0025H (Output Voltage Reference Monitor). 0: 0.1 V units 1: 1 V units	0, 1	0	A	A	A	436	392
H5-11	Communications ENTER Function Selection	Select the function for the enter command that saves parameter data to the drive. 0: Parameter changes are activated when ENTER command is entered. 1: Parameter changes are activated immediately without ENTER command (compatible with Varispeed VS606-V7).	0, 1	1	A	A	A	43C	393
H5-12	Run Command Method Selection	0: FWD/STOP, REV/STOP Method 1: RUN/STOP, FWD/REV Method	0, 1	0	A	A	A	43D	393
H6: Pulse Train Input/Output Use H6 parameters to configure Pulse Train I/O operation.									
H6-01	Pulse Train Input Terminal RP Function Selection	Selects pulse train input function. 0: Frequency reference 1: PID feedback value 2: PID setpoint value 3: V/f Control with Simple PG Feedback (can be set only when using motor 1 in V/f Control)	0 to 3	0	A	A	A	42C	189
H6-02 <15>	Pulse Train Input Scaling	Sets the terminal RP input signal frequency that is equal to 100% of the value selected in H6-01.	1000 to 32000	1440 Hz	A	A	A	42D	190
H6-03 <15>	Pulse Train Input Gain	Sets the level of the value selected in H6-01 when a frequency with the value set in H6-02 is input.	0.0 to 1000.0	100.0 %	A	A	A	42E	190

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OL V	P M		
H6-04 <15>	Pulse Train Input Bias	Sets the level of the value selected in H6-01 when 0 Hz is input.	-100.0 to +100.0	0.0%	A	A	A	42F	190
H6-05 <15>	Pulse Train Input Filter Time	Sets the pulse train input filter time constant.	0.00 to 2.00	0.10 s	A	A	A	430	190
H6-06 <15>	Pulse Train Monitor Selection	Select the pulse train monitor output function (value of the □-□□ part of U□-□□). ***Refer to U: Operation Status Monitors on page 361*** for the list of U monitors. Example: To select U5-01, set “501. ”When not using this parameter or when using in the through mode, set “000”.	000, 031, 101, 102, 105, 116, 501, 502	102	A	A	A	431	190
H6-07 <15>	Pulse Train Monitor Scaling	Sets the terminal MP output signal frequency when the monitor value is 100%. Set H6-06 to “2” and H6-07 to “0”, to make the pulse train monitor output equal to the output frequency.	0 to 32000	1440 Hz	A	A	A	432	190
H6-08	Pulse Train Input Minimum Frequency	Sets the minimum frequency for the pulse train input to be detected. Enabled when H6-01 = 0, 1, or 2.	0.1 to 1000.0	0.5 Hz	A	A	A	43F	190

<15> Parameter can be changed during run.
<25> If this parameter is set to 0, the drive will be unable to respond to MEMOBUS/Modbus commands.
<26> The availability of certain functions depends on the control method used.

Note: Cycle power to the drive to enable MEMOBUS/Modbus settings.

◆ L: Protection Function

L parameters provide protection to the drive and motor, such as: control during momentary power loss, Stall Prevention, frequency detection, fault restarts, overtorque detection, torque limits and other types of hardware protection.

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OL V	P M		
L1: Motor Protection Use L1 parameters to configure motor protective functions.									
L1-01	Motor Overload Protection Selection	Sets the motor thermal overload protection (oL1) based on the cooling capacity of the motor. 0: Disabled 1: Standard Fan Cooled (speed range < 10:1) 2: Standard Blower Cooled (speed range ≥ 10:1) 3: Vector Motor (speed range 100:1) 4: PM motor with variable torque **NOTICE:** When multiple motors are used the drive may not be able to provide protection, even if it is enabled in L1-01. Set L1-01 to “0” and ensure each motor has a thermal relay installed.	0 to 4	1 <2>	S	S	S	480	191
L1-02	Motor Overload Protection Time	Sets the motor thermal overload protection (oL1) time. A larger L1-02 time will increase the time for an oL1 fault to occur. This parameter does not typically require adjustment. Should be set in accordance with the overload tolerance of the motor.	0.1 to 5.0	1.0 min	A	A	A	481	193
L1-03	Motor Overheat Alarm Operation Selection (PTC input)	Sets operation when the motor temperature analog input (H3-02 and H3-10 = E) exceeds the oH3 alarm level. 0: Ramp to Stop 1: Coast to Stop 2: Fast-stop using C1-09 3: Alarm Only (“oH3” will flash)	0 to 3	3	A	A	A	482	194

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
L1-04	Motor Overheat Fault Operation Selection (PTC input)	Sets stopping method when the motor temperature analog input (H3-02 and H3-10 = E) exceeds the oH4 fault level. 0: Ramp to Stop 1: Coast to Stop 2: Fast-stop	0 to 2	1	A	A	A	483	194
L1-05	Motor Temperature Input Filter Time (PTC input)	This parameter adjusts the filter on the motor temperature analog input (H3-02 or H3-10 = E). Increase to add stability, decrease to improve response.	0.00 to 10.00	0.20 s	A	A	A	484	194
L1-13	Continuous Electrothermal Operation Selection	Determines whether or not to hold the electrothermal value when the power supply is interrupted. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0 to 1	1	A	A	A	46D	195
L2: Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Use L2 parameters to configure drive functions for momentary power loss conditions.									
L2-01	Momentary Power Loss Operation Selection	Enables and disables the momentary power loss function. 0: Disabled - Drive trips on (Uv1) fault when power is lost. 1: Power Loss Ride-Thru Time - Drive will restart if power returns within the time set in L2-02. 2: CPU Power Active - Drive will restart if power returns as long as the CPU is working.	0 to 2	0	A	A	A	485	195
			For a restart to occur, the run command must be maintained throughout the Ride-Thru period.						
L2-02	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time	Sets the Power Loss Ride-Thru time. Only effective when L2-01 = 1.	0.0 to 25.5	<11>	A	A	A	486	195
L2-03	Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time	Sets the minimum wait time for residual motor voltage decay before the drive output reenergizes after power loss Ride-Thru. If L2-03 is greater than L2-02, operation resumes after the time set in L2-03.	0.1 to 5.0	<33>	A	A	A	487	195
L2-04	Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time	Sets the time for the output voltage to return to the V/f pattern during Speed Search.	0.0 to 5.0	<33>	A	A	A	488	196
L2-05 <17>	Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)	Sets the DC Bus undervoltage trip level. If this is set lower than the default setting, additional AC input impedance or DC bus reactance may be necessary.	150 to 210	<8> <11>	A	A	A	489	196
L3: Stall Prevention Use L3 parameters to configure the Stall Prevention function.									
L3-01	Stall Prevention Selection during Acceleration	Selects the Stall Prevention method used to prevent excessive current during acceleration. 0: Disabled - Motor accelerates at active acceleration rate. The motor may stall if load is too heavy or accel time is too short. 1: General Purpose - When output current exceeds L3-02 level, acceleration stops. Acceleration will continue when the output current level falls below the L3-02 level. 2: Intelligent - The active acceleration rate is ignored. Acceleration is completed in the shortest amount of time without exceeding the current value set in L3-02.	0 to 2 <21>	1	A	A	A	48F	196
L3-02 <15>	Stall Prevention Level during Acceleration	Used when L3-01 = 1 or 2. 100% is equal to the drive rated current. Decrease the set value if stalling or excessive current occurs with default setting.	0 to 150 <6>	<6>	A	A	A	490	197
L3-03	Stall Prevention Limit during Acceleration	Sets Stall Prevention lower limit during acceleration when operating in the constant power range. Set as a percentage of the drive's rated current.	0 to 100	50%	A	A	A	491	198

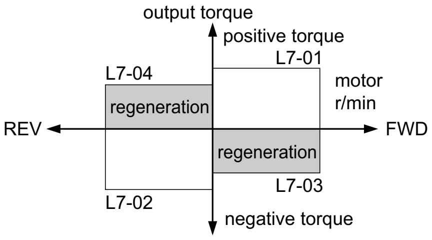
No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
L3-04	Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration	When using a braking resistor, use setting "0". Setting "3" is used in specific applications. 0: Disabled - The drive decelerates at the active deceleration rate. If the load is too large or the deceleration time is too short, an ov fault may occur. 1: General Purpose - The drive decelerates at the active deceleration rate, but if the main circuit DC bus voltage reaches the Stall Prevention level, deceleration will stop. Deceleration will continue once the DC bus level drops below the Stall Prevention level. 2: Intelligent - The active deceleration rate is ignored and the drive decelerates as fast as possible without hitting ov fault level. 3: Stall Prevention with Braking Resistor - Stall Prevention during deceleration is enabled in coordination with dynamic braking. 4: Overexcitation Deceleration - Decelerates with the flux level determined by n3-13 (Overexcitation Gain).	0 to 4 <27>	1	S	S	S	492	198
L3-05	Stall Prevention Selection during Run	Selects the Stall Prevention method to use to prevent drive faults during run. 0: Disabled - Drive runs a set frequency. A heavy load may cause the drive to trip on an oC or oL fault. 1: Decel Time 1 - The drive will decelerate at Decel Time 1 (C1-02) if the output current exceeds the level set by L3-06. Once the current level drops below the L3-06 level, the drive will accelerate back to its frequency reference at the active acceleration rate. 2: Decel Time 2 - Same as setting 1 except the drive decelerates at Decel Time 2 (C1-04). When output frequency is 6 Hz or less, Stall Prevention during run is disabled regardless of the setting in L3-05.	0 to 2	1	A	–	A	493	199
L3-06 <15>	Stall Prevention Level during Run	Enabled when L3-05 is set to "1" or "2". 100% is equal to the drive rated current. Decrease the set value if stalling or excessive current occurs with the default settings.	30 to 150 <6>	<6>	A	–	A	494	200
L3-10 <15>	Stall Prevention Level during Deceleration	Sets the level of Stall Prevention during deceleration as a percentage of the overvoltage level. If the DC bus voltage rises above the level set in L3-10 during deceleration, the drive will stop. Disabled if L3-04 is set to 2.	80 to 95	92% <8>	A	A	A	498	200
L3-11	Overvoltage Suppression Function Selection	Enables or disables ov suppression function, which allows the drive to change the output frequency as the load changes, thus preventing an ov fault. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled **Note:** The frequency reference and motor speed diverge as the regenerative energy begins to flow back into the DC bus and triggers the ov suppression function. Disable this function when using a braking resistor.	0, 1	0	A	A	A	4C7	200
L3-17 <15> <17>	Target DC Bus Voltage for Overvoltage Suppression and Stall Prevention	Sets the desired value for the DC bus voltage during overvoltage suppression and Stall Prevention during deceleration. Enabled only when L3-04 = 2 or L3-11 = 1.	150 to 400 V	370 V <8>	A	A	A	462	201
L3-22 <15>	Deceleration Time at Stall Prevention during Acceleration	Sets the deceleration time used for Stall Prevention during acceleration in Open Loop Vector Control for PM motors. When set to 0, the drive decelerates at the normal deceleration time.	0.0 to 6000.0	0.0 s	–	–	A	4F9	198
L3-23	Automatic Reduction Selection for Stall Prevention during Run	0: Sets the Stall Prevention level throughout the entire frequency range to the value in parameter L3-06. 1: Automatically lowers the Stall Prevention level in the constant output range. The lower limit value is 40% of L3-06.	0, 1	0	A	A	A	4FD	200

Parameter List

B

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
L4: Speed Detection Use L4 parameters to configure frequency detection operation.									
L4-01 <15>	Speed Agreement Detection Level	These parameters configure the multi-function output (H2-□□ = 2, 3, 4, 5) settings "Speed Agree 1", "User Set Speed Agree 1", "Frequency Detection 1," and "Frequency detection 2". Parameter L4-01 sets the level while parameter L4-02 sets the hysteresis for the Speed Detection Output Function.	0.0 to 400.0	0.0 Hz	A	A	A	499	*201*
L4-02 <15>	Speed Agreement Detection Width		0.0 to 20.0	2.0 Hz	A	A	A	49A	*201*
L4-03 <15>	Speed Agreement Detection Level (+/-)	These parameters configure the Multi-Function Output (H2-□□ = 13, 14, 15, 16) settings "Speed Agree 2", "User Set Speed Agree 2", "Frequency Detection 3," or "Frequency Detection 4". Parameter L4-03 sets the level while parameter L4-04 sets the hysteresis for the Speed Detection Output Function.	-400.0 to +400.0	0.0 Hz	A	A	A	49B	*201*
L4-04	Speed Agreement Detection Width (+/-)		0.0 to 20.0	2.0 Hz	A	A	A	49C	*201*
L4-05	Frequency Reference Loss Detection Selection	Sets operation when the frequency reference is lost (reference drops 90% or more within 400 ms). 0: Stop - Drive will stop. 1: Run at L4-06 Level - Drive will run at the percentage set in L4-06 of the frequency reference before loss.	0,1	0	A	A	A	49D	*201*
L4-06	Frequency Reference at Reference Loss	Sets the frequency reference when a reference loss was detected and L4-05 = 1. Reference will be: Fref = Fref at time of loss x L4-06.	0.0 to 100.0	80.0%	A	A	A	4C2	*202*
L4-07	Speed Agreement Detection Selection	0: No detection during baseblock. 1: Detection always enabled.	0 to 1	0	A	A	A	470H	*202*
L5: Fault Restart Use L5 parameters to configure Automatic Restart after fault.									
L5-01	Number of Auto Restart Attempts	Sets the counter for the number of times the drive attempts to restart when one of the following faults occurs: GF, LF, oC, ov, PF, rH, rr, oL1, oL2, oL3, oL4, Uv1. Parameter L5-05 determines the how the restart counter is incremented. When the drive operates without fault for 10 minutes, the counter will be reset.	0 to 10	0	A	A	A	49E	*203*
L5-02	Auto Restart Fault Output Operation Selection	Sets fault contact (H2-□□ = E) activation during automatic restart attempts. 0: Fault output not active. 1: Fault output active during restart attempt.	0,1	0	A	A	A	49F	*204*
L5-04	Fault Reset Interval Time	Sets the amount of time to wait between performing fault restarts. Enabled when L5-05 is set to 1.	0.5 to 600.0 s	10.0 s	A	A	A	46C	*204*
L5-05	Fault Reset Operation Selection	Selects the method of incrementing the restart counter. 0: Continuously attempt to restart and increment counter after successful restart (same as Varispeed VS616-F7/G7) 1: Attempt to restart with the interval time set in L5-04. Every trial increments the counter. (same as Varispeed VS606-V7)	0 to 1	0	A	A	A	467	*204*

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
L6: Torque Detection Use L6 parameters to configure overtorque detection.									
L6-01	Torque Detection Selection 1	Selects the overtorque/undertorque operation. overtorque and undertorque are determined by the settings in parameters L6-02 and L6-03. The multi-function output settings (H2-☐☐= B and 17) are also active if programmed. 0: Disabled 1: oL3 at Speed Agree - Alarm (overtorque detection only active during Speed Agree and operation continues after detection). 2: oL3 at RUN - Alarm (overtorque detection is always active and operation continues after detection). 3: oL3 at Speed Agree - Fault (overtorque detection only active during Speed Agree and drive output will shut down on an oL3 fault). 4: oL3 at RUN - Fault (overtorque detection is always active and drive output will shut down on an oL3 fault). 5: UL3 at Speed Agree - Alarm (undertorque detection is only active during Speed Agree and operation continues after detection). 6: UL3 at RUN - Alarm (undertorque detection is always active and operation continues after detection). 7: UL3 at Speed Agree - Fault (undertorque detection only active during Speed Agree and drive output will shut down on an oL3 fault). 8: UL3 at RUN - Fault (undertorque detection is always active and drive output will shut down on an oL3 fault).	0 to 8	0	A	A	A	4A1	204
L6-02 <15>	Torque Detection Level 1	Sets the overtorque/undertorque detection level. 100% is equal to the motor rated current in V/f Control and the motor rated torque in Open Loop Vector Control.	0 to 300	150%	A	A	A	4A2	206
L6-03 <15>	Torque Detection Time 1	Sets the length of time an overtorque/undertorque condition must exist before Torque Detection 1 is triggered.	0.0 to 10.0	0.1 s	A	A	A	4A3	206
L6-04	Torque Detection Selection 2	Sets the response to an overtorque/undertorque condition. Overtorque and undertorque are determined by the settings in parameters L6-05 and L6-06. The multi-function output settings (H2-☐☐ = 18 and 19). 0: Disabled 1: oL4 at Speed Agree - Alarm (overtorque Detection only active during Speed Agree and Operation continues after detection). 2: oL4 at RUN - Alarm (overtorque Detection is always active and operation continues after detection). 3: oL4 at Speed Agree - Fault (overtorque Detection only active during Speed Agree and drive output will shut down on an oL4 fault). 4: oL4 at RUN - Fault (overtorque Detection is always active and drive output will shut down on an oL4 fault). 5: UL4 at Speed Agree - Alarm (undertorque Detection is only active during Speed Agree and operation continues after detection). 6: UL4 at RUN - Alarm (undertorque Detection is always active and operation continues after detection). 7: UL4 at Speed Agree - Fault (undertorque Detection only active during Speed Agree and drive output will shut down on an oL4 fault). 8: UL4 at RUN - Fault (undertorque Detection is always active and drive output will shut down on an oL4 fault).	0 to 8	0	A	A	A	4A4	205
L6-05 <15>	Torque Detection Level 2	Sets the overtorque/undertorque detection level. 100% is equal to the motor rated current in V/f Control or PM OLV and equal to the motor rated torque in Open Loop Vector Control.	0 to 300	150%	A	A	A	4A5	206

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OL V	P M		
L6-06 <15>	Torque Detection Time 2	Sets the length of time an overtorque/undertorque condition must exist before torque detection 2 is recognized by the drive.	0.0 to 10.0	0.1 s	A	A	A	4A6	206
L7: Torque Limit Use L7 parameters to configure the torque limit function.									
L7-01 <15>	Forward Torque Limit	Sets the torque limit value as a percentage of the motor rated torque. Four individual quadrants can be set.  output torque positive torque L7-01 L7-04 motor r/min regeneration REV FWD regeneration L7-03 L7-02 negative torque	0 to 300	200%	–	A	–	4A7	206
L7-02 <15>	Reverse Torque Limit		0 to 300	200%	–	A	–	4A8	206
L7-03 <15>	Forward Regenerative Torque Limit		0 to 300	200%	–	A	–	4A9	206
L7-04 <15>	Reverse Regenerative Torque Limit		0 to 300	200%	–	A	–	4AA	206
L7-06 <15>	Torque Limit Integral Time Constant	Sets the integral time constant for the torque limit.	5 to 10000	200 ms	–	A	–	4AC	206
L7-07	Torque Limit Control Method Selection during Accel/Decel	Selects the method of torque limit control during accel/decel. 0: Proportional Control (change to integral controls at fixed speeds). Use this setting when acceleration to the desired speed has priority over torque limitation. 1: Integral Control. Use this setting if the torque limitation has priority. When torque limit is applied to the motor, accel/decel time may increase and motor speed may not meet the speed reference.	0, 1	0	–	A	–	4C9	206
L8: Drive Protection Use L8 parameters to configure hardware protection functions.									
L8-01	Internal Dynamic Braking Resistor Protection Selection (ERF type)	Selects the Braking resistor when using a 3% duty cycle heatsink mounted braking resistor. This parameter does not enable or disable the braking transistor of the drive. 0: Resistor overheat protection disabled 1: Resistor overheat protection enabled	0,1	0	A	A	A	4AD	207
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	When the heatsink temperature exceeds the value set in this parameter, an Overheat Alarm (oH) will occur.	50 to 130	<11>	A	A	A	4AE	207
L8-03	Overheat Pre-Alarm Operation Selection	Sets the drive operation when an overheat alarm oH is detected. 0: Ramp to Stop using the active decel time. 1: Coast to Stop. 2: Fast-stop using the time set in C1-09. 3: Alarm Only. Drive continues running, but displays an alarm. Settings 0 through 2 trigger a fault relay if the heatsink becomes too hot.	0 to 3	3	A	A	A	4AF	207
L8-05	Input Phase Loss Protection Selection	Selects the detection of input current phase loss, power supply voltage imbalance, or main circuit electrolytic capacitor deterioration. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0,1	0 <36>	A	A	A	4B1	208
L8-07	Output Phase Loss Protection Selection	Selects the output phase loss detection. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled (triggered by a single phase loss) 2: Enabled (triggered when two phases are lost) Output phase loss is detected when operating with less than 5% of the drive rated current. Detection can mistakenly occur if the motor is too small relative to the drive capacity rating (this parameter should be disabled in such cases).	0 to 2	1	A	A	A	4B3	208

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection Selection	Selects the output ground fault detection. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0, 1	<11>	A	A	A	4B5	208
L8-10	Heatsink Cooling Fan Operation Selection	Controls the heatsink cooling fan operation. 0: Fan On-Run Mode - Fan will operate only when the drive is running and for L8-11 seconds after stop. 1: Fan always on - Cooling fan operates whenever the drive is powered up.	0, 1	0	A	A	A	4B6	209
L8-11	Heatsink Cooling Fan Off-Delay Time	This parameter sets the delay time for the cooling fan to shut off after the run command is removed when L8-10 = 0.	0 to 300	60 s	A	A	A	4B7	209
L8-12	Ambient Temperature Setting	Used to input the ambient temperature. This value adjusts the drives oL2 detection level.	-10 to 50	40 °C	A	A	A	4B8	209
L8-15	oL2 Characteristics Selection at Low Speed	Sets the oL2 characteristics at output frequencies below 6 Hz. 0: No oL2 level reduction below 6 Hz. 1: oL2 level is reduced linearly below 6 Hz. It is halved at 0 Hz.	0, 1	1	A	A	A	4BB	209
L8-18	Software Current Limit Selection	Selects the software current limit function. Typically no adjustment is required. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0, 1	1 <1>	A	A	–	4BE	209
L8-29	Current Unbalance Detection (LF2)	Selects the detection of unbalanced output currents caused by faulty devices in the output circuit. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0 to 1	1	–	–	A	4DF	210
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	Selects the installation type: 0: Heatsink-Cooled Drive 1: Side-by-Side Mounting 2: NEMA Type 1 Drive 3: Finless Drive or External Heatsink Installation	0 to 3	<11> <18>	A	A	A	4ECH	210
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection	Provides protection to the IGBTs by reducing the carrier frequency at low speeds. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled below 6 Hz 2: Enabled for the whole speed range	0 to 2	<11>	A	A	A	4EF	210
L8-40	Carrier Frequency Reduction Off-Delay Time	Sets the time for that the drive continues running with reduced carrier frequency after the carrier reduction condition has gone (see also L8-38). A setting of 0.00 s disables the carrier frequency reduction time.	0.00 to 2.00	0.50	A	A	A	4F1	211
L8-41	High Current Alarm Selection	Configures an alarm when the output current exceeds 150% of the drive rated current. 0: Alarm disabled. 1: Alarm enabled.	0, 1	0	A	A	A	4F2	211
L8-46	AVR Function Selection	Allows the drive to automatically adjust the drive output voltage. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0, 1	1	A	A	A	4FA	211

<1> Default setting is determine by the control mode set in parameter A1-02. The value shown is for OLV (A1-02 = 2).
<2> Default setting is determine by the control mode set in parameter A1-02. The value shown is for A1-02 = 0-V/f Control.
<6> The upper limit of the setting range is determined by the values set to C6-01 and L8-38.
<8> Default setting value is dependent on parameter E1-01, Input Voltage Setting.
<11> Default setting is determined by the drive model selection set in parameter o2-04.
<15> Parameter can be changed during run.
<17> Values shown here are for 200 V class drives. Double the value when using a 400 V class drive.
<18> Parameter setting value is not reset to the default value during drive initialization, A1-03 = 1110, 2220, 3330.
<21> Setting value 2 is not available A1-02 = 5-PM OLV Control. When enabled, the drive stops accelerating when it exceeds the value of L3-02, Stall Prevention Level. The drive decelerates after 100 ms and begins accelerating again after restoring the current level.
<27> The setting range depends on the control mode set in A1-02. For PM OLV Control the setting range is 0 to 2.
<33> Default setting is determined by the drive model selection set in parameter o2-04 and C6-01, Drive Duty Selection.
<36> Regional default settings
Setting 0: Japan (Model code: CIMR-TA☐V) and Asia (Model code: CIMR-TT☐V)
Setting 1: China (Model code: CIMR-TB☐V)

◆ n: Advanced Performance Set-Up

The n parameters are used to adjust more advanced performance characteristics such as hunting prevention and speed feedback detection.

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">No.</th><th rowspan="2">Name</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th><th rowspan="2">Range</th><th rowspan="2">Def.</th><th colspan="3">Control Mode</th><th rowspan="2">Addr. Hex</th><th rowspan="2">Pg.</th></tr>
<tr><th>V/f</th><th>OLV</th><th>PM</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="10"><b>n1: Hunting Prevention</b>
Use n1 parameters to configure hunting prevention operation.</td></tr>
<tr><td>n1-01</td><td>Hunting Prevention Selection</td><td>If the motor vibrates while lightly loaded, Hunting Prevention may reduce the vibration.
0: Disabled
1: Enabled
When quick response is needed disable Hunting Prevention.</td><td>0,1</td><td>1</td><td>A</td><td>–</td><td>–</td><td>580</td><td>212</td></tr>
<tr><td>n1-02
<15></td><td>Hunting Prevention Gain Setting</td><td>Sets the gain for the Hunting Prevention Function.
If the motor vibrates while lightly loaded and n1-01 = 1, increase the gain by 0.1 until vibration ceases.
If the motor stalls while n1-01 = 1, decrease the gain by 0.1 until the stalling ceases.</td><td>0.00 to 2.50</td><td>1.00</td><td>A</td><td>–</td><td>–</td><td>581</td><td>212</td></tr>
<tr><td>n1-03
<15></td><td>Hunting Prevention Time Constant</td><td>Sets the time constant used for hunting prevention.</td><td>0 to 500</td><td><11></td><td>A</td><td>–</td><td>–</td><td>582</td><td>212</td></tr>
<tr><td>n1-05
<15></td><td>Hunting Prevention Gain while in Reverse</td><td>Sets the gain used for Hunting Prevention.
When set to 0, the gain n1-02 is used for operation in reverse direction.</td><td>0.00 to 2.50</td><td>0.00</td><td>A</td><td>–</td><td>–</td><td>530</td><td>212</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="10"><b>n2: Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Tuning</b>
Use n2 parameters to configure the Speed Feedback Detection Control function operation.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">n2-01
<15></td><td rowspan="2">Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Gain</td><td rowspan="2">Sets the internal speed feedback detection control gain in the automatic frequency regulator (AFR).
This parameter does not typically require adjustment.
Adjust this parameter as follows:
If hunting occurs, increase the set value.
If response is low, decrease the set value.</td><td>0.00 to 10.00</td><td><11></td><td>–</td><td>A</td><td>–</td><td>584</td><td>212</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="7">Adjust the setting by 0.05 units at a time, while checking the response.</td></tr>
<tr><td>n2-02
<15></td><td>Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Time Constant 1</td><td>Sets the AFR time constant 1.</td><td>0 to 2000</td><td>50 ms</td><td>–</td><td>A</td><td>–</td><td>585</td><td>213</td></tr>
<tr><td>n2-03
<15></td><td>Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Time Constant 2</td><td>Sets the AFR time constant 2. Increase the setting if overvoltage occurs during sudden load changes or the speed overshoots during fast acceleration.</td><td>0 to 2000</td><td>750 ms</td><td>–</td><td>A</td><td>–</td><td>586</td><td>213</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="10"><b>n3: Overexcitation Deceleration</b>
Use n3 parameters to configure the Overexcitation Deceleration braking function.</td></tr>
<tr><td>n3-13
<15></td><td>Overexcitation Deceleration Gain</td><td>Applies a gain to the V/f pattern during deceleration (L3-04 = 4). Returns to normal values after ramp to stop or at re-acceleration.
To increase the braking power of overexcitation, increase the gain by 1.25 to 1.30.</td><td>1.00 to 1.40</td><td>1.10</td><td>A</td><td>A</td><td>–</td><td>531</td><td>213</td></tr>
<tr><td>n3-21</td><td>Overslip Suppression Current Level</td><td>If overcurrent or overload occur during overexcitation deceleration, reduce the overslip suppression current level. Set as a percentage of the drive rated current.</td><td>0 to 150</td><td>100%</td><td>A</td><td>A</td><td>–</td><td>579</td><td>214</td></tr>
<tr><td>n3-23</td><td>Overexcitation Operation Selection</td><td>0: Enabled in both directions
1: Enabled only when rotating forward
2: Enabled only when in reverse</td><td>0 to 2</td><td>0</td><td>A</td><td>A</td><td>–</td><td>57B</td><td>214</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="10"><b>n8: PM Motor Control Tuning</b>
Use n8 parameters to control the PM motor control.</td></tr>
<tr><td>n8-45
<15></td><td>Speed Feedback Detection Control Gain</td><td>Sets the gain for internal speed feedback detection control.
This parameter does not typically require adjustment.
Increase this setting if hunting occurs.
Decrease to lower the response.</td><td>0.00 to 10.00</td><td>0.80</td><td>–</td><td>–</td><td>A</td><td>538</td><td>214</td></tr>
</table>

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
n8-47	Pull-In Current Compensation Time Constant	Sets the time constant to make the pull-in current and actual current value agree. Decrease the value if the motor begins to oscillate. Increase the value if it takes too long for the current reference to equal the output current.	0.0 to 100.0 s	5.0 s	–	–	A	53A	*214*
n8-48 <15>	Pull-In Current	Defines the amount of current provided to the motor during no-load operation at a constant speed. Set as a percentage of the motor rated current. Increase this setting when hunting occurs while running at a constant speed.	20 to 200%	30%	–	–	A	53B	*214*
n8-49 <15>	d-Axis Current for High Efficiency Control	Sets the amount of d-axis current when using Energy Saving control.	-200.0 to 0.0%	0% <9>	–	–	A	53C	*215*
n8-51 <15>	Acceleration/Deceleration Pull-In Current	Sets the pull-in current during acceleration as a percentage of the motor rated current (E5-03). Set to a high value when more starting torque is needed.	0 to 200%	50%	–	–	A	53E	*215*
n8-54 <15>	Voltage Error Compensation Time Constant	Sets the time constant for voltage error compensation. Adjust the value when hunting occurs at low speed. hunting occurs with sudden load changes. Increase in steps of 0.1 or disable the compensation by setting n8-45 to 0. oscillations occur at start. Increase the value in steps of 0.1.	0.00 to 10.00 s	1.00 s	–	–	A	56D	*215*
n8-55	Load Inertia	Sets the ratio between motor and machine inertia. 0: less than 1:10. 1: between 1:10 to 1:30. 2: between 1:30 to 1:50. 3: higher than 1:50.	0 to 3	0	–	–	A	56E	*215*
n8-62 <17>	Output Voltage Limit	Sets the limit for the output voltage. Adjustment is normally needed only if the input voltage is below the n8-62 set value. In this case set n8-62 to the input voltage.	0.0 to 230.0	200 Vac	-	-	A	57D	*215*
n8-65	Speed Feedback Detection Control Gain during ov Suppression	Sets the gain used for internal speed feedback detection during ov Suppression	0.00 to 10.00	1.50	-	-	A	65C	*216*
n9: Hardware Settings Using these parameters, drive output voltage can be adjusted.									
n9-10	AVR Time Constant	Sets a delay time for output voltage compensation.	0.0 to 100.0	1.0 ms	A	A	A	SD9	*216*
n9-12	On-Delay Compensation Time	Sets the time value used for IGBT On-delay compensation.	0.00 to 20.00	<11>	A	A	A	SDB	*216*
n9-62	On-Delay Compensation Derating Start Frequency	Sets the frequency at which the drive begins to compensate the output voltage for the IGBT On-Delay.	0.0 to [E1-04] Hz	0.0 Hz	A	A	A	64F	*216*
n9-63	On-Delay Compensation Disable Frequency	Sets the frequency at which the drive stops compensating the output voltage for the IGBT On-Delay.	0.0 to [E1-04] Hz	0.0 Hz	A	A	A	650	*216*

<9> Default setting is determined by the motor code set to parameter E5-01.
<11> Default setting is determined by the drive model selection set in parameter o2-04.
<15> Parameter can be changed during run.
<17> Values shown here are for 200 V class drives. Double the value when using a 400 V class drive.

◆ o: Operator Related Parameters

o parameters are used to set up the LED digital operator displays.

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
		o1: Digital Operator Display Selection Use o1 parameters to configure the digital operator display.							
o1-01 <15>	Drive Mode Unit Monitor Selection	Selects which monitor will be displayed in the operation menu upon power-up when o1-02 = 5. The monitor parameter number is entered into the spaces provided: U□-□□. For example, set “403” to display monitor parameter U4-03.	104 to 903 Set to U1-06 as a default (Output Voltage Reference).	106	A	A	A	500	217
o1-02 <15>	User Monitor Selection after Power Up	Selects the monitor to display upon power-up. 1: Frequency Reference (U1-01) 2: Forward/Reverse 3: Output Frequency (U1-02) 4: Output Current (U1-03) 5: User Monitor (set by o1-01)	1 to 5	1	A	A	A	501	217
o1-03	Digital Operator Display Selection	Sets the units to display the frequency reference and output frequency. 0: Hz 1: % (100% = E1-04) 2: r/min (enter the number of motor poles into E2-04, E4-04, or E5-04) 3: User defined by parameters o1-10 and o1-11	0 to 3	0	A	A	A	502	217
o1-10	User-Set Display Units Maximum Value	These settings define the display values when o1-03 is set to 3. o1-10 sets display values when operating at the maximum output frequency. o1-11 sets the position of the decimal positions.	1 to 60000	<10>	A	A	A	520	218
o1-11	User-Set Display Units Decimal Display		0 to 3	<10>	A	A	A	521	218
		o2: Digital Operator Keypad Functions Use o2 parameters to configure LED digital operator key functions.							
o2-01	LO/RE Key Function Selection	Enables/Disables the digital operator LO/RE key. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0,1	1	A	A	A	505	218
o2-02	STOP Key Function Selection	Enables/Disables the operator panel STOP key when the drive is operated form external sources (not operator). 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0,1	1	A	A	A	506	218
o2-03	User Parameter Default Value	Allows storing of parameter settings as a User Initialization Selection (value 1110 for A1-03). The value returns to 0 after entering 1 or 2. 0: No Change 1: Set Defaults - Saves current parameter settings as user initialization. 2: Clear All - Clears the currently saved user initialization.	0 to 2	0	A	A	A	507	219
o2-04 <18>	Drive Model Selection	Sets the drive model. This parameter only needs to be set when installing a new control board. Do not change for other reason.	0 to FF	<11>	A	A	A	508	219
o2-05	Frequency Reference Setting Method Selection	Selects if the ENTER key must be pressed when inputting the frequency reference by the operator keypad. 0: Data/Enter key must be pressed to enter a frequency reference. 1: Data/Enter key is not required. The frequency reference is adjusted by the UP and DOWN keys.	0, 1	0	A	A	A	509	219
o2-06	Digital Operator Disconnection Operation	Sets drive action when the digital operator is removed in LOCAL mode or with b1-02 = 0. 0: The drive will continue operation 1: The drive will trigger a fault (oPR) and the motor will coast to stop	0, 1	0	A	A	A	50A	219

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
o2-07 <18>	Motor Direction at Power Up when Using Operator	0: Forward 1: Reverse This parameter requires that drive operation be assigned to the digital operator.	0 to 1	0	A	A	A	527	220
o2-09	Reserved	–	–	–	A	A	A	50D	–
o3: Copy Function Use o3 parameters to Read, Copy and Verify the parameter settings to and from the drive.									
o3-01	Copy Function Selection	Selects the copy function operation. 0: No action 1: READ 2: COPY 3: VERIFY **NOTE:** When using the copy function, the drive model number (o2-04) and the software number (U1-14) must match or an error will occur.	0 to 3	0	A	A	A	515	220
o3-02	Copy Allowed Selection	Locks the READ operation to prevent accidental overwriting of the data stored in the LED operator. 0: READ operation prohibited 1: READ operation allowed	0, 1	0	A	A	A	516	220
o4: Maintenance Monitor Settings Use o4 parameters to perform maintenance.									
o4-01	Cumulative Operation Time Setting	Sets the value for the cumulative operation time of the drive in units of 10 h.	0 to 9999	0	A	A	A	50B	221
o4-02	Cumulative Operation Time Selection	Determines, how the cumulative operation time (U4-01) is counted. 0: Logs power-on time 1: Logs operation time when the drive output is active (output operation time).	0 to 1	0	A	A	A	50C	221
o4-03	Cooling Fan Operation Time Setting	Sets the value of the fan operation time monitor U4-03 in units of 10 h.	0 to 9999	0	A	A	A	50E	221
o4-05	Capacitor Maintenance Setting	Sets the value of the capacitor maintenance time monitor U4-05.	0 to 150	0%	A	A	A	51D	221
o4-07	DC Bus Pre-charge Relay Maintenance Setting	Sets the value of the Soft Charge Bypass Relay Maintenance monitor U4-06.	0 to 150	0%	A	A	A	523	221
o4-09	IGBT Maintenance Setting	Sets the value of the IGBT Maintenance monitor U4-07.	0 to 150	0%	A	A	A	525	221
o4-11	U2, U3 Initialization	Selects if U2-□□ (Fault Trace), U3-□□ (Fault History) monitors are reset at drive initialization. 0: Saves the fault monitor data 1: Resets the fault monitor data	0 to 1	0	A	A	A	510	222
o4-12	kWh Monitor Initialization	Selects if U4-10 and U4-11 (kWh monitor) are reset at drive initialization. 0: Saves the U4-10 and U4-11 monitor data. 1: Resets the U4-10 and U4-11 monitor data.	0 to 1	0	A	A	A	512	222
o4-13	Number of Run Commands Counter Initialization	Selects if the Run command counter (U4-02) is reset at drive initialization. 0: Saves the number of Run commands 1: Resets the number of Run commands	0 to 1	0	A	A	A	528	222

<10> Default setting value is dependent on parameter o1-03, Digital Operator Display Selection.
<11> Default setting is determined by the drive model selection set in parameter o2-04.
<15> Parameter can be changed during run.
<18> Parameter setting value is not reset to the default value during drive initialization, A1-03 = 1110, 2220, 3330.

◆ S: Functions for Textile Applications

The S parameters are designed specifically for textile applications. They set and adjust the Disturb function, gain levels for the frequency reference, braking transistor characteristics, and various aspects of KEB.

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
S1: Disturb Function Various aspects of the Disturb function are determined by the S1 parameters									
S1-01 <15>	Disturb Function Selection	0: Disabled 1: Enabled 2: Enabled, outputs the Disturb waveform during accel/decel	0 to 2	0	A	–	–	680	224
S1-02 <15>	Disturb Function Amplitude	Set the amplitude of the Disturb waveform as a percentage of the frequency reference.	0.00 to 20.00	0.00%	A	–	–	681	224
S1-03 <15>	Disturb Step	Sets the step applied at the end of disturb acceleration or deceleration as a percentage of the Disturb amplitude in S1-02.	0 to 50	0%	A	–	–	682	224
S1-04 <15>	Disturb Deceleration Time	Sets the deceleration time for the Disturb function.	0.0 to 120.0	0.0 s	A	–	–	683	224
S1-05 <15>	Disturb Acceleration Time	Sets the acceleration time for the Disturb function.	0.0 to 120.0	0.0 s	A	–	–	684	224
S2: Frequency Reference Gain Settings S2 parameter determines how much to reduce or amplify the frequency reference.									
S2-01 <15>	Frequency Reference Gain	Determines how much to reduce or amplify the frequency reference. The frequency reference cannot exceed the upper limit set to d2-01.	0.00 to 1000.00	100.00%	A	A	A	690	224
S2-02 <15>	Frequency Reference Gain Change Ramp	Determines the time required to accelerate from 0.00% to the gain level set in S2-01.	0.0 to 600.0	0.0 s	A	A	A	691	224
S3: Braking Transistor and V/f Ratio Gain Use S3 parameters to add gain to the braking transistor or V/f ratio.									
S3-01	Braking Transistor Operation Selection	0: During run only 1: Always enabled	0, 1	0	A	A	A	6A0	225
S3-02 <17>	Braking Transistor Operation Voltage Level	Sets the voltage level that triggers drive built-in the braking transistor.	300 to 400	380 Vdc	A	A	A	6A1	225
S3-03	V/f Gain Enable/Disable	Enables and disables the V/f gain setting in MEMOBUS register 03H. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0, 1	0	A	–	–	6A2	225
S3-04 <15>	V/f Gain Change Time	Sets the drive uses to change the V/f gain set in MEMOBUS register 03H.	0.0 to 10.0	0.5 s	A	–	–	6A3	225
S4: KEB Mode Selection S4 parameters define the condtions for how the KEB function operate.									
S4-01	KEB Mode Selection	0: KEB disabled 1: DC bus voltage control (KEB 1) 2: Synchronous accel/decel (KEB 2) 3: Power KEB (KEB 3)	0 to 3	0	A	A	A	6B0	227
S4-02 <15>	KEB Start/End Voltage	Determines how the KEB start and end voltage in parameters S4-03 and S4-06 are set. 0: Set as a Percentage of E1-01 1: Set as a percentage of the DC bus voltage before KEB was triggered.	0, 1	0	A	A	A	6B1	228
S4-03 <15>	KEB Start Voltage	Determines the voltage level in the DC bus that will trigger KEB. The setting value depends on the selection in parameter S4-02. A setting of 200.0% essentially disables S4-03.	0.0 to 200.0	200.0%	A	A	A	6B2	228
S4-04 <15>	KEB Start dV/dt Level	Sets the level of voltage fluctuation in the DC bus that triggers KEB.	0 to 10000	0 Vdc/s	A	A	A	6B3	228
S4-05 <15>	KEB Start dV/dt filter	Sets the time required for the voltage fluctuation level defined in S4-04 to trigger KEB.	0 to 50	20 ms	A	A	A	6B4	228

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
S4-06 <15>	KEB End Voltage	Sets the DC bus voltage level at that the drive assumes the power supply has returned. If this level is exceeded for longer than S4-07 the drive starts reaccelerating to the set frequency reference. The setting value depends on the selection in parameter S4-02.	0.0 to 200.0	200.0%	A	A	A	6B5	228
S4-07 <15>	KEB End Detection Time	Sets the time for that the DC bus voltage must exceed the level set in S4-06 in order to end the KEB function and reaccelerate to the set frequency reference.	0 to 2000	0 ms	A	A	A	6B6	229
S4-08 <15>	KEB 1 Phase Loss Detection Level	Defines the DC bus voltage ripple that indicates a one phase loss, thus triggering the KEB function.	0 to 800	0 V	A	A	A	6B7	229
S4-09 <15>	KEB 1 Phase Loss Sampling Time	Sets the sampling time used to detect one input phase loss.	0 to 3000	0 ms	A	A	A	6B8	229
S4-10 <15>	KEB 1 Phase Loss Detection Time	Sets the time that the ripple in the DC bus voltage must exceed the level set in S4-08 to trigger one phase loss detection.	0 to 10	10 ms	A	A	A	6B9	229
S4-11 <15>	KEB Target Voltage	When KEB 1 or KEB 3 is selected, the drive attempts to keep the DC bus voltage at the traget voltage defined in S4-11 multiplied by E1-01.	0.80 to 1.50	1.35	A	A	A	6BA	229
S4-12 <15>	KEB Hold Time	Once KEB is complete, S4-12 sets the time to hold the frequency reference before reacceleration.	0.0 to 10.0	0.0 s	A	A	A	6BB	229
S4-13 <15>	KEB Minimum Operation Time	Sets the minimum operation time for KEB once it is triggered.	0 to 2000	50 ms	A	A	A	6BC	229
S4-14 <15>	KEB Reacceleration Prohibit Frequency	Sets the frequency level to prohibit re-acceleration after the power returned. If the drive output frequency fell below S4-14 during KEB operation the drive will decelerate the motor to stop, even if the power returns.	0.0 to 100.0	0.0%	A	A	A	6BD	229
S5: KEB Accel/Decel Settings S5 parameters govern acceleration and deceleration when performing KEB 1 and KEB 2.									
S5-01 <15>	KEB Decel Time 1	Sets decel time 1 for the start of KEB. S5-01 is enabled when the output frequency is greater than S5-03.	0.0 to 200.0	0.0 s	A	A	A	6C0	230
S5-02 <15>	KEB Decel Time 2	Sets decel time 2 for the start of KEB. S5-02 is enabled when the output frequency is less than or equal to S5-03.	0.0 to 200.0	0.0 s	A	A	A	6C1	230
S5-03 <15>	KEB Decel Time Switching Frequency	Sets the frequency for KEB to switch between KEB decel time 1 and KEB decel time 2.	0.0 to 100.0	0.0%	A	A	A	6C2	230
S5-04 <15>	KEB Decel Time Switching Time	Sets the time constant used to switch over from deceleration time 1 to deceleration time 2 during KEB.	0.0 to 10.0	0.0 s	A	A	A	6C3	230
S5-05 <15>	KEB Synchronous Acceleration Time	Sets time to accelerate from the frequency after KEB to the set frequency reference. This setting can be used to let multiple drives accelerate synchronously back to the set speed after power loss.	0.0 to 200.0	0.0 s	A	A	A	6C4	230
S5-06 <15>	S-Curve at KEB Deceleration Start	Sets the S-curve time when KEB begins decelerating the drive.	0.00 to 2.50	0.20 s	A	A	A	6C5	230
S5-07 <15>	Frequency Gain at KEB Start during Constant Speed	Sets the output frequency reduction step applied when power loss is detected during constant speed operation. Percent of frequency reduction = (slip frequency just before KEB) × S5-07 × 2	0 to 300	100%	A	A	A	6C6	231
S5-08 <15>	Frequency Gain at KEB Start during Acceleration	Sets the output frequency reduction step applied when power loss is detected during acceleration. Percent of frequency reduction = (slip frequency just before KEB) × S5-08 × 2	0 to 300	100%	A	A	A	6C7	231
S5-09 <15>	Frequency Gain at KEB Start during Deceleration	Sets the output frequency reduction step applied when power loss is detected during deceleration. Percent of frequency reduction = (slip frequency just before KEB) × S5-09 × 2	0 to 300	100%	A	A	A	6C8	231
S5-10	Synchronous Deceleration ov Prevention	Enables or disables overvoltage prevention during synchronous KEB operation (S4-01 = 2). 0: Disabled (requires a braking option) 1: Enabled	0, 1	0	A	A	A	6C9	231

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
S6: Power KEB Function S6 parameters determine how the Power KEB type of KEB operates.									
S6-01	DC Bus Capacity	Sets the size of any external capacitors that were added.	0 to 65000	<11>	A	A	A	6D0	231
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	The time required for the motor to accelerate from zero up to the maximum frequency at the rated torque. If E2-11 is changed by the user or by performing Auto-Tuning, then S6-02 will automatically be set to the value of a Yaskawa 4-pole motor.	0.001 to 10.000	<9> <28> <33>	A	A	A	6D1	231
S6-03	Load / Inertia Ratio	Enter the ratio between the inertia of the load and the inertia of the motor the drive is running.	0.0 to 1000.0	1.0	A	A	A	6D2	232
S6-04	DC Bus Adjustment Gain	Sets the gain to keep the voltage in the DC bus at the target level. If overvoltage or undervoltage is a problem at the start of Power KEB, gradually increasing S6-04 in increments of 0.1 may help.	0.00 to 5.00	1.00 <2>	A	A	A	6D3	232
S6-05	Accel/Decel Calculation Gain	Sets the gain used to calculate the acceleration and deceleration rates used for Power KEB, overvoltage suppression, and “intelligent” method of Stall Prevention during deceleration (L3-04 = 2).	0.00 to 200.00	1.00 <2>	A	A	A	6D4	232

<2> Default setting is determine by the control mode set in parameter A1-02. The value shown is for A1-02 = 0-V/f Control.
<9> Default setting is determined by the motor code set to parameter E5-01.
<11> Default setting is determined by the drive model selection set in parameter o2-04.
<15> Parameter can be changed during run.
<17> Values shown here are for 200 V class drives. Double the value when using a 400 V class drive.
<28> Parameter value is changed if E2-11 is manually changed or changed by Auto-Tuning.
<33> Default setting is determined by the drive model selection set in parameter o2-04. and C6-01, Drive Duty Selection.

◆ T: Motor Tuning

Enter data into the following parameters to tune the motor and drive for optimal performance

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
T1-00	Motor 1/Motor 2 Selection	Selects which set of motor parameters are used and set during Auto-Tuning. If Motor 2 selection (H1-☐☐ = 16) is not selected, this parameter will not be displayed. 1: 1st Motor - E1 to E2 2: 2nd Motor - E3 to E4 (this selection is not displayed if motor 2 has not been selected) 2: 2nd Motor - E3 to E4	1, 2	1	A	A	–	700	94
T1-01	Auto-Tuning Mode Selection	Selects the Auto-Tuning mode. 0: Rotational Auto-Tuning 2: Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance 3: Rotational Auto-Tuning for V/f Control (necessary for Energy Savings and Speed Estimation type Speed Search)	0, 2, 3 <31>	2 or 3 in V/f 0 or 2 in OLV 2 in Motor 2	A	A	–	701	94
T1-02	Motor Rated Power	Sets the motor rated power in kilowatts (kW). **Note:** If motor power is given in horsepower, power in kW can be calculated using the following formula: kW = HP x 0.746.	0.00 to 650.00	<33>	A	A	–	702	94
T1-03 <17>	Motor Rated Voltage	Sets the motor rated voltage in volts (V).	0.0 to 255.5	200.0 V	A	A	–	703	94
T1-04	Motor Rated Current	Sets the motor rated current in amperes (A).	10 to 200% of drive rated current	<33>	A	A	–	704	95
T1-05	Motor Rated Frequency	Sets the base frequency of the motor in Hertz (Hz).	0.0 to 400.0	60.0 Hz <38>	A	A	–	705	95
T1-06	Number of Motor Poles	Sets the number of motor poles.	2 to 48	4	A	A	–	706	95

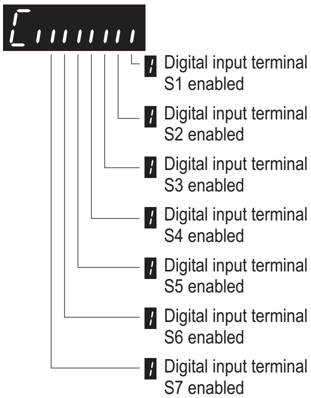
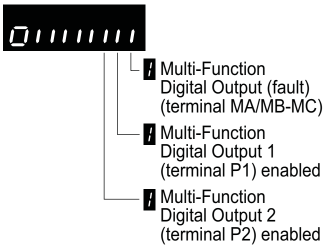
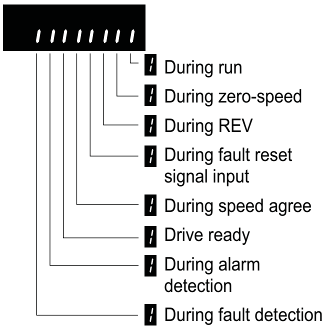
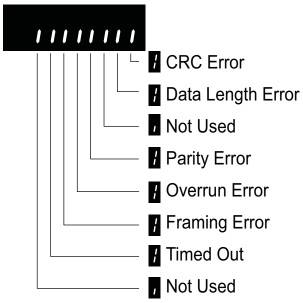
No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.	Control Mode			Addr. Hex	Pg.
					V/f	OLV	PM		
T1-07	Motor Rated Speed	Sets the base speed of the motor in revolutions per minute r/min (RPM).	0 to 24000	1750 r/min <39>	A	A	–	707	95
T1-11	Motor Iron Loss	Provides the iron loss for determining the Energy Saving coefficient. The value set to E2-10 (motor iron loss) when the power is cycled. If T1-02 is changed, an initial value valid for the selected capacity will be shown.	0 to 65535	14 W	A	–	–	70B	95
				These values differ depending on the motor code value and motor parameter settings.					

<17> Values shown here are for 200 V class drives. Double the value when using a 400 V class drive.
<31> The available tuning methods depend on control mode. Select values 2 or 3 in V/f Control, 0 or 2 in OLV control, and 2 for Motor 2 control.
<33> Default setting is determined by the drive model selection set in parameter o2-04 and C6-01, Drive Duty Selection.
<38> Regional default settings
Setting 60.0 Hz: Japan (Model code: CIMR-TA☐V) and Asia (Model code: CIMR-TT☐V)
Setting 50.0 Hz: China (Model code: CIMR-TB☐V)
<39> Regional default settings
Setting 1750 r/min: Japan (Model code: CIMR-TA☐V) and Asia (Model code: CIMR-TT☐V)
Setting 1450 r/min: China (Model code: CIMR-TB☐V)

◆ U: Operation Status Monitors

Monitor parameters allow the user to view drive status, fault information, and other information about drive operation.

No.	Name	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit	Control Mode			Addr. Hex
					V/f	OLV	PM	
U1: Operation Status Monitors Use U1 monitors to display the operation status of the drive.								
U1-01	Frequency Reference	Monitors the frequency	10 V: Max frequency	0.01 Hz	A	A	A	40
U1-02	Output Frequency	Displays the output frequency. Display units are determined by o1-03.	10 V: Max frequency	0.01 Hz	A	A	A	41
U1-03	Output Current	Displays the output current.	10 V: Drive rated current	0.01A <20>	A	A	A	42
U1-04	Control Method	Control method set in A1-02. 0: V/f without PG 2: Open Loop Vector (OLV) 5: PM Open Loop Vector (PM)	No output signal available	–	A	A	A	43
U1-05	Motor Speed	Displays the motor speed feedback. Display units are determined by o1-03.	10 V: Maximum speed	0.01 Hz	A	A	–	44
U1-06	Output Voltage Reference	Displays the output voltage.	10 V: 200 Vrms (400 Vrms)	0.1 V	A	A	A	45
U1-07	DC Bus Voltage	Displays the DC bus voltage.	10 V: 400 V (800 V)	1 V	A	A	A	46
U1-08	Output Power	Displays the output voltage (this value is determined internally).	10 V: Drive capacity (kW) (rated motor capacity)	<20>	A	A	A	47
U1-09	Torque Reference	Monitor of internal torque reference value for Open Loop Vector (OLV) control	10 V: Motor rated torque	0.1%	–	A	–	48

No.	Name	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit	Control Mode			Addr. Hex
					V/f	OLV	PM	
U1-10	Input Terminal Status	Displays the input terminal status.  Digital input terminal S1 enabled Digital input terminal S2 enabled Digital input terminal S3 enabled Digital input terminal S4 enabled Digital input terminal S5 enabled Digital input terminal S6 enabled Digital input terminal S7 enabled	No output signal available	–	A	A	A	49
U1-11	Output Terminal Status	Displays the output terminal status.  Multi-Function Digital Output (fault) (terminal MA/MB-MC) Multi-Function Digital Output 1 (terminal P1) enabled Multi-Function Digital Output 2 (terminal P2) enabled	No output signal available	–	A	A	A	4A
U1-12	Drive Status	Verifies the drive operation status.  During run During zero-speed During REV During fault reset signal input During speed agree Drive ready During alarm detection During fault detection	No output signal available	–	A	A	A	4B
U1-13	Terminal A1 Input Level	Displays analog input A1 level: 100% when input is 10 V.	10 V: 100%	0.1%	A	A	A	4E
U1-14	Terminal A2 Input Level	Displays analog input A1 level: 100% when input is 10 V.	10 V: 100%	0.1%	A	A	A	4F
U1-16	Output Frequency after Soft Starter	Displays output frequency with ramp time and S-curves. Units determined by o1-03.	10 V: Max frequency	0.01 Hz	A	A	A	53
U1-18	OPE Fault Parameter	Displays parameter no. for oPE☐☐ or Err where error occurred.	No output signal available	–	A	A	A	61
U1-19	MEMOBUS/Modbus Error Code	Displays the contents of a MEMOBUS/Modbus error.  CRC Error Data Length Error Not Used Parity Error Overrun Error Framing Error Timed Out Not Used	No output signal available	–	A	A	A	66
U1-24	Input Pulse Monitor	Displays the Pulse Train input RP frequency.	32000	Hz	A	A	A	7D
U1-25	Software Number (Flash)	Flash ID	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	4D

No.	Name	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit	Control Mode			Addr. Hex
					V/f	OLV	PM	
U1-26	Software Number (ROM)	ROM ID	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	5B
U2: Fault Trace Use U2 monitor parameters to view fault trace data. <18>								
U2-01	Current Fault	Display of the current fault.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	80
U2-02	Previous Fault	Display of the previous fault.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	81
U2-03	Frequency Reference at Previous Fault	Displays the frequency reference at the previous fault.	No signal output avail.	0.01 Hz	A	A	A	82
U2-04	Output Frequency at Previous Fault	Displays the output frequency at the previous fault.	No signal output avail.	0.01 Hz	A	A	A	83
U2-05	Output Current at Previous Fault	Displays the output current at the previous fault.	No signal output avail.	<20>	A	A	A	84
U2-06	Motor Speed at Previous Fault	Displays the motor speed at the previous fault.	No signal output avail.	0.01 Hz	A	A	–	85
U2-07	Output Voltage at Previous Fault	Displays the output voltage at the previous fault.	No signal output avail.	0.1 V	A	A	A	86
U2-08	DC Bus Voltage at Previous Fault	Displays the DC bus voltage at the previous fault.	No signal output avail.	1 V	A	A	A	87
U2-09	Output Power at Previous Fault	Displays the output power at the previous fault.	No signal output avail.	0.1 kW	A	A	A	88
U2-10	Torque Reference at Previous Fault	Displays the torque reference at the previous fault.	No signal output avail.	0.1%	–	A	–	89
U2-11	Input Terminal Status at Previous Fault	Displays the input terminal status at the previous fault. Displayed as in U1-10.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	8A
U2-12	Output Terminal Status at Previous Fault	Displays the output status at the previous fault. Displays the same status displayed in U1-11.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	8B
U2-13	Drive Operation Status at Previous Fault	Displays the operation status of the drive at the previous fault. Displays the same status displayed in U1-12.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	8C
U2-14	Cumulative Operation Time at Previous Fault	Displays the cumulative operation time at the previous fault.	No signal output avail.	1 H	A	A	A	8D
U2-15	Soft Starter Speed Reference at Previous Fault	Displays the speed reference for the soft starter at the previous fault.	No signal output avail.	0.01 Hz	A	A	A	7E0
U2-16	Motor q-Axis Current at Previous Fault	Displays the q-axis current for the motor at the previous fault.	No signal output avail.	0.10%	–	A	A	7E1
U2-17	Motor d-Axis Current at Previous Fault	Displays the d-axis current for the motor at the previous fault.	No signal output avail.	0.10%	–	A	A	7E2
U3: Fault History Use U3 parameters to display fault data. <18>								
U3-01	Most Recent Fault	Displays the most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	90 (800)
U3-02	2nd Most Recent Fault	Displays the second most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	91 (801)
U3-03	3rd Most Recent Fault	Displays the third most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	92 (802)
U3-04	4th Most Recent Fault	Displays the fourth most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	93 (803)
U3-05	5th Most Recent Fault	Displays the fifth most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	804
U3-06	6th Most Recent Fault	Displays the sixth most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	805
U3-07	7th Most Recent Fault	Displays the seventh most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	806
U3-08	8th Most Recent Fault	Displays the eighth most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	807

No.	Name	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit	Control Mode			Addr. Hex
					V/f	OLV	PM	
U3-09	9th Most Recent Fault	Displays the ninth most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	808
U3-10	10th Most Recent Fault	Displays the tenth most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	809
U3-11	Cumulative Operation Time at Most Recent Fault	Displays the cumulative operation time at the most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	1 h	A	A	A	94 (80A)
U3-12	Cumulative Operation Time at 2nd Most Recent Fault	Displays the cumulative operation time at the second most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	1 h	A	A	A	95 (80B)
U3-13	Cumulative Operation Time at 3rd Most Recent Fault	Displays the cumulative operation time at the third most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	1 h	A	A	A	96 (80C)
U3-14	Cumulative Operation Time at 4th Most Recent Fault	Displays the cumulative operation time at the fourth most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	1 h	A	A	A	97 (80D)
U3-15	Cumulative Operation Time at 5th Most Recent Fault	Displays the cumulative operation time at the fifth most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	1 h	A	A	A	80E
U3-16	Cumulative Operation Time at 6th Most Recent Fault	Displays the cumulative operation time at the sixth most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	1 h	A	A	A	80F
U3-17	Cumulative Operation Time at 7th Most Recent Fault	Displays the cumulative operation time at the seventh most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	1 h	A	A	A	810E
U3-18	Cumulative Operation Time at 8th Most Recent Fault	Displays the cumulative operation time at the eighth most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	1 h	A	A	A	811E
U3-19	Cumulative Operation Time at 9th Most Recent Fault	Displays the cumulative operation time at the ninth most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	1 h	A	A	A	812
U3-20	Cumulative Operation Time at 10th Most Recent Fault	Displays the cumulative operation time at the tenth most recent fault.	No signal output avail.	1 h	A	A	A	813
U4: Maintenance Monitors Use U4 parameters to display drive maintenance information.								
U4-01	Cumulative Operation Time	Displays the cumulative operation time of the drive. The value for the cumulative operation time counter can be reset in parameter o4-01. Use parameter o4-02 to determine if the operation time should start as soon as the power is switched on or only while the run command is present. The maximum number displayed is 99999, after which the value is reset to 0.	No signal output avail.	1 h	A	A	A	4C
U4-02	Number of Run Commands	Displays the number of times the run command is entered. Reset the number of run commands using parameter o4-13. This value will reset to 0 and start counting again after reaching 65535.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	75
U4-03	Cooling Fan Operation Time	Displays the cumulative operation time of the cooling fan. The default value for the fan operation time is reset in parameter o4-03. This value will reset to 0 and start counting again after reaching 99999.	No signal output avail.	1 h	A	A	A	67
U4-04	Cooling Fan Maintenance	Displays main cooling fan usage time in as a percentage of their expected performance life. Parameter o4-03 can be used to reset this monitor.	No signal output avail.	1%	A	A	A	7E
U4-05	Capacitor Maintenance	Displays main circuit capacitor usage time in as a percentage of their expected performance life. Parameter o4-05 can be used to reset this monitor.	No signal output avail.	1%	A	A	A	7C
U4-06	Soft Charge Bypass Relay Maintenance	Displays the soft charge bypass relay maintenance time as a percentage of the estimated product life. Parameter o4-07 can be used to reset this monitor.	No signal output avail.	1%	A	A	A	7D6
U4-07	IGBT Maintenance	Displays IGBT usage time as a percent of expected performance life. Parameter o4-09 can be used to reset this monitor.	No signal output avail.	1%	A	A	A	7D7
U4-08	Heatsink Temperature	Displays the heatsink temperature.	No signal output avail.	1 °C	A	A	A	68
U4-09	LED Check	Lights all segments of the LED to verify that the display is working properly.	No signal output avail.	–	A	A	A	3C

No.	Name	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit	Control Mode			Addr. Hex
					V/f	OLV	PM	
U4-10	kWh, Lower 4 Digits	Monitors the drive output power. The value is shown as a 9 digit number displayed across two monitor parameters, U4-10 and U4-11. Example: 12345678.9 kWh is displayed as: U4-10: 678.9 kWh U4-11: 12345 MWh	No signal output avail.	kWh	A	A	A	5C
U4-11	kWh, Upper 5 Digits			MWh	A	A	A	5D
U4-13	Peak Hold Current	Displays the peak hold current during run.	10 V: Motor rated current	0.01A	A	A	A	7CF
U4-14	Peak Hold Output Frequency	Displays the output frequency when operating at the peak hold current.	10 V: Max frequency	0.01Hz	A	A	A	7D0
U4-16	Motor Overload Estimate (oL1)	100% = oL1 detection level	100% = oL1 detection level	0.1%	A	A	A	7D8
U4-18	Frequency Reference Source Selection	Displays the source for the frequency reference as XY-nn. X: indicates which reference is used: 1 = Reference 1 (b1-01) 2 = Reference 2 (b1-15) Y-nn: indicates the reference source 0-01 = Operator (d1-01) 1-01 = Analog (terminal A1) 1-02 = Analog (terminal A2) 2-02 to 17 = Multi-step speed (d1-02 to 8, 17) 3-01 = MEMOBUS/Modbus comm. 4-01 = Option 5-01 = Pulse Input 6-01 = Not used 7-01 = Not used	–	–	A	A	A	7DA
U4-19	Frequency Reference from MEMOBUS/Modbus Comm.	Displays the frequency reference provided by MEMOBUS/Modbus (decimal).	–	–	A	A	A	7DB
U4-20	Option Frequency Reference	Displays the frequency reference input by an option card (decimal).	–	–	A	A	A	7DD

No.	Name	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit	Control Mode			Addr. Hex
					V/f	OLV	PM	
U4-21	Run Command Source Selection	Displays the source for the Run command as XY-nn. X: Indicates which Run source is used: 1 = Reference 1 (b1-02) 2 = Reference 2 (b1-16) Y: Input power supply data 0 = Operator 1 = External terminals 2 = Not used 3 = MEMOBUS/Modbus communications 4 = Option 5 = Not used 6 = Not used 7 = Not used nn: Run command limit status data 00: No limit status. 01: Run command was left on when stopped in the PRG mode. 02: Run command was left on when switching from LOCAL to REMOTE operation. 03: Waiting for the soft charge bypass contactor after the power is switched on (Uv or Uv1 flashes after 10 seconds). 04: Waiting for “Run Command Prohibited” time period to end. 05: Fast-stop (digital input (H1-□□ = 15), operator) 06: b1-17 (run command given at power-up). 07: During Baseblock while coast to stop with timer 08: Frequency reference is below minimal reference during Baseblock 09: Waiting for Enter command	–	–	A	A	A	7DD
U4-22	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications Reference	Displays the drive control data set by MEMOBUS/ Modbus communications register No. 0001H as a 4 digit hexadecimal number.	—	—	A	A	A	7DE
U4-23	Communication Option Card Reference	Displays drive control data set by an option card as a 4 digit hexadecimal number.	—	—	A	A	A	7DF
U5: PID Monitors Use U5 parameters to view application-specific settings.								
U5-01	PID Feedback	Displays the PID feedback value in.	10 V: 100% (max. freq.)	0.01%	A	A	A	57
U5-02	PID Input	Displays the amount of PID input (deviation between PID target and feedback).		0.01%	A	A	A	63
U5-03	PID Output	Displays PID control output.		0.01%	A	A	A	64
U5-04	PID Setpoint	Displays the PID setpoint.		0.01%	A	A	A	65
U5-05	PID Differential Feedback	Displays the 2nd PID feedback value if differential feedback is used.		0.01%	A	A	A	7D2
U5-06	PID Adjusted Feedback	Displays the subtraction value of both feedback values if differential feedback is used.		0.01%	A	A	A	7D3
U6: Operation Status Monitors Use U6 parameters to display drive control information.								
U6-01	Motor Secondary Current (Iq)	Displays the value of the motor secondary current (Iq).	10 V: 100%	0.1%	A	A	A	51
U6-02	Motor Excitation Current (ld)	Displays the value calculated for the motor excitation current (Id).	10 V: 100%	0.1%	–	A	A	52
U6-03	ASR Input	Displays the ASR input value if V/f Control with Simple PG Feedback is enabled.	10 V: 100% (max. freq.)	0.1%	A	–	–	54
U6-04	ASR Output	Displays the ASR output value if V/f Control with Simple PG Feedback is enabled.	10 V: 100% (max. freq.)	0.1%	A	–	–	55
U6-05	Output Voltage Reference (Vq)	Output voltage reference (Vq). (q-axis)	10 V: 200 V (400 V)	0.1 Vac	–	A	A	59
U6-06	Output Voltage Reference (Vd)	Output voltage reference (Vd). (d-axis)	10 V: 200 V (400 V)	0.1 Vac	–	A	A	5A

No.	Name	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit	Control Mode			Addr. Hex
					V/f	OLV	PM	
U6-07	q-axis ACR Output	Displays the current control (ACR) output of for the motor secondary current (Iq).	10 V: 100%	0.1%	–	A	–	5F
U6-08	d-Axis ACR Output	Displays the current control (ACR) output of for the motor excitation current (Id).	10 V: 100%	0.1%	–	A	–	60
U6-20	Frequency Reference Bias (Up/Down 2)	Displays the total frequency offset (d7-01 to d7-03) when a multi-function input terminal is set to 44, 45, 46.	10 V: max. frequency	0.1%	A	A	A	7D4
U6-21	Offset Frequency	Displays the frequency added to the main frequency reference.	10 V: max. frequency	0.1%	A	A	A	7D5
U6-80 to U6-99	Option Monitors 1 to 20	Displays the data select for option monitors 1 through 20.	–	–	A	A	A	7B to 7F9
U9: KEB Voltage Monitors U9 monitors display data regarding the DC bus voltage while KEB is performed.								
U9-01	KEB Start Voltage	DC bus voltage when KEB was triggered.	–	–	A	A	A	820
U9-02	KEB End Voltage	DC bus voltage at the end of KEB.	–	–	A	A	A	821
U9-03	KEB Function Limit Monitor	Displays a 5 digit number if the DC bus voltage exceeds the drive's internal voltage limit at the start or end of KEB. If the first is “1”, then the voltage setting at the start of KEB exceeded the 150 - 400 V internal limit. If the second digit is "1", then the voltage setting at the end of KEB exceeded the the internal limit of 150 - 400 V.	–	–	A	A	A	822

<18> Parameter setting value is not reset to the default value during drive initialization, A1-03 = 1110, 2220, 3330.

<20> Setting units vary by the maximum allowable motor capacity, which is determined by C6-01 and o2-04. Drives up to 11 kW display a two-digit value, while drives 11 kW and larger display a single-digit value.

B.4 Control Mode Dependent Parameter Default Values

The tables below list parameters that depend on the control mode selection (A1-02 for motor 1, E3-01 for motor 2). These parameters are initialized to the shown values if the control mode is changed.

Table B.1 A1-02 (Motor 1 Control Mode) Dependent Parameters and Default Values

Parameter	Description	Setting Range	Resolution	Control Modes (A1-02)		
				V/f (0)	OLV (2)	PM (5)
b2-03	DC Injection Braking Time at Start	0.00 to 10.00	0.01 s	0.00	0.00	–
b2-04	DC Injection Braking Time at Stop	0.00 to 10.00	0.01 s	0.50	0.50	0.00
b3-02	Speed Search Deactivation Current	0 to 200	1%	120	100	–
C2-01	S-Curve Characteristic at Accel Start	0.00 to 10.00	0.01 s	0.20	0.20	1.00
C3-01	Slip Compensation Gain	0.0 to 2.5	0.1	0.0	1.0	–
C3-02	Slip Compensation Primary Delay Time	0 to 10000	1 ms	2000	200	–
C4-01	Torque Compensation Gain	0.00 to 2.50	0.01	1.00	1.00	0.00
C4-02	Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time	0 to 10000	1 ms	200	20	100
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	1 to 6, F	1	<11>	<11>	2
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	40.0 to 400.0	0.1 Hz	60.0 <37>	60.0 <37>	<9>
E1-05	Maximum Voltage <17>	0.0 to 255.0	0.1 V	200.0	200.0	<9>
E1-06	Base Frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.1 Hz	60.0 <37>	60.0 <37>	<9>
E1-07	Middle Output Frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.1 Hz	3.0 <37>	3.0 <37>	–
E1-08	Middle Output Frequency Voltage <17>	0.0 to 255.0	0.1 V	16.0	12.0	–
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.1 Hz	1.5 <37>	0.5 <37>	<9>
E1-10	Minimum Output Frequency Voltage <17>	0.0 to 255.0	0.1 V	12.0	2.5	–
E1-11	Middle Output Frequency 2	0.0 to 400.0	0.1 Hz	0.0	0.0	–
E1-12	Mid Output Frequency Voltage 2 <17>	0.0 to 255.0	0.1 V	0.0	0.0	–
E1-13	Base Voltage <17>	0.0 to 255.0	0.1 V	0.0	0.0	–
L1-01	Motor Overload Protection Selection	0 to 4	-	1	1	4
L8-18	Software Current Limit Selection	0, 1	1	1	1	–
S6-04	Main Circuit Voltage Adjustment Gain	0.00 to 5.00	0.01	1.00	0.30	0.65
S6-05	Accel/Decel Calculation Gain	0.00 to 200.00	0.01	1.00	1.00	2.50

<9> Default setting is determined by the motor code set to parameter E5-01.
<11> Default setting is determined by the drive model selection set in parameter o2-04.
<17> Values shown here are for 200 V class drives. Double the value when using a 400 V class drive.
<37> The default value shown here is for the following localized drives: Japan (Model code: CIMR-TA☐V), Asia (Model code: CIMR-TT☐V) For default value of China localized drive (Model code: CIMR-TB☐V), ***Refer to Default Values of the China Localized Drive: CIMR-TB☐V on page 369***.

Table B.2 E3-01 (Motor 2 Control Mode) Dependent Parameters and Default Values

Parameter	Description	Setting Range	Resolution	Control Modes (E3-01)	
				V/f (0)	OLV (2)
E3-04	Motor 2 Max Output Frequency	40.0 to 400.0	0.1 Hz	60.0 <37>	60.0 <37>
E3-05	Motor 2 Max Voltage <17>	0.0 to 255.0	0.1 V	200.0	200.0
E3-06	Motor 2 Base Frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.1 Hz	60.0 <37>	60.0 <37>
E3-07	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.1 Hz	3.0 <37>	3.0 <37>
E3-08	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency Voltage <17>	0.0 to 255.0	0.1 V	16.0	12.0
E3-09	Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.1 Hz	1.5 <37>	0.5 <37>
E3-10	Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency Voltage <17>	0.0 to 255.0	0.1 V	12.0	2.5
E3-11	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency 2	0.0 to 400.0	0.1 Hz	0.0	0.0
E3-12	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency Voltage 2 <17>	0.0 to 255.0	0.1 V	0.0	0.0
E3-13	Motor 2 Base Voltage <17>	0.0 to 255.0	0.1 V	0.0	0.0
E4-14	Motor 2 Slip Compensation Gain	0.0 to 2.5	0.1	0.0	1.0

<17> Values shown here are for 200 V class drives. Double the value when using a 400 V class drive.
<37> The default value shown here is for the following localized drives: Japan (Model code: CIMR-TA☐V), Asia (Model code: CIMR-TT☐V) For default value of China localized drive (Model code: CIMR-TB☐V), ***Refer to Default Values of the China Localized Drive: CIMR-TB☐V on page 369***.

Note: Motor 2 cannot be a PM motor.

B.5 V/f Pattern Default Values

The tables below show the V/f pattern settings default values depending on the Control Method Selection (A1-02).

Table B.3 V/f Pattern Selection for Drive Capacity: CIMR-T□BV0001 to CIMR-T□BV0010; CIMR-T□2V0001 to CIMR-T□2V0010; CIMR-T□4V0001 to CIMR-T□4V0005

No.	Unit	V/f	OLV	PM
E1-03	–	**F** <32>		
E1-04	Hz	60.0 <37>	60.0 <37>	<9>
E1-05 <17>	V	200	200	<9>
E1-06	Hz	60.0 <37>	60.0 <37>	<9>
E1-07	Hz	3.0 <37>	3.0 <37>	–
E1-08 <17>	V	16.0	12.0	–
E1-09	Hz	1.5 <37>	0.5 <37>	<9>
E1-10 <17>	V	12.0	2.5	–

<9> Default setting is determined by the motor code set to parameter E5-01.
<17> Values shown here are for 200 V class drives. Double the value when using a 400 V class drive.
<32> Numbers appearing in this column are the default values set to parameters E1-04 through E1-10 and E2-04 through E2-10.
<37> The default value shown here is for the following localized drives: Japan (Model code: CIMR-TA□V), Asia (Model code: CIMR-TT□V) For default value of China localized drive (Model code: CIMR-TB□V), ***Refer to Default Values of the China Localized Drive: CIMR-TB□V on page 369***.

Table B.4 V/f Pattern Selection for Drive Capacity: CIMR-T□BV0012 CIMR-T□2V0012 to CIMR-T□2V0069; CIMR-T□4V0007 to CIMR-T□4V0038

No.	Unit	V/f	OLV	PM
E1-03	–	**F** <32>		
E1-04	Hz	60.0 <37>	60.0 <37>	<9>
E1-05 <17>	V	200	200	<9>
E1-06	Hz	60.0 <37>	60.0 <37>	<9>
E1-07	Hz	3.0 <37>	3.0 <37>	–
E1-08 <17>	V	14.0	11.0	–
E1-09	Hz	1.5 <37>	0.5 <37>	<9>
E1-10 <17>	V	7.0	2.0	–

<9> Default setting is determined by the motor code set to parameter E5-01.
<17> Values shown here are for 200 V class drives. Double the value when using a 400 V class drive.
<32> Numbers appearing in this column are the default values set to parameters E1-04 through E1-10 and E2-04 through E2-10.
<37> The default value shown here is for the following localized drives: Japan (Model code: CIMR-TA□V), Asia (Model code: CIMR-TT□V) For default value of China localized drive (Model code: CIMR-TB□V), ***Refer to Default Values of the China Localized Drive: CIMR-TB□V on page 369***.

Table B.5 Default Values of the China Localized Drive: CIMR-TB□V

Parameter	Description	Control Mode (A1-02, E3-01)		
		V/f	OLV	PM
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	50.0 Hz	50.0 Hz	<9>
E1-06	Base Frequency	50.0 Hz	50.0 Hz	<9>
E1-07	Middle Output Frequency	2.5 Hz	3.0 Hz	–
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	1.3 Hz	0.5 Hz	<9>
E3-04	Motor 2 Max Output Frequency	50.0 Hz	50.0 Hz	–
E3-06	Motor 2 Base Frequency	50.0 Hz	50.0 Hz	–
E3-07	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency	2.5 Hz	3.0 Hz	–
E3-09	Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency	1.3 Hz	0.5 Hz	–

<9> Default setting is determined by the motor code set to parameter E5-01.

B.6 Defaults by Drive Model Selection (o2-04)

Table B.6 Single-Phase, 200 V Class Drives Default Settings by Drive Model Selection

No.	**Description**	**Unit**	**Default Settings**					
–	**Model CIMR-T☐**	–	**BV0001**		**BV0002**		**BV0003**	
C6-01	**Duty Mode Selection**	–	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**
o2-04	**Drive Model Selection**	**Hex.**	**30**		**31**		**32**	
E2-11 (E4-11, T1-02)	**Motor rated power**	**kW**	**0.1**	**0.2**	**0.2**	**0.4**	**0.4**	**0.75**
b3-06	Output Current 1 during Speed Search	–	1	1	1	1	1	1
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	–	481.7	356.9	356.9	288.2	288.2	223.7
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	–	4	1	4	1	4	1
E2-01 (E4-01, T1-04)	Motor Rated Current	A	0.6	1.1	1.1	1.9	1.9	3.3
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.9	2.9	2.5
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	0.4	0.8	0.8	1.2	1.2	1.8
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	35.98	20.56	20.56	9.842	9.842	5.156
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	21.6	20.1	20.1	18.2	18.2	13.8
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss for Torque Compensation	W	6	11	11	14	14	26
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	hex	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	0002	0002
L2-02	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time	s	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
L2-03	Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3
L2-04	Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)	V dc	160	160	160	160	160	160
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	115	115	115	115	110	110
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection Selection	–	0	0	0	0	0	0
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	–	0	0	0	0	0	0
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection	–	1	1	1	1	1	1
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10
n9-12	On-Delay Compensation Time	ms	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50
S6-01	DC Bus Capacity	μF	220	220	330	330	610	610
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	1.78	1.78	1.78	1.78	1.78	1.42

No.	**Description**	**Unit**	**Default Settings**					
–	**Model CIMR-T☐**	–	**BV0006**		**BV0010**		**BV0012**	
C6-01	**Duty Mode Selection**	–	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**
o2-04	**Drive Model Selection**	**Hex.**	**33**		**34**		**35**	
E2-11 (E4-11, T1-02)	**Motor rated power**	**kW**	**0.75**	**1.1**	**1.5**	**2.2**	**2.2**	**3.0**
b3-06	Output Current 1 during Speed Search	–	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	–	223.7	169.4	169.4	156.8	156.8	136.4
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	–	4	1	3	1	3	1
E2-01 (E4-01, T1-04)	Motor Rated Current	A	3.3	6.2	6.2	8.5	8.5	11.4
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.9	2.9	2.7
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	1.8	2.8	2.8	3	3	3.7
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	5.156	1.997	1.997	1.601	1.601	1.034
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	13.8	18.5	18.5	18.4	18.4	19
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss for Torque Compensation	W	26	53	53	77	77	91
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	hex	0003	0003	0005	0005	0006	0006
L2-02	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time	s	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.5
L2-03	Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5
L2-04	Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)	V dc	160	160	160	160	160	160
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	105	105	100	100	95	95
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection Selection	–	0	0	0	0	0	0
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	–	0	0	0	0	0	0
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection	–	1	1	1	1	1	1
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10
n9-12	On-Delay Compensation Time	ms	1.80	1.80	1.80	1.80	1.80	1.80
S6-01	DC Bus Capacity	µF	1400	1400	1850	1850	2400	2400
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	1.42	1.42	1.66	1.45	1.45	1.45

Table B.7 Three-Phase, 200 V Class Drives Default Settings by Drive Model Seletion

No.	Description	Unit	Default Settings									
–	**Model CIMR-T☐**	**–**	**2V0001**		**2V0002**		**2V0004**		**2V0006**		**2V0008**	
C6-01	**Duty Mode Selection**	**–**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**
o2-04	**Drive Model Selection**	**Hex.**	**60**		**61**		**62**		**63**		**64**	
E2-11 (E4-11, T1-02)	**Motor rated power**	**kW**	**0.1**	**0.2**	**0.2**	**0.4**	**0.4**	**0.75**	**0.75**	**1.1**	**1.1**	**1.5**
b3-06	Output Current 1 during Speed Search	–	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	–	481.7	356.9	356.9	288.2	288.2	223.7	223.7	196.6	196.6	169.4
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	–	4	1	4	1	4	1	4	1	3	1
E2-01 (E4-01, T1-04)	Motor Rated Current	A	0.6	1.1	1.1	1.9	1.9	3.3	3.3	4.9	4.9	6.2
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.9	2.9	2.5	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.6
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	0.4	0.8	0.8	1.2	1.2	1.8	1.8	2.3	2.3	2.8
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	35.98	20.56	20.56	9.842	9.842	5.156	5.156	3.577	3.577	1.997
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	21.6	20.1	20.1	18.2	18.2	13.8	13.8	18.5	18.5	18.5
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss for Torque Compensation	W	6	11	11	14	14	26	26	38	38	53
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	hex	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	0002	0002	0003	0003	FFFF	FFFF
L2-02	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time	s	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3
L2-03	Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4
L2-04	Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)	V dc	190	190	190	190	190	190	190	190	190	190
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	110	110	110	110	115	115	100	100	100	100
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection Selection	–	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	–	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection	–	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
n9-12	On-Delay Compensation Time	ms	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	1.80	1.80
S6-01	DC Bus Capacity	μF	220	220	220	220	220	220	330	330	800	800
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	1.78	1.78	1.78	1.78	1.78	1.42	1.42	1.42	1.42	1.66

No.	Description	Unit	Default Settings							
–	**Model CIMR-T☐**	–	**2V0010**		**2V0012**		**2V0018**		**2V0020**	
C6-01	**Duty Mode Selection**	–	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**
o2-04	**Drive Model Selection**	**Hex.**	**65**		**66**		**67**		**68**	
E2-11 (E4-11, T1-02)	**Motor rated power**	**kW**	**1.5**	**2.2**	**2.2**	**3.0**	**3.0**	**3.7**	**3.7**	**5.5**
b3-06	Output Current 1 during Speed Search	–	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	–	169.4	156.8	156.8	136.4	136.4	122.9	122.9	94.75
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	–	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1
E2-01 (E4-01, T1-04)	Motor Rated Current	A	6.2	8.5	8.5	11.4	11.4	14	14	19.6
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	2.6	2.9	2.9	2.7	2.7	2.73	2.73	1.5
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	2.8	3.0	3.0	3.7	3.7	4.5	4.5	5.1
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	1.997	1.601	1.601	1.034	1.034	0.771	0.771	0.399
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	18.5	18.4	18.4	19	19	19.6	19.6	18.2
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss for Torque Compensation	W	53	77	77	91	91	112	112	172
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	hex	0005	0005	0006	0006	FFFF	FFFF	0008	0008
L2-02	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.5	1	1	1	1
L2-03	Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.7
L2-04	Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)	V dc	190	190	190	190	190	190	190	190
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	100	100	100	100	110	110	110	110
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection Selection	–	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	–	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection	–	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
n9-12	On-Delay Compensation Time	ms	1.80	1.80	1.80	1.80	1.60	1.60	1.60	1.60
S6-01	DC Bus Capacity	μF	800	800	1100	1100	2100	2100	2100	2100
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	1.66	1.45	1.45	1.45	1.45	1.54	1.54	1.68

No.	**Description**	**Unit**	**Default Settings**							
–	**Model CIMR-T☐**	–	**2V0030**		**2V0040**		**2V0056**		**2V0069**	
C6-01	**Duty Mode Selection**	–	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**
o2-04	**Drive Model Selection**	**Hex.**	**6A**		**6B**		**6D**		**6E**	
E2-11 (E4-11, T1-02)	**Motor rated power**	**kW**	**5.5**	**7.5**	**7.5**	**11.0**	**11.0**	**15.0**	**15.0**	**18.5**
b3-06	Output Current 1 during Speed Search	–	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	–	94.75	72.69	72.69	70.44	70.44	63.13	63.13	57.87
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	–	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1
E2-01 (E4-01, T1-04)	Motor Rated Current	A	19.6	26.6	26.6	39.7	39.7	53	53	65.8
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.67
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	5.1	8.0	8.0	11.2	11.2	15.2	15.2	15.7
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	0.399	0.288	0.288	0.230	0.230	0.138	0.138	0.101
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	18.2	15.5	15.5	19.5	19.5	17.2	17.2	15.7
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss for Torque Compensation	W	172	262	262	245	245	272	272	505
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	hex	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF
L2-02	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time	s	1	1	1.0	1.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
L2-03	Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0
L2-04	Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.6
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)	V dc	190	190	190	190	190	190	190	190
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	115	115	121	121	120	120	120	120
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection Selection	–	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	–	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection	–	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
n9-12	On-Delay Compensation Time	ms	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50
S6-01	DC Bus Capacity	μF	2220	2220	2670	2670	3600	3600	4980	4980
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	1.68	1.75	1.75	2.65	2.65	2.44	2.44	3.17

Table B.8 Three-Phase 400 V Class Drives Default Settings by Drive Model Selection

No.	Description	Unit	Default Settings							
–	**Model CIMR-T☐**	**–**	**4V0001**		**4V0002**		**4V0004**		**4V0005**	
C6-01	**Duty Mode Selection**	**–**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**
o2-04	**Drive Model Selection**	**Hex.**	**91**		**92**		**93**		**94**	
E2-11 (E4-11, T1-02)	**Motor rated power**	**kW**	**0.2**	**0.4**	**0.4**	**0.75**	**0.75**	**1.5**	**1.5**	**2.2**
b3-06	Output Current 1 during Speed Search	–	1.0	1.0	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	–	713.8	576.4	576.4	447.4	447.4	338.8	338.8	313.6
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	–	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1
E2-01 (E4-01, T1-04)	Motor Rated Current	A	0.6	1	1	1.6	1.6	3.1	3.1	4.2
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	2.5	2.9	2.9	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	3
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.8	0.8	1.4	1.4	1.5
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	83.94	38.198	38.198	22.459	22.459	10.1	10.1	6.495
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	21.9	18.2	18.2	14.3	14.3	18.3	18.3	18.7
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss for Torque Compensation	W	12	14	14	26	26	53	53	77
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	hex	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF
L2-02	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time	s	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3
L2-03	Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5
L2-04	Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)	V dc	380	380	380	380	380	380	380	380
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	110	110	110	110	110	110	90	90
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection Selection	–	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	–	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection	–	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
n9-12	On-Delay Compensation Time	ms	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.70	1.70
S6-01	DC Bus Capacity	µF	55	55	55	55	250	250	350	350
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	1.78	1.78	1.78	1.42	1.42	1.66	1.66	1.45

No.	**Description**	**Unit**	**Setting Range**					
–	**Model CIMR-T☐**	–	**4V0007**		**4V0009**		**4V0011**	
C6-01	**Duty Mode Selection**	–	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**
o2-04	**Drive Model Selection**	**Hex.**	**95**		**96**		**97**	
E2-11 (E4-11, T1-02)	**Motor rated power**	**kW**	**2.2**	**3.0**	**3.0**	**3.7**	**4.0**	**5.5**
b3-06	Output Current 1 during Speed Search	–	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	–	313.6	265.7	265.7	245.8	245.8	189.5
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	–	3	1	3	1	3	1
E2-01 (E4-01, T1-04)	Motor Rated Current	A	4.2	5.7	5.7	7	7	9.8
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	3	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	1.5
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	1.5	1.9	1.9	2.3	2.3	2.6
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	6.495	4.360	4.360	3.333	3.333	1.595
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	18.7	19	19	19.3	19.3	18.2
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss for Torque Compensation	W	77	105	105	130	130	193
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	hex	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF
L2-02	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time	s	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
L2-03	Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.7
L2-04	Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)	V dc	380	380	380	380	380	380
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	100	100	100	100	100	100
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection Selection	–	0	0	0	0	0	0
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	–	0	0	0	0	0	0
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection	–	1	1	1	1	1	1
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10
n9-12	On-Delay Compensation Time	ms	1.70	1.70	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50
S6-01	DC Bus Capacity	μF	375	375	400	400	525	525
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	1.45	1.45	1.45	1.54	1.54	1.54

No.	**Description**	**Unit**	**Setting Range**							
–	**Model CIMR-T☐**	–	**4V0018**		**4V0023**		**4V0031**		**4V0038**	
C6-01	**Duty Mode Selection**	–	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**	**HD**	**ND**
o2-04	**Drive Model Selection**	**Hex.**	**99**		**9A**		**9C**		**9D**	
E2-11 (E4-11, T1-02)	**Motor rated power**	**kW**	**5.5**	**7.5**	**7.5**	**11.0**	**11.0**	**15.0**	**15.0**	**18.5**
b3-06	Output Current 1 during Speed Search	–	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	–	189.5	145.38	145.38	140.88	140.88	126.26	126.26	115.74
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	–	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1
E2-01 (E4-01, T1-04)	Motor Rated Current	A	9.8	13.38	13.3	19.9	19.9	26.5	26.5	32.9
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	1.5	1.3	1.30	1.70	1.70	1.60	1.60	1.67
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	2.6	4.0	4.0	5.6	5.6	7.6	7.6	7.8
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	1.595	1.152	1.152	0.922	0.922	0.550	0.550	0.403
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	18.2	15.5	15.5	19.6	19.6	17.2	17.2	20.1
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss for Torque Compensation	W	193	263	263	385	385	440	440	508
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	hex	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF
L2-02	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time	s	0.8	0.8	1	1	2	2	2	2
L2-03	Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0
L2-04	Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.6	0.6
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)	V dc	380	380	380	380	380	380	380	380
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	110	110	110	110	110	110	110	110
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection Selection	–	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	–	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection	–	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
n9-12	On-Delay Compensation Time	ms	1.50	1.50	1.70	1.70	1.60	1.60	1.50	1.50
S6-01	DC Bus Capacity	μF	480	480	590	590	960	960	1180	1180
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	1.68	1.75	1.75	2.65	2.65	2.44	2.44	3.17

B.7 E5-01 (PM Motor Code Selection) Dependent Parameters

The following tables show parameters and default settings that change with the PM Motor Code Selection E5-01 when Open Loop Vector for PM motors is used.

◆ Yaskawa SMRA Series SPM Motor

Table B.9 1800 rpm Type Yaskawa SMRA Series SPM Motor Settings

Par.	Description	Unit	Default Settings				
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	–	0002	0003	0005	0006	0008
	Voltage class	–	200 Vac	200 Vac	200 Vac	200 Vac	200 Vac
	Rated power	–	0.4 kW	0.75 kW	1.5 kW	2.2 kW	3.7 kW
	Rated speed	r/min	1800	1800	1800	1800	1800
E5-02	Motor Rated Power	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7
E5-03	Motor Rated Current	A	2.1	4.0	6.9	10.8	17.4
E5-04	Number of Motor Poles	–	8	8	8	8	8
E5-05	Motor Stator Resistance	W	2.47	1.02	0.679	0.291	0.169
E5-06	Motor d-Axis Inductance	mH	12.7	4.8	3.9	3.6	2.5
E5-07	Motor q-Axis Inductance	mH	12.7	4.8	3.9	3.6	2.5
E5-09	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1	mVs/rad	0	0	0	0	0
E5-24	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2	mV/(r/min)	62.0	64.1	73.4	69.6	72.2
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	120	120	120	120	120
E1-05	Maximum Voltage	V	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	120	120	120	120	120
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	6	6	6	6	6
n8-49	d-Axis Current for High Efficiency Control	%	0	0	0	0	0
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.064	0.066	0.049	0.051	0.044

Table B.10 3600 rpm Type Yaskawa SMRA Series SPM Motor Settings

Par.	Description	Unit	Default Settings			
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	–	0103	0105	0106	0108
	Voltage class	–	200 Vac	200 Vac	200 Vac	200 Vac
	Rated power	–	0.75 kW	1.5 kW	2.2 kW	3.7 kW
	Rated speed	r/min	3600	3600	3600	3600
E5-02	Motor Rated Power	kW	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7
E5-03	Motor Rated Current	A	4.1	8.0	10.5	16.5
E5-04	Number of Motor Poles	–	8	8	8	8
E5-05	Motor Stator Resistance	W	0.538	0.20	0.15	0.097
E5-06	Motor d-Axis Inductance	mH	3.2	1.3	1.1	1.1
E5-07	Motor q-Axis Inductance	mH	3.2	1.3	1.1	1.1
E5-09	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1	mVs/rad	0	0	0	0
E5-24	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2	mV/(r/min)	32.4	32.7	36.7	39.7
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	240	240	240	240
E1-05	Maximum Voltage	V	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	240	240	240	240
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	12	12	12	12
n8-49	d-Axis Current for High Efficiency Control	%	0	0	0	0
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.064	0.066	0.049	0.051

◆ SS5 Motor: Yaskawa SSR1 Series IPM Motor

Table B.11 200 V, 1750 rpm Type Yaskawa SSR1 Series Motor

Par.	Description	Unit	Default Settings				
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	–	1202	1203	1205	1206	1208
	Voltage class	–	200 Vac	200 Vac	200 Vac	200 Vac	200 Vac
	Rated power	–	0.4 kW	0.75 kW	1.5 kW	2.2 kW	3.7 kW
	Rated speed	r/min	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750
E5-02	Motor Rated Power	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7
E5-03	Motor Rated Current	A	1.65	2.97	5.50	8.10	13.40
E5-04	Number of Motor Poles	–	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	Motor Stator Resistance	W	8.233	2.284	1.501	0.827	0.455
E5-06	Motor d-Axis Inductance	mH	54.84	23.02	17.08	8.61	7.20
E5-07	Motor q-Axis Inductance	mH	64.10	29.89	21.39	13.50	10.02
E5-09	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1	mVs/rad	233.0	229.5	250.9	247.9	248.6
E5-24	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2	mV/(r/min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-05	Maximum Voltage	V	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
n8-49	d-Axis Current for High Efficiency Control	%	–7.2	–10.8	–11.1	–17.8	–17.5
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.092	0.076	0.051	0.066	0.075

Par.	Description	Unit	Default Settings			
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	–	120A	120B	120D	120E
	Voltage class	–	200 Vac	200 Vac	200 Vac	200 Vac
	Rated power	–	5.5 kW	7.5 kW	11 kW	15 kW
	Rated speed	r/min	1750	1750	1750	1750
E5-02	Motor Rated Power	kW	5.5	7.5	11.0	15
E5-03	Motor Rated Current	A	19.80	27.00	39.7	53.2
E5-04	Number of Motor Poles	–	6	6	6	6
E5-05	Motor Stator Resistance	W	0.246	0.198	0.094	0.066
E5-06	Motor d-Axis Inductance	mH	4.86	4.15	3.40	2.65
E5-07	Motor q-Axis Inductance	mH	7.43	5.91	3.91	3.11
E5-09	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1	mVs/rad	249.6	269.0	249.3	266.6
E5-24	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2	mV/(r/min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-05	Maximum Voltage	V	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
n8-49	d-Axis Current for High Efficiency Control	%	–22.0	–17.3	–10.1	–10.3
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.083	0.077	0.084	0.102

Table B.12 400 V, 1750 rpm Type Yaskawa SSR1 Series Motor

Par.	Description	Unit	Default Settings				
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	–	1232	1233	1235	1236	1238
	Voltage class	–	400 Vac	400 Vac	400 Vac	400 Vac	400 Vac
	Rated power	–	0.4 kW	0.75 kW	1.5 kW	2.2 kW	3.7 kW
	Rated speed	r/min	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750
E5-02	Motor Rated Power	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7
E5-03	Motor Rated Current	A	0.83	1.49	2.75	4.05	6.80
E5-04	Number of Motor Poles	–	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	Motor Stator Resistance	W	32.932	9.136	6.004	3.297	1.798
E5-06	Motor d-Axis Inductance	mH	219.36	92.08	68.32	40.39	32.93
E5-07	Motor q-Axis Inductance	mH	256.40	119.56	85.56	48.82	37.70
E5-09	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1	mVs/rad	466.0	459.0	501.8	485.7	498.7
E5-24	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2	mV/(r/min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-05	Maximum Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
n8-49	d-Axis Current for High Efficiency Control	%	–7.2	–10.7	–11.1	–8.9	–7.9
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.092	0.076	0.051	0.066	0.075

Par.	Description	Unit	Default Settings			
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	–	123A	123B	123D	123E
	Voltage class	–	400 Vac	400 Vac	400 Vac	400 Vac
	Rated power	–	5.5 kW	7.5 kW	11 kW	15 kW
	Rated speed	r/min	1750	1750	1750	1750
E5-02	Motor Rated Power	kW	5.5	7.5	11.0	15
E5-03	Motor Rated Current	A	9.90	13.10	19.9	26.4
E5-04	Number of Motor Poles	–	6	6	6	6
E5-05	Motor Stator Resistance	W	0.982	0.786	0.368	0.263
E5-06	Motor d-Axis Inductance	mH	22.7	16.49	13.38	10.51
E5-07	Motor q-Axis Inductance	mH	26.80	23.46	16.99	12.77
E5-09	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1	mVs/rad	498.0	541.7	508.7	531.9
E5-24	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2	mV/(r/min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-05	Maximum Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
n8-49	d-Axis Current for High Efficiency Control	%	–10.2	–17.4	–15.8	–12.6
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.083	0.077	0.084	0.102

B.8 C6-02 (Carrier Frequency Selection) Dependent Parameters

The following tables show parameters and default settings that change with the carrier frequency selection (C6-02).

Table B.13 C6-02 (Carrier Frequency Selection) Dependent Parameters

C6-02		C6-03	C6-04	C6-05
Setting	**Description**	**Default Settings**		
1	2.0 kHz	2.0	2.0	0
2	5.0 kHz	5.0	5.0	0
3	8.0 kHz	8.0	8.0	0
4	10.0 kHz	10.0	10.0	0
5	12.5 kHz	12.5	12.5	0
6	15 kHz	15.0	15.0	0
F	The following tables show parameters and default settings that change with the carrier frequency reduction selection (L8-38).	Setting	Setting	Setting

B.9 L8-38 (Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection) Dependent Parameters

The following tables show parameters and default settings that change with the carrier frequency reduction selection (L8-38).

No.	Description	Minimun Settings	Default Settings					
			0		1		2	
			HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND
L3-02	Stall Prevention Level during Acceleration	1	Current derating value × 1.5	Current derating value × 1.2	150	120	150	120
L3-06	Stall Prevention Level during Run	1	Current derating value × 1.5	Current derating value × 1.2	150	120	150	120

Appendix: C

MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications

C.1 Section Safety

⚠ DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least one minute after all indicators are OFF and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate equipment with covers removed.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Do not perform work on the drive while wearing loose clothing, jewelry or without eye protection.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Remove all metal objects such as watches and rings, secure loose clothing and wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Do not allow unqualified personnel to use equipment.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Maintenance, inspection and replacement of parts must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment and maintenance of AC drives.

Before wiring terminals, disconnect all power to the equipment.

The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least one minute after all indicators are OFF and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.

Fire Hazard

Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque.

Loose electrical connections could result in death or serious injury by fire due to overheating of electrical connections.

⚠ CAUTION

Crush Hazard

Do not carry the drive by the front cover.

Failure to comply may result in minor or moderate injury from the main body of the drive falling.

NOTICE

Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Check all the wiring to ensure that all connections are correct after installing the drive and connecting any other devices.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive.

C.2 MEMOBUS/Modbus Configuration

Drives can be controlled from a PLC or other master device via serial communications using the MEMOBUS/Modbus protocol.

MEMOBUS/Modbus communication can be configured using one master (PLC) and a maximum of 255 slaves. The drive has slave functionality only, meaning that serial communication is normally initiated from the master and responded to by the slaves.

The master performs serial communications with only one slave at a time. The address or node for each slave must be set beforehand so that the master can communicate with the slave at that address. A slave that receives a command from the master will perform the specified function and then send a response back to the master.

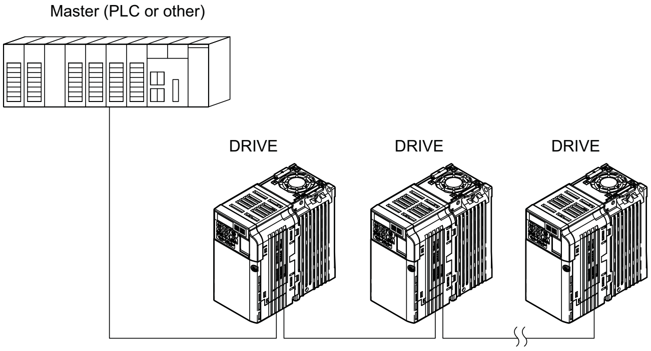


Figure C.1 Connecting Multiple Drives to a PLC

C.3 Communication Specifications

MEMOBUS/Modbus specifications appear in the following table:

Item	Specifications	
Interface	RS-422, RS-485	
Communications Cycle	Asynchronous (Start-stop synchronization)	
Communication Parameters	Communication Speeds Available	1.2; 2.4; 4.8; 9.6; 19.2; 38.4; 57.6; 76.8; 115.2 kbps
	Data length	8 bit (fixed)
	Parity	Select even, odd, or none
	Stop bit	1 bit (fixed)
Protocol	MEMOBUS/Modbus (using RTU mode only)	
Max Number of Slaves	31 drives	

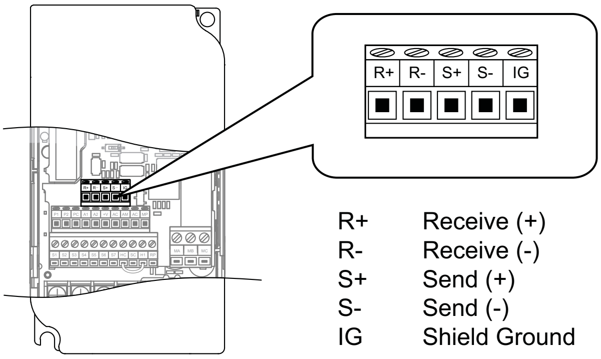
C.4 Connecting to a Network

This section explains the connection of a drive to a MEMOBUS/Modbus network and the network termination.

◆ Network Cable Connection

Follow the instructions below to connect the drive to a MEMOBUS/Modbus network.

1. With the power shut off, connect the communications cable to the drive and the master. Use the terminals shown in the figure below for network cable connections.



R+	Receive (+)
R-	Receive (-)
S+	Send (+)
S-	Send (-)
IG	Shield Ground

Figure C.2 Serial Communications Cable Connection Terminals

Note: Separate the communications cables from the main circuit cables and other wiring and power cables. Use shielded cables for the communications cables, and properly shielded clamps to prevent problems with noise. When using RS-485 communications, connect S+ to R+, and S- to R- as shown in the diagram below.

2. Check or set the terminating resistance at all slaves. Use the description in ***Network Termination on page 390*** for slaves that are T1000V drives.
3. Switch the power on.
4. Set the parameters needed for serial communications (H5-01 through H5-12) using the LED operator.
5. Shut the power off and wait until the display on the LED operator goes out completely.
6. Turn the power back on.
7. The drive is now ready to begin communicating with the master.

◆ Wiring Diagram for Multiple Connection

Figure C.3 and *Figure C.4* explain the wiring diagrams for multiple connections using MEMOBUS/Modbus communication.

■ RS-485 Interface

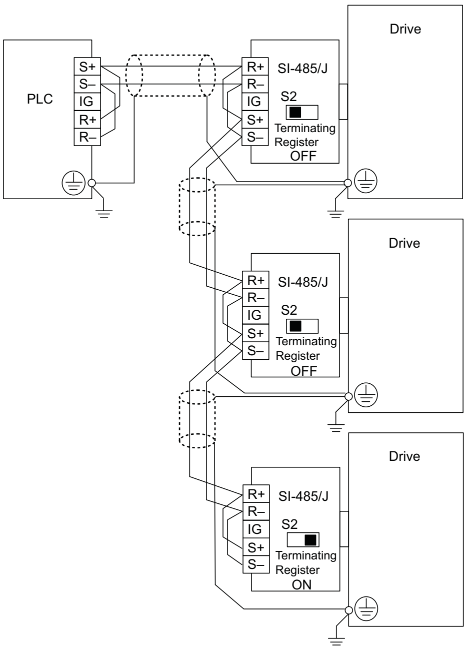


Figure C.3 RS-485 Interface

Note:

- Turn on the DIP switch at the SI-485/J that is located at the end of the network. Turn it off at all other slaves.
- Set H5-07 to “1” when using the RS-485 interface.

■ RS-422 Interface

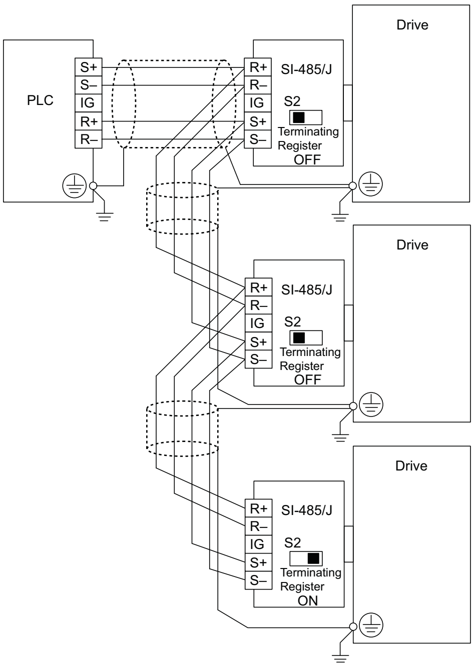


Figure C.4 RS-422 Interface

Note:

- Turn on the DIP switch at the SI-485/J that is located at the end of the network. Turn it off at all other slaves.
- Set H5-07 to “0” when using the RS-485 interface.

◆ Network Termination

The two ends of the MEMOBUS/Modbus network line have to be terminated. The drive has a built in terminating resistance that can be enabled or disabled using DIP switch S2. If a drive is located at the end of a network line, enable the terminating resistance by setting DIP switch S2 to the ON position. Disable the terminating resistance on all slaves that are not located at the network line end. *Figure C.5* illustrates the setting of DIP switch S2.

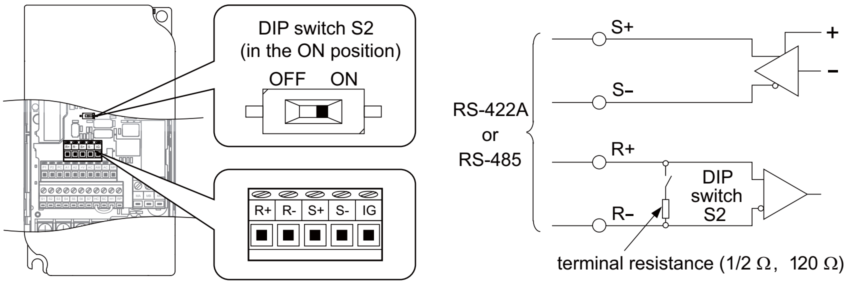


Figure C.5 Serial Communications Terminal and DIP Switch S2

C.5 MEMOBUS/Modbus Setup Parameters

◆ MEMOBUS/Modbus Serial Communication

This section describes parameters necessary to set up MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

■ H5-01: Drive Slave Address

Sets the drive slave address used for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

Note: After changing this parameter, the power must be cycled to enable the new setting.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-01	Drive Slave Address	0 to 20 H <1>	1F

<1> If the address is set to 0, no response will be provided during communications.

For serial communications to work, each individual slave drive must be assigned a unique slave address. Setting H5-01 to any value besides 0 assigns the drive its address in the network. Slave address don't need to be assigned in sequential order, but each address needs to be unique so that no two drives have the same address.

■ H5-02: Communication Speed Selection

Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications speed.

Note: After changing this parameter, the power must be cycled to enable the new setting.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-02	Communication Speed Selection	0 to 5	3

H5-02	Communication Speed	H5-02	Communication Speed
0	1200 bps	5	38400 bps
1	2400 bps	6	57600 bps
2	4800 bps	7	76800 bps
3	9600 bps	8	115200 bps
4	19200 bps		

■ H5-03: Communication Parity Selection

Sets the parity used for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

Note: After changing this parameter, the power must be cycled to enable the new setting.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-03	Communication Parity Selection	0 to 2	0

Setting 0: No Parity

Setting 1: Even Parity

Setting 2: Odd Parity

■ H5-04: Stopping Method after Communication Error

Selects the stopping method after a communications error (CE) has occurred.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-04	Stopping Method after Communication Error	0 to 3	3

Setting 0: Ramp to Stop Using Current Accel/Decel Time

Setting 1: Coast to Stop

Setting 2: Fast-stop Using C1-09

Setting 3: Alarm Only, Continue Operation

■ H5-05: Communication Fault Detection Selection

Enables or disabled the communication error (CE) detection for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-05	Communication Fault Detection Selection	0 or 1	1

Setting 0: Disabled

No error detection. The drive continues operation.

Setting 1: Enabled

If the drive does not receive data from the master for longer than the time set to H5-09, then a CE fault will be triggered and the drive will operate as determined by parameter H5-04.

■ H5-06: Drive Transmit Wait Time

Sets the time the drive waits after receiving data from a master until responding data.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-06	Drive Transmit Wait Time	5 to 65 ms	5 ms

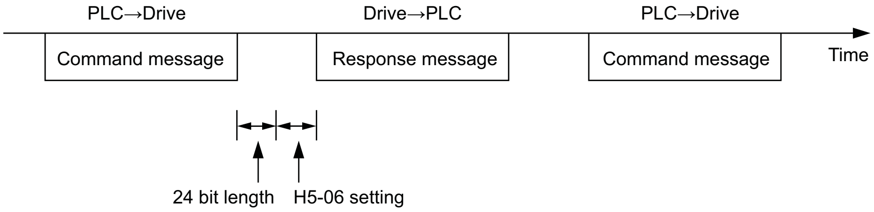


Figure C.6 Drive Transmit Wait Time Setting

■ H5-07: RTS Control Selection

Enables or disables RTS control.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-07	RTS Control Selection	0 or 1	1

Setting 0: Disabled - RTS is Always ON

Use this setting when using RS-485 signals for communications (1:1).

Setting 1: Enabled - RTS Turns ON when Sending

Use this setting when using RS-422 signals for communications.

■ H5-09: CE Detection Time

Sets the time the communications must be lost before the drive triggers a CE fault.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-09	CE Detection Time	0.0 to 10.0 s	2.0 s

■ H5-10: Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H

Sets the unit for the output voltage monitor value in MEMOBUS/Modbus register 0025H.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-10	Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: 0.1 V Units

Setting 1: 1 V Units

■ H5-11: Communications Enter Function Selection

Selects if an Enter command is needed to change parameter values via MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. ***Refer to Enter Command on page 409***.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-11	Communications Enter Function Selection	0 or 1	1

Setting 0: Enter Command Necessary

Parameter changes become effective after an Enter command. An Enter command must only be sent after the last parameter change, not for each single parameter (such as in Varispeed F7).

Setting 1: Enter Command not Necessary

Parameter value changes become effective immediately without the need to send an Enter command (such as in Varispeed VS606-V7)

■ H5-12: Run Command Method Selection

Selects the type of sequence used when the Run command source is set to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications (b1-02 or b1-16 = 2).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-12	Run Command Method Selection	0 or 1	0

Setting 0: FWD/Stop, REV/Stop

Setting bit 0 of MEMOBUS/Modbus register will start and stop the drive in the forward direction. Setting bit 1 will start and stop the drive in reverse.

Setting 1: Run/Stop, FWD/REV

Setting bit 0 of MEMOBUS/Modbus register will start and stop the drive. Setting bit 1 changes the direction.

C.6 Drive Operations by MEMOBUS/Modbus

The drive operations that can be performed by MEMOBUS/Modbus communication depend on drive parameter settings. This section explains the functions that can be used and related parameter settings.

◆ Observing the Drive Operation

A PLC can perform the following actions with MEMOBUS/Modbus communications at any time regardless of parameter settings (except H5-☐☐).

- Observe drive status and drive control terminal status from a PLC.
- Read and write parameters.
- Set and reset faults.
- Set multi-function inputs. Inputs settings from the input terminals S☐ and from MEMOBUS/Modbus communications are both linked by an OR operation.

◆ Controlling the Drive

To start and stop the drive or set the frequency reference using MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, an external reference must be selected and the parameters listed below must be adjusted accordingly.

Table C.1 Setting Parameters for Drive Control from MEMOBUS/Modbus

Reference Source	Parameter	Name	Required Setting
External Reference 1	b1-01	Frequency Reference Source 1	2
	b1-02	Run Command Source 1	2
External Reference 2	b1-15	Frequency Reference Source 2	2
	b1-16	Run Command Source 2	2

Refer to b1-01: Frequency Reference Source 1 on page 109 and ***Refer to b1-02: Run Command Source 1 on page 111*** for details on external reference parameter selections. ***Refer to Setting 2: External Reference 1/2 Selection on page 166*** for instructions on how to select external reference 1 and 2.

C.7 Communications Timing

To prevent overrun in the slave drive, the master should wait a certain time between sending messages to the same drive. In the same way, the slave drive must wait before sending response messages to prevent an overrun in the master. This section explains the message timing.

◆ Command Messages from Master to Drive

In order to prevent overrun and data loss, the master must wait between receiving a response and sending the same type of command as before to the same slave drive. The minimum wait time depends on the command as shown in the table below.

Table C.2 Minimum Wait Time for Sending Messages

Command Type	Example	Minimum Wait Time
1	• Control command (Run, Stop) • Set inputs/outputs • Read monitors and parameter values	5 ms

2	• Write parameters	H5-11 = 0: 50 ms
		H5-11 = 1: 200 ms <1>

3	• Save changes using an Enter command	200 ms to 2 s, depending on the number of changed parameters <1>

<1> If the drive receives command type 1 data during the minimum wait time, it will perform the command and then respond. However, if it receives a command type 2 or 3 during that time, either a communication error will result or the command will be ignored.

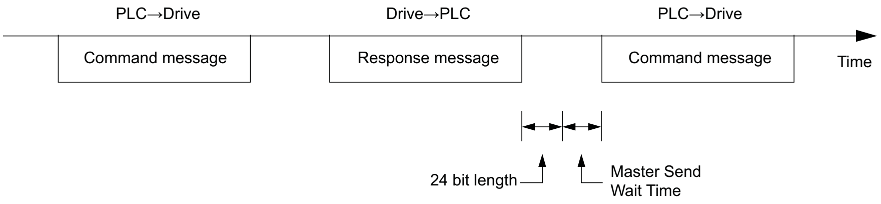


Figure C.7 Minimum Wait Time for Sending Messages

A timer should be set in the master to check how long it takes for the slave drive(s) to respond to the master. If no response is received within a certain amount of time, the master should try resending the message.

◆ Response Messages from Drive to Master

If the drive receives a command from the master, it will process the data received and wait for the time set in H5-06 until it responds. Increase H5-06 if the drive response causes overrun in the master.

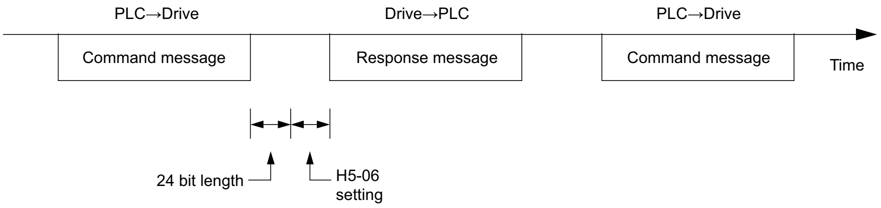


Figure C.8 Minimum Response Wait Time

C.8 Message Format

◆ Message Content

In MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, the master sends commands to the slave, and the slave responds. The message format is configured for both sending and receiving as shown below, and the length of data packets depends on the command (function) content.

SLAVE ADDRESS
FUNCTION CODE
DATA
ERROR CHECK

◆ Slave Address

The slave address in the message defines the note the message is sent to. Use addresses between 0 and 20H. If a message with slave address 0 is sent (broadcast), the command from the master will be received by all slaves. The slaves do not provide a response to a broadcast type message.

◆ Function Code

The three types of function codes are shown in the table below.

Function Code	Function Name	Data Length (bytes)			
		Command Message		Response Message	
		Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
03H	Read MEMOBUS/Modbus registers	8	8	7	37
08H	Loopback test	8	8	8	8
10H	Write to multiple MEMOBUS/Modbus registers	11	41	8	8

◆ Data

Configure consecutive data by combining the MEMOBUS/Modbus register address (test code in case of a loopback test) and the data the register contains. The data length changes depending on the command details.

A drive MEMOBUS/Modbus register always has a data length of two bytes. Therefore data written into drive registers must also always have a length of two bytes. Register data read out from the drive will always consist of two bytes.

◆ Error Check

The drive uses a CRC-16 (cyclic redundancy check, checksum method) for checking data validity. Use the procedure described below when calculating the CRC-16 checksum for command data or when verifying response data.

■ Command Data

When the drive receives data, it calculates the CRC-16 checksum from the data and compares it to the CRC-16 value received within the message. Both must match before a command is processed.

An initial value of FFFFH (i.e., all 16 bits equal 1) must be used for CRC-16 calculations for the MEMOBUS/Modbus protocol.

Calculate the CRC-16 checksum using the following steps:

- The starting value is FFFFH.
- Perform an XOR operation of this value and the slave address.
- Right shift the result.
- When the overflow bit of the shift operation becomes 1, perform an XOR operation of the result from step 3 above and the fix value A001H.
- Repeat steps 3 and 4 until eight shift operations have been performed.

- After eight shift operations, perform an XOR operation with the result and the next data in the message (function code, register address, data). Continue with steps 3 to 5 until the last data has been processed.
- The result of the last shift or XOR operation is the checksum.

The example in *Table C.3* shows the CRC-16 calculation of the slave address 02H and the function code 03H, yielding the result D140H.

Note: This example does not show the calculation for a complete MEMOBUS/Modbus command. Normally data would follow in the calculation.

Table C.3 CRC-16 Checksum Calculation Example

Description	Calculation	Overflow	Description	Calculation	Overflow
Initial Value (FFFFH)	1111 1111 1111 1111		Function Code 03H	0000 0000 0000 0011	
Address 02H	0000 0000 0000 0010		XOR w result	1000 0001 0011 1101	
XOR w initial value	1111 1111 1111 1101		Shift 1	0100 0000 1001 1110	1
Shift 1	0111 1111 1111 1110	1	XOR w A001H	1010 0000 0000 0001	
XOR w A001H	1010 0000 0000 0001		XOR result	1110 0000 1001 1111	
XOR result	1101 1111 1111 1111		Shift 2	0111 0000 0100 1111	1
Shift 2	0110 1111 1111 1111	1	XOR w A001H	1010 0000 0000 0001	
XOR w A001H	1010 0000 0000 0001		XOR result	1101 0000 0100 1110	
XOR result	1100 1111 1111 1110		Shift 3	0110 1000 0010 0111	0
Shift 3	0110 0111 1111 1111	0	Shift 4	0011 0100 0001 0011	0
Shift 4	0011 0011 1111 1111	1	XOR w A001H	1010 0000 0000 0001	
XOR w A001H	1010 0000 0000 0001		XOR result	1001 0100 0001 0010	
XOR result	1001 0011 1111 1110		Shift 5	0100 1010 0000 1001	0
Shift 5	0100 1001 1111 1111	0	Shift 6	0010 0101 0000 0100	1
Shift 6	0010 0100 1111 1111	1	XOR w A001H	1010 0000 0000 0001	
XOR w A001H	1010 0000 0000 0001		XOR result	1000 0101 0000 0101	
XOR result	1000 0100 1111 1110		Shift 7	0100 0010 1000 0010	1
Shift 7	0100 0010 0111 1111	0	XOR w A001H	1010 0000 0000 0001	
Shift 8	0010 0001 0011 1111	1	XOR result	1110 0010 1000 0011	
XOR w A001H	1010 0000 0000 0001		Shift 8	0111 0001 0100 0001	1
XOR result	1000 0001 0011 1110		XOR w A001H	1010 0000 0000 0001	
Perform operations with next data (function code)			XOR result	1101 0001 0100 0000	
			CRC-16	1101 0001 0100 0000	
				D140H	
			Continue from here with next data.		

■ Response Data

To be sure that the data is valid, perform a CRC-16 calculation on the response message data as described above. Compare the result to the CRC-16 checksum that was received within the response message. Both should match.

C.9 Message Examples

Below are some examples of command and response messages.

◆ Reading Drive MEMOBUS/Modbus Register Contents

Using the function code 03H (Read), a maximum of 16 MEMOBUS/Modbus registers can be read out at a time.

The following table shows message examples when reading status signals, error details, data link status, and frequency references from the slave 2 drive.

Command Message			Response Message (normal)			Response Message (fault)		
Slave Address		02H	Slave Address		02H	Slave Address		02H
Function Code		03H	Function Code		03H	Function Code		83H
Starting No.	Upper	00H	Data Quantity		08H	Error Code		03H
	Lower	20H	1st storage register	Upper	00H	CRC-16	Upper	F1H
Data Quantity	Upper	00H		Lower	65H		Lower	31H
	Lower	04H	Next storage register	Upper	00H			
CRC-16	Upper	45H		Lower	00H			
	Lower	F0H	Next storage register	Upper	00H			
				Lower	00H			
			Next storage register	Upper	01H			
				Lower	F4H			
			CRC-16	Upper	AFH			
				Lower	82H			

◆ Loopback Test

Function code 08H performs a loopback test. This test returns a response message with exactly the same content as the command message and can be used to check the communications between the master and slave. User-defined test code and data values can be set.

The following table shows a message example when performing a loopback test with the slave 1 drive.

Command Message			Response Message (normal)			Response Message (fault)		
Slave Address		01H	Slave Address		01H	Slave Address		01H
Function Code		08H	Function Code		08H	Function Code		89H
Test Code	Upper	00H	Test Code	Upper	00H	Error Code		01H
	Lower	00H		Lower	00H	CRC-16	Upper	86H
Data	Upper	A5H	Data	Upper	A5H		Lower	50H
	Lower	37H		Lower	37H			
CRC-16	Upper	DAH	CRC-16	Upper	DAH			
	Lower	8DH		Lower	8DH			

◆ Writing to Multiple Registers

Function code 10h allows the user to write multiple drive MEMOBUS/Modbus registers with one message. This process works similar to reading registers, i.e., the address of the first register that is to be written and the data quantity must be set in the command message. The data to be written must be consecutive so that the register addresses are in order, starting from the specified address in the command message. The data order must be high byte, then lower byte.

The following table shows an example of a message where a forward operation has been set with a frequency reference of 60.0 Hz for the slave 1 drive.

If parameter values are changed using the Write command, depending on the setting of H5-11, an Enter command will be necessary to activate the data or save them. ***Refer to H5-11: Communications Enter Function Selection on page 393*** and ***Refer to Enter Command on page 409*** for detailed descriptions.

Command Message			Response Message (normal)			Response Message (fault)		
Slave Address		01H	Slave Address		01H	Slave Address		01H
Function Code		10H	Function Code		10H	Function Code		90H
Starting No.	Upper	00H	Starting No.	Upper	00H	Error Code		02H
	Lower	01H		Lower	01H	CRC-16	Upper	CDH
Data Quantity	Upper	00H	Data Quantity	Upper	00H		Lower	C1H
	Lower	02H		Lower	02H			
Number of Bytes		04H	CRC-16	Upper	10H			
Starting Data	Upper	00H		Lower	08H			
	Lower	01H						
Next Data	Upper	02H						
	Lower	58H						
CRC-16	Upper	63H						
	Lower	39H						

Note: For the number of bytes in the command message, take double the number of the data quantity.

C.10 MEMOBUS/Modbus Data Table

Table below lists all MEMOBUS/Modbus data. There are three types of data: command data, monitor data, and broadcast data.

◆ Command Data

It is possible to both read and write command data.

Note: Bits that are not used should be set to 0. Refrain from writing to reserved registers.

Register No.	Contents	
0000H	Reserved	
0001H	Operation Signals and Multi-function Inputs	

	bit 0	H5-12 = 0: Forward Run Command (0 = Stop, 1 = Forward Run)
		H5-12 = 1: Run Command (0 = Stop, 1 = Run)

	bit 1	H5-12 = 0: Reverse Run Command (0 = Stop, 1 = Reverse Run)
		H5-12 = 1: Forward/Reverse (0 = Forward, 1 = Reverse)

	bit 2	External Fault (EF0)
	bit 3	Fault Reset
	bit 4	Multi-Function Input 1 Function is ComRef when H1-01 = 40 (Forward/Stop).
	bit 5	Multi-Function Input 2 Function is ComCtrl when H1-02 = 41 (Reverse/Stop).
	bit 6	Multi-Function Input 3
	bit 7	Multi-Function Input 4
	bit 8	Multi-Function Input 5
	bit 9	Multi-Function Input 6
	bit A	Multi-Function Input 7
	bit B to bit F	Reserved
0002H	Frequency Reference	Units are determined by parameter o1-03.
0003H	V/f Gain, 2.0% to 200.0%	
0004H, 0005H	Reserved	
0006H	PID Target, 0.01% units, signed	
0007H	Analog Output Terminal AM Setting (10 V / 4000 H)	
0008H	Reserved	
0009H	Settings for Multi-Function Digital Outputs	
	bit 0	Contact Output (terminal MA/MB-MC)
	bit 1	Photocoupler Output 1 (terminal P1-PC)
	bit 2	Photocoupler Output 2 (terminal P2-PC)
	bit 3 to bit F	Reserved
000AH	Pulse Output Terminal MP Setting, 1 Hz units, Setting Range: 0 to 32000	
000BH to 000EH	Reserved	
000FH	Control Selection Setting	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	PID Target Input
	bit 2 to bit B	Reserved
	bit C	Enable Terminal S5 Input for Broadcast Data
	bit D	Enable Terminal S6 Input for Broadcast Data
	bit E	Enable Terminal S7 Input for Broadcast Data
	bit F	Reserved

◆ Monitor Data

Monitor data can be read only.

Register No.	Contents	
0020H	Drive Status 1	
	bit 0	During Run
	bit 1	During Reverse
	bit 2	Drive Ready
	bit 3	Fault
	bit 4	Data Setting Error
	bit 5	Multi-Function Contact Output (terminal MA/MB-MC)
	bit 6	Multi-Function Photocoupler Output 1 (terminal P1 - PC)
	bit 7	Multi-Function Photocoupler Output 2 (terminal P2 - PC)
	bit 8 to bit D	Reserved
	bit E	ComRef status
	bit F	ComCtrl status
0021H	Fault Contents 1	
	bit 0	Overcurrent (oC), Ground fault (GF)
	bit 1	Overvoltage (ov)
	bit 2	Drive Overload (oL2)
	bit 3	Overheat 1 (oH1), Drive Overheat Warning (oH2)
	bit 4	Dynamic Braking Transistor Fault (rr), Braking Resistor Overheat (rH)
	bit 5	Reserved
	bit 6	Overcurrent (oC), Ground Fault (GF)
	bit 7	EF0 to 7: External Fault
	bit 8	CPF□□: Hardware Fault (includes oFx)
	bit 9	Motor Overload (oL1), Overtorque Detection 1/2 (oL3/oL4), Undertorque Detection 1/2 (UL3/UL4)
	bit A	PG Disconnected (PGo), Overspeed (oS), Excessive Speed Deviation (dEv),
	bit B	Main Circuit Undervoltage (Uv)
	bit C	Undervoltage (Uv1), Control Power Supply Undervoltage (Uv2), Soft Charge Circuit Fault (Uv3)
	bit D	Output Phase Loss (LF), Input Phase Loss (PF)
	bit E	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Error (CE), Option Communication Error (bUS)
	bit F	Operator Connection Fault (oPr)
0022H	Data Link Status	
	bit 0	Writing data or switching motors
	bit 1	Reserved
	bit 2	
	bit 3	Upper or lower limit error
	bit 4	Data conformity error
	bit 5	Writing to EEPROM
	bit 6 to bit F	Reserved
0023H	Frequency Reference, <1>	
0024H	Output Frequency, <1>	
0025H	Output Voltage Reference, 0.1 V units (units are determined by parameter H5-10)	
0026H	Output Current, <2>	
0027H	Output Power	
0028H	Torque Reference (OLV only)	
0029H	Fault Contents 2	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	Ground Fault (GF)
	bit 2	Input Phase Loss (PF)
	bit 3	Output Phase Loss (LF)
	bit 4	Braking Resistor Overheat (rH)
	bit 5	Reserved
	bit 6	Motor Overheat 2 (PTC input) (oH4)
	bit 7 to bit F	Reserved

Register No.	Contents	
002AH	Alarm Contents1	
	bit 0 to bit 1	Reserved
	bit 2	Run Command Input Error (EF)
	bit 3	Drive Baseblock (bb)
	bit 4	Overtorque Detection 1 (oL3)
	bit 5	Heatsink Overheat (oH)
	bit 6	Overvoltage (ov)
	bit 7	Undervoltage (Uv)
	bit 8	Cooling Fan Error (FAN)
	bit 9	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Error (CE)
	bit A	Option Communication Error (bUS)
	bit B	Undertorque Detection 1/2 (UL3/UL4)
	bit C	Motor Overheat (oH3)
	bit D	PID Feedback Loss (FbL, FbH)
	bit E	Reserved
	bit F	Serial Communication Transmission Error (CALL)
002BH	Input Terminal Status	
	bit 0	Terminal S1 Closed
	bit 1	Terminal S2 Closed
	bit 2	Terminal S3 Closed
	bit 3	Terminal S4 Closed
	bit 4	Terminal S5 Closed
	bit 5	Terminal S6 Closed
	bit 6	Terminal S7 Closed
	bit 7 to bit F	Reserved
002CH	Drive Status 2	
	bit 0	During Run
	bit 1	Zero Speed
	bit 2	Speed Agree
	bit 3	User Speed Agree
	bit 4	Frequency Detection 1
	bit 5	Frequency Detection 2
	bit 6	Drive Ready
	bit 7	During Undervoltage
	bit 8	During Baseblock
	bit 9	Frequency Reference from Operator Keypad
	bit A	Run Command from Operator Keypad
	bit B	Over/Undertorque 1, 2
	bit C	Frequency Reference Loss
	bit D	During Fault Restart
	bit E	Fault
	bit F	Communication Timeout
002DH	Output Terminal Status	
	bit 0	Multi-Function Contact Output (terminal MA/MB-MC)
	bit 1	Multi-Function Photocoupler Output 1 (terminal P1 - PC)
	bit 2	Multi-Function Photocoupler Output 2 (terminal P2 - PC)
	bit 3 to bit F	Reserved
002EH to 0030H	Reserved	
0031H	DC Bus Voltage, 1 Vdc units	
0032H	Torque Monitor, 1% units	
0033H	Reserved	
0034H	Product Code 1 [ASCII], Product Type (T0 for T1000V)	
0035H	Product Code 2 [ASCII], Region Code	
0036H, 0037H	Reserved	
0038H	PID Feedback, 0.1% units, unsigned, 100% / max. output frequency	
0039H	PID Input, 0.1% units, signed, 100% / max. output frequency	
003AH	PID Output, 0.1% units, signed, 100% / max. output frequency	
003B to 003CH	Reserved	

Register No.	Contents	
003DH	Communications Error Contents <3>	
	bit 0	CRC Error
	bit 1	Data Length Error
	bit 2	Reserved
	bit 3	Parity Error
	bit 4	Overrun Error
	bit 5	Framing Error
	bit 6	Timeout
	bit 7 to bit F	Reserved
003EH	Output Frequency	r/min <4>
003FH		0.01% units
0040H to 004AH	Used for various monitors U1-□□. ***Refer to U: Operation Status Monitors on page 361*** for parameter details.	
004BH	Drive status (U1-12)	
	bit 0	During Run
	bit 1	During Zero Speed
	bit 2	During Reverse Run
	bit 3	During Fault Reset Signal Input
	bit 4	During Speed Agree
	bit 5	Drive Ready
	bit 6	Alarm
	bit 7	Fault
	bit 8	During Operation Error (oPE□□)
	bit 9	During Momentary Power Loss
	bit A	Motor 2 selected
	bit B	Reserved
	bit E	ComRef status, NetRef status
	bit F	ComCtrl status, NetCtrl status
004CH to 007E	Used for various monitors U1-□□, U4-□□, U5-□□, U6-□□, and U9-□□. ***Refer to U: Operation Status Monitors on page 361*** for parameter details.	
007FH	Alarm Code, ***Refer to Alarm Register Contents on page 408*** for alarm codes.	
0080H to 0097H	Used for monitors U2-□□, U3-□□. ***Refer to U: Operation Status Monitors on page 361*** for parameter details and ***Refer to Fault Trace Contents on page 407*** for register value descriptions.	
0098H	High Word of Accumulated Operation Time Monitor (U4-01)	
0099H	Low Word of Accumulated Operation Time Monitor (U4-01)	
009AH	High Word of Cooling Fan Operation Time Monitor (U4-03)	
009BH	Low Word of Cooling Fan Operation Time Monitor (U4-03)	
00ABH	Drive Rated Current <2>	
00ACH	Motor Speed (Open Loop Vector only)	r/min units <4>
00ADH		0.01% units
00B0H	Option Code	Register contains ASCII code of 3rd and 4th digit of the option card type number. Example: Register value is 5343H for “P3” if a SI-P3 option card is installed.
00B5H	Frequency Reference After Soft-starter	r/min units <4>
00B6H		0.01% units
00B7H	Frequency Reference	r/min <4>
00B8H		0.01% units
00BFH	oPE Error Number	

Register No.	Contents	
00C0H	Fault contents 3	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	Undervoltage (Uv1)
	bit 2	Control Power Supply Undervoltage (Uv2)
	bit 3	Soft Charge Circuit Fault (Uv3)
	bit 4	Reserved
	bit 5	Ground Fault (GF)
	bit 6	Overcurrent (oC)
	bit 7	Overvoltage (ov)
	bit 8	Heatsink Overheat (oH)
	bit 9	Heatsink Overheat (oH1)
	bit A	Motor Overload (oL1)
	bit B	Drive Overload (oL2)
	bit C	Overtorque Detection 1 (oL3)
	bit D	Overtorque Detection 2 (oL4)
	bit E	Dynamic Braking Transistor Fault (rr)
	bit F	Braking Resistor Overheat (rH)
00C1H	Fault contents 4	
	bit 0	External Fault at input terminal S3 (EF3)
	bit 1	External Fault at input terminal S4 (EF4)
	bit 2	External Fault at input terminal S5 (EF5)
	bit 3	External Fault at input terminal S6 (EF6)
	bit 4	External Fault at input terminal S7 (EF7)
	bit 5	Overspeed (oS)
	bit 6	Excessive Speed Deviation (dEv)
	bit 7	PG Disconnected (PGo)
	bit 8	Input Phase Loss (PF)
	bit 9	Output Phase Loss (LF)
	bit A	Motor Overheat (PTC input) (oH3)
	bit B	Digital Operator Connection Fault (oPr)
	bit C	EEPROM Write Error (Err)
	bit D	Motor Overheat Fault (PTC input) (oH4)
	bit E, bit F	Reserved
00C2H	Fault contents 5	
	bit 0	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Error (CE)
	bit 1	Option Communication Error (bUS)
	bit 2, bit 3	Reserved
	bit 4	Control Fault (CF)
	bit 5	Reserved
	bit 6	Option External Fault (EF0)
	bit 7	PID Feedback Loss (FbL)
	bit 8	Undertorque Detection 1 (UL3)
	bit 9	Undertorque Detection 2 (UL4)
	bit A to bit E	Reserved
	bit F	Hardware fault (includes oFx)
00C3H	Fault contents 6	
	bit 0 to 4	Reserved
	bit 5	Output Current Imbalance (LF2)
	bit 6	Pullout Detection (Sto)
	bit 7	PG Disconnected (PGo)
	bit 8, 9	Reserved
	bit A	Too many speed search restarts (SEr)
	bit B to F	Reserved

Register No.	Contents	
00C4H	Fault contents 7	
	bit 0	PID Feedback Loss (FbH)
	bit 1	External Fault 1, input terminal S1 (EF1)
	bit 2	External Fault 2, input terminal S2 (EF2)
	bit 3, bit 4	Reserved
	bit 5	Current Offset Fault (CoF)
	bit 6 to bit F	Reserved
00C8H	Alarm contents 2	
	bit 0	Undervoltage (Uv)
	bit 1	Overvoltage (ov)
	bit 2	Heatsink Overheat (oH)
	bit 3	Drive Overheat (oH2)
	bit 4	Overtorque 1 (oL3)
	bit 5	Overtorque 2 (oL4)
	bit 6	Run Commands Input Error (EF)
	bit 7	Drive Baseblock (bb)
	bit 8	External Fault 3, input terminal S3 (EF3)
	bit 9	External Fault 4, input terminal S4 (EF4)
	bit A	External Fault 5, input terminal S5 (EF5)
	bit B	External Fault 6, input terminal S6 (EF6)
	bit C	External Fault 7, input terminal S7 (EF7)
	bit D, bit E	Reserved
	bit F	Overspeed (oS)
00C9H	Alarm contents 3	
	bit 0	Excessive Speed Deviation (dEv)
	bit 1	PG Disconnected (PGo)
	bit 2	Digital Operator Connection Fault (oPr)
	bit 3	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Error (CE)
	bit 4	Option Communication Error (bUS)
	bit 5	Serial Communication Transmission Error (CALL)
	bit 6	Motor Overload (oL1)
	bit 7	Drive Overload (oL2)
	bit 8	Reserved
	bit 9	Option Card External fault (EF0)
	bit A	Motor 2 Switch command input during run (rUn)
	bit B	Reserved
	bit C	Serial Communication Transmission Error (CALL)
	bit D	Undertorque Detection 1 (UL3)
	bit E	Undertorque Detection 2 (UL4)
	bit F	MEMOBUS/Modbus Test Mode Fault (SE)
00CAH	Alarm contents 4	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	Motor Overheat 1 (PTC Input) (oH3)
	bit 2 to bit 5	Reserved
	bit 6	PID Feedback Loss (FbL)
	bit 7	PID Feedback Loss (FbH)
	bit 9	Reserved
	bit A	PG Disconnected (PGo)
	bit B to F	Reserved

Register No.	Contents	
00CBH	Alarm contents 5	
	bit 0 to bit 2	Reserved
	bit 3	High Current Alarm (HCA)
	bit 7	Reserved
	bit 8	External Fault 1 (input terminal S1) (EF1)
	bit 9	External Fault 2 (input terminal S2) (EF2)
	bit A	Safe Disable Input (HbbF)
	bit B	Safe Disable Input (Hbb)
	bit C	Mechanical Weakening Detection 1
	bit D	Mechanical Weakening Detection 2
	bit E, bit F	Reserved
00D0H	CPF Contents 1	
	bit 0, bit 1	Reserved
	bit 2	A/D Conversion Error (CPF02)
	bit 3	PWM Data Fault (CPF03)
	bit 4, bit 5	Reserved
	bit 6	Drive specification mismatch during Terminal Board or Control Board replacement (CPF06)
	bit 7	Terminal Board Communications Fault (CPF07)
	bit 8	EEPROM Serial Communications Fault (CPF08)
	bit 9, bit A	Reserved
	bit B	RAM Fault (CPF11)
	bit C	FLASH Memory Fault (CPF12)
	bit D	Watchdog Circuit Exception (CPF13)
	bit E	Control Circuit Fault (CPF14)
	bit F	Reserved
00D1H	CPF Contents 2	
	bit 0	Clock Fault (CPF16)
	bit 1	Timing Fault (CPF17)
	bit 2	Control Circuit Fault (CPF18)
	bit 3	Control Circuit Fault (CPF19)
	bit 4	Hardware fault at power up (CPF20)
	bit 5	Hardware fault at communication start up (CPF21)
	bit 6	A/D Conversion Fault (CPF22)
	bit 7	PWM Feedback Fault (CPF23)
	bit 8	Drive capacity signal fault (CPF24)
	bit 9 to bit F	Reserved
00D8H	Option Card Fault Contents	
	bit 0	Option Compatibility Error (oFA00)
	bit 1	Option not properly connected (oFA01)
	bit 3	Option Self-diagnostics Error (oFA03)
	bit 4	Option Flash Write Mode Error (oFA04)
	bit 5 to bit F	Reserved
00FBH	Output current, <2>	
0820H to 0822H	Used for various monitors U9-☐☐. Refer to ***U: Operation Status Monitors on page 361*** for parameter details.	

<1> Units are determined by parameter o1-03.
<2> 0.01 A units for drives set to 11 kW in Heavy or Normal Duty and 0.1 A units for drives set to 15 kW and above.
<3> The contents of a communication error are saved until the fault is reset.
<4> Depending on the motor used the correct motor pole number must be set to parameter E2-04, E4-04 or E5-05.

◆ Broadcast Messages

Data can be written from the master to all slave devices at the same time.

The slave address in a broadcast command message must be set to 00H. All slaves will receive the message, but will not respond.

Register No.	Contents	
0001H	Digital Input Command	
	bit 0	Forward Run (0: Stop 1: Run)
	bit 1	Direction Command (0: Forward, 1: Reverse)
	bit 2, bit 3	Reserved
	bit 4	External Fault (set by H1-01)
	bit 5	Fault Reset (set by H1-02)
	bit 6 to bit B	Reserved
	bit C	Multi-Function Digital Input S5
	bit D	Multi-Function Digital Input S6
	bit E	Multi-Function Digital Input S7
	bit F	Reserved
0002H	Frequency Reference	30000/100%

◆ Fault Trace Contents

The table below shows the fault codes that can be read out by MEMOBUS/Modbus commands from the U2-□□ monitor parameters.

Note: Uv1 and Uv2 faults are not saved to the fault history.

Table C.4 Fault Trace/History Register Contents

Fault Code	Fault Name	Fault Code	Fault Name
0002H	Undervoltage (Uv1)	0029H	Undertorque Detection 1 (UL3)
0003H	Control Power Supply Undervoltage (Uv2)	002AH	Undertorque Detection 2 (UL4)
0004H	Soft Charge Circuit Fault (Uv3)	0030H	Hardware Fault (including oFx)
0006H	Ground Fault (GF)	0036H	Output Current Imbalance (LF2)
0007H	Overcurrent (oC)	0037H	Pullout Detection (Sto)
0008H	Overvoltage (ov)	0038H	PG Disconnected (PGo)
0009H	Heatsink Overheat (oH)	003BH	Too many speed search restarts (SEr)
000AH	Heatsink Overheat (oH1)	0041H	PID Feedback Loss (FbH)
000BH	Motor Overload (oL1)	0042H	External Fault 1, input terminal S1 (EF1)
000CH	Drive Overload (oL2)	0043H	External Fault 2, input terminal S2 (EF2)
000DH	Overtorque Detection 1 (oL3)	0046H	Current Offset Fault (CoF)
000EH	Overtorque Detection 2 (oL4)	0083H	A/D Conversion Error (CPF02)
000FH	Dynamic Braking Transistor (rr)	0084H	PWM Data Fault (CPF03)
0010H	Braking Resistor Overheat (rH)	0087H	Drive specification mismatch during Terminal Board or Control Board replacement (CPF06)
0011H	External Fault at input terminal S3 (EF3)	0088H	Terminal Board Communication Fault (CPF07)
0012H	External Fault at input terminal S4 (EF4)	0089H	EEPROM Serial Communication Fault (CPF08)
0013H	External Fault at input terminal S5 (EF5)	008CH	RAM fault (CPF11)
0014H	External Fault at input terminal S6 (EF6)	008DH	Flash memory circuit exception (CPF12)
0015H	External Fault at input terminal S7 (EF7)	008EH	Watchdog circuit exception (CPF13)
0018H	Overspeed (oS)	008FH	Control Circuit Fault (CPF14)
0019H	Excessive Speed Deviation (dEv)	0091H	Clock Fault (CPF16)
001AH	PG Disconnect (PGo)	0092H	Timing Fault (CPF17)
001BH	Input Phase Loss (PF)	0093H	Control Circuit Fault (CPF18)
001CH	Output Phase Loss (LF)	0094H	Control Circuit Fault (CPF19)
001DH	Motor Overheat (PTC input) (oH3)	0095H	Hardware fault at power up (CPF20)
001EH	Digital Operator Connection (oPr)	0096H	Hardware fault at communication start up (CPF21)
001FH	EEPROM Write Error (Err)	0097H	A/D Conversion Fault (CPF22)

Fault Code	Fault Name	Fault Code	Fault Name
0020H	Motor Overheat (PTC input) (oH4)	0098H	PWM Feedback Fault (CPF23)
0021H	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Error (CE)	0099H	Drive capacity signal fault (CPF24)
0022H	Option Communication Error (bUS)	0101H	Option compatibility error (oFA00)
0025H	Control fault (CF)	0102H	Option not properly connected (oFA01)
0027H	Option Card External Fault (EF0)	0104H	Option Self-diagnostics Error (oFA03)
0028H	PID Feedback Loss (FbL)	0105H	Option Flash Write Mode Error (oFA04)

◆ Alarm Register Contents

The table below shows the alarm codes that can be read out from MEMOBUS/Modbus register 007FH.

Table C.5 Alarm Register 007FH Contents

Alarm Code	Fault Name	Alarm Code	Fault Name
0001H	Undervoltage (Uv)	0015H	Option Communication Error (bUS)
0002H	Overvoltage (ov)	0016H	Serial Communication Transmission Error (CALL)
0003H	Heatsink Overheat (oH)	0017H	Motor Overload (oL1)
0004H	Drive Overheat (oH2)	0018H	Drive Overload (oL2)
0005H	Overtorque 1 (oL3)	001AH	Option Card External Fault (EF0)
0006H	Overtorque 2 (oL4)	001BH	Motor Switch command input during run (rUn)
0007H	Run commands input error (EF)	001DH	Serial Communication Transmission Error (CALL)
0008H	Drive Baseblock (bb)	001EH	Undertorque Detection 1 (UL3)
0009H	External Fault 3, input terminal S3 (EF3)	001FH	Undertorque Detection 2 (UL4)
000AH	External Fault 4, input terminal S4 (EF4)	0020H	MEMOBUS/Modbus Test Mode Fault (SE)
000BH	External Fault 5, input terminal S5 (EF5)	0022H	Motor Overheat (oH3)
000CH	External Fault 6, input terminal S6 (EF6)	0027H	PID Feedback Loss (FbL)
000DH	External Fault 7, input terminal S7 (EF7)	0028H	PID Feedback Loss (FbH)
000FH	Cooling Fan Error (FAN)	002BH	PG Disconnected (PGo)
0010H	Overspeed (oS)	0034H	High Current Alarm (HCA)
0011H	Excessive Speed Deviation (dEv)	0039H	External Fault (input terminal S1) (EF1)
0012H	PG Disconnected (PGo)	003AH	External Fault (input terminal S2) (EF2)
0013H	Digital operator connection fault (oPr)	003BH	Safe Disable Input (HbbF)
0014H	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Error (CE)	003CH	Safe Disable Input (Hbb)

C.11 Enter Command

When writing parameters to the drive from the PLC using MEMOBUS/Modbus communication it depends on the setting of parameter H5-11 if an Enter command must be used to enable these parameters or not. This sections explains Enter commands.

◆ Enter Command Types

The drive supports two types of Enter commands as shown in the table below. An Enter command is enabled by writing 0 to register number 0900H or 0910H. These registers can be written to only. An error will occur if the user attempts to read from these registers.

Table C.6 Enter Command Types

Register No.	Description
0900H	Writes data into the EEPROM (non-volatile memory) of the drive and enables the data in RAM at the same time. Parameter changes remain even if the power supply is cycled.
0910H	Writes data in the RAM only. Parameter changes are lost when the drive is shut off.

Note: Because the EEPROM can be written to a maximum of 100,000 times, refrain from writing to the EEPROM too often. The Enter command registers are write-only. Consequently, if these registers are read, then the register address will be invalid (Error code: 02H). An Enter command is not required if reference or broadcast data are sent to the drive.

◆ Enter Command Settings when Upgrading the Drive

When replacing earlier Yaskawa drive models with T1000V and keeping the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications settings, parameter H5-11 needs to be set in accordance with how the Enter command functions in the older drive. H5-11 determines if an Enter command is needed or not in order to activate parameter changes in the drive.

- If upgrading from a G7 or F7 series drive to T1000V, set parameter H5-11 to 0.
- If upgrading from a V7 series drive to T1000V, set parameter H5-11 to 1.

■ H5-11 and the Enter Command

H5-11 Settings	H5-11 = 0	H5-11 = 1
Drive being replaced	G7, F7	V7
How parameter settings are enabled	When the Enter command is received from the master.	As soon as the value is changed.
Upper/lower limit check	Upper/lower limit check is performed taking the settings of related parameters into account.	The upper/lower limit of the changed parameter is checked only.
Default value of related parameters	Not affected. The settings of related parameters remain unchanged. They must be changed manually if needed.	The default settings of related parameters are changed automatically.
Error handling when setting multiple parameters	Data is accepted even if one setting is invalid. The invalid setting will be discarded. No error message occurs.	Error occurs if only one setting is invalid. All data sent are discarded.

C.12 Communication Errors

◆ MEMOBUS/Modbus Error Codes

A list of MEMOBUS/Modbus errors appears below.

When an error occurs, remove whatever caused the error and restart communications.

Error Code	Error Name Cause
01H	Function Code Error
	• Attempted to set a function code from a PLC other than 03H, 08H, and 10H.
02H	Register Number Error
	• A register number specified in the command message does not exist. • Attempted to send a broadcast message using other register numbers than 0001H or 0002H.
03H	Bit Count Error
	• Read data or write data is greater than 16 bits. Invalid command message quantity. • In a write message, the “Number of Data Items” contained within the message does not equal twice the amount of data words (i.e., the total of Data 1+ Data 2, etc.).
21H	Data Setting Error
	• Control data or parameter write data is outside the allowable setting range. • Attempted to write a contradictory parameter setting.
22H	Write Mode Error
	• Attempted to write while the drive was operating to a parameter that cannot be written to during run. • During an EEPROM data error (CPF06), the master attempted to write to a parameter other than A1-00 to A1-05, E1-03, or o2-04. • Attempted to write to read-only data.
23H	DC Bus Undervoltage Write Error
	• Attempted to write from the master during an undervoltage fault (Uv1). • Attempted to execute and Enter command during Uv1.
24H	Write Error During Parameter Process
	• Master attempted writing to the drive while the drive was processing parameter data.

◆ Slave Not Responding

In the following situations, the slave drive will ignore the command message sent from the master, and not send a response message:

- When a communications error (overrun, framing, parity or CRC-16) is detected in the command message.
- When the slave address in the command message and the slave address in the drive do not match (remember to set the slave address for the drive using H5-01).
- When the gap between two blocks (8 bit) of a message exceeds 24 bits.
- When the command message data length is invalid.

Note: If the slave address specified in the command message is 00H, all slaves execute the write function, but do not return response messages to the master.

C.13 Self-Diagnostics

The drive has a built-in self-diagnosing function of the serial communication interface circuits. To perform the self-diagnosis function, use the following procedure.

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on. Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least one minute after all indicators are OFF and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.*

1. Turn on the power to the drive.
2. Note the present terminal S6 function selection setting (H1-06) and set it for the communications test mode (H1-06 = 67).
3. Turn off the power to the drive.
4. With the power off, wire the drive as shown in the following figure:

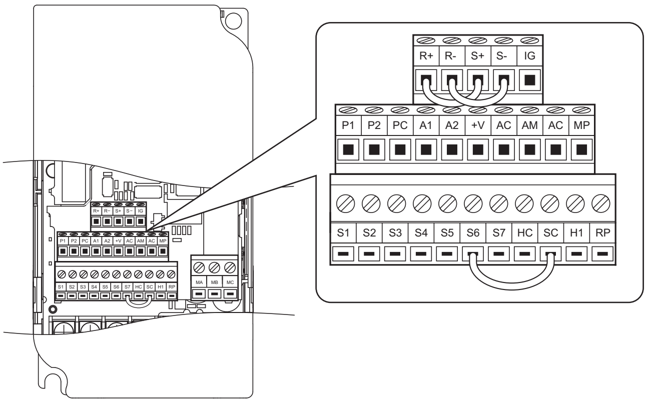


Figure C.9 Terminal Connections for Communication Self-Diagnostics

5. Check and note the setting of DIP switch S3. Set it to NPN if it is in the PNP position.
6. Turn the power to the drive back on.
7. During normal operation, the drive will display PASS. This indicates that the communications test mode is operating normally.
   When a fault occurs, the drive will display “CE” on the keypad display.
8. Turn off the power supply.
9. Remove the wire jumpers from terminal R+, R-, S+, S- and, S6-SC and set back DIP switch S3 to its original position. Set terminal S6 to its original function.
10. Return to normal operation.

Appendix: D

Standards Compliance

This appendix explains the guidelines and criteria for maintaining CE and UL standards.

D.1 Section Safety

⚠ DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not operate equipment with covers removed.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

The diagrams in this section may show drives without covers or safety shields to show details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting the motor case.

Do not touch any terminals before the capacitors have fully discharged.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Before wiring terminals, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least five minutes after all indicators are off and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow unqualified personnel to perform work on the drive.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Installation, maintenance, inspection, and servicing must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment and maintenance of AC drives.

Do not perform work on the drive while wearing loose clothing, jewelry or without eye protection.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Remove all metal objects such as watches and rings, secure loose clothing, and wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Fire Hazard

Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque.

Loose electrical connections could result in death or serious injury by fire due to overheating of electrical connections.

Do not use an improper voltage source.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Verify that the rated voltage of the drive matches the voltage of the incoming power supply before applying power.

Do not use improper combustible materials.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material.

NOTICE

Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Never connect or disconnect the motor from the drive while the drive is outputting voltage.

Improper equipment sequencing could result in damage to the drive.

Do not use unshielded cable for control wiring.

Failure to comply may cause electrical interference resulting in poor system performance. Use shielded twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive.

Do not allow unqualified personnel to use the product.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive or braking circuit.

Carefully review instruction manual TOBPC72060000 when connecting a braking option to the drive.

Do not modify the drive circuitry.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive and will void warranty.

Yaskawa is not responsible for modification of the product made by the user. This product must not be modified.

Check all the wiring to ensure that all connections are correct after installing the drive and connecting other devices.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive.

D.2 European Standards

Figure D.1 CE Mark

The CE mark indicates compliance with European safety and environmental regulations and is required for engaging in business and commerce in Europe.

European standards include the Machinery Directive for machine manufacturers, the Low Voltage Directive for electronics manufacturers and the EMC guidelines for controlling noise.

This drive displays the CE mark based on the EMC guidelines and the Low Voltage Directive.

- **EMC Guidelines:** Devices used in combination with this drive must also be CE certified and display the CE mark. When using drives displaying the CE mark in combination with other devices, it is ultimately the responsibility of the user to ensure compliance with CE standards. After setting up the device, verify that conditions meet European standards.
- **Low Voltage Directive:** 73/23/EEC, 93/68/EEC

◆ CE Low Voltage Directive Compliance

This drive has been tested according to European standard EN50178, and it fully complies with the Low Voltage Directive.

To comply with the Low Voltage Directive, be sure to meet the following conditions when combining this drive with other devices:

■ Area of Use

Do not use drives in areas with pollution higher than severity 2 and overvoltage category 3 in accordance with IEC664.

■ Installing Fuses on the Input Side

Always install input fuses. Select fuses according to *Table D.1*.

Table D.1 Recommended Input Fuse Selection

Drive Model CIMR-T☐	Fuse Type	Fuse	Fuse Ampere Rating
200 V Class Single-Phase Drives			
BV0001	Time Delay Class RK5 Fuses 600 Vac, 200 kAIR	TRS5R	5
BV0002		TRS10R	10
BV0003		TRS20R	20
BV0006		TRS35R	35
BV0010		TRS50R	50
BV0012		TRS60R	60
200 V Class Three-Phase Drives			
2V0001	Time Delay Class RK5 Fuses 600 Vac, 200 kAIR	TRS5R	5
2V0002		TRS5R	5
2V0004		TRS10R	10
2V0006		TRS15R	15
2V0008		TRS25R	25
2V0010		TRS25R	25
2V0012		TRS35R	35
2V0018		TRS50R	50
2V0020		TRS60R	60
2V0030	Non-Time Delay Class T Fuses 600 Vac, 200 kAIR	A6T70	70
2V0040		A6T100	100
2V0056		A6T150	150
2V0069		A6T200	200

Drive Model CIMR-T☐	Fuse Type	Fuse	Fuse Ampere Rating
400 V Class Three-Phase Drives			
4V0001	Time Delay Class RK5 Fuses 600 Vac, 200 kAIR	TRS2.5R	2.5
4V0002		TRS5R	5
4V0004		TRS10R	10
4V0005		TRS20R	20
4V0007		TRS20R	20
4V0009		TRS20R	20
4V0011		TRS30R	30
4V0018	Non-Time Delay Class T Fuses 600 Vac, 200 kAIR	A6T50	50
4V0023		A6T60	60
4V0031		A6T70	70
4V0038		A6T80	80

■ Guarding Against Harmful Materials

When installing IP20/IP00 drives, use an enclosure that prevents foreign material from entering the drive from above or below.

■ Grounding

The drive is designed to be used in T-N (grounded neutral point) networks. If installing the drive in other types of grounded systems, contact your dealer or Yaskawa for instructions.

◆ EMC Guidelines Compliance

This drive is tested according to European standards EN61800-3 and it complies with the EMC guidelines.

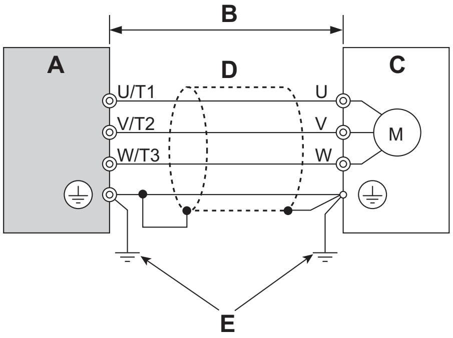
■ EMC Filter Installation

The following conditions must be met to ensure continued compliance with guidelines. ***Refer to EMC Filters on page 420*** for EMC filter selection.

Installation Method

Verify the following installation conditions to ensure that other devices and machinery used in combination with this drive also comply with EMC guidelines.

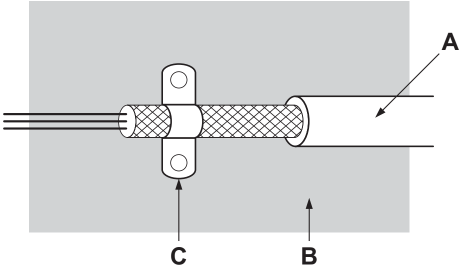
1. Install an EMC noise filter to the input side specified by Yaskawa for compliance with European standards.
2. Place the drive and EMC noise filter in the same enclosure.
3. Use braided shield cable for the drive and motor wiring or run the wiring through a metal conduit.
4. Keep wiring as short as possible. Ground the shield on both the drive side and the motor side.



A – Drive
B – 20 m max cable length between drive and motor
C – Motor
D – Metal conduit
E – Ground wire should be as short as possible.

Figure D.2 Installation Method

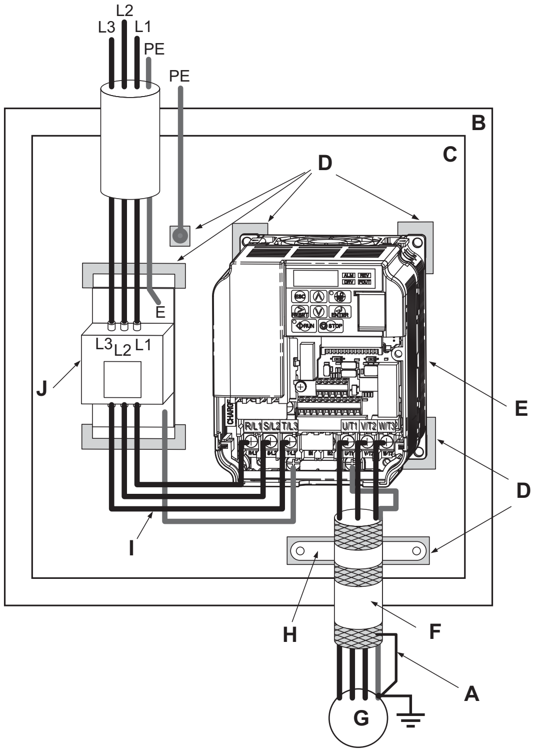
5. Ground the largest possible surface area of the shield to the metal conduit when using braided shield cable. Yaskawa recommends using a cable clamp.



A – Braided shield cable
B – Metal panel
C – Cable clamp (conductive)

Figure D.3 Ground Area

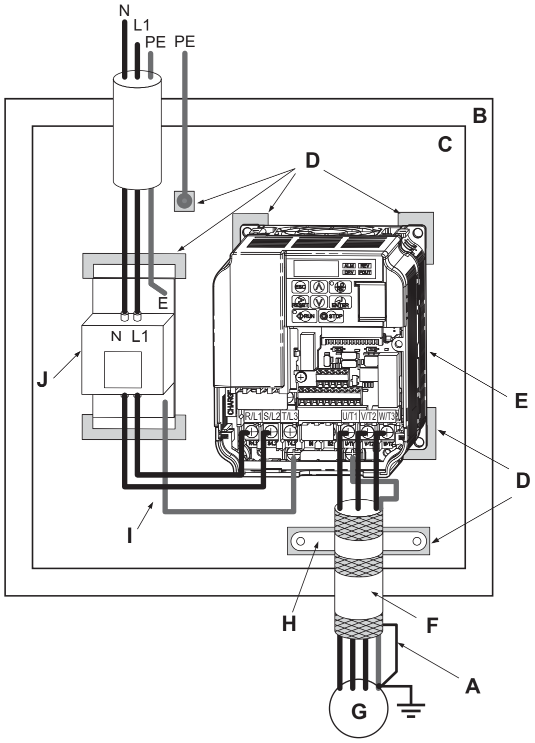
Three-Phase 200 V / 400 V Class



A – Ground the cable shield
B – Enclosure panel
C – Metal plate
D – Grounding surface (remove any paint or sealant)
E – Drive
F – Motor cable (braided shield cable, max. 20 m)
G – Motor
H – Cable clamp
I – Max. distance between drive and noise filter
J – EMC noise filter

Figure D.4 EMC Filter and Drive Installation for CE Compliance (Three-Phase 200 V / 400 V Class)

Single-Phase 200 V Class



A – Ground the cable shield
B – Enclosure panel
C – Metal plate
D – Grounding surface (remove any paint or sealant)
E – Drive
F – Motor cable (braided shield cable, max. 20 m)
G – Motor
H – Cable clamp
I – Wiring distance as short as possible
J – EMC noise filter

Figure D.5 EMC Filter and Drive Installation for CE Compliance (Single-Phase 200 V Class)

■ EMC Filters

The drive should be installed with the EMC filters listed below in order to comply with the EN 61800-3, category C1 requirements.

Note: If the Safe Disable function of the drive is part of the safety concept of a machine or installation and used for a safe stop according to EN60204-1, stop category 0, use only filters manufactured by Schaffner as listed below.

Table D.2 EN 61800-3 Category C1 Filters

Drive CIMR-T□	Filter Data (Manufacturer: Schaffner)						
	Type	**Rated Current (A)**	**Weight (kg)**	**Dimensions [W x L x H] (mm)**	**Dimensions Y x X**	**Drive Mounting Screw A**	**Filter Mounting Screw**
200 V Single-Phase Units							
BV0001	FS23638-10-07	10	0.44	71 x 169 x 45	51 x 156	M4	M5
BV0002	FS23638-10-07	10	0.44	71 x 169 x 45	51 x 156	M4	M5
BV0003	FS23638-10-07	10	0.44	71 x 169 x 45	51 x 156	M4	M5
BV0006	FS23638-20-07	20	0.75	111 x 169 x 50	91 x 156	M4	M5
BV0010	FS23638-20-07	20	0.75	111 x 169 x 50	91 x 156	M4	M5
BV0012	FS23638-30-07	30	1.1	144 x 174 x 50	120 x 161	M4	M5
200 V Three-Phase Units							
2V0001	FS23637-4-07	4	0.4	71 x 169 x 40	51 x 156	M4	M5
2V0002	FS23637-4-07	4	0.4	71 x 169 x 40	51 x 156	M4	M5
2V0004	FS23637-4-07	4	0.4	71 x 169 x 40	51 x 156	M4	M5
2V0006	FS23637-4-07	4	0.4	71 x 169 x 40	51 x 156	M4	M5
2V0008	FS23637-14-07	14	0.58	111 x 169 x 45	91 x 156	M4	M5
2V0010	FS23637-14-07	14	0.6	111 x 169 x 45	91 x 156	M4	M5
2V0012	FS23637-14-07	14	0.6	111 x 169 x 45	91 x 156	M4	M5
2V0018	FS23637-24-07	24	0.9	144 x 174 x 50	120 x 156	M4	M5
2V0020	FS23637-24-07	24	0.9	144 x 174 x 50	120 x 161	M4	M5
2V0030	FS23637-52-07	52	2.0	137 x 304 x 56	100 x 289	M5	M5
2V0040	FS23637-52-07	52	2.0	137 x 304 x 56	100 x 289	M5	M5
2V0056	FS23637-68-07	68	2.6	175 x 340 x 65	130 x 325	M5	M6
2V0069	FS23637-80-07	80	3.1	212 x 393 x 65	167 x 378	M6	M8
400 V Three-Phase Units							
4V0001	FS23639-5-07	5	0.5	111 x 169 x 45	91 x 156	M4	M5
4V0002	FS23639-5-07	5	0.5	111 x 169 x 45	91 x 156	M4	M5
4V0004	FS23639-5-07	5	0.5	111 x 169 x 45	91 x 156	M4	M5
4V0005	FS23639-10-07	10	0.7	111 x 169 x 45	91 x 156	M4	M5
4V0007	FS23639-10-07	10	0.7	111 x 169 x 45	91 x 156	M4	M5
4V0009	FS23639-10-07	10	0.7	111 x 169 x 45	91 x 156	M4	M5
4V0011	FS23639-15-07	15	0.9	144 x 174 x 50	120 x 161	M4	M5
4V0018	FS23639-30-07	30	1.8	137 x 304 x 56	100 x 289	M5	M5
4V0023	FS23639-30-07	30	1.8	137 x 304 x 56	100 x 289	M5	M5
4V0031	FS23639-50-07	50	2.7	175 x 340 x 65	130 x 325	M5	M6
4V0038	FS23639-50-07	50	2.7	175 x 340 x 65	130 x 325	M5	M6

Note: EMC filters for models CIMR-T□2V0030 through 0069 are in compliance with IEC61800–3, Category 2. All other models comply with Category 1.

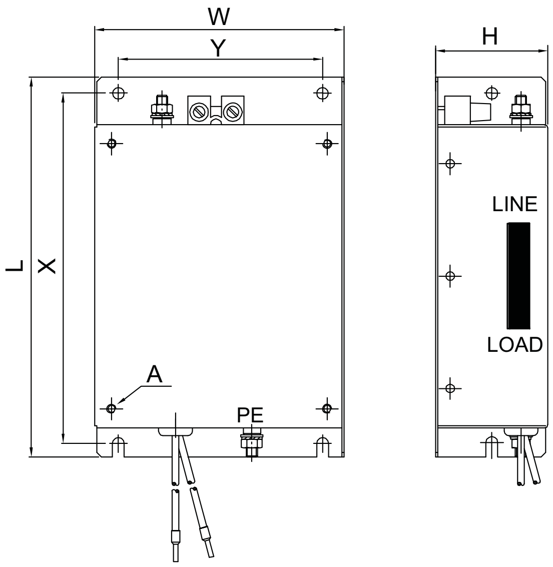


Figure D.6 EMC Filter Dimensions

■ DC Reactors for EN 61000-3-2 Compliance

Table D.3 DC Reactors for Harmonics Reduction

Drive Model CIMR-T☐	DC Reactor	
	Model	Rating
200V Three-Phase Units		
2V0004	UZDA-B	5.4 A 8 mH
2V0006		
400 V Three-Phase Units		
4V0002	UZDA-B	3.2 A 28 mH
4V0004		

Note: Models not listed in the ***Table D.3*** do not require a DC reactor for EMC compliance.

D.3 UL Standards

The UL/cUL mark applies to products in the United States and Canada indicates that UL has performed product testing and evaluation and determined that their stringent standards for product safety have been met. For a product to receive UL certification, all components inside that product must also receive UL certification.

Figure D.7 UL/cUL Mark

◆ UL Standards Compliance

This drive is tested in accordance with UL standard UL508C and complies with UL requirements. The following conditions must be met to maintain compliance when using this drive in combination with other equipment:

■ Installation Area

Do not install the drive to an area greater than pollution severity 2 (UL standard).

■ Main Circuit Terminal Wiring

Yaskawa recommends using UL-listed copper wires (rated at 75 °C) and closed-loop connectors or CSA-certified ring connectors sized for the selected wire gauge to maintain proper clearances when wiring the drive. Use the correct crimp tool to install connectors per manufacturer recommendation. *Table D.4* lists a suitable closed-loop connector manufactured by JST Corporation.

Table D.4 Closed-Loop Crimp Terminal Size (JIS C 2805) (same for 200 V and 400 V)

Wire Gauge mm^2 (AWG)	Terminal Screws	Crimp Terminal Model Numbers	Tightening Torque N m (lb to in.)
0.75 (18)	M3.5	R1.25-3.5	0.8 to 1.0 (7.1 to 8.9)
	M4	R1.25-4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
1.25 (16)	M3.5	R1.25-3.5	0.8 to 1.0 (7.1 to 8.9)
	M4	R1.25-4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
2 (14)	M3.5	R2-3.5	0.8 to 1.0 (7.1 to 8.9)
	M4	R2-4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
	M5	R2-5	2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
	M6	R2-6	4.0 to 5.0 (35.4 to 44.3)
3.5/5.5 (12/10)	M4	R5.5-4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
	M5	R5.5-5	2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
	M6	R5.5-6	4.0 to 5.0 (35.4 to 44.3)
	M8	R5.5-8	9.0 to 11.0 (79.7 to 97.4)
8 (8)	M4	8-4	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
	M5	R8-5	2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
	M6	R8-6	4.0 to 5.0 (35.4 to 44.3)
	M8	R8-8	9.0 to 11.0 (79.7 to 97.4)
14 (6)	M4	14-4 <1>	1.2 to 1.5 (10.6 to 13.3)
	M5	R14-5	2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
	M6	R14-6	4.0 to 5.0 (35.4 to 44.3)
	M8	R14-8	9.0 to 11.0 (79.7 to 97.4)
22 (4)	M6	R22-6	4.0 to 5.0 (35.4 to 44.3)
	M8	R22-8	9.0 to 11.0 (79.7 to 97.4)
30/38 (3/2)	M8	R38-8	9.0 to 11.0 (79.7 to 97.4)

<1> Use the specified crimp terminals (Model 14–NK4) when using CIMR-T□2V0030, T□2V0040, and T□4V0023 with 14 mm^2 (6 AWG).

Note: Use crimp insulated terminals or insulated shrink tubing for wiring connections. Wires should have a continuous maximum allowable temperature of 75 °C 600 Vac UL-approved vinyl-sheathed insulation.

Table D.5 Recommended Input Fuse Selection

Drive Model CIMR-T☐	Fuse Type	Fuse	Fuse Ampere Rating
200 V Class Single-Phase Drives			
BV0001	Time Delay Class RK5 Fuses 600 Vac, 200 kAIR	TRS5R	5
BV0002		TRS10R	10
BV0003		TRS20R	20
BV0006		TRS35R	35
BV0010		TRS50R	50
BV0012		TRS60R	60
200 V Class Three-Phase Drives			
2V0001	Time Delay Class RK5 Fuses 600 Vac, 200 kAIR	TRS5R	5
2V0002		TRS5R	5
2V0004		TRS10R	10
2V0006		TRS15R	15
2V0008		TRS25R	25
2V0010		TRS25R	25
2V0012		TRS35R	35
2V0018		TRS50R	50
2V0020		TRS60R	60
2V0030	Non-Time Delay Class J Fuses 600 Vac, 200 kAIR	A6T110	110
2V0040		A6T150	150
2V0056		A6T200	200
2V0069		A6T225	225
400 V Class Three-Phase Drives			
4V0001	Time Delay Class RK5 Fuses 600 Vac, 200 kAIR	TRS2.5R	2.5
4V0002		TRS5R	5
4V0004		TRS10R	10
4V0005		TRS20R	20
4V0007		TRS20R	20
4V0009		TRS20R	20
4V0011		TRS30R	30
4V0018	Non-Time Delay Class J Fuses 600 Vac, 200 kAIR	A6T60	60
4V0023		A6T70	70
4V0031		A6T110	110
4V0038		A6T125	125

■ Low Voltage Wiring for Control Circuit Terminals

Wire low voltage wires with NEC Class 1 circuit conductors. Refer to national state or local codes for wiring. Use a class 2 (UL regulations) power supply for the control circuit terminal.

Table D.6 Control Circuit Terminal Power Supply

Input / Output	Terminal Signal	Power Supply Specifications
Multi-function photocoupler output	P1, P2, PC	Require class 2 power supply
Multi-function digital inputs	S1, S2, S3, S4, S5, S6, S7, SC	Use the internal power supply of the drive. Use class 2 for external power supply.
Multi-function analog inputs	A1, A2, AC	Use the internal power supply of the drive. Use class 2 for external power supply.
Pulse train input	RP	Use the internal LVLC power supply of the drive. Use class 2 for external power supply.
Pulse train output	MP	Use the internal LVLC power supply of the drive. Use class 2 for external power supply.

■ Drive Short-Circuit Rating

This drive has undergone the UL short-circuit test, which certifies that during a short circuit in the power supply the current flow will not rise above 30,000 amps maximum at 240 V for 200 V class drives and 480 V for 400 V class drives.

- The MCCB and breaker protection and fuse ratings shall be equal to or greater than the short-circuit tolerance of the power supply being used.
- Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 30,000 RMS symmetrical amperes for 240 V in 200 V class drives (up to 480 V for 400 V class drives) motor overload protection.

◆ Drive Motor Overload Protection

Set parameter E2-01 (motor rated current) to the appropriate value to enable motor overload protection. The internal motor overload protection is UL listed and in accordance with the NEC and CEC.

■ E2-01 Motor Rated Current

Setting Range: Model Dependent

Default Setting: Model Dependent

Parameter E2-01 (motor rated current) protects the motor if parameter L1-01 is not set to 0 (default is 1, standard induction motor protection enabled).

If Auto-Tuning has been performed successfully, the motor data that was entered in T1-04 is automatically written into parameter E2-01. If Auto-Tuning has not been performed, manually enter the correct motor rated current in parameter E2-01.

■ L1-01 Motor Overload Protection Selection

The drive has an electronic overload protection function (oL1) based on time, output current and output frequency, which protects the motor from overheating. The electronic thermal overload function is UL-recognized, so it does not require an external thermal overload relay for single motor operation.

This parameter selects the motor overload curve used according to the type of motor applied.

Table D.7 Overload Protection Settings

Setting	Description
0	Disabled
1	Standard fan cooled motor (default)
2	Drive duty motor with a speed range of 1:10
3	Vector motor with a speed range of 1:100
4	Permanent magnet motor with variable torque

Disable the electronic overload protection (L1-01 = 0: Disabled) and wire each motor with its own motor thermal overload when connecting the drive to more than one motor for simultaneous operation.

Enable the motor overload protection (L1-01 = “1”, “2”, or “3”) when connecting the drive to a single motor unless there is another means of preventing motor thermal overload. The electronic thermal overload function causes an oL1 fault, which shuts off the output of the drive and prevents additional overheating of the motor. The motor temperature is continually calculated as long as the drive is powered up.

Setting L1-01 = 1 selects a motor with limited cooling capability below rated (base) speed when running at 100% load. The oL1 function derates the motor when it is running below base speed.

Setting L1-01 = 2 selects a motor capable of cooling itself over a 10:1 speed range when running at 100% load. The oL1 function derates the motor when it is running at 1/10 or less of its rated speed.

Setting L1-01 = 3 selects a motor capable of cooling itself at any speed — including zero speed — when running at 100% load. The oL1 function does not derate the motor at any speed.

Setting L1-01 = 4 selects protection for a PM motor.

■ L1-02 Motor Overload Protection Time

Setting Range: 0.1 to 5.0 Minutes

Factory Default: 1.0 Minutes

The L1-02 parameter sets the allowed operation time before the oL1 fault occurs when the drive is running at 60 Hz and 150% of the full load amp rating (E2-01) of the motor. Adjusting the value of L1-02 can shift the set of oL1 curves up the Y-axis of the diagram below but will not change the shape of the curves.

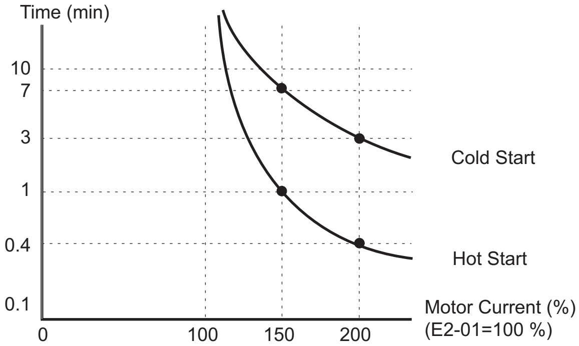


Figure D.8 Motor Overload Protection Time

■ L1-03 Motor Overload Alarm Operation Selection

Setting	Description
0	Ramp to Stop
1	Coast to Stop
2	Fast-Stop
3	Alarm Only (factory default)

■ L1-04 Motor Overload Fault Operation Selection

Setting	Description
0	Ramp to Stop
1	Coast to Stop (factory default)
2	Fast-Stop

D.4 Safe Disable Input Precautions

◆ Specifications

Inputs / Outputs		Two Safe Disable inputs according to EN954-1 Cat. 3, IEC/EN61508 SIL2, Insulation coordination: class 1.
Operation Time		Time from input open to drive output stop is less than 1 ms.
Failure Probability	**Demand Rate Low**	PFD = $1.24E^{-10}$
	Demand Rate High or Continuous	PFH = $5.17E^{-10}$

◆ Precautions

DANGER! *Improper use of the Safe Disable function can result in serious injury or even death. Make sure the whole system or machinery that the Safe Disable function is used in complies with safety requirements. When implementing the Safe Disable function into the safety system of a machine, a thorough risk assessment for the whole system has to be carried out to assure it complies with relevant safety norms (e.g., EN954-1, Safety Category 3, IEC61508, SIL2, and EN62061).*

DANGER! *When using a PM motor, even if the drive output is shut off by the Safe Disable function, a break down of two output transistors can cause current to flow through the motor winding, resulting in a rotor movement for a maximum angle of 180 degree (electrically). Make sure such a situation would have no effect on the safety of the application when using the Safe Disable function. This is not a concern with induction motors.*

DANGER! *The Safe Disable function can switch off the drive output, but does not cut the drive power supply and cannot electrically isolate the drive output from the input. Always shut off the drive power supply when performing maintenance or installations on the drive input side as well as the drive output side.*

DANGER! *When using the Safe Disable inputs, make sure to remove the wire links between terminals H1 and HC that were installed prior to shipment. Failing to do so will keep the Safe Disable circuit from operating properly and can cause injury or even death.*

DANGER! *All safety features (including Safe Disable) should be inspected daily and periodically. If the system is not operating normally, there is a risk of serious personal injury.*

DANGER! *Only a qualified technician with a thorough understanding of the drive, the instruction manual, and safety standards should be permitted to wire, inspect, and maintain the Safe Disable input.*

NOTICE: *From the moment terminal H1 has opened, it takes up to 1 ms for drive output to shut off completely. The sequence set up to trigger terminal H1 should make sure that terminal H1 remains open for at least 1 ms in order to properly interrupt drive output.*

NOTICE: *When utilizing the Safe Disable function, use only the EMC filters recommended in* ***EMC Filter Installation on page 417****.*

◆ Safe Disable Function Description

The Safe Disable function can be utilized to perform a safe stop according to the EN60204-1, stop category 0 (Uncontrolled stop by power removal). It is designed to meet the requirements of the EN954-1, Safety Category 3 and EN61508, SIL2.

Removing the voltage from terminal H1 disables the drive output, i.e. the power supply to the motor is cut by stopping the switching of the output transistors in a safe way. “Hbb” is shown on the display. Safe Disable is applicable for induction and permanent magnet motors.

◆ Installation

If the Safe Disable function is utilized, the wire link between the terminals HC and H1 that is installed at shipment must be removed entirely.

Connect the drive to an EN954-1, Safety Category 3 interrupting device so that in case of a Safe Disable request the connection between the terminals HC and H1 is opened.

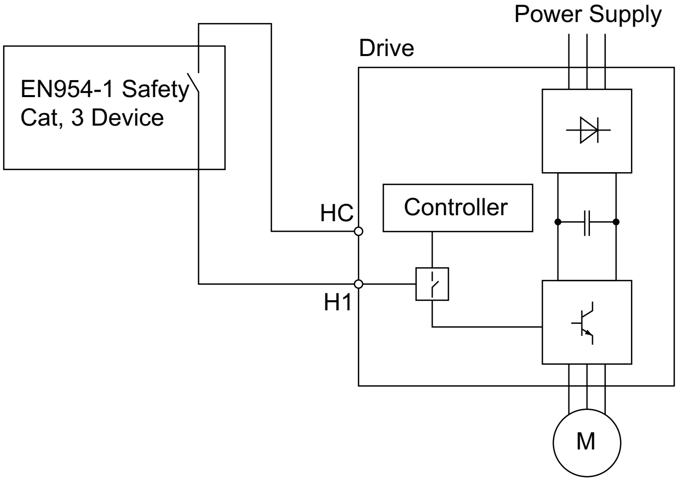


Figure D.9 Safe Disable Wiring Example

■ Installation Precautions

- To ensure the Safe Disable function appropriately fulfills the safety requirements of the application, a thorough risk assessment for the safety system must be carried out.
- The drive must be installed in an enclosure with a protection degree of at least IP54 in order to maintain EN954-1, safety category 3 compliance.
- If the safety device and the drive are installed in separate cabinets, install the Safe Disable wires in a manner preventing short circuits.
- The Safe Disable function does not cut the power supply to the drive and does not provide electrical isolation. Before any installation or maintenance work is done, the power supply of the drive must be switched off.
- Consider the following when using PM motors: When the Safe Disable function is active, a failure in two of the drive power devices can occur and current will continue to flow through the motor winding. This failure will not produce torque in an induction motor, however, when occurring in a PM motor, torque will be produced and cause an alignment of the rotor magnets, which may cause the rotor to turn up to 180 degrees electrically. Ensure that this possible failure mode is not safety-critical for the application.
- The wiring distance for the Safe Disable inputs should not exceed 30 m.
- The time from opening the Safe Disable input until the drive output is switched off is less than 1 ms.
- When utilizing the Safe Disable function use the recommended EMC filters manufactured by Schaffner only.

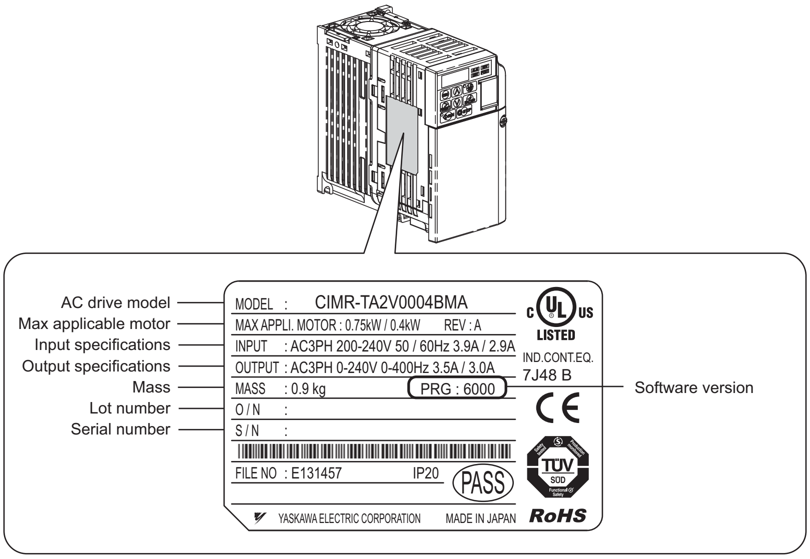
Appendix: E

Quick Reference Sheet

Following tables have been provided for the user's convenience. Fill in the cells that have been left blank as is appropriate for your drive, and keep this information as a quick reference guide to drive and motor data as well as parameter settings.

E.1 Drive and Motor Specifications

A separate record should be kept that lists drive specifications and motor specifications.



◆ Drive

Items	Description
Model	CIMR-T
Serial Number	
Date of Usage	

◆ Motor

■ Induction Motor

Items	Description	Items	Description
Manufacturer		**Motor Rated Current (T1-04)**	A
Model		**Motor Rated Frequency (T1-05)**	Hz
Motor Rated Power (T1-02)	kW	**Number of Motor Poles (T1-06)**	
Motor Rated Voltage (T1-03)	V	**Motor Rated Speed (T1-07)**	r/min

Note: These values must be entered as part of the Auto-Tuning process.

E.2 Multi-Function I/O Terminal Settings Record

These tables have been provided for the customer to keep a record of the functions assigned to each multi-function terminal.

◆ Multi-Function Digital Inputs (SC Common)

Terminal	Used/Reserved	Setting Value and Function Name	Memo
S1		H1-01=	
S2		H1-02=	
S3		H1-03=	
S4		H1-04=	
S5		H1-05=	
S6		H1-06=	
S7		H1-07=	

◆ Pulse Train Input/Analog Inputs (AC Common)

Terminal	Used/Reserved	Setting Value and Function Name	Memo
RP		H6-01=	
A1		H3-02=	
A2		H3-10=	

◆ Multi-Function Digital Outputs

Terminal	Used/Reserved	Setting Value and Function Name	Memo
MA-MB		H2-01=	

◆ Multi-Function Photocoupler Outputs (PC Common)

Terminal	Used/Reserved	Setting Value and Function Name	Memo
P1		H2-02=	
P2		H2-03=	

◆ Monitor Outputs (AC Common)

Terminal	Used/Reserved	Setting Value and Function Name	Memo
AM		H4-01=	

E.3 User Setting Table

Use the Verify Menu to see which parameters have been changed from their original default settings.

- The diamond below the parameter number indicates that the parameter setting can be changed during run.
- Parameter names in bold face type are included in the Setup Group of parameters.

No.	Name	User Setting
A1-00 ◆	Language Selection	
A1-01 ◆	Access Level Selection	
A1-02	Control Method Selection	
A1-03	Initialize Parameters	
A1-04	Password	
A1-05	Password Setting	
A2-02 to A2-32	User Parameters 1 to 32	
A2-33	User Parameter Automatic Selection	
b1-01	Frequency Reference Source 1	
b1-02	Run Command Source 1	
b1-03	Stopping Method Selection	
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection	
b1-07	LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection	
b1-08	Run Command Selection while in Programming Mode	
b1-14	Phase Order Selection	
b1-15	Frequency Reference Source 2	
b1-16	Run Command Source 2	
b1-17	Run Command at Power Up	
b2-01 ◆	DC Injection Braking Start Frequency	
b2-02 ◆	DC Injection Braking Current	
b2-03 ◆	DC Injection Braking Time at Start	
b2-04 ◆	DC Injection Braking Time at Stop	
b2-08	Magnetic Flux Compensation Value	
b2-10	DC Injection Braking Current 2	
b2-12	Short Circuit Brake Time at Start	
b2-13	Short Circuit Brake Time at Stop	
b3-01	Speed Search Selection at Start	
b3-02 ◆	Speed Search Deactivation Current	
b3-03 ◆	Speed Search Deceleration Time	
b3-04 ◆	V/f Gain during Speed Search	
b3-05 ◆	Speed Search Delay Time	
b3-06 ◆	Output Current 1 during Speed Search	
b3-10 ◆	Speed Search Detection Compensation Gain	
b3-14	Bi-Directional Speed Search Selection	
b3-17 ◆	Speed Search Restart Current Level	
b3-18 ◆	Speed Search Restart Detection Time	
b3-19	Number of Speed Search Restarts	
b3-24	Speed Search Method Selection	
b3-25 ◆	Speed Search Wait Time	
b4-01 ◆	Timer Function On-Delay Time	
b4-02 ◆	Timer Function Off-Delay Time	
b5-01	PID Function Setting	
b5-02 ◆	Proportional Gain Setting (P)	
b5-03 ◆	Integral Time Setting (I)	
b5-04 ◆	Integral Limit Setting	
b5-05 ◆	Derivative Time (D)	
b5-06 ◆	PID Output Limit	
b5-07 ◆	PID Offset Adjustment	
b5-08 ◆	PID Primary Delay Time Constant	
b5-09	PID Output Level Selection	
b5-10 ◆	PID Output Gain Setting	
b5-11	PID Output Reverse Selection	
b5-12	PID Feedback Loss Detection Selection	
b5-13 ◆	PID Feedback Low Detection Level	
b5-14 ◆	PID Feedback Loss Detection Time	
b5-15 ◆	PID Sleep Function Start Level	
b5-16 ◆	PID Sleep Delay Time	
b5-17 ◆	PID Accel/Decel Time	
b5-18	PID Setpoint Selection	
b5-19 ◆	PID Setpoint Value	
b5-20	PID Setpoint Scaling	
b5-34 ◆	PID Output Lower Limit	
b5-35 ◆	PID Input Limit	
b5-36 ◆	PID Feedback High Detection Level	

No.	Name	User Setting
b5-37 ◆	PID Feedback High Detection Time	
b5-38	PID Setpoint User Display	
b5-39	PID Setpoint and Display Digits	
b5-40	Frequency Reference Monitor Content during PID	
b6-01	Dwell Reference at Start	
b6-02	Dwell Time at Start	
b6-03	Dwell Reference at Stop	
b6-04	Dwell Time at Stop	
b8-01	Energy Saving Control Selection	
b8-02 ◆	Energy Saving Gain	
b8-03 ◆	Energy Saving Control Filter Time Constant	
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	
b8-05	Power Detection Filter Time	
b8-06	Search Operation Voltage Limit	
C1-01 ◆	**Acceleration Time 1**	
C1-02 ◆	**Deceleration Time 1**	
C1-03 ◆	Acceleration Time 2	
C1-04 ◆	Deceleration Time 2	
C1-05 ◆	Acceleration Time 3 (Motor 2 Accel Time 1)	
C1-06 ◆	Deceleration Time 3 (Motor 2 Decel Time 1)	
C1-07 ◆	Acceleration Time 4 (Motor 2 Accel Time 2)	
C1-08 ◆	Deceleration Time 4 (Motor 2 Decel Time 2)	
C1-09	Fast Stop Time	
C1-10	Accel/Decel Time Setting Units	
C1-11	Accel/Decel Time Switching Frequency	
C2-01 ◆	S-Curve Characteristic at Accel Start	
C2-02 ◆	S-Curve Characteristic at Accel End	
C2-03 ◆	S-Curve Characteristic at Decel Start	
C2-04 ◆	S-Curve Characteristic at Decel End	
C3-01 ◆	Slip Compensation Gain	
C3-02 ◆	Slip Compensation Primary Delay Time	
C3-03	Slip Compensation Limit	
C3-04	Slip Compensation Selection during Regeneration	
C3-05	Output Voltage Limit Operation Selection	
C4-01	Torque Compensation Gain	
C4-02	Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time	
C4-03	Torque Compensation at Forward Start	
C4-04	Torque Compensation at Reverse Start	
C4-05	Torque Compensation Time Constant	

No.	Name	User Setting
C4-06	Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time 2	
C5-01 ◆	ASR Proportional Gain 1	
C5-02 ◆	ASR Integral Time 1	
C5-03 ◆	ASR Proportional Gain 2	
C5-04 ◆	ASR Integral Time 2	
C5-05	ASR Limit	
C6-01	**Duty Mode Selection**	
C6-02	**Carrier Frequency Selection**	
C6-03	Carrier Frequency Upper Limit	
C6-04	Carrier Frequency Lower Limit (V/f Control only)	
C6-05	Carrier Frequency Proportional Gain (V/f Control only)	
C6-06	PWM Method	
d1-01 ◆	**Frequency Reference 1**	
d1-02 ◆	**Frequency Reference 2**	
d1-03 ◆	**Frequency Reference 3**	
d1-04 ◆	**Frequency Reference 4**	
d1-05 ◆	Frequency Reference 5	
d1-06 ◆	Frequency Reference 6	
d1-07 ◆	Frequency Reference 7	
d1-08 ◆	Frequency Reference 8	
d1-17 ◆	**Jog Frequency Reference**	
d2-01	Frequency Reference Upper Limit	
d2-02 ◆	Frequency Reference Lower Limit	
d2-03 ◆	Master Speed Reference Lower Limit	
d2-04 ◆	Frequency Reference 2 Upper Limit	
d2-05 ◆	Frequency Reference 2 Lower Limit	
d7-01 ◆	Offset Frequency 1	
d7-02 ◆	Offset Frequency 2	
d7-03 ◆	Offset Frequency 3	
E1-01	**Input Voltage Setting**	
E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection	
E1-04	**Maximum Output Frequency**	
E1-05	**Maximum Voltage**	
E1-06	**Base Frequency**	
E1-07	Middle Output Frequency	
E1-08	Middle Output Frequency Voltage	

No.	Name	User Setting
E1-09	**Minimum Output Frequency**	
E1-10	Minimum Output Frequency Voltage	
E1-11	Middle Output Frequency 2	
E1-12	Mid Output Frequency Voltage 2	
E1-13	**Base Voltage**	
E2-01	**Motor Rated Current**	
E2-02	Motor Rated Slip	
E2-03	Motor No-Load Current	
E2-04	Number of Motor Poles	
E2-05	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	
E2-06	Motor Leakage Inductance	
E2-07	Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 1	
E2-08	Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 2	
E2-09	Motor Mechanical Loss	
E2-10	Motor Iron Loss for Torque Compensation	
E2-11	**Motor Rated Power**	
E2-12	Motor Iron-Core Saturation Coefficient 3	
E3-01	Motor 2 Control Mode Selection	
E3-04	Motor 2 Max Output Frequency	
E3-05	Motor 2 Max Voltage	
E3-06	Motor 2 Base Frequency	
E3-07	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency	
E3-08	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency Voltage	
E3-09	Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency	
E3-10	Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency Voltage	
E3-11	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency 2	
E3-12	Motor 2 Mid Output Frequency Voltage 2	
E3-13	**Motor 2 Base Voltage**	
E4-01	Motor 2 Rated Current	
E4-02	Motor 2 Rated Slip	
E4-03	Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current	
E4-04	Motor 2 Motor Poles	
E4-05	Motor 2 Line-to-Line Resistance	
E4-06	Motor 2 Leakage Inductance	
E4-10	Motor 2 Iron Loss	
E4-11	Motor 2 Rated Power	
E4-14	Motor 2 Slip Compensation Gain	
E4-15 ◆	Motor 2 Torque Compensation Gain	
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	
E5-02	Motor Rated Power	
E5-03	Motor Rated Current	
E5-04	Number of Motor Poles	
E5-05	Motor Stator Resistance	
E5-06	Motor d-Axis Inductance	
E5-07	Motor q-Axis Inductance	
E5-09	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1	
E5-24	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2	
F1-02	PG 1 Pulses Per Revolution	
F1-03	Operation Selection at Overspeed (oS)	
F1-04	Operation Selection at Deviation (dEv)	
F1-08	Overspeed Detection Level	
F1-09	Overspeed Detection Delay Time	
F1-10	Excessive Speed Deviation Detection Level	

No.	Name	User Setting
F1-11	Excessive Speed Deviation Detection Delay Time	
F1-14	PG Open-Circuit Detection Time	
F6-01	Communications Error Operation Selection	
F6-02	External Fault from Comm. Option Detection Selection	
F6-03	External Fault from Comm. Option Operation Selection	
F6-04	bUS Error Detection Time	
F6-05	Reset Communication Parameters	
F6-07	Multi-Step Speed Enable/Disable Selection when NetRef/ComRef is Selected	
F6-10	CC-Link Node Address	
F6-11	CC-Link Communications Speed	
F6-14	bUS Error Auto Reset	
F6-30	PROFIBUS-DP Node Address	
F6-31	PROFIBUS-DP Clear Mode Selection	
F6-32	PROFIBUS-DP Data Format Selection	
F6-35	CANopen Node ID Selection	
F6-36	CANopen Communication Speed	
F6-50	DeviceNet MAC Address	
F6-51	Device Net Communications Speed	
F6-52	DeviceNet PCA Setting	
F6-53	DeviceNet PPA Setting	
F6-54	DeviceNet Idle Mode Fault Detection	
F6-55	DeviceNet Baud Rate Monitor	
F6-56	DeviceNet Speed Scaling	
F6-57	DeviceNet Current Scaling	
F6-58	DeviceNet Torque Scaling	
F6-59	DeviceNet Power Scaling	
F6-60	DeviceNet Voltage Scaling	
F6-61	DeviceNet Time Scaling	
F6-62	DeviceNet Heartbeat Interval	
F6-63	DeviceNet Network MAC ID	
F6-64 to F6-71	Dynamic Assembly Parameters (Reserved)	
H1-01	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S1 Function Selection	
H1-02	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S2 Function Selection	
H1-03	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S3 Function Selection	
H1-04	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S4 Function Selection	
H1-05	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S5 Function Selection	
H1-06	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S6 Function Selection	
H1-07	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S7 Function Selection	
H2-01	Terminal MA, MB and MC Function Selection (relay)	
H2-02	Terminal P1-PC Function Selection (open-collector)	
H2-03	Terminal P2-PC Function Selection (open-collector)	
H2-06	Watt Hour Output Unit Selection	

No.	Name	User Setting
H3-01	Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection	
H3-02	Terminal A1 Function Selection	
H3-03 ◆	Terminal A1 Gain Setting	
H3-04 ◆	Terminal A1 Bias Setting	
H3-09	Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection	
H3-10	Terminal A2 Function Selection	
H3-11 ◆	Terminal A2 Gain Setting	
H3-12 ◆	Terminal A2 Bias Setting	
H3-13	Analog Input Filter Time Constant	
H4-01	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Monitor Selection	
H4-02 ◆	**Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Gain**	
H4-03 ◆	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Bias	
H5-01	Drive Node Address	
H5-02	Communication Speed Selection	
H5-03	Communication Parity Selection	
H5-04	Stopping Method after Communication Error (CE)	
H5-05	Communication Fault Detection Selection	
H5-06	Drive Transmit Wait Time	
H5-07	RTS Control Selection	
H5-09	CE Detection Time	
H5-10	Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H	
H5-11	Communications ENTER Function Selection	
H5-12	Run Command Method Selection	
H6-01	Pulse Train Input Terminal RP Function Selection	
H6-02 ◆	Pulse Train Input Scaling	
H6-03 ◆	Pulse Train Input Gain	
H6-04 ◆	Pulse Train Input Bias	
H6-05 ◆	Pulse Train Input Filter Time	
H6-06 ◆	Pulse Train Monitor Selection	
H6-07 ◆	Pulse Train Monitor Scaling	
L1-01	**Motor Overload Protection Selection**	
L1-02	Motor Overload Protection Time	
L1-03	Motor Overheat Alarm Operation Selection (PTC input)	
L1-04	Motor Overheat Fault Operation Selection (PTC input)	
L1-05	Motor Temperature Input Filter Time (PTC input)	
L1-13	Continuous Electrothermal Operation Selection	
L2-01	Momentary Power Loss Operation Selection	
L2-02	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time	

No.	Name	User Setting
L2-03	Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time	
L2-04	Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time	
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)	
L3-01	Stall Prevention Selection during Acceleration	
L3-02 ◆	Stall Prevention Level during Acceleration	
L3-03 ◆	Stall Prevention Limit during Acceleration	
L3-04	**Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration**	
L3-05	Stall Prevention Selection during Run	
L3-06 ◆	Stall Prevention Level during Run	
L3-10 ◆	Stall Prevention Level during Deceleration	
L3-11	Overvoltage Suppression Function Selection	
L3-17 ◆	Target DC Bus Voltage for Overvoltage Suppression and Stall Prevention	
L3-22 ◆	Deceleration Time at Stall Prevention during Acceleration	
L3-23	Automatic Reduction Selection for Stall Prevention during Run	
L4-01 ◆	Speed Agreement Detection Level	
L4-02 ◆	Speed Agreement Detection Width	
L4-03 ◆	Speed Agreement Detection Level (+/-)	
L4-04 ◆	Speed Agreement Detection Width (+/-)	
L4-05	Frequency Reference Loss Detection Selection	
L4-06	Frequency Reference at Reference Loss	
L4-07	Speed Agreement Detection Selection	
L5-01	Number of Auto Restart Attempts	
L5-02	Auto Restart Fault Output Operation Selection	
L5-04	Fault Reset Interval Time	
L5-05	Fault Reset Operation Selection	
L6-01	Torque Detection Selection 1	
L6-02 ◆	Torque Detection Level 1	
L6-03 ◆	Torque Detection Time 1	
L6-04	Torque Detection Selection 2	
L6-05	Torque Detection Level 2	
L6-06	Torque Detection Time 2	
L7-01 ◆	Forward Torque Limit	
L7-02 ◆	Reverse Torque Limit	
L7-03 ◆	Forward Regenerative Torque Limit	
L7-04 ◆	Reverse Regenerative Torque Limit	
L7-06 ◆	Torque Limit Integral Time Constant	

No.	Name	User Setting
L7-07	Torque Limit Control Method Selection during Accel/Decel	
L8-01	Internal Dynamic Braking Resistor Protection Selection (ERF type)	
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	
L8-03	Overheat Pre-Alarm Operation Selection	
L8-05	Input Phase Loss Protection Selection	
L8-07	Output Phase Loss Protection Selection	
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection Selection	
L8-10	Heatsink Cooling Fan Operation Selection	
L8-11	Heatsink Cooling Fan Off-Delay Time	
L8-12	Ambient Temperature Setting	
L8-15	oL2 Characteristics Selection at Low Speed	
L8-18	Software Current Limit Selection	
L8-29	Current Unbalance Detection (LF2)	
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection	
L8-40	Carrier Frequency Reduction Off-Delay Time	
L8-41	High Current Alarm Selection	
L8-46	AVR Function Selection	
n1-01 ◆	Hunting Prevention Selection	
n1-02 ◆	Hunting Prevention Gain Setting	
n1-03 ◆	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	
n1-05 ◆	Hunting Prevention Gain while in Reverse	
n2-01 ◆	Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Gain	
n2-02 ◆	Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Time Constant 1	
n2-03 ◆	Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Time Constant 2	
n3-13 ◆	Overexcitation Deceleration Gain	
n3-21	Overslip Suppression Current Level	
n3-23	Overexcitation Operation Selection	
n8-45 ◆	Speed Feedback Detection Control Gain	
n8-47	Pull-In Current Compensation Time Constant	
n8-48 ◆	Pull-In Current	
n8-49 ◆	d-Axis Current for High Efficiency Control	
n8-51 ◆	Acceleration/Deceleration Pull-In Current	
n8-54 ◆	Voltage Error Compensation Time Constant	
n8-55	Load Inertia	
n8-62	Output Voltage Limit	
n8-65	Speed Feedback Detection Control Gain during ov Suppression	
n9-10	AVR Time Constant	
n9-12	On-Delay Compensation Time	
n9-62	On-Delay Compensation Derating Start Frequency	

No.	Name	User Setting
n9-63	On-Delay Compensation Disable Frequency	
o1-01 ◆	Drive Mode Unit Monitor Selection	
o1-02 ◆	User Monitor Selection after Power Up	
o1-03	Digital Operator Display Selection	
o1-10	User-Set Display Units Maximum Value	
o1-11	User-Set Display Units Decimal Display	
o2-01	LO/RE Key Function Selection	
o2-02	STOP Key Function Selection	
o2-03	User Parameter Default Value	
o2-04	Drive Model Selection	
o2-05	Frequency Reference Setting Method Selection	
o2-06	Digital Operator Disconnection Operation	
o2-07	Motor Direction at Power Up when Using Operator	
o3-01	Copy Function Selection	
o3-02	Copy Allowed Selection	
o4-01	Cumulative Operation Time Setting	
o4-02	Cumulative Operation Time Selection	
o4-03	Cooling Fan Operation Time Setting	
o4-05	Capacitor Maintenance Setting	
o4-07	DC Bus Pre-charge Relay Maintenance Setting	
o4-09	IGBT Maintenance Setting	
o4-11	U2, U3 Initialization	
o4-12	kWh Monitor Initialization	
o4-13	Number of Run Commands Counter Initialization	
S1-01 ◆	Disturb Function Selection	
S1-02 ◆	Disturb Function Amplitude	
S1-03 ◆	Disturb Step	
S1-04 ◆	Disturb Deceleration Time	
S1-05 ◆	Disturb Acceleration Time	
S2-01 ◆	Frequency Reference Gain	
S2-02 ◆	Frequency Reference Gain Change Ramp	
S3-01	Braking Transistor Operation Selection	
S3-02	Braking Transistor Operation Voltage Level	
S3-03	V/f Gain Enable/Disable	
S3-04 ◆	V/f Gain Change Time	
S4-01	KEB Mode Selection	
S4-02 ◆	KEB Start/End Voltage	
S4-03 ◆	KEB Start Voltage	
S4-04 ◆	KEB Start dV/dt level	
S4-05 ◆	KEB Start dV/dt filter	

No.	Name	User Setting
S4-06 ◆	KEB End Voltage	
S4-07 ◆	KEB End Detection Time	
S4-08 ◆	KEB 1 Phase Loss Detection Level	
S4-09 ◆	KEB 1 Phase Loss Sampling Time	
S4-10 ◆	KEB 1 Phase Loss Detection Time	
S4-11 ◆	KEB Target Voltage	
S4-12 ◆	KEB Hold Time	
S4-13 ◆	KEB Minimum Operation Time	
S4-14 ◆	KEB Reacceleration Prohibit Frequency	
S5-01 ◆	KEB1 Decel Time 1	
S5-02 ◆	KEB1 Decel Time 2	
S5-03 ◆	KEB1 Decel Time Switching Frequency	
S5-04 ◆	KEB1 Decel Time Switching Time	
S5-05 ◆	KEB1 Synchronous Acceleration Time	
S5-06 ◆	S-Curve at KEB Deceleration Start	
S5-07 ◆	Frequency Gain at KEB Start during Constant Speed	
S5-08 ◆	Frequency Gain at KEB Start during Acceleration	
S5-09 ◆	Frequency Gain at KEB Start during Deceleration	
S5-10	Synchronous Deceleration ov Prevention	
S6-01	DC Bus Capacity	
S6-02	Motor Acceleration Time	
S6-03	Load/Inertia Ratio	
S6-04	Main Circuit Voltage Adjustment Gain	
S6-05	Accel/Decel Calculation Gain	
T1-00	Motor 1 / Motor 2 Selection	
T1-01	Auto-Tuning Mode Selection	
T1-02	Motor Rated Power	
T1-03	Motor Rated Voltage	
T1-04	Motor Rated Current	
T1-05	Motor Rated Frequency	
T1-06	Number of Motor Poles	
T1-07	Motor Rated Speed	
T1-11	Motor Iron Loss	
U1-01	Frequency Reference	
U1-02	Output Frequency	
U1-03	Output Current	
U1-04	Control Method	
U1-05	Motor Speed	
U1-06	Output Voltage Reference	

No.	Name	User Setting
U1-07	DC Bus Voltage	
U1-08	Output Power	
U1-09	Torque Reference	
U1-10	Input Terminal Status	
U1-11	Output Terminal Status	
U1-12	Drive Status	
U1-13	Terminal A1 Input Voltage	
U1-14	Terminal A2 Input Voltage	
U1-16	Output Frequency after Soft Starter	
U1-18	OPE Fault Parameter	
U1-19	MEMOBUS/Modbus Error Code	
U1-24	Input Pulse Monitor	
U1-25	Software Number (Flash)	
U1-26	Software Number (ROM)	
U2-01	Current Fault	
U2-02	Previous Fault	
U2-03	Frequency Reference at Previous Fault	
U2-04	Output Frequency at Previous Fault	
U2-05	Output Current at Previous Fault	
U2-06	Motor Speed at Previous Fault	
U2-07	Output Voltage at Previous Fault	
U2-08	DC Bus Voltage at Previous Fault	
U2-09	Output Power at Previous Fault	
U2-10	Torque Reference at Previous Fault	
U2-11	Input Terminal Status at Previous Fault	
U2-12	Output Terminal Status at Previous Fault	
U2-13	Drive Operation Status at Previous Fault	
U2-14	Cumulative Operation Time at Previous Fault	
U2-15	Soft Starter Speed Reference at Previous Fault	
U2-16	Motor q-Axis Current at Previous Fault	
U2-17	Motor d-Axis Current at Previous Fault	
U3-01	Most Recent Fault	
U3-02	2nd Most Recent Fault	
U3-03	3rd Most Recent Fault	
U3-04	4th Most Recent Fault	
U3-05	5th Most Recent Fault	
U3-06	6th Most Recent Fault	
U3-07	7th Most Recent Fault	
U3-08	8th Most Recent Fault	
U3-09	9th Most Recent Fault	
U3-10	10th Most Recent Fault	
U3-11	Cumulative Operation Time at Most Recent Fault	
U3-12	Cumulative Operation Time at 2nd Most Recent Fault	
U3-13	Cumulative Operation Time at 3rd Most Recent Fault	
U3-14	Cumulative Operation Time at 4th Most Recent Fault	
U3-15	Cumulative Operation Time at 5th Most Recent Fault	

No.	Name	User Setting
U3-16	Cumulative Operation Time at 6th Most Recent Fault	
U3-17	Cumulative Operation Time at 7th Most Recent Fault	
U3-18	Cumulative Operation Time at 8th Most Recent Fault	
U3-19	Cumulative Operation Time at 9th Most Recent Fault	
U3-20	Cumulative Operation Time at 10th Most Recent Fault	
U4-01	Cumulative Operation Time	
U4-02	Number of Run Commands	
U4-03	Cooling Fan Operation Time	
U4-04	Cooling Fan Maintenance	
U4-05	Capacitor Maintenance	
U4-06	Soft Charge Bypass Relay Maintenance	
U4-07	IGBT Maintenance	
U4-08	Heatsink Temperature	
U4-09	LED Check	
U4-10	kWh, Lower 4 Digits	
U4-11	kWh, Upper 5 Digits	
U4-13	Peak Hold Current	
U4-14	Peak Hold Output Frequency	
U4-16	Motor Overload Estimate (oL1)	
U4-18	Frequency Reference Source Selection	
U4-19	Frequency Reference from MEMOBUS/ Modbus Comm.	
U4-20	Option Frequency Reference	
U4-21	Run Command Source Selection	
U4-22	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications Reference	
U4-23	Communication Option Card Reference	
U5-01	PID Feedback	
U5-02	PID Input	
U5-03	PID Output	
U5-04	PID Setpoint	
U5-05	PID Differential Feedback	
U5-06	PID Adjusted Feedback	
U6-01	Motor Secondary Current (Iq)	
U6-02	Motor Excitation Current (ld)	
U6-03	ASR Input	
U6-04	ASR Output	
U6-05	Output Voltage Reference (Vq)	
U6-06	Output Voltage Reference (Vd)	
U6-07	q-axis ACR Output	
U6-08	d-Axis ACR Output	
U6-20	Frequency Reference Bias (Up/Down 2)	
U6-21	Offset Frequency	
U6-80 to U6-99	Option Monitors 1 to 20	
U9-01	KEB Start Voltage	
U9-02	KEB End Voltage	
U9-03	KEB Function Limit Monitor	

Index

Revision History

The revision dates and the numbers of the revised manuals appear on the bottom of the back cover.

MANUAL NO. SIEP C710606 38A
Published in Japan December 2008 08-12

Date of publication
Date of original publication

Date of Publication	Revision Number	Section	Revised Content
December 2008	–	–	First Edition

YASKAWA AC Drive T1000V

AC Drive for Textile Applications

Technical Manual

IRUMA BUSINESS CENTER (SOLUTION CENTER)
480, Kamifujisawa, Iruma, Saitama 358-8555, Japan
Phone 81-4-2962-5696 Fax 81-4-2962-6138

YASKAWA ELECTRIC AMERICA, INC.
2121 Norman Drive South, Waukegan, IL 60085, U.S.A.
Phone 1-847-887-7000 Fax 1-847-887-7370

YASKAWA ELÉTRICO DO BRASIL LTDA.
Avenida Fagundes Filho, 620 São Paulo-SP CEP 04304-000, Brazil
Phone 55-11-3585-1100 Fax 55-11-5581-8795

YASKAWA ELECTRIC EUROPE GmbH
Hauptstraβe 185, 65760 Eschborn, Germany
Phone 49-6196-569-300 Fax 49-6196-569-398

YASKAWA ELECTRIC UK LTD.
1 Hunt Hill Orchardton Woods Cumbernauld, G68 9LF, United Kingdom
Phone 44-1236-735000 Fax 44-1236-458182

YASKAWA ELECTRIC KOREA CORPORATION
7F, Doore Bldg. 24, Yeoido-dong, Youngdungpo-Ku, Seoul 150-877, Korea
Phone 82-2-784-7844 Fax 82-2-784-8495

YASKAWA ELECTRIC (SINGAPORE) PTE. LTD.
151 Lorong Chuan, #04-01, New Tech Park 556741, Singapore
Phone 65-6282-3003 Fax 65-6289-3003

YASKAWA ELECTRIC (SHANGHAI) CO., LTD.
No.18 Xizang Zhong Road. Room 1702-1707, Harbour Ring Plaza Shanghai 200001, China
Phone 86-21-5385-2200 Fax 86-21-5385-3299

YASKAWA ELECTRIC (SHANGHAI) CO., LTD. BEIJING OFFICE
Room 1011A, Tower W3 Oriental Plaza, No.1 East Chang An Ave.,
Dong Cheng District, Beijing 100738, China
Phone 86-10-8518-4086 Fax 86-10-8518-4082

YASKAWA ELECTRIC TAIWAN CORPORATION
9F, 16, Nanking E. Rd., Sec. 3, Taipei, Taiwan
Phone 886-2-2502-5003 Fax 886-2-2505-1280

YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

YASKAWA

In the event that the end user of this product is to be the military and said product is to be employed in any weapons systems or the manufacture thereof, the export will fall under the relevant regulations as stipulated in the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Regulations. Therefore, be sure to follow all procedures and submit all relevant documentation according to any and all rules, regulations and laws that may apply.

MANUAL NO. SIEP C710606 38A

Published in Japan December 2008 08-12
08-5-3